



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

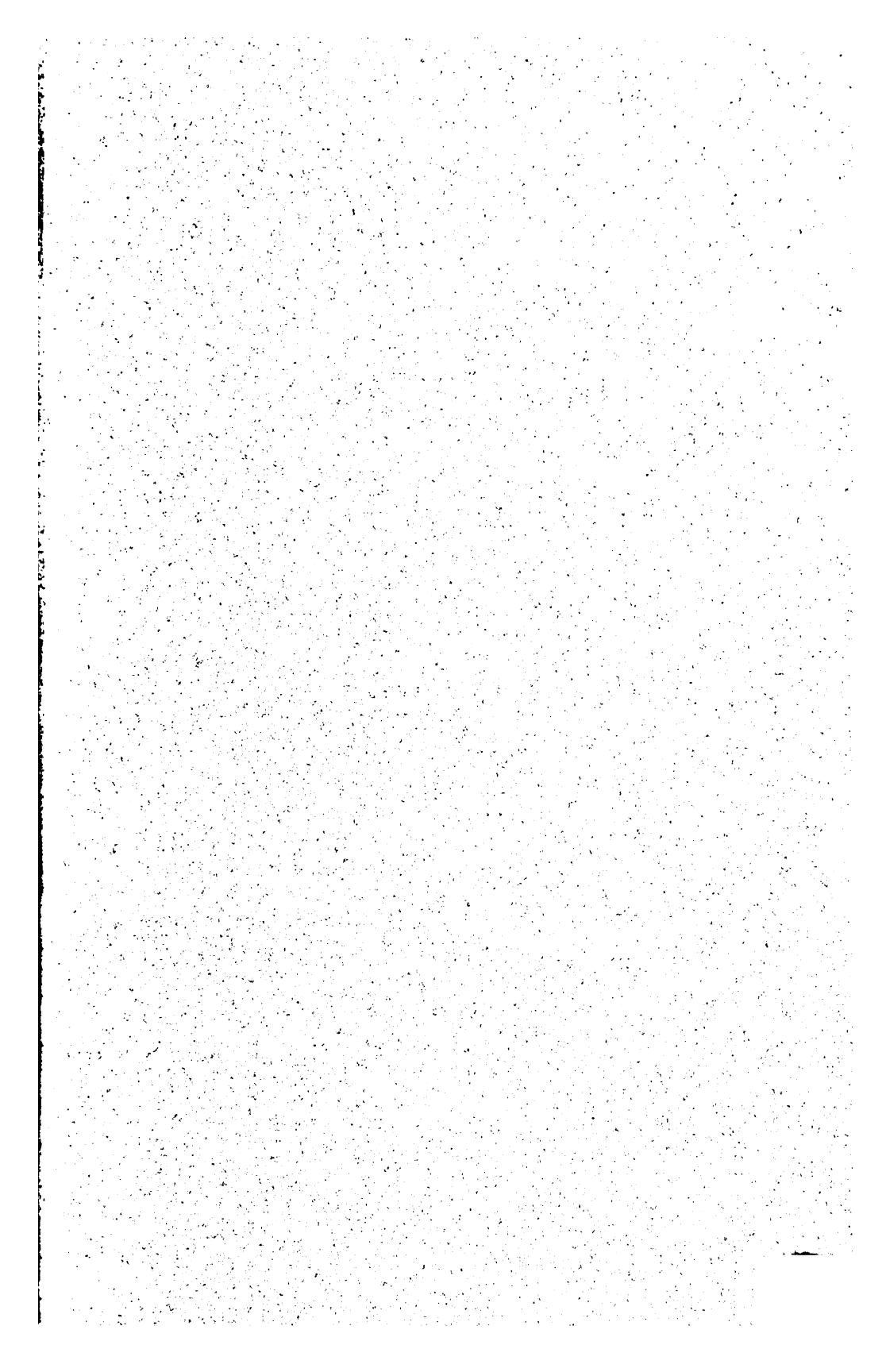
We also ask that you:

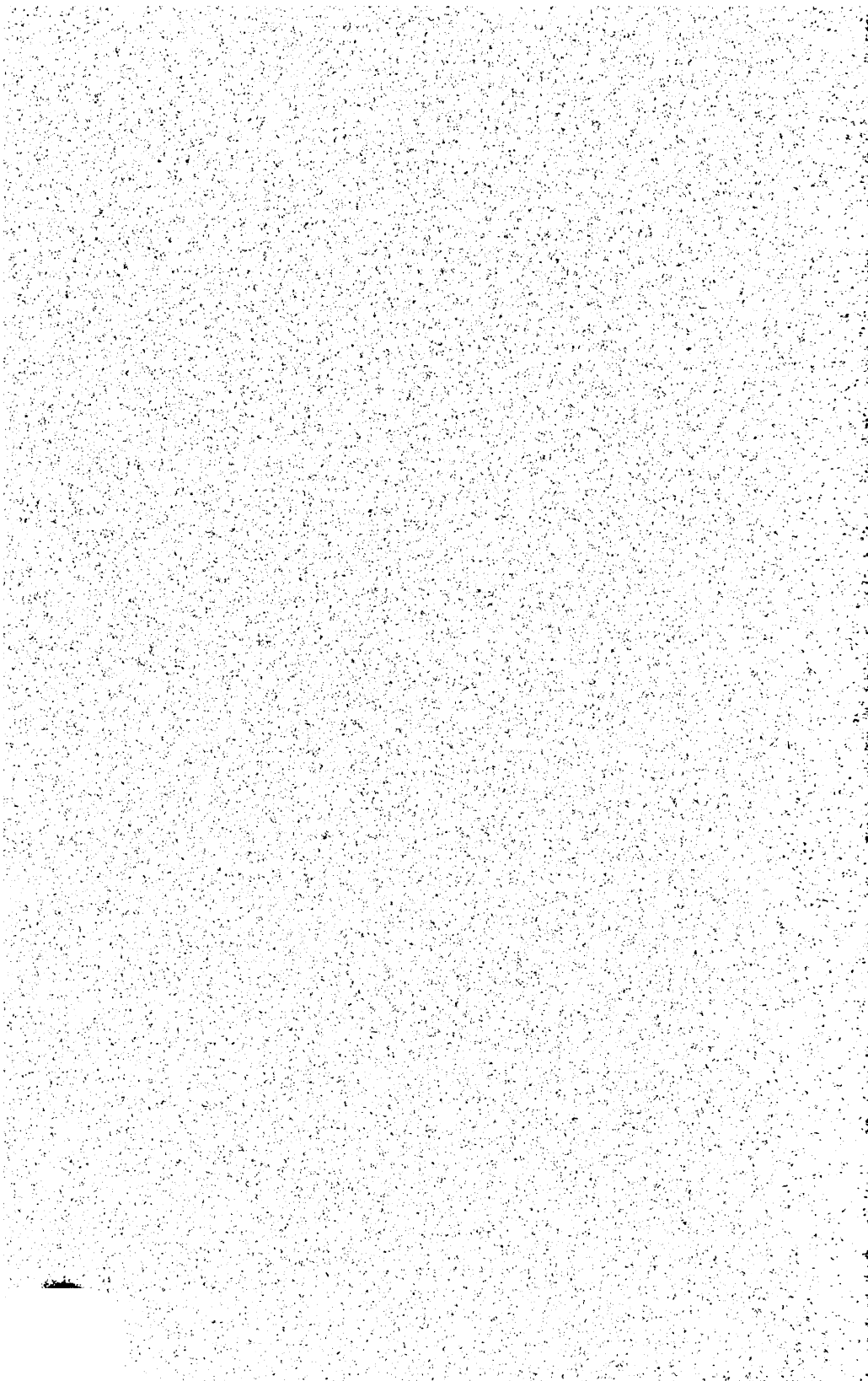
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

1 gen 63





46

Thurman,
1879.
c. d. a.

BIBLIOTHEK
INDOGERMANISCHER GRAMMATIKEN

BEARBEITET VON

F. BÜCHELER, H. HÜBSCHMANN, A. LESKIEN, G. MEYER,
E. SIEVERS, H. WEBER, W. D. WHITNEY, E. WINDISCH.

BAND II.

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR, INCLUDING BOTH THE CLASSICAL LANGUAGE, AND
THE OLDER DIALECTS, OF VEDA AND BRAHMANA
BY WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY.

LEIPZIG,

DRUCK UND VERLAG VON BREITKOPF UND HÄRTEL.

1879.

A
SANSKRIT GRAMMAR,

INCLUDING BOTH THE CLASSICAL LANGUAGE, AND THE
OLDER DIALECTS, OF VEDA AND BRAHMANA.

BY

WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY,

PROFESSOR OF SANSKRIT AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN YALE COLLEGE, NEW-HAVEN;
CORRESPONDENT OF THE ACADEMIES OF BERLIN AND ST. PETERSBURG, AND OF THE
INSTITUTE OF FRANCE, ETC. ETC.



THIS WORK IS COPYRIGHT.

LEIPZIG,
BREITKOPF AND HÄRTEL.
LONDON, TRÜBNER & Co. 57 AND 59, LUDGATE HILL, E. C. 8.
ENTR STA. HALL.

1879.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1879, by W. D. Whitney in the office
of the Librarian of Congress at Washington D. C.

(The Right of Translation and Reproduction is reserved.)



Printers: Breitkopf & Härtel, Leipzig.

PREFACE.

It was in June, 1875, as I chanced to be for a day or two in Leipzig, that I was unexpectedly invited to prepare the Sanskrit grammar for the Indo-European series projected by Messrs. Breitkopf and Härtel. After some consideration, and consultation with friends, I accepted the task, and have since devoted to it what time could be spared from regular duties, after the satisfaction of engagements earlier formed. If the delay seems a long one, it was nevertheless unavoidable; and I would gladly, in the interest of the work itself, have made it still longer. In every such case, it is necessary to make a compromise between measurably satisfying a present pressing need, and doing the subject fuller justice at the cost of more time; and it seemed as if the call for a Sanskrit grammar on a somewhat different plan from those already in use — excellent as some of these in many respects are — was urgent enough to recommend a speedy completion of the work begun.

The objects had especially in view in the preparation of this grammar have been the following:

To make a presentation of the facts of the language primarily as they show themselves in use in the literature, and only secondarily as they are laid down by the native grammarians. The earliest European grammars were by the necessity of the case chiefly founded on their native predecessors; and a traditional method was thus established which has been perhaps somewhat too closely adhered to, at the expense of clearness and of proportion, as well as of scientific truth. Accordingly, my attention has not been directed toward a profounder study of the grammatical science of the Hindu schools: their teachings I have been contented to take

as already reported to Western learners in the existing Western grammars.

To include also in the presentation the forms and constructions of the older language, as exhibited in the Veda and the Brāhmaṇa. Grassmann's excellent Index-Vocabulary to the Rig-Veda, and my own manuscript one to the Atharva-Veda (which I hope soon to be able to make public), gave me in full detail the great mass of Vedic material; and this, with some assistance from pupils and friends, I have sought to complete, as far as the circumstances permitted, from the other Vedic texts and from the various works of the Brāhmaṇa period, both printed and manuscript.

To treat the language throughout as an accented one, omitting nothing of what is known respecting the nature of the Sanskrit accent, its changes in combination and inflection, and the tone of individual words — being, in all this, necessarily dependent especially upon the material presented by the older accentuated texts.

To cast all statements, classifications, and so on, into a form consistent with the teachings of linguistic science. In doing this, it has been necessary to discard a few of the long-used and familiar divisions and terms of Sanskrit grammar — for example, the classification and nomenclature of "special tenses" and "general tenses" (which is so indefensible that one can only wonder at its having maintained itself so long), the order and terminology of the conjugation-classes, the separation in treatment of the facts of internal and external euphonic combination, and the like. But care has been taken to facilitate the transition from the old to the new; and the changes, it is believed, will commend themselves to unqualified acceptance. It has been sought also to help an appreciation of the character of the language by putting its facts as far as possible into a statistical form. In this respect the native grammar is especially deficient and misleading.

Regard has been constantly had to the practical needs of the learner of the language, and it has been attempted, by due arrangement and by the use of different sizes of

type, to make the work as usable by one whose object it is to acquire a knowledge of the classical Sanskrit alone as those are in which the earlier forms are not included. The custom of transliterating all Sanskrit words into European characters, which has become usual in European Sanskrit grammars, is, as a matter of course, retained throughout; and, because of the difficulty of setting even a small Sanskrit type with anything but a large European, it is practiced alone in the smaller sizes.

While the treatment of the facts of the language has thus been made a historical one, within the limits of the language itself, I have not ventured to make it comparative, by bringing in the analogous forms and processes of other related languages. To do this, in addition to all that was attempted beside, would have extended the work, both in content and in time of preparation, far beyond the limits assigned to it. And, having decided to leave out this element, I have done so consistently throughout. Explanations of the origin of forms have also been avoided, for the same reason and for others, which hardly call for statement.

A grammar is necessarily in great part founded on its predecessors, and it would be in vain to attempt an acknowledgment in detail of all the aid received from other scholars. I have had at hand always especially the very scholarly and reliable brief summary of Kielhorn, the full and excellent work of Monier Williams, the smaller grammar of Bopp (a wonder of learning and method for the time when it was prepared), and the volumes of Benfey and Müller. As regards the material of the language, no other aid, of course, has been at all comparable with the great Petersburg lexicon of Böhtlingk and Roth, the existence of which gives by itself a new character to all investigations of the Sanskrit language. What I have not found there or in the special collections made by myself or by others for me, I have called below "not quotable" — a provisional designation, necessarily liable to correction in detail by the results of further researches. For what concerns the verb, its forms and their classification and uses, I have had, as every one

must have, by far the most aid from Delbrück, in his *Alt-indisches Verbum* and his various syntactical contributions. Former pupils of my own, Prof. Avery and Dr. Edgren, have also helped me, in connection with this subject and with others, in a way and measure that calls for public acknowledgment. In respect to the important matter of the declension in the earliest language, I have made great use of the elaborate paper in the *Journ. Am. Or. Soc.* (printing contemporaneously with this work, and used by me almost, but not quite, to the end of the subject) by my former pupil Prof. Lanman; my treatment of it is founded on his. My manifold obligations to my own teacher, Prof. Weber of Berlin, also require to be mentioned: among other things, I owe to him the use of his copies of certain unpublished texts of the *Brāhmaṇa* period, not otherwise accessible to me; and he was kind enough to look through with me my work in its inchoate condition, favoring me with valuable suggestions. For this last favor I have likewise to thank Prof. Delbrück — who, moreover, has taken the trouble to glance over for a like purpose the greater part of the proof-sheets of the grammar, as they came from the press. To Dr. L. Schröder is due whatever use I have been able to make (unfortunately a very imperfect one) of the important *Mātrāyaṇī-Saṁhitā*.

Of the deficiencies of my work I am, I think, not less fully aware than any critic of it, even the severest, is likely to be. Should it be found to answer its intended purpose well enough to come to another edition, my endeavor will be to improve and complete it; and I shall be grateful for any corrections or suggestions which may aid me in making it a more efficient help to the study of the Sanskrit language and literature.

GOTHA, July 1879.

W. D. W.

INTRODUCTION.

BRIEF ACCOUNT OF THE INDIAN LITERATURE.

It seems desirable to give here such a sketch of the history of Indian literature as shall show the relation to one another of the different periods and forms of the language treated in the following grammar, and the position of the works there quoted.

The name "Sanskrit" (*saṃskṛta*, 1087 d, 'adorned, elaborated, perfected'), which is popularly applied to the whole ancient and sacred language of India, belongs more properly only to that dialect which, regulated and established by the labors of the native grammarians, has led for the last two thousand years or more an artificial life, like that of the Latin during most of the same period in Europe, as the written and spoken means of communication of the learned and priestly caste; and which even at the present day fills that office. It is thus distinguished, on the one hand, from the later and derived dialects — as the Prakrit, forms of language which have datable monuments from as early as the third century before Christ, and which are represented by inscriptions and coins, by the speech of the uneducated characters in the Sanskrit dramas (see below), and by a limited literature; the Pali, a Prakritic dialect which became the sacred language of Buddhism in Farther India, and is

still in service there as such; and yet later and more altered tongues forming the transition to the languages of Modern India. And, on the other hand, it is distinguished, but very much less sharply and widely, from the older dialects or forms of speech presented in the canonical literature, the Veda and Brāhmana.

This fact, of the fixation by learned treatment of an authorized mode of expression, which should thenceforth be used according to rule in the intercourse of the educated, is the cardinal one in Indian linguistic history; and as the native grammatical literature has determined the form of the language, so it has also to a large extent determined the grammatical treatment of the language by European scholars.

Much in the history of the learned movement is still obscure, and opinions are at variance even as to points of prime consequence. Only the concluding works in the development of the grammatical science have been preserved to us; and though they are evidently the perfected fruits of a long series of learned labors, the records of the latter are lost beyond recovery. The time and the place of the creation of Sanskrit are unknown; and as to its occasion, we have only our inferences and conjectures to rely upon. It seems, however, altogether likely that the grammatical sense of the ancient Hindus was awakened in great measure by their study of the traditional sacred texts, and by their comparison of its different language with that of contemporary use. It is certain that the grammatical study of those texts (*çākhās*, lit'ly 'branches'), phonetic and other, was zealously and effectively followed in the Brahmanic schools; this is attested by our possession of a number of phonetico-grammatical treatises, *prātiçākhya*s (*prati çākhām*, 'belonging to each several text'), one having for subject each principal Vedic text, and noting all its peculiarities of form; these, both by the depth and exactness of their own researches and by the number of authorities which they quote, speak plainly of a lively scientific activity continued during a long time. What part, on the other hand, the notice of differ-

ences between the correct speech of the learned and the altered dialects of the vulgar may have borne in the same movement is not easy to determine; but it is not customary that a language has its proper usages fixed by rule until the danger is distinctly felt of its undergoing corruption.

The labors of the general school of Sanskrit grammar reached a climax in the grammarian Pāṇini, whose text-book, containing the facts of the language cast into the highly artful and difficult form of about four thousand algebraic-formula-like rules (in the statement and arrangement of which brevity alone is had in view, at the cost of distinctness and unambiguousness), became for all after time the authoritative, almost sacred, norm of correct speech. Respecting his period, nothing really definite and trustworthy is known; but he is with much probability held to have lived some time (two to four centuries) before the Christian era. He has had commentators in abundance, and has undergone at their hands some measure of amendment and completion; but he has not been overthrown or superseded. The chief and most authoritative commentary on his work is that called the *Mahābhāṣya*, 'great comment', in which Kātyāyana's strictures on his rules are examined and discussed by Patanjali.

A language, even if not a vernacular one, which is in tolerably wide and constant use for writing and speaking, is, of course, kept in life principally by direct tradition, by communication from teacher to scholar and the study and imitation of existing texts, and not by the learning of grammatical rules; yet the existence of grammatical authority, and especially of a single one, deemed infallible and of prescriptive value, could not fail to exert a very strong regulative influence, leading to the avoidance more and more of what was, even if lingering in use, inconsistent with his teachings, and also, in the constant reproduction of texts, to the gradual effacement of whatever they might contain that was unapproved. Thus the whole more modern literature of India has been Paninized, so to speak, pressed into the mould prepared by him and his school. What are the

limits of the artificiality of this process is not yet known. The attention of special students of the Hindu grammar (and the subject is so intricate and difficult that the number is exceedingly small of those who have mastered it sufficiently to have a competent opinion on such general matters) has been hitherto mainly directed toward determining what the Sanskrit according to Pāṇini really is, toward explaining the language from the grammar. And, naturally enough, in India, or wherever else the leading object is to learn to speak and write the language correctly — that is, as authorized by the grammarians — that is the proper course to pursue. This, however, is not the way really to understand the language. The time must soon come, or it has come already, when the endeavor shall be instead to explain the grammar from the language; to test in all details, so far as shall be found possible, the reason of Pāṇini's rules (which contain not a little that seems problematical, or even sometimes perverse); to determine what and how much genuine usage he had everywhere as foundation, and what traces may be left in the literature of usages possessing an inherently authorized character, though unratiſied by him.

By the term "classical" or "later" language, then, as constantly used below in the grammar, is meant the language of those literary monuments which are written in conformity with the rules of the native grammar: virtually, the whole proper Sanskrit literature. For although parts of this are doubtless earlier than Pāṇini, it is impossible to tell just what parts, or how far they have escaped in their style the levelling influence of the grammar. The whole, too, may be called so far an artificial literature as it is written in a phonetic form (see grammar, 103) which never can have been a truly vernacular and living one. Nearly all of it is metrical: not poetic works only, but narratives, histories (so far as anything deserving that name can be said to exist), and scientific treatises of every variety, are done into verse; a prose and a prose literature (except in the commentaries) hardly has an existence. Of linguistic history there is next to nothing in it all; but only a history of style, and this

for the most part showing a gradual depravation, an increase of artificiality and an intensification of certain more undesirable features of the language — such as the use of passive constructions and of participles instead of verbs, and the substitution of compounds for sentences.

This being the condition of the later literature, it is of so much the higher consequence that there is an earlier literature, to which the suspicion of artificiality does not attach, or attaches at least only in a minimal degree, which has a truly vernacular character, and abounds in prose as well as verse.

The results of the very earliest literary productiveness of the Indian people are the hymns with which, when they had only crossed the threshold of the country, and when their geographical horizon was still limited to the river-basin of the Indus with its tributaries, they praised their gods, the deified powers of nature, and accompanied the rites of their comparatively simple worship. At what period these were made and sung cannot be determined with any approach to accuracy: it may have been as early as 2000 B.C. They were long handed down by oral tradition, preserved by the care, and increased by the additions and imitations, of succeeding generations; the mass was ever growing, and, with the change of habits and beliefs and religious practices, was becoming variously applied — sung in chosen extracts, mixed with other material into liturgies, adapted with more or less of distortion to help the needs of a ceremonial which was coming to be of immense elaboration and intricacy. And, at some time in the course of this history, there was made for preservation a great collection of the hymn-material, mainly its oldest and most genuine part, to the extent of over a thousand hymns and ten thousand verses, arranged according to traditional authorship and to subject and length of hymn: this collection is the *Rig-Veda*, 'Veda of verses (*rc*) or hymns'. Other collections were made also out of the same general mass of traditional material: doubtless later, although the inter-relations of this period are as yet too unclear to allow of

our speaking with entire confidence as to anything concerning them. Thus, the *Sāma-Veda*, 'Veda of chants (*sāman*)', containing only about a sixth as much, its verses nearly all found in the Rig-Veda also, but appearing here with numerous differences of reading; these were passages put together for chanting at the soma-sacrifices. Again, collections called by the comprehensive name of *Yajur-Veda*, 'Veda of sacrificial formulas (*yajus*)': these contained not verses alone, but also numerous prose utterances, mingled with the former, in the order in which they were practically employed in the ceremonies; they were strictly liturgical collections. Of these, there are in existence several texts, which have their mutual differences: the *Vājasaneyi-Samhitā* (in two slightly discordant versions, *Mādhyandina* and *Kāṇva*), sometimes also called the White Yajur-Veda; and the various and considerably differing texts of the Black Yajur-Veda, namely the *Taittirīya-Samhitā*, the *Maitrāyaṇī-Samhitā*, and the *Kāthaka* (the two last not yet published). Finally, another historical collection, like the Rig-Veda, but made up mainly of later and less accepted material, and called (among other less current names) the *Atharva-Veda*, 'Veda of the Atharvans (a legendary priestly family)'; it is somewhat more than half as bulky as the Rig-Veda, and contains a certain amount of material corresponding to that of the latter, and also a number of brief prose passages. To this last collection is very generally refused in the orthodox literature the name of Veda; but for us it is the most interesting of all, after the Rig-Veda, because it contains the largest amount of hymn-material (or *mantra*, as it is called, in distinction from the prose *brāhmaṇa*), and in a language which, though distinctly less antique than that of the other, is nevertheless truly Vedic. Two versions of it are extant, one of them only in a single known manuscript.

A not insignificant body of like material, and of various period (although doubtless in the main belonging to the latest time of Vedic productiveness, and in part perhaps the imitative work of a yet more modern time), is scattered through the texts to be later described, the *Brāhmaṇas* and

the *Sūtras*. To assemble and sift and compare it is now one of the pressing needs of Vedic study.

The fundamental divisions of the Vedic literature here mentioned all have had their various schools of sectaries, each of these with a text of its own, showing some differences from those of the other schools: but those mentioned above are all that are now known to be in existence; and the chance of the discovery of others grows every year smaller.

The labor of the schools in the conservation of their sacred texts was extraordinary, and has been crowned with such success that the text of each school, whatever may be its differences from those of other schools, is virtually without various readings, preserved with all its peculiarities of dialect, and its smallest and most exceptional traits of phonetic form, pure and unobscured. It is not the place here to describe the means by which, in addition to the religious care of the sectaries, this accuracy was secured: forms of text, lists of peculiarities and treatises upon them, and so on. When this kind of care began in the case of each text, and what of original character may have been effaced before it, or lost in spite of it, cannot be told. But it is certain that the Vedic records furnish, on the whole, a wonderfully accurate and trustworthy picture of a form of ancient Indian language (as well as ancient Indian beliefs and institutions) which was a natural and undistorted one, and which goes back a good way behind the classical Sanskrit. Its differences from the latter the following treatise endeavors to show in detail.

Along with the verses and sacrificial formulas and phrases in the texts of the Black Yajur-Veda are given long prose sections, in which the ceremonies are described, their meaning and the reason of the details and the accompanying utterances are discussed and explained, illustrative legends are reported or fabricated, and various speculations, etymological and other, are indulged in. Such matter comes to be called *brāhmaṇa* (apparently 'relating to the *brahman* or worship'). In the White Yajur-Veda, it is separated into

a work by itself, beside the *samhitā* or text of verses and formulas, and is called the *Çatapatha-Brāhmaṇa*, 'Brāhmaṇa of a hundred ways'. Other similar collections are found, belonging to various other schools of Vedic study, and they bear the common name of *Brāhmaṇa*, with the name of the school, or some other distinctive title, prefixed. Thus, the *Āitareya* and *Kāushitaki-Brāhmaṇas*, belonging to the schools of the Rig-Veda, the *Pañcaviṅṣa* and *Shadviṅṣa-Brāhmaṇas* and other minor works, to the Sāma-Veda; the *Gopatha-Brāhmaṇa*, to the Atharva-Veda; and a *Jaimini-Brāhmaṇa*, to the Sāma-Veda, has just (Burnell) been discovered in India; the *Taittirīya-Brāhmaṇa* is a collection of mingled *mantra* and *brāhmaṇa*, like the *samhitā* of the same name, but supplementary and later. These works are likewise regarded as canonical by the schools, and are learned by their sectaries with the same extreme care which is devoted to the *samhitās*, and their condition of textual preservation is of a kindred excellence. To a certain extent, there is among them the possession of common material: a fact the bearings of which are not yet fully understood.

Notwithstanding the inanity of no small part of their contents, the *Brāhmaṇas* are of a high order of interest in their bearings on the history of Indian institutions; and philologically they are not less important, since they represent a form of language in most respects intermediate between the classical and that of the Vedas, and offer specimens on a large scale of a prose style, and of one which is in the main a natural and freely developed one — the oldest and most primitive Indo-European prose.

Beside the *Brāhmaṇas* are sometimes found later appendices, of a similar character, called *Āraṇyakas* ('forest-sections'): as the *Āitareya-Āraṇyaka*, *Taittirīya-Āraṇyaka*, *Bṛhad-Āraṇyaka*, and so on. And from some of these, or even from the *Brāhmaṇas*, are extracted the earliest *Upanishads* ('sittings, lectures on sacred subjects') — which, however, are continued and added to down to a comparatively modern time. The *Upanishads* are one of the lines

by which the Brāhmaṇa literature passes over into the later theological literature.

Another line of transition is shown in the *Sūtras* ('lines, rules'). The works thus named are analogous with the Brāhmaṇas in that they belong to the schools of Vedic study and are named from them, and that they deal with the religious ceremonies: treating them, however, in the way of prescription, not of dogmatic explanation. They, too, contain some *mantra* or hymn-material, not found to occur elsewhere. In part (*grāuta* or *kalpa-sūtras*), they take up the great sacrificial ceremonies, with which the Brāhmaṇas have to do; in part (*grhya-sūtras*), they teach the minor duties of a pious householder; in some cases (*sāmāyācārīka-sūtras*) they lay down the general obligations of one whose life is in accordance with prescribed duty. And out of the last two, or especially the last, come by natural development the law-books (*dharma-śāstras*), which make a conspicuous figure in the later literature: the oldest and most noted of them being that called by the name of *Manu* (an outgrowth, it is believed, of the Mānava Vedic school); to which are added that of Yājñavalkya, and many others.

*These 3 parts
form a complete
sūtra.*

Respecting the chronology of this development, or the date of any class of writings, still more of any individual work, the less that is said the better. All dates given in Indian literary history are pins set up to be bowled down again. Every important work has undergone so many more or less transforming changes before reaching the form in which it comes to us, that the question of original construction is complicated with that of final redaction. It is so with the law-book of Manu, just mentioned, which has well-founded claims to being regarded as one of the very oldest works of the proper Sanskrit literature, if not the oldest (it is variously assigned, to periods from six centuries before Christ to soon after Christ). It is so, again, in a still more striking degree, with the great legendary epic of the *Mahābhārata*. The ground-work of this is doubtless of very early date; but it has served as a text into which

materials of various character and period have been inwoven, until it has become a heterogeneous mass, a kind of cyclo-pedia for the warrior-caste, hard to separate into its constituent parts. The story of *Nala*, and the philosophical poem *Bhagavad-Gītā*, are two of the most noted of its episodes. The *Rāmāyana*, the other most famous epic, is a work of another kind: though also worked over and more or less altered in its transmission to our time, it is the production, in the main, of a single author (Vālmiki); and it is generally believed to be in part allegorical, representing the introduction of Aryan culture and dominion into Southern India. By its side stand a number of minor epics, of various authorship and period, as the *Raghuvamśa* (ascribed to the dramatist Kālidāsa), the *Māghakāvya*, the *Bhāṭṭikāvya* (the last, written chiefly with the grammatical intent of illustrating by use as many as possible of the numerous formations which, through taught by the grammarians, find no place in the literature).

Impossibility. The
Organisation of
S. India is later
than the Epic.

The *Purāṇas*, a large class of works mostly of immense extent, are best mentioned in connection with the epics. They are pseudo-historical and prophetic in character, of modern date, and of very small value. Real history finds no place in Sanskrit literature, nor is there any conscious historical element in any of the works composing it.

Lyric poetry is represented by many works, some of which, as the *Meghadūta* and *Gītagovinda*, are of no mean order of merit.

The drama is a still more noteworthy and important branch. The first indications of dramatical inclination and capacity on the part of the Hindus are seen in certain hymns of the Veda, where a mythological or legendary situation is conceived dramatically, and set forth in the form of a dialogue — well-known examples are the dialogue of Saramā and the Panis, that of Yama and his sister Yamī, that of Vasishtha and the rivers, that of Agni and the other gods — but there are no extant intermediaries between these and the standard drama. The beginnings of the latter date from a period when in actual life the higher and educated

characters used Sanskrit, and the lower and uneducated used the popular dialects derived from it, the Prakrits; and their dialogue reflects this condition of things. Then, however, learning (not to call it pedantry) intervened, and stereotyped the new element; a Prakrit grammar grew up beside the Sanskrit grammar, according to the rules of which Prakrit could be made indefinitely on a substrate of Sanskrit; and none of the existing dramas need to date from the time of vernacular use of Prakrit, while most or all of them are undoubtedly much later. Among the dramatic authors, Kālidāsa is incomparably the chief, and his *Çakuntalā* as distinctly his masterpiece. His date has been a matter of much inquiry and controversy; it is doubtless some centuries later than our era. The only other work deserving to be mentioned along with Kālidāsa's is the *Mṛghaśaṭi* of Çūdraka, also of questionable period, but believed to be the oldest of the extant dramas. c/

A partly dramatic character belongs also to the fable, in which animals are represented as acting and speaking. The most noted works in this department are the *Pañcatantra*, which through Persian and Semitic versions has made its way all over the world, and contributes a considerable quota to the fable-literature of every European language, and, partly founded on it, the comparatively recent and popular *Hitopadeśa* ('salutary instruction').

Two of the leading departments of Sanskrit scientific literature, the legal and the grammatical, have been already sufficiently noticed; of those remaining, the most important by far is the philosophical. The beginnings of philosophical speculation are seen already in some of the later hymns of the Veda, more abundantly in the Brāhmanas and Āraṇyakas, and then especially in the Upanishads. The evolution and historic relation of the systems of philosophy, and the age of their text-books, are matters on which much obscurity still rests. There are six systems of primary rank, and reckoned as orthodox, although really standing in no accordance with approved religious doctrines. All of them seek the same end, the emancipation of the soul from the

necessity of continuing its existence in a succession of bodies, and its unification with the All-soul; but they differ in regard to the means by which they seek to attain this end.

The astronomical science of the Hindus is a reflection of that of Greece, and its literature is of recent date; but as mathematicians, in arithmetic and geometry, they have shown more independence. Their medical science, although its beginnings go back even to the Veda, in the use of medicinal plants with accompanying incantations, is of little account, and its proper literature by no means ancient.

CONTENTS.

Chap.		Page.
	PREFACE	v
	INTRODUCTION	ix
I.	ALPHABET	1—8
II.	SYSTEM OF SOUNDS : PRONUNCIATION	8—32
	Vowels, 8 ; Consonants, 11 ; Quantity, 26 ; Accent, 27.	
III.	RULES OF EUPHONIC COMBINATION	33—79
	Introductory, 33 ; Principles, 36 ; Rules of Vowel Combination, 41 ; Permitted Finals, 46 ; Deaspiration, 50 ; Surd and Sonant Assimilation, 51 ; Combinations of Final <i>s</i> and <i>r</i> , 53 ; Conversion of <i>s</i> to <i>ś</i> , 57 ; Conversion of <i>n</i> to <i>ṇ</i> , 60 ; Conversion of Dental Mutes to Linguals and Palatals, 62 ; Combinations of Final <i>n</i> , 63 ; Combinations of Final <i>m</i> , 65 ; the Palatal Mutes and Sibilant, and <i>h</i> , 66 ; the Lingual Sibilant, 71 ; Extension and Abbreviation, 72 ; Strengthening and Weakening Processes, 73 ; <i>Guṇa</i> and <i>Vṛddhi</i> , 74 ; Vowel-lengthening, 76 ; Vowel-lightening, 77 ; Nasal Increment, 78 ; Reduplication, 79.	
IV.	DECLENSION	80—98
	Gender, Number, Case, 80 ; Uses of the Cases, 81 ; Endings of Declension, 92 ; Variation of Stem, 95 ; Accent in Declension, 97.	
V.	NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES	99—159
	Classification etc., 99 ; Declension I., Stems in <i>a</i> , 100 ; Declension II., Stems in <i>i</i> and <i>u</i> , 104 ; Declension III., Stems in Long Vowels (<i>ā</i> , <i>ī</i> , <i>ū</i>) : A. Root-words etc., 111 ; Stems in Diphthongs, 116 ; B. Derivative Stems etc. 117 ; Declension IV., Stems in <i>ṛ</i> or <i>ar</i> , 123 ; Declension V., Stems in Consonants, 127 ; A. Root-stems etc., 129 ; B. Derivative Stems in <i>as</i> , <i>is</i> , <i>us</i> , 138 ; C. Derivative Stems in <i>an</i> , 140 ; D., in <i>in</i> , 145 ; E., in <i>ant</i> or <i>at</i> , 146 ; F. Perfect Participles in <i>vāts</i> , 152 ; G. Comparatives in <i>yas</i> , 155 ; Comparison, 156.	

Chap.	Page.
VI. NUMERALS	160—167
Cardinals, 160; Ordinals etc., 166.	
VII. PRONOUNS	168—181
Personal, 168; Demonstrative, 171; Interrogative, 176; Relative, 177; Emphatic, 179; Nouns used pronominally, 179; Pronominal Derivatives, Possessives 179; Adjectives declined pronominally, 181.	
VIII. CONJUGATION	182—206
Voice, Tense, Mode, Number, Person, 182; Verbal Adjectives and Nouns, 185; Secondary Conjugation, 185; Personal Endings, 186; Subjunctive Mode, 191; Optative, 193; Imperative, 195; Uses of the Modes, 196; Participles, 201; Augment, 201; Reduplication, 202; Accent of the Verb, 203.	
IX. THE PRESENT-SYSTEM	207—255
General, 207; Conjugations and Conjugation Classes, 208; I. Root-class (second or <i>ad</i> -class), 211; II. Reduplicating Class (third or <i>hu</i> -class), 221; III. Nasal Class (seventh or <i>rudh</i> -class), 229; IV. <i>Nu</i> and <i>u</i> -Classes (fifth and eighth, or <i>eu</i> and <i>tan</i> -classes), 232; V. <i>Nā</i> -Class (ninth or <i>kṛī</i> -class), 238; VI. <i>a</i> -Class (first or <i>bhū</i> -class), 241; VII. Accented <i>ā</i> -Class (sixth or <i>tud</i> -class), 245; VIII. <i>Ya</i> -Class (fourth or <i>div</i> -class), 248; IX. Accented <i>yā</i> -Class or Passive Conjugation, 252; Uses of the Present and Imperfect, 254.	
X. THE PERFECT-SYSTEM	255—270
Perfect Tense, 255; Perfect Participle, 266; Modes of the Perfect, 267; Pluperfect, 269; Uses of the Perfect, 270.	
XI. THE AORIST-SYSTEMS	271—299
Classification, 271; I. Simple Aorist: 1. Root-aorist, 273; Passive Aorist 3d sing., 277; 2. the <i>a</i> -Aorist, 278; II. 3. Reduplicated Aorist, 281; III. Sibillant Aorist, 285; 4. the <i>s</i> -aorist, 286; 5. the <i>ī</i> -Aorist, 290; 6. the <i>sis</i> -aorist, 293; 7. the <i>sa</i> -Aorist, 294; Precative, 296; Uses of the Aorist, 298.	
XII. THE FUTURE-SYSTEMS	299—307
I. The <i>s</i> -future, 300; Modes of the <i>s</i> -future, 302; Participles of the <i>s</i> -future, 302; Pretarīt of the <i>s</i> -future: Conditional, 303; II. The Periphrastic Future, 303; Uses of the Futures and Conditional, 305.	

Chap.	Page.
XIII. VERBAL ADJECTIVES AND NOUNS: PARTICIPLES, INFINITIVES, GERUNDS	307—321
Passive Participle in <i>tā</i> or <i>nā</i> , 307; Past Active Participle in <i>tavant</i> , 310; Future Passive Participles: Gerundives, 310; Infinitives, 313; Uses of the Infinitives, 315; Gerunds, 319; Adverbial Gerund in <i>am</i> , 321.	
XIV. DERIVATIVE OR SECONDARY CONJUGATION	321—347
I. Passive, 322; II. Intensive, 323; Present-System, 325; Perfect, Aorist, Future, etc., 329; III. Desiderative, 331; Present-System, 334; Perfect, Aorist, Future, etc., 335; IV. Causative, 337; Present-System, 339; Perfect, Aorist, Future, etc., 340; V. Denominative, 343.	
XV. PERIPHRASTIC AND COMPOUND CONJUGATION	347—357
The Periphrastic Perfect, 347; Participial Periphrastic Phrases, 349; Composition with Prepositional Prefixes, 350; Other Verbal Compounds, 355.	
XVI. INDECLINABLES	357—370
Adverbs, 358; Prepositions, 366; Conjunctions, 369; Interjections, 369.	
XVII. DERIVATION OF DECLINABLE STEMS	370—424
A. Primary Derivatives, 373; B. Secondary Derivatives, 403.	
XVIII. FORMATION OF COMPOUND STEMS	424—456
Classification, 425; I. Copulative Compounds, 428; II. Determinative Compounds, 431; A. Dependent Compounds, 432; B. Descriptive Compounds, 437; III. Secondary Adjective Compounds, 443; A. Possessive Compounds, 443; B. Compounds with Governed Final Member, 452; Adjective Compounds as Nouns and as Adverbs, 453; Anomalous Compounds, 455; Stem-finals altered in Composition, 455; Irregular Construction with Compounds, 456.	
APPENDIX	457—460
A. Examples of Varines Sanskrit Type 457; B. Example of Accentuated Text, 459.	
SANSKRIT INDEX	461—475
GENERAL INDEX	476—485

ABBREVIATIONS.

AB. Aitareya-Brāhmana.	MS. Māitrāyaṇī-Saṁhitā.
APr. Atharva-Prātiśākhya.	PB. Pancaviṅṣa-Brāhmana.
AV. Atharva-Veda.	R. Rāmāyana.
BR. Böhtlingk and Roth (Petersburg Lexicon).	Ragh. Raghuvamśa.
Ç or Çak. Çakuntalā.	RPr. Rīgveda-Prātiśākhya.
ÇB. Çatapatha-Brāhmana.	RV. Rīg-Veda.
ÇGS. Çāṅkhāyana-Grihya-Sūtra.	ŞB. Śadvīṅṣa-Brāhmana.
GB. Gopatha-Brāhmana.	SV. Sāma-Veda.
H. Hitopadeśa.	TA. Tāittirīya-Araṇyaka.
K. Kāthaka.	TB. Tāittirīya-Brāhmana.
KB. Kāuśhītaki-Brāhmana.	TPr. Tāittirīya-Prātiśākhya.
KSS. Kathā-Sarīt-Sāgara.	Tribh. Tribhāṣyaratna.
M. Manu.	TS. Tāittirīya-Saṁhitā.
MBh. Mahābhārata.	V. Veda.
Megh. Meghadūta.	VPr. Vājasaneyi-Prātiśākhya.
	VS. Vājasaneyi-Saṁhitā.

CHAPTER I.

ALPHABET.

1. THE natives of India write their ancient and sacred language in a variety of alphabets — generally, in each part of the country, in the same alphabet, which they use for their own vernacular. The mode of writing, however, which is employed throughout the heart of Aryan India, or in Hindustan proper, is alone adopted by European scholars: it is called the *devanāgarī*. , a one closely allied to it.

This name is of doubtful origin and value. A more comprehensive name is *nāgarī* (perhaps, 'of the city'); and *deva-nāgarī* is '*nāgarī* of the gods,' or 'of the Brahmans.'

2. Much that relates to the history of the Indian alphabets is still obscure. The earliest written monuments of known date in the country are the inscriptions containing the edicts of Aṣoka or Piyadasi, of about the middle of the third century B. C. They are in two different systems of characters, of which one shows distinct signs of derivation from a Semitic source, while the other is also probably, though much less evidently, of the same origin (Burnell). From the latter, the *Laiḥ*, or Southern Aṣoka character (of Gīrnar), come the later Indian alphabets, both those of the northern Aryan languages, and those of the southern Dravidian languages. The *nāgarī*, *devanāgarī*, Bengālī, Guzerātī, and others, are varieties of its northern derivatives; and with them are related some of the alphabets of peoples outside of India — as in Tibet and Farther India — who have adopted Hindu culture or religion.

There is reason to believe that writing was first employed in India for practical purposes — for correspondence and business and the like — and only by degrees came to be applied also to literary use. The literature, to a great extent, and the more fully in proportion to its claimed sanctity and authority, ignores all written record, and assumes to be kept in existence by oral tradition alone.

3. Of the *devanāgarī* itself there are minor varieties, depending on differences of locality or of period, as also of individual hand (see examples

in Weber's catalogue of the Berlin Sanskrit MSS., in Rājendralāla Mitra's notices of MSS. in Indian libraries, in the published fac-similes of inscriptions, and so on); and these are in some measure reflected in the type prepared for printing, both in India and in Europe. But a student who makes himself familiar with one style of printed characters will have little difficulty with the others, and will soon learn, by practice, to read the manuscripts. A few specimens of types other than those used in this work will be given in an Appendix.

On account of the difficulty of combining them with the smaller sizes of our Roman and Italic type, the *devanāgarī* characters will be used below only in connection with the first or largest size. And, in accordance with the laudable usage of recent grammars, they will, wherever given, be also transliterated in *italic* letters; while the latter alone will be used in the other sizes.

4. The student may be advised to try to familiarize himself from the start with the *devanāgarī* mode of writing. At the same time, it is not necessary that he should do so until, having learned the principal paradigms, he comes to begin reading and analysing and parsing; and many will find the latter the more practical, and in the end equally or more effective, way.

5. The characters of the *devanāgarī* alphabet, and the European letters which will be used in transliterating them, are as follows:

		short.	long.			
Vowels :	simple	1 अ <i>a</i>	2 आ <i>ā</i>			
		3 इ <i>i</i>	4 ई <i>ī</i>			
		5 उ <i>u</i>	6 ऊ <i>ū</i>			
		7 ऋ <i>r̥</i>	8 ॠ <i>r̄</i>			
	dental	9 लृ <i>l̥</i>	[10 लृ <i>l̄</i>]			
diphthongs	palatal	11 ए <i>e</i>	12 ऐ <i>āi</i>			
	labial	13 ओ <i>o</i>	14 औ <i>āu</i>			
Visarga		15 : <i>ḥ</i>				
Anusvāra		16 ँ, ॡ <i>ṁ or ṃ</i>	(see 73)			
Mutes		surd	surd asp.	sonant	son. asp.	nasal
		17 क <i>k</i>	18 ख <i>kh</i>	19 ग <i>g</i>	20 घ <i>gh</i>	21 ङ <i>ṅ</i>
		22 च <i>c</i>	23 छ <i>ch</i>	24 ज <i>j</i>	25 झ <i>jh</i>	26 ञ <i>ṇ</i>
		27 ट <i>ṭ</i>	28 ठ <i>ṭh</i>	29 ड <i>ḍ</i>	30 ढ <i>ḍh</i>	31 ण <i>ṇ</i>
		32 त <i>t</i>	33 थ <i>th</i>	34 द <i>d</i>	35 ध <i>dh</i>	36 न <i>n</i>
		37 प <i>p</i>	38 फ <i>ph</i>	39 ब <i>b</i>	40 भ <i>bh</i>	41 म <i>m</i>

Semivowels	{	palatal	“	य	y
		lingual	“	र	r
		dental	“	ल	l
		labial	“	व	v
Sibilants	{	palatal	“	श	ç
		lingual	“	ष	ʃ
		dental	“	स	s
Aspiration			“	ह	h

To these may be added a lingual ॢ ᳚ , which in some of the Vedic texts takes the place of ॢ ç when occurring between two vowels (54).

6. A few other sounds, recognized by the theories of the Hindu grammarians, but either having no separate characters to represent them, or only very rarely and exceptionally written, will be noticed below (71, 230). Such are the guttural and labial breathings, the nasal semivowels, and others.

7. The order of arrangement given above is that in which the sounds are catalogued and described by the native grammarians; and it has been adopted by European scholars as the alphabetic order, for indexes, dictionaries, etc. (to the Hindus, the idea of an alphabetic arrangement for such practical uses is wanting).

In some works (as the Petersburg lexicon), a *visarga* which is regarded as equivalent to and exchangeable with a sibilant (172) is, though written as *visarga*, given the alphabetic place of the sibilant.

8. The theory of the *devanāgarī*, as of the other Indian modes of writing, is syllabic and consonantal. That is to say, it regards as the written unit, not the simple sound, but the syllable (*akṣara*); and further, as the substantial part of the syllable, the consonant (or the consonants) preceding the vowel — this latter being merely implied, or, if written, being written by a subordinate sign attached to the consonant.

9. Hence follow these two principles:

A. The forms of the vowel-characters given in the

alphabetic scheme above are used only when the vowel forms a syllable by itself, or is not combined with a preceding consonant: that is, when it is initial, or preceded by another vowel. In combination with a consonant, other modes of representation are used.

B. If more consonants than one precede the vowel, forming with it a single syllable, their characters must be combined into a single compound character.

Ordinary Hindu usage does not divide the words of a sentence, any more than the syllables of a word; a final consonant is combined into one syllable with the initial vowel or consonant of the next following word.

10. Under A, it is to be noticed that the modes of indicating a vowel combined with a preceding consonant are as follows:

a. The short अ *a* has no written sign at all: the consonant-sign itself implies a following अ *a*, unless some other vowel-sign is attached to it (or else the *virāma*: 11). Thus the consonant-signs as given above in the alphabetic scheme are really the signs of the syllables *ka*, *kha*, etc. etc. (to *ha*).

b. The long आ *ā* is written by a perpendicular stroke after the consonant: thus, का *kā*, धा *dhā*, हा *hā*.

c. Short इ *i* and long ई *ī*, by a similar stroke, which for short *i* is placed before the consonant and for long *ī* is placed after it, and in either case is connected with the consonant by a hook above the upper line: thus, कि *ki*, की *kī*; भि *bhi*, भी *bhī*; नि *ni*, नी *nī*.

The hook above, turning to the left or to the right, is historically the essential part of the character, having been originally the whole of it; the hooks were only later prolonged, so as to reach all the way down beside the consonant. In the MSS., they almost never have the horizontal stroke drawn across them above, though this is added in all the printed forms of the characters*.

* Thus, originally के *ke*, की *kī*; in the MSS., कि, की; in print, कि, की.

d. The *u*-sounds, short and long, are written by hooks attached to the lower end of the consonant-sign: thus, कु *ku*, कू *kū*; डु *ḍu*, डू *ḍū*. On account of the necessities of combination, *ḍu* and *ḍū* are somewhat disguised: thus, ड्र, ड्रू; and the forms with र *r* and ह *h* are still more irregular: thus, रु *ru*, रू *rū*; हु *hu*, हू *hū*.

e. The *r*-vowels, short and long, are written by a sub-joined hook, single or double, opening toward the right: thus, कृ *kr*, कृ *kṛ*; दृ *dr*, दृ *dṛ*. In the *h*-sign, the hooks are usually attached to the middle: thus, हृ *hr*, हृ *hṛ*.

As to the combination of *r* with preceding *r*, see below, 14.

f. The *l*-vowel is written with a reduced form of its full initial character: thus, क्ल *kl*: the corresponding long has no real occurrence (23), but would be written with a similar reduced sign.

g. The diphthongs are written by strokes, single or double, above the upper line, combined, for औ *o* and औ *āu*, with the *ā*-sign after the consonant: thus, के *ke*, कै *kāi*; को *ko*, कौ *kāu*.

In some *devanāgarī* MSS. (as in the Bengālī alphabet), the single stroke above, or one of the double ones, is replaced by a sign like the *ā*-sign before the consonant: thus, क॑ *ke*, क॑ *kāi*, क॑ *ko*, क॑ *kāu*.

11. A consonant-sign, however, is capable of being made to signify the consonant-sound alone, without an added vowel, by having written beneath it a stroke called the *virāma* ('rest, stop'): thus, क् *k*, द् *d*, ह् *h*.

Since, as was pointed out above, the Hindus write the words of a sentence continuously, like one word (9, end), the *virāma* is in general called for only when a final consonant occurs before a pause. But it is also occasionally resorted to by scribes, or in print, in order to avoid an awkward or difficult combination of consonant-signs; and it is used freely in published texts which for the convenience of beginners have their words printed separately.

12. Under B, it is to be noticed that the consonant combinations are for the most part not at all difficult to

make or to recognise for one who is familiar with the simple signs. The characteristic part of a consonant-sign that is to be added to another is taken (to the exclusion of the horizontal or of the perpendicular framing-line, or of both), and they are put together according to convenience, either side by side, or one above the other: in some combinations either arrangement is allowed. The consonant that is to be pronounced first is set before the other in the one order, and above it in the other order.

Examples of the side-by-side arrangement are: गग *gga*, ज्ञ *jja*, प्य *pya*, न्म *nma*, त्थ *ttha*, भ्य *bhya*, स्क *ska*, ण *ṇa*, त्क *tka*.

Examples of the above-and-below arrangement are: क *kka*, च *cca*, ञ *ñja*, द *dda*, त *pta*, त *tna*.

13. In some cases, however, there is more or less abbreviation or disguise of the independent form of a consonant-sign in combination.

Thus, of क *k* in क *kta*, क *kla*; and in कण *kṇa* etc.;
of त *t* in त *tta*;

of द *d* in द *dga*, द *dna*, etc.;

of म *m* and य *y*, when following other consonants:
thus, क *kya*, क *kma*, अ *ṇma*, अ *ṇya*, द *dma*, द *dya*, ल *hma*, ह *hya*, च *chya*, ञ *ḍhya*;

of श *ṣ*, which generally becomes ष *ṣ* when followed by a consonant: thus, च *ṣca*, ष *ṣna*, च *ṣva*, ष्य *ṣya*. The same change is usual when a vowel-sign is added below: thus, षु *ṣu*, षृ *ṣr*.

Other combinations, of not quite obvious value, are ष *ṣṇa*, ल *lla*, द *ddha*, द *dbha*, छ *ṣṭa*, छ *ṣṭha*; and the compounds of ह *h*: as ह *hṇa*, ह *hna*.

In a case or two, no trace of the constituent letters is recognisable: thus, त *kṣa*, ज *jña*.

14. The semivowel र *r*, in making combinations with

other consonants, is treated in a wholly peculiar manner, analogous with that of the vowels. If pronounced before another consonant (or consonant-combination), it is written with a hook above, opening to the right (like the subjoined sign of *r*: 10e): thus, क *rka*, र *r̥a* (रत्न *rtsna*). If pronounced after another consonant (alone or in combination), it is written with a slanting stroke below: thus, ग *gra*, प्र *pra*, स *sra* (and ग्र *grya*, स्र *sra*); and, with modifications of the preceding consonant-sign like those noted above, त्र *tra*, च *cha*, द्र *dra*.

When र *r* is to be combined with a following र *r*, it is the vowel which is written in full, with its initial character, and the consonant in subordination to it: thus, र्र *rr*.

15. Further combinations, of three, or four, or even five consonant-signs, are made according to the same rules. Examples are:

of three consonants, त्त्वा *ttva*, द्दhya, द्दhya, द्दhya, द्दhya
drya, ध्रhya, प्स्वा *psva*, ष्य *ṣya*, श्य *śya*, ह्य *hya*;

of four consonants, क्त्रya, न्क्षya, श्रya,
त्स्य *tsmya*;

of five consonants, रत्स्य *rtsnya*.

The manuscripts, and the type-fonts as well, differ from one another more in their management of consonant combinations than in any other respect, often having peculiarities which one needs a little practice to understand. It is quite useless to give in a grammar the whole series of possible combinations (many of them excessively rare) which are provided for in any given type-font, or even in all. There is nothing which due familiarity with the simple signs and with the above rules of combination will not enable the student to analyse and explain.

16. A sign called the *avagraha* ('separator') — namely, ऽ — is used in the manuscripts, sometimes in the manner of a hyphen, sometimes as a mark of hiatus, sometimes to mark the elision of initial अ *a* after final ए *e* or ओ *o* (135). In printed texts, especially European, it is ordinarily limited

to the use last mentioned: thus, ते ऽब्रुवन् *te 'bruvaṇ*, सो ऽब्रवीत् *so 'bravīt*, for *te abruvaṇ*, *so abravīt*.

The sign ° is used to mark an omission of something. In some texts, it has also the value of a hyphen.

Signs of punctuation are । and ॥.

17. The numeral figures are

१ 1, २ 2, ३ 3, ४ 4, ५ 5, ६ 6, ७ 7, ८ 8, ९ 9, ० 0.

In combination, to express larger numbers, they are used in precisely the same way with European digits: thus, २५ 25, ६३० 630, १००० 1000, १८७९ 1879.

18. The Hindu grammarians call the different sounds, and the characters representing them, by a *kāra* ('maker') added to the sound of the letter, if a vowel, or to the letter followed by *a*, if a consonant. Thus, the sound or character *a* is called *akāra*; *k* is *kakāra*; and so on. But the *kāra* is also omitted, and *a*, *ka*, etc. are used alone. The *r*, however, is never called *rakāra*, but only *ra* or *repha* ('snarl': the only example of a specific name for an alphabetic element of its class). The *anuvāra* and *visarga* are also known by these names alone.

CHAPTER II.

SYSTEM OF SOUNDS; PRONUNCIATION.

I. Vowels.

19. THE *a*, *i*, and *u*-vowels. The Sanskrit has these three earliest and most universal vowels of Indo-European language, in both short and long form — अ *a* and आ *ā*, इ *i* and ई *ī*, उ *u* and ऊ *ū*. They are to be pronounced in the "Continental" or "Italian" manner — as in *far* or *father*, *pin* and *pique*, *pull* and *rule*.

20. The *a* is the openest vowel, an utterance from the ex-

panded throat; it stands, therefore, in no relation of kindred with any of the classes of consonantal sounds. The *i* and *u* are close vowels, made with marked approach of the articulating organs to one another: *i* is palatal, and shades through *y* into the palatal and guttural consonant-classes; *u* is similarly related, through *v*, to the labial class, as involving in its utterance a narrowing and rounding of the lips.

The Paninean scheme (commentary to Pāṇini's grammar, i. 1. 9) classes *a* as guttural, but apparently only in order to give that series as well as the rest a vowel: no one of the Prātiçākhyas puts *a* into one class with *k* etc. All these authorities concur in calling the *i* and *u*-vowels respectively palatal and labial.

21. The short *a* is not pronounced in India with the full openness of *ā*, as its corresponding short, but usually as the "neutral vowel" (English so-called "short *u*", of *but*, *son*, *blood*, etc.). This peculiarity appears very early, being acknowledged by Pāṇini and by two of the Prātiçākhyas (APr. i. 36; VPr. i. 72), which call the utterance *samvṛta*, 'covered up, dimmed'. It is, however, of course not original; and it is justly wont to be ignored by Western scholars (except those who have studied in India).

22. The *a*-vowels are the prevailing vowel-sounds of the language, being about twice as frequent as all the others (including diphthongs) taken together. The *i*-vowels, again, are about twice as numerous as the *u*-vowels. And, in each pair, the short vowel is more than twice ($2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 times) as common as the long.

For more precise estimates of frequency, of these and of the other alphabetic elements, and for the way in which they were obtained, see below, 75.

23. The *r* and *l*-vowels. To the three simple vowels already mentioned the Sanskrit adds two others, the *r*-vowels and the *l*-vowel, both of them plainly generated by the abbreviation of syllables containing a *ṛ* *r* or *ḷ* *l* along with another vowel: the *ṛ* coming (almost always: see 237, 241-3) from *अṛ* *ar* or *ṛ* *ra*, the *ḷ* from *अḷ* *al*.

Some of the Hindu grammarians add to the alphabet also a long *l*; but this is only for the sake of an artificial symmetry, since the sound does not occur in a single genuine word in the language.

24. The vowel *ṛ* is simply a smooth or untrilled *r*-sound, assuming a vocalic office in syllable-making —

as, by a like abbreviation, it has done also in certain Slavonic languages. The vowel ऌ *l* is an *l*-sound similarly uttered — like the English *l*-vowel in such words as *able*, *angle*, *addle*.

modern ex. l. The modern Hindus pronounce these vowels as *ri*, *rī*, *ḷ* (or even *lri*), having long lost the habit and the facility of giving a vowel value to the pure *r* and *l*-sounds. Their example is widely followed by European scholars; and hence also the (distorting and quite objectionable) transliterations *ri*, *rī*, *ḷ*. There is no real difficulty in acquiring and practising the true utterance.

Some of the grammarians (see APr. i. 37, note) attempt to define more nearly the way in which, in these vowels, a real *r* or *l*-element is combined with something else.

25. Like their corresponding semivowels, *r* and *l*, these vowels belong respectively in the general lingual and dental classes; the euphonic influence of *r* and *ṛ* (180) shows this clearly. They are so ranked in the Paninean scheme; but the Prāṭiçākhyas in general strangely class them with the *jīhvāmūliya* sounds, our "gutturals".

26. The short *ṛ* is found in every variety of word and of position, and is not rare, being just about as frequent as long *ū*. Long *ṛ* is very much more unusual, occurring only in certain plural cases of noun-stems in *ṛ* (374, 378). The *l* is met with only in some of the forms and derivatives of a single not very common verbal root (*klp*).

27. The diphthongs. Of the four diphthongs, two, the *ṛe* and *ṛo*, are in great part original Indo-European sounds. In the Sanskrit, they wear the aspect of being products of the increment or strengthening of *ṛi* and *ṛu* respectively; and they are called the corresponding *guṇa*-vowels to the latter (see below, 235). The other two, *ṛai* and *ṛau*, are by the prevalent and preferable opinion held to be of peculiar Sanskrit growth (there is no certain trace of them to be found even in the Zend); they are also in general results of another and higher increment of *ṛi* and *ṛu*, to which they are called the corresponding *vrddhi*-vowels (below, 235). But all are likewise sometimes gene-

rated by euphonic combination (127); and ओ *o*, especially, is common as result of the alteration of a final अस् *as* (175).

28. The ए *e* and ओ *o* are, both in India and in Europe, usually pronounced as they are transliterated — that is, as long *e* (English "long *a*", or *e* in *they*) and *o*-sounds, without diphthongal character.

Such they apparently already were to the authors of the Prātiçākhyas, which, while ranking them as diphthongs (*sandhyakṣara*), give rules respecting their pronunciation in a manner implying them to be virtually unitary sounds. But their euphonic treatment (131-4) clearly shows them to have been still at the period when the euphonic laws established themselves, as they of course were at their origin, real diphthongs, *ai* (*a + i*) and *au* (*a + u*). From them, on the same evidence, the heavier or *vr̥ddhi* diphthongs were distinguished by the length of their *a*-element, as *āi* (*ā + i*) and *āu* (*ā + u*).

The recognisable distinctness of the two elements in the *vr̥ddhi*-diphthongs is noticed by the Prātiçākhyas (see APr. i. 40, note); but the relation of those elements is either defined as equal, or the *a* is made of less quantity than the *i* and *u*.

29. The lighter or *guṇa*-diphthongs are much more frequent (6 or 7 times) than the heavier or *vr̥ddhi*-diphthongs, and the *e* and *āi* than the *o* and *āu* (a half more). Both pairs are somewhat more than half as common as the simple *i* and *u*-vowels.

30. The general name given by the Hindu grammarians to the vowels is *svara*, 'tone'; the simple vowels are called *saṁānākṣara*, 'homogeneous syllable', and the diphthongs are called *sandhyakṣara*, 'combination-syllable'. The position of the organs in their utterance is defined to be one of openness, or of non-closure.

As to quantity and accent, see below, 76 ff., 80 ff.

II. Consonants.

31. The Hindu name for 'consonant' is *vyañjana*, 'manifest'. The consonants are divided by the grammarians into *sparça*, 'contact' or 'mute', *antaḥsthā*, 'intermediate' or 'semivowel', and *usman*, 'spirant'. They will here be taken up and described in this order.

32. Mutes. The mutes, *sparça*, are so called as involving a complete closure or contact (*sparça*), and not an approximation

only, of the mouth-organs by which they are produced. They are divided into five classes or series (*varga*), according to the organs and parts of organs by which the contact is made; and each series is composed of five members, differing according to the accompaniments of the contact.

33. The five mute-series are called respectively guttural, palatal, lingual (or cerebral), dental, and labial; and they are arranged in the order as just mentioned, beginning with the contact made furthest back in the mouth, coming forward from point to point, and ending with the frontmost contact.

34. In each series there are two surd members, two sonant, and one nasal (which is also sonant): for example, in the labial series, प् *p* and फ् *ph*, ब् *b* and भ् *bh*, and म् *m*.

The members are by the Hindu grammarians called respectively 'first', 'second', 'third', 'fourth', and 'last' or 'fifth'.

The surd consonants are known as *aghosa*, 'toneless', and the sonants as *ghoṣavant*, 'having tone'; and the descriptions of the grammarians are in accordance with these terms. All alike recognise a difference of tone, and not in any manner a difference of force, whether of contact or of expulsion, as separating the two great classes in question. That the difference depends on *vivāra*, 'opening', or *sahvāra*, 'closure' (of the glottis), is also recognised by them.

35. The first and third members of each series are the ordinary corresponding surd and sonant mutes of European languages: thus, क् *k* and ग् *g*, त् *t* and द् *d*, प् *p* and ब् *b*.

36. Nor is the character of the nasal any more doubtful. What म् *m* is to प् *p* and ब् *b*, or न् *n* to त् *t* and द् *d*, that is also each other nasal to its own series of mutes: a sonant expulsion into and through the nose, while the mouth-organs are in the mute-contact.

The Hindu grammarians give distinctly this definition. The nasal (*anunāsika*, 'passing through the nose') sounds are declared to be formed by mouth and nose together; or their nasality (*ānunāsikya*) to be given them by unclosure of the nose.

37. The second and fourth of each series are aspirates: thus, beside the surd mute क् *k* we have the corresponding

surd aspirate $\text{क्} \text{kh}$, and beside the sonant $\text{ग} \text{g}$, the corresponding sonant aspirate $\text{ग्} \text{gh}$. Of these, the precise character is more obscure and difficult.

That the aspirates, all of them, are real mutes or contact sounds, and not fricatives (like European *th* and *ph* and *ch*, etc.), is beyond question.

It is also not doubtful in what way the surd *th*, for example, differs from the unaspirated *t*: such aspirates are found in many Asiatic languages, and even in some European: they involve the slipping-out of an audible bit of *flatus* or aspiration between the breach of mute-closure and the following sound, whatever it may be. They are accurately enough represented by the *th* etc., with which, in imitation of the Latin treatment of the similar ancient Greek aspirates, we are accustomed to write them.

The sonant aspirates are generally understood and described as made in a similar way, with a perceptible *h*-sound after the breach of sonant mute-closure. But there are insuperable theoretical difficulties in the way of accepting this explanation; and some of the best phonetic observers (as A. J. Ellis) deny that the modern Hindu pronunciation is of such a character, and define the element following the mute as a "glottal buzz", rather, or an emphasized utterance of the beginning of the succeeding sound. The question is one of great difficulty, and upon it the opinions of the highest authorities are still much at variance. Sonant aspirates are still in use in India, in the pronunciation of the vernacular as well as of the learned languages.

By the *Prātiśākhya*s, the aspirates of both classes are called *soṣman*: which might mean either 'accompanied by a rush of breath' (taking *ūṣman* in its more etymological sense), or 'accompanied by a spirant' (below, 59). And some authorities define the surd aspirates as made by the combination of each surd non-aspirate with its own corresponding surd spirant; and the sonant aspirates, of each sonant non-aspirate with the sonant spirant, the *h*-sound (below, 65). But this would make the two classes of aspirates of quite diverse character, and would also make *th* the same as *ts*, *th* as *tʃ*, *ch* as *cʃ* — which is in any measure plausible only of the last. Pāṇini has no name for aspirates; the scheme given in his comment (to i.1.9) attributes to them *mahāprāṇa*, 'great expiration', and to the non-aspirates *alpaprāṇa*, 'small expiration'.

It is usual among European scholars to pronounce both classes of aspirates as the corresponding non-aspirates with a following *h*: for example, $\text{क्} \text{th}$ nearly as in English *boat-hook*, $\text{फ़} \text{ph}$ as in *haphazard*, $\text{ड्} \text{dh}$ as in *madhouse*, and so on. This is (as we have seen above) confessedly accurate only as regards the surd aspirates.

38. The sonant aspirates are (in the opinion of most), or at least represent, original Indo-European sounds, while the surd

aspirates are generally regarded as a special Indian development. The former are more than twice as common as the latter. The unaspirated (non-nasal) mutes are very much more frequent (5 times) than the aspirates (for the special frequency of *bh* and original *gh*, see 50 and 66); and among them the surds are more numerous ($2\frac{1}{2}$ times) than the sonants. The nasals (chiefly *n* and *m*) are nearly as frequent as the surd non-aspirates.

We take up now the several mute-series.

39. Guttural series: क् *k*, ख् *kh*, ग् *g*, घ् *gh*, ङ् *ñ*.

These are the ordinary European *k* and *g*-sounds, with their corresponding aspirates and nasal (the last, like English *ng* in *singing*).

The gutturals are defined by the Prātiçākhyas as made by contact of the base of the tongue with the base of the jaw, and they are called, from the former organ, *jihvāmūlīya*, 'tongue-root sounds'. The Paninian scheme describes them simply as made in the throat (*kaṇṭha*). From the euphonic influence of a *k* on a following *s* (below, 180), we may perhaps infer that in their utterance the tongue was well drawn back into the hinder mouth.

40. The *k* is by far the commonest of the guttural series, occurring considerably more often than all the other four taken together. The nasal, except as standing before one of the others of the series, is found only as final (after the loss of a following *k*), and in a very small number of words.

41. The Sanskrit guttural series represents only a minority of Indo-European gutturals; these last have suffered more and more general corruption than any other class of consonants. By processes of alteration which are proved to have begun in the Indo-European period, since the same words exhibit connected changes also in other languages of the family, the palatal mutes, the palatal sibilant *ç*, and the aspiration *h*, have come from gutturals. See these various sounds below.

42. Palatal series: च् *c*, छ् *ch*, ज् *j*, झ् *jh*, ञ् *ñ*. This whole series is derivative, being generated by the corruption of original gutturals. The *c* comes from an original *k* — as does also, by another degree of alteration, the palatal sibilant *ç* (see below, 64). The *j*, in like manner, comes from a *g*; but the Sanskrit *j* includes in itself two degrees of alteration, one corresponding to the alteration of *k* to *c*, the other to that of *k* to *ç* (see below, 219: in the Zend, these two degrees are held distinctly apart). The *c* is somewhat more common than the *j* (about as four to three). The aspirate *ch* is very much less frequent (a tenth of *c*), and comes from the original group *sk*. The sonant aspirate *jh* is excessively rare (occurring but once

in the Vedic texts, and not half-a-dozen times in the Brāhmaṇas); where found, it is either onomatopoeic or of anomalous or not Indo-European origin (in the so-called root *uḥ*, it comes from *j* and *h*). The nasal, *ñ*, never occurs except immediately before — or, in a small number of words, also after (201) — one of the others of the series.

43. Hence, in the euphonic processes of the language, the treatment of the palatals is in many respects peculiar. In some situations, the original unaltered guttural shows itself — or, as it appears from the point of view of the Sanskrit, the palatal reverts to its original guttural. No palatal ever occurs as a final. The *j* is differently treated, according as it represents the one or the other degree of alteration. And *c* and *j* (except artificially, in the algebraic rules of the grammarians) do not interchange, as corresponding surd and sonant.

44. The palatal mutes are by European scholars, as by the modern Hindus also, pronounced with the compound sounds of English *ch* and *j* (in *church* and *judge*).

Their description by the old Hindu grammarians, however, gives them a not less absolutely simple character than belongs to the other mutes. They are called *tālavya*, 'palatal', and declared to be formed against the palate by the middle of the tongue. They seem to have been, then, brought forward in the mouth from the guttural point, and made against the hard palate at a point not far from the lingual one (below, 45), but with the upper flat surface of the tongue instead of its point. Such sounds, in all languages, pass easily into the (English) *ch* and *j*-sounds. The value of the *ch* as making the preceding vowel "long by position" (227), and its frequent origination from *t* + *c* (203), lead to the suspicion that it, at least, may have had this character from the beginning: compare 37, above.

45. Lingual series: $\underline{t}$ *t*, $\underline{th}$ *th*, $\underline{d}$ *d*, $\underline{dh}$ *dh*, $\underline{n}$ *n*. The lingual mutes are by all the native authorities defined as uttered with the tip of the tongue turned up and drawn back into the dome of the palate (somewhat as the usual English smooth *r* is pronounced). They are called by the grammarians *mūrdhanya*, literally 'head-sounds, capitals, cephalics'; which term is in many European grammars rendered by 'cerebrals'. In practice, among European Sanskritists, no attempt is made to distinguish them from the dentals: $\underline{t}$ *t* is pronounced like $\underline{n}$ *n*, $\underline{d}$ *d* like $\underline{d}$ *d*, and so with the rest.

46. The linguals are another non-original series of sounds, coming mainly from the phonetic alteration of the next series, the dentals, but also in part occurring in words that have no traceable Indo-European connection, and are perhaps derived from the aboriginal languages of India. The tendency to lingualization is a positive one in the history of the language: dentals easily pass into linguals under the influence of contiguous or neighboring lingual sounds, but not the contrary; and all the sounds of the class become markedly more frequent in the later literature. The conditions of their ordinary occurrence are briefly these: a. ṣ comes from s , much more rarely from ṣ , j , k , in euphonic circumstances stated below (180, 218, etc.); b. a dental mute following ṣ is assimilated to it, becoming lingual (t , th , n); c. n is often changed to ṇ after a lingual vowel or semivowel or sibilant in the same word (189 etc.); d. ḍh , which is of very rare occurrence, comes from assimilation of a dental after ṣ (198 a) or h (222); e. ṭ and ḍ come occasionally by substitution for some other sound which is not allowed to stand as final (142, 145). When originated in these ways, the lingual letters may be regarded as normal; in any other cases of their occurrence, they are either products of abnormal corruption, or signs of the non-Indo-European character of the words in which they appear.

In a certain number of passages numerically examined (below, 75), the abnormal occurrences of lingual mutes were less than half of the whole number (74 out of 159), and most of them (43) were of ṇ : all were found more frequent in the later passages. In the Rig-Veda, only 15 words have an abnormal ṭ ; only 6, such a th ; only 1, such a ḍh ; about 20 (including 9 roots, nearly all of which have derivatives) show an abnormal ḍ , besides 9 that have ṇḍ ; and 30 (including 1 root) show a ṇ .

Taken all together, the linguals are by far the rarest class of mutes (about $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of the alphabet) — hardly half as frequent even as the palatals.

47. Dental series: ṭ t , ṭh th , ḍ d , ḍh dh , ṇ n . These are called by the Hindus also *dantya*, 'dental', and are described as formed at the teeth (or at the roots of the teeth), by the tip of the tongue. They are practically the equivalents of our European t , d , n .

But the modern Hindus are said to pronounce their dentals with the tip of the tongue thrust well forward against the upper teeth, so that these sounds get a slight tinge of the quality belonging to the English and Modern Greek th -sounds. The absence of that quality in the European (especially

the English) dentals is doubtless the reason why to the ear of a Hindu the latter appear more analogous with his linguals, and he is apt to use the linguals in writing European words.

48. The dentals are one of the three Indo-European original mute-classes. In their occurrence in Sanskrit they are just about as frequent as all the other four classes taken together.

49. Labial series: प् *p*, फ् *ph*, ब् *b*, भ् *bh*, म् *m*. These sounds are called *oṣṭhya*, 'labial', by the Hindu grammarians also. They are, of course, the equivalents of our *p*, *b*, *m*.

50. The numerical relations of the labials are a little peculiar. Owing to the absence (or almost entire absence) of *b* in Indo-European, the Sanskrit *b* also is greatly exceeded in frequency by *bh*, which is the most common of all the sonant aspirates, as *ph* is the least common of the surd. The nasal *m* (notwithstanding its frequent euphonic mutations when final: 212 ff.) occurs just about as often as all the other four members of the series together.

51. Semivowels: य् *y*, र् *r*, ल् *l*, व् *v*. The name given to this class of sounds by the Hindu grammarians is *antahsthā*, 'standing between' — either from their character as utterances intermediate between vowel and consonant, or (more probably) from the circumstance of their being placed between the mutes and spirants in the arrangement of the consonants.

The semivowels are clearly akin with the several mute series in their physical character, and they are classified along with those series — though not without some discordances of view — by the Hindu grammarians. They are said to be produced with the organs "slightly in contact" (*īṣatsprṣṭa*), or "in imperfect contact" (*duḥsprṣṭa*).

52. The र् *r* is clearly shown by its influence in the euphonic processes of the language to be a lingual sound, or one made with the the tip of the tongue turned up into the dome of the palate. It thus resembles the English smooth *r*, and, like this, seems to have been untrilled.

The Paninean scheme reckons *r* as a lingual. None of the Prātiçākhyas, however, does so; nor are they entirely consistent with one another in its description. For the most part, they define it as made at 'the roots of the teeth'. This would give it a position like that of the vibrated *r*; but no authority hints at a vibration as belonging to it.

In point of frequency, *r* stands very high on the list of consonants; it is about equal with *v*, *n*, *m*, and *y*, and only exceeded by *l*.

53. The *ल* *l* is a sound of dental position, and is so defined and classed by all the native authorities.

The peculiar character of an *l*-sound, as involving expulsion at the sides of the tongue along with contact at its tip, is not noticed by any Hindu phonetist.

It is a disputed question whether *r* and *l* were distinguished from one another in Indo-European speech; in the Sanskrit, at any rate, they are very widely interchangeable, both in roots and in suffixes: there is hardly a root containing an *l* which does not show also forms with *r*; words written with the one letter are found in other texts, or in other parts of the same texts, written with the other. In the later periods of the language they are more separated, and the *l* becomes decidedly more frequent, though always much rarer than the *r* (only as 1 to 7 or 8 or 10).

54. Some of the Vedic texts have another *l*-sound, written with a slightly different character (it is given at the end of the alphabet, 5), which is substituted for a lingual *ç* (as also the same followed by *h* for a *çh*) when occurring between two vowels. It is, then, doubtless a lingual *l*, one made by breach (at the sides of the tongue) of the lingual instead of the dental mute-closure.

55. The *य* *y* in Sanskrit, as in other languages generally, stands in the closest relationship with the vowel *इ* *i* (short or long); the two exchange with one another in cases innumerable.

And in the Veda (as the metre shows) an *i* is very often to be read where, in conformity with the rules of the later Sanskrit euphony, a *y* is written. Thus, the final *i*-vowel of a word remains *i* before an initial vowel; that of a stem maintains itself unchanged before an ending; and an ending of derivation — as *ya*, *tya* — has *i* instead of *y*. Such cases will be considered in more detail later, as they arise. The constancy of the phenomenon in certain words and classes of words shows that this was no merely optional interchange. Very probably, the Sanskrit *y* had everywhere more of an *i*-character than belongs to the corresponding European sound.

56. The *y* is by its physical character a palatal utterance; and it is classed as a palatal semivowel by the Hindu phonetists. It is one of the most common of Sanskrit sounds.

57. The *व* *v* is pronounced as English or French *v* (German *w*) by the modern Hindus — except when pre-

ceded by a consonant in the same syllable, in which case it has the sound of English *w*; and European scholars follow the same practice (with or without the same exception).

By its whole treatment in the euphony of the language, however, the *v* stands related to an *u*-vowel precisely as *y* to an *i*-vowel. It is, then, a *v* only according to the original Roman value of that letter — that is to say, a *w*-sound in the English sense: though (as was stated above for the *y*) it may well have been less markedly separated from *u* than English *w*, more like French *ou* in *oui* etc. But, as the original *w* has in most European languages been changed to *v* (English), so also in India, and that from a very early time: the Paninean scheme and two of the Prātiçākhyas (VPr. and TPr.) distinctly define the sound as made between the upper teeth and the lower lip — which, of course, identifies it with the ordinary modern *v*-sound. As a matter of practice, the usual pronunciation need not be seriously objected to; yet the student should not fail to note that the rules of Sanskrit euphony and the name of "semivowel" have no application except to a *w*-sound in the English sense: a *v*-sound (German *w*) is no semivowel, but a spirant, standing on the same articulate stage with the English *th*-sounds and the *f*.

58. *V* is classed as a labial semivowel by the Hindu phonetical authorities. It has a somewhat greater frequency than the *y*.

In the Veda, under the same circumstances as the *y* (above, 55), *v* is to be read as *u*.

59. Spirants. Under the name *ūṣman* (literally 'heat, steam, *flatus*'), which is usually and well represented by 'spirant', some of the Hindu authorities include all the remaining sounds of the alphabet; others apply the term only to the three sibilants and the aspiration — to which it will here also be restricted.

The term is not found in the Paninean scheme; by different treatises the guttural and labial breathings, these and the *visarga*, or all these and *anusvāra*, are called *ūṣman* (see Apr. i. 31 note). The organs of utterance are described as being in the position of the mute-series to which each spirant belongs respectively, but unclosed, or unclosed in the middle.

60. The *ṣ* s. Of the three sibilants, or surd spirants, this is the one of plainest and least questioned character:

it is the ordinary European *s* — a hiss expelled between the tongue and the roof of the mouth directly behind the upper front teeth.

It is, then, dental, as it is classed by all the Hindu authorities. It is the one primitive Indo-European sibilant. Notwithstanding the great losses which it suffers in Sanskrit euphony, by conversion to the other sibilants, to *r*, to *visarga*, etc., it is still very high among the consonants in the order of frequency, or considerably more common than both the other two sibilants together.

61. The *ṣ*. As to the character of this sibilant, also, there is no ground for real question: it is the one produced in the lingual position, or with the tip of the tongue reverted into the dome of the palate. It is, then, a kind of *śh*-sound; and by European Sanskritists it is pronounced as an ordinary *śh* (French *ch*, German *sch*), no attempt being made (any more than in the case of the other lingual sounds: 45) to give it its proper lingual quality.

Its lingual character is shown by its whole euphonic influence, and it is described and classed as lingual by all the Hindu authorities (the APr. adds, i. 23, that the tongue in its utterance is trough-shaped). In its audible quality, it is a *śh*-sound rather than a *s*-sound; and, in the considerable variety of sibilant-utterance, even in the same community, it may coincide with some people's *śh*. Yet the general and normal *śh* is palatal (see below, 63); and therefore the sign *ṣ*, marked in accordance with the other lingual letters, is the only unexceptionable transliteration for the Hindu character.

In modern pronunciation in India, *ṣ* is much confounded with *kh*; and the MSS. are apt to exchange the characters. Later grammatical treatises, too, take note of the relationship (see Weber's *Prātijñā*, p. 84).

62. This sibilant (as was noticed above, 46, and will be more particularly explained below, 180 ff.) is no original sound, but a product of the lingualization of *s* under certain euphonic conditions. The exceptions are extremely few (9 out of 145 noted occurrences: 75), and of a purely sporadic character. The Rīg-Veda has (apart from *ṣah*, 182) only twelve words which show a *ṣ* under other conditions.

The final *ṣ* of a root has in some cases attained a more independent

— with the element by which, for example, *gh* differs from *g*. This view is supported by the derivation of *h* from the aspirates (next paragraph), by that of *ḷ*+*h* from *ḍh* (54), and by the treatment of initial *h* after a final mute (163).

66. The *h*, as already noticed, is not an original sound, but comes in nearly all cases from an older *gh* (for the few instances of its derivation from *dh* and *bh*, see below, 223). It is a vastly more frequent sound than the unchanged *gh* (namely, as 7 to 1): more frequent, indeed, than any of the guttural mutes except *k*. It appears, like *j* (219), to include in itself two stages of corruption of *gh*: one corresponding with that of *k* to *c*, the other with that of *k* to *ç*; see below, 223, for the roots belonging to the two classes respectively. Like the other sounds of guttural derivation, it sometimes exhibits "reversion" to its original.

67. The : *h*, or *visarga* (*visarjanīya*, as it is uniformly called by the Prātiçākhyas and by Pāṇini, probably as 'belonging to the end' of a word), appears to be merely a surd breathing, a final *h*-sound (in the European sense of *h*), uttered in the articulating position of the preceding vowel.

One Prātiçākhyā (TPr. ii. 48) gives just this last description of it. It is by various authorities classed with *h*, or with *h* and *a*: all of them are alike sounds in whose utterance the mouth-organs have no definite shaping action.

68. The *visarga* is not original, but always only a substitute for final *s* or *r*, neither of which is allowed to maintain itself unchanged. It is a comparatively recent member of the alphabetic system; the other euphonic changes of final *s* and *r* have not passed through *visarga* as an intermediate stage. And the Hindu authorities are considerably discordant with one another as to how far *h* is a necessary substitute, and how far a permitted one, alternative with a sibilant, before a following initial surd.

69. Before a surd guttural or labial, respectively, some of the native authorities permit, while others require, conversion of final *s* or *r* into the so-called *jihvāmūliya* and *upadhmanīya* spirants. It may be fairly questioned, perhaps, whether these two sounds are not pure grammatical abstractions, devised (like the long *ḷ*-vowel: 23) in order to round out the alphabet to greater symmetry. At any rate, neither printed texts, nor manuscripts (except in the rarest and most sporadic cases) make any account of them. Whatever individual character they may have must be,

fully repudiated in
Latin. No. 4
both in early in alphabets: "H. S. Indian Paleography" Plate 4, 1888.

it would seem, in the direction of the (German) *ch* and *f*-sounds. When written at all, they are wont to be transliterated by *χ* and *φ*.

70. The *anusvāra*, *ṇ* or *m*, is a nasal sound lacking that closure of the organs which is required to make a nasal mute (36); in its utterance there is nasal resonance along with some degree of openness of the mouth.

71. There is discordance of opinion both among the Hindu phonetists and their modern European successors respecting the real character of this element: hence a little detail is necessary here with regard to its occurrence and their views of it.

Certain nasals in Sanskrit are of servile character, always to be assimilated to a following consonant, of whatever character that may be. Such are final *m* in sentence-combination (213), the penultimate nasal of a root, and a nasal of increment (255) in general. If one of these nasals stands before a contact-letter or mute, it becomes a nasal mute corresponding to the latter — that is, a nasal utterance in the same position of the mouth-organs which gives the succeeding mute. If, on the other hand, the following consonant does not involve a contact (being a semivowel or spirant), the nasal element is also without contact: it is a nasal utterance with unclosed mouth-organs. The question is, now, whether this nasal utterance becomes merely a nasal inflection of the preceding vowel, turning it into a nasal vowel (as in French *on*, *en*, *un*, etc., by reason of a similar loss of a nasal mute); or whether it is an element of more individual character, having place between the vowel and the consonant; or, once more, whether it is sometimes the one thing and sometimes the other. The opinions of the Prātiçākhyas and Pāṇini are briefly as follows:

The Atharva-Prātiçākhyā holds that the result is everywhere a nasalized vowel, except when *n* or *m* is assimilated to a following *l*; in that case, the *n* or *m* becomes a nasal *l*: that is, the nasal utterance is made in the *l*-position, and has a perceptible *l*-character.

The other Prātiçākhyas teach a similar conversion into a nasal counterpart to the semivowel, or nasal semivowel, before *y* and *l* and *v* (not before *r* also). In most of the other cases where the Atharva-Prātiçākhyā acknowledges a nasal vowel — namely, before *r* and the spirants — the others teach the intervention after the vowel of a distinct nasal element, called the *anusvāra*, 'after-tone'.

Of the nature of this nasal afterpiece to the vowel no intelligibly clear account is given. It is said (RPr.) to be either vowel or consonant; it is declared (RPr., VPr.) to be made with the nose alone, or (TPr.) to be nasal like the nasal mutes; it is held by some (RPr.) to be the sonant tone of the nasal mutes; in its formation, as in that of vowel and spirant, there is (RPr.) no contact. As to its quantity, see farther on.

There are, however, certain cases and classes of cases where these other

authorities also acknowledge a nasal vowel. So, especially, wherever a final *n* is treated (208) as if it were *ns* (its historically older form); and also in a small number of specified words. They also mention the doctrine of nasal vowel instead of *anuvāra* as held by some (and TPr. is uncertain and inconsistent in its choice between the one and the other).

In Pāṇini, finally, the prevailing doctrine is that of *anuvāra* everywhere; and it is even allowed in many cases where the Prātiśākhya prescribe only a nasal mute. But a nasal semivowel is also allowed instead before a semivowel, and a nasal vowel is allowed in the cases (mentioned above) where some of the Prātiśākhya require it by exception.

It is evidently a fair question whether this discordance and uncertainty of the Hindu phonetists is owing to a real difference of utterance in different classes of cases and in different localities, or whether to a different scholastic analysis of what is really everywhere the same utterance. If *anuvāra* is a nasal element following the vowel, it cannot well be any thing but either a prolongation of the same vowel-sound with nasality added, or a nasalised bit of neutral-vowel sound (in the latter case, however, the altering influence of an *i* or *u*-vowel on a following *s* ought to be prevented, which is not the case: see 183).

72. The assimilated nasal element, whether viewed as nasalized vowel, nasal semivowel, or independent *anuvāra*, has the value of something added, in making a heavy syllable, or length by position (79).

The Prātiśākhya (VPr., RPr.) give determinations of the quantity of the *anuvāra* combining with a short and with a long vowel respectively to make a long syllable.

73. Two different signs, $\dot{\text{~}}$ and ~ , are found in the MSS., indicating the nasal sound here treated of. Usually they are written above the syllable, and there they seem most naturally to imply a nasal affection of the vowel of the syllable, a nasal (*anunāsika*) vowel. Hence some texts (Sāma and Yajur Vedas), when they mean a real *anuvāra*, bring one of the signs down into the ordinary consonant-place; but the usage is not general. As between the two signs, some MSS. employ, or tend to employ, the ~ where a nasalized (*anunāsika*) vowel is to be recognized, and elsewhere the $\dot{\text{~}}$; and this distinction is consistently observed in many European printed texts; and the former is called the *anunāsika* sign: but it is very doubtful whether the two are not originally and properly equivalent.

It is a very common custom of the manuscripts to write the *anuvāra*-sign for any nasal following the vowel of a syllable, either before another consonant or as final (not before a vowel), without any reference to whether it is to be pronounced as nasal mute, nasal semivowel, or *anuvāra*. Some printed texts follow this slovenly and undesirable habit; but most write a nasal mute

The figures set under the characters give the average percentage of frequency of each sound, found by counting the number of times which it occurred in an aggregate of 10,000 sounds of continuous text, in 10 different passages, of 1,000 sounds each, selected from different epochs of the literature: namely, two from the Rig-Veda, one from the Atharva-Veda, two from different Brāhmaṇas, and one each from Manu, Bhagavad-Gītā, Çakuntalā, Hitopadeça, and Vāsavadattā*.

III. Quantity of sounds and syllables.

76. The Hindu grammarians take the pains to define the quantity of a consonant (without distinction among consonants of different classes) as half that of a short vowel.

77. They also define the quantity of a long (*ḍrgha*) vowel or diphthong as twice that of a short vowel — making no distinction in this respect between the *guṇa* and the *vrddhi*-diphthongs.

78. Besides these two vowel-quantities, the Hindus acknowledge a third, called *pluta* (literally 'swimming'), or protracted, and having three *moras*, or three times the quantity of a short vowel. A protracted vowel is marked by a following figure 3: thus, ँ३ *ā* 3.

The protracted vowels are practically of rare occurrence (in RV., three cases; in AV., fifteen; in the Brāhmaṇa literature, rather more frequent). They are used in cases of questioning, especially of a balancing between two alternatives, and also of calling to a distance or urgently. The protraction is of the last syllable in a word, or in a whole phrase; and the protracted syllable has usually the acute tone, in addition to any other accent the word may have; sometimes it takes also *anusvāra*, or is made nasal.

Examples are: *adhāḥ svid āśīd upāri svid āśīti* (RV.), 'was it, forsooth, below? was it, forsooth, above?' *idāṃ bhūyādī idāṃ itī* (AV.), 'saying, is this more, or is that?' *āgnādī pātnivādāḥ sōmam piba* (TS.), 'oh Agni! thou with thy spouse! drink the soma'.

A diphthong is protracted by prolongation of its first or *a*-element: thus, *e* to *ē* 3, *o* to *ō* 3.

* See J. A. O. S., vol. X.

The sign of protraction is also sometimes written as the result of accentual combination, when so-called *kampa* occurs: see below, 90b.

79. For metrical purposes, syllables (not vowels) are distinguished by the grammarians as 'heavy' (*guru*) or 'light' (*laghu*). A syllable is heavy if its vowel is long, or short and followed by more than one consonant ("long by position"). *Anusvāra* and *visarga* count as full consonants in making a heavy syllable. The last syllable of a *pāda* (primary division of a verse) is reckoned as either heavy or light.

The distinction in terms between the difference of long and short in vowel-sound and that of heavy and light in syllable-construction is valuable, and should be retained.

IV. Accent.

80. The phenomena of accent are, by the Hindu grammarians of all ages alike, described and treated as depending on a variation of tone or pitch; of any difference of stress involved, they make no account.

81. The primary tones (*svara*) or accent-pitches are two: a higher (*udātta*, 'raised'), or acute; and a lower (*anudātta*, 'not raised'), or grave. A third (called *svarita*: a term of doubtful meaning), is always of secondary origin, being (when not enclitic: see below, 85) the result of actual combination of an acute vowel and a following grave vowel into one syllable. It is also uniformly defined as compound in pitch, a union of higher and lower tone within the limits of a single syllable. It is thus identical in physical character with the Greek and Latin circumflex, and fully entitled to be called by the same name.

82. Strictly, therefore, there is but one distinction of tone in the Sanskrit accentual system: the accented syllable is raised in tone above the unaccented; while then further, in certain cases of the fusion of an accented and an unaccented element

into one syllable, that syllable retains the compounded tone of both elements.

83. The *svarita* or circumflex is only rarely found on a pure long vowel or diphthong, but almost always on a syllable in which a vowel, short or long, is preceded by a *y* or *v* representing an originally acute *i* or *u*-vowel.

In transliteration, in this work, the *udātta* or acute will be marked with the ordinary sign of acute, and the *svarita* or circumflex (as being a downward slide of the voice forward) with what is usually called the grave accent: thus, *á*, acute, *yà* or *và*, circumflex.

84. The Prātiśākhya distinguish and name separately the circumflexed tones arising by different processes of combination: thus, the circumflex is called

a. *Kṣāipra* ('quick'), when an acute *i* or *u*-vowel (short or long) is converted into *y* or *v* before a dissimilar vowel of grave tone: thus, *vyāpta* from *vī-āpta*, *apsvāntār* from *apsī antār*.

b. *Jātya* ('native') or *nītya* ('own'), when the same combination lies further back, in the make-up of a stem or form, and so is constant, or belongs to a word in all circumstances of its occurrence: thus, *kvà* (from *kūa*), *svār* (*sūar*), *nyāk* (*nīak*), *budhnyā* (*budhnīa*), *kanyā* (*kanīa*), *nadyās* (*nadī-as*), *tanvā* (*tanī-ā*).

The words of both these classes are in the Veda, in the great majority of cases, to be read with restoration of the acute vowel as a separate syllable: thus, *apsī antār*, *sūar*, *nadīas*, etc. In some texts, part of them are written correspondingly: thus, *sūvar*, *tanvā*, *budhnīya*.

c. *Pracīṣṭa*, when the acute and grave vowels are of such character that they are fused into a long vowel or diphthong (128): thus *divī 'va* (RV. and AV.), from *divī iva*; *sūdgātā* (TS.), from *sū-udgātā*; *naī 'vā 'cñiyāt* (ÇB.), from *nā evā acñiyāt*.

d. *Abhinīhita*, when an initial grave *a* is absorbed by a final acute *é* or *ó* (135): thus, *tē 'bruvan*, from *tē abruvan*; *sō 'bravīt*, from *sō abravīt*.

85. But further, the Hindu grammarians agree in declaring the (naturally grave) syllable following an acute, whether in the same or in another word, to be *svarita* or circumflex — unless, indeed, it be itself followed by an acute or circumflex; in which case it retains its grave tone. This is called by European scholars the enclitic or dependent circumflex.

Thus, in *tēna* and *tē ca*, the syllable *na* and word *ca* are regarded and marked as circumflex; but in *tēna tē* and *tē ca svār* they are grave.

This seems to mean that the voice, which is borne up at the higher pitch to the end of the acute syllable, does not ordinarily drop to grave pitch by an instantaneous movement, but descends by a more or less perceptible slide in the course of the following syllable. No Hindu authority suggests the theory of a middle or intermediate tone for the enclitic, any more than for the independent circumflex. For the most part, the two are identified with one another, in treatment and designation. The enclitic circumflex is likewise divided into a number of sub-varieties, with different names: they are of too little consequence to be worth reporting.

86. The essential difference of the two kinds of circumflex is shown clearly enough by these facts: a. the independent circumflex takes the place of the acute as the proper accent of a word, while the enclitic is the mere shadow following an acute, and following it in another word precisely as in the same word; b. the independent circumflex maintains its character in all situations, while the enclitic before a following circumflex or acute loses its circumflex character, and becomes grave; moreover, c. in many of the systems of marking accent (below, 88), the two are quite differently indicated.

87. The accentuation is marked in manuscripts only of the older literature: namely, in the different Vedic texts, in two of the Brāhmaṇas (Tāittiriya and Çatapatha), and in the Tāittiriya-Āraṇyaka. There are a number of methods of writing accent, more or less different from one another; the one found in MSS. of the Rig-Veda, which is most widely known, and of which most of the others are only slight modifications, is as follows: the acute syllable is left unmarked; the circumflex, whether independent or enclitic, has a brief perpendicular stroke above; and the grave next preceding an acute or (independent) circumflex has a brief horizontal stroke below. Thus,

अग्निम् *agnim*; जुहोति *juhóti*; तन्वा *tanvā*; क्व *kvā*.

The introductory grave stroke below, however, cannot be given if an acute syllable is initial, whence an unmarked syllable at the beginning of a word is to be understood as acute; and hence also, if several grave syllables precede an acute at the beginning of a sentence, they must all alike have the grave sign. Thus,

इन्द्रः *indrah*; ते *té*; कृष्यसि *kṛiṣyāsi*; तुविज्ञाता *tuviñāta*.

All the grave syllables, however, which follow a marked circumflex are left unmarked, until the occurrence of another accented syllable causes the one which precedes it to take the preparatory stroke below. Thus,

सुदृशीकसंदक् *sudṛṣīkasandṛk*;

but

सुदृशीकसंदृगवाम् *sudṛṣīkasandṛg dvām*.

88. The other methods it is not worth while to attempt to set forth. They may be found illustrated in the different texts, and explained by the editors of them. In part, their peculiarities consist in other forms or places given to the grave and circumflex signs. In some methods, the acute is itself marked, by a slight stroke above. In several, the independent circumflex is distinguished from the enclitic. The most peculiar systems are the scanty and imperfect one of the Çatapatha-Brāhmaṇa, with a single sign, written below; and the highly intricate one of the Sāma-Veda, with a dozen different signs, written above.

89. In this work, as everything given in the *devanāgarī* characters is also given in transliteration, it will in general be unnecessary to mark the accent except in the transliterated form; where, however, the case is otherwise, there will be adopted the method* of marking only the accented syllables, the acute and the independent circumflex: the latter by the usual *svarita*-sign, the former by a small *u* (for *udātta*) above the syllable: thus,

इन्द्र *indra*, अग्ने *agne*, स्वर *svaṛ*, नद्यस् *nadyas*.

These being given, everything else which the Hindu theory recognises as dependent on and accompanying them can readily be understood as implied.

90. The theory of the Sanskrit accent, as here given (a consistent and intelligible body of phenomena), has been overlaid by the Hindu theorists, especially of the Prātiçākhyas, with a number of added features, of a much more questionable character. Thus:

a. The unmarked grave syllables, following a circumflex (either at the end of a sentence, or till the near approach of another acute), are declared to have the same high tone with the (also unmarked) acute. They are called *pracaya* or *pracita* ('accumulated': because liable to occur in an indefinite series of successive syllables).

b. The circumflex, whether independent or enclitic, is declared to begin on a higher pitch than acute, and to descend to acute pitch in ordinary cases: the concluding instant of it being brought down to grave pitch, however, in the case of an independent circumflex which is immediately followed by another ascent of the voice to higher pitch (in acute or independent circumflex).

This last case, of an independent circumflex followed by acute or circumflex, receives peculiar written treatment. In the Rīg-Veda method, a figure 1 or 3 is set after the circumflexed vowel, according as it is short or long, and the signs of accent are thus applied:

* Introduced by Böhtlingk, and used in the Petersburg lexicon and elsewhere.

अस्वः *asv* ḍlntāḥ from *asv* antāḥ;

रायोऽवनिः *rāyōḍ* 'vāniḥ from *rāyō* avāniḥ.

The other methods, more or less akin with this, need not be given.

In the scholastic utterance of such a syllable is made a peculiar quaver or *roulade* of the voice, which is called *kampa* or *vikampana*.

c. Pāṇini gives the ambiguous name of *ekacṛuti* ('monotone') to the *prācīta* syllables, and says nothing of the uplifting of the circumflex to a higher plane: he teaches, however, a depression below the grave pitch for the marked grave syllable before acute or circumflex, calling it *samātara* (otherwise *anudātātara*).

91. The system of accentuation as marked in the Vedic texts has assumed in the traditional recitation of the Brahmanic schools a peculiar and artificial form, in which the designated syllables, grave and circumflex (equally the enclitic and the independent circumflex), have acquired a conspicuous value, while the undesignated, the acute, has sunk into insignificance*.

92. The Sanskrit accent taught in the native grammars and represented by the accentuated texts is essentially a system of word-accent only. No general attempt is made (any more than in the Greek system) to define or mark a sentence-accent, the effect of the emphasis and modulation of the sentence in modifying the independent accent of individual words. The only approach to it is seen in the treatment of vocatives and personal verb-forms.

A vocative is usually without accent except at the beginning of a sentence: for further details, see the chapter on Declension.

A personal verb-form is usually accentless in an independent clause, except when standing at the beginning of the clause: for further details, see the chapter on Conjugation.

93. Certain other words also are, usually or always, without accent.

a. The particles *ca*, *vā*, *u*, *sma*, *iva*, *cīd*, *vid*, *ha*, are always without accent.

b. The same is true of certain pronouns and pronominal stems: *mā*, *me*, *nāu*, *nas*, *tvā*, *te*, *vām*, *vas*, *ena-*, *tva-*.

c. The cases of the pronominal stem *a* are sometimes accented and sometimes accentless.

An accentless word is not allowed to stand at the beginning of a sentence: also not of a *pāda* or primary division of a verse; a *pāda* is, in all matters relating to accentuation, treated like an independent sentence.

* Hang, Wedischer Accent, in Abh. d. Bayr. Akad., vol. XIII, 1874.

94. Some words have more than a single accented syllable. Such are :

- a. Dual collective compounds : as *īndrāvāruṇāu*.
- b. A few other compounds, in which each member irregularly retains its own accent : as *tānūṣpāt*, *vānaśpāti*, *bḥaśpāti*. In a rare case or two, also their further compounds, as *bḥaśpātipraṇutta*.
- c. Infinitive datives in *ītavāt* : as *ītavāt*.
- d. A word naturally barytone, but having its final syllable protracted : see above, 78.
- e. The particle *adv* (in the Brāhmaṇas).

95. On the place of the accented syllable in a Sanskrit word there is no restriction whatever depending upon either the number or the quantity of the preceding or following syllables. The accent rests where the rules of inflection or derivation or composition place it, without regard to any thing else.

Thus, *indre*, *agnāu*, *indreṇa*, *agninā*, *agninām*, *bāhicyuta*, *ānapacyuta*, *parjanyaśivita*, *abhimātiśāhd*, *anabhimlātavarṇa*, *abhiṣas-ticātana*, *hiraṇyavācīmattama*.

96. Since the accent is marked only in the older literature, and the statements of the grammarians, with the deduced rules of accentuation, are far from being sufficient to settle all cases, the place of the stress of voice for a considerable part of the vocabulary is undetermined. Hence it is a general habit with European scholars to pronounce Sanskrit words according to the rules of the Latin accent.

97. In this work, the accent of each word and form will in general be marked, so far as there is authority determining its place and character. Where specific words and forms are quoted, they will only be so far accentuated as they are found with accent in accentuated texts.

CHAPTER III.

RULES OF EUPHONIC COMBINATION.

Introductory.

98. THE individual elements composing a language as actually used are its words. These are in part uninflected vocables (indeclinables, particles); in the main, they are inflected forms.

99. The inflected forms are analysable into inflective endings, of declension or of conjugation, and inflected stems to which those endings are added.

100. The inflected stems, again, are for the most part — as are also in part the uninflected words — analysable into derivative endings or suffixes, and roots, to which, either directly or through more primary stems, those endings are added.

But, not a few stems and particles are irreducible to roots; and, on the other hand, roots are often used directly as inflected stems, in declension as well as in conjugation.

101. The roots are, in the condition of the language as it lies before us, the ultimate attainable elements; to a great extent not actually ultimate, but, where otherwise, the result of processes of development too irregular and obscure to be made the subject of treatment in a grammar.

102. The formative processes by which both inflectional forms and derivative stems are made, by the addition of endings to bases and to roots, are more regular and transparent in Sanskrit than in any other Indo-European language, and the grammatical analysis of words into their component elements is correspondingly complete. Hence it became the method of the native grammarians, and has continued to be that of their European successors, to teach the language by presenting the endings and stems and roots in their analysed forms, and laying down the ways in which these are to be combined together to make words. And hence a statement of the euphonic rules which govern the combination of elements occupies in Sanskrit grammar a more prominent and important place than in other grammars.

103. Moreover, the formation of compound words, by the putting together of two or more stems, is a process of very exceptional frequency in Sanskrit; and this kind of combination also has its own euphonic rules. And once more, in the form

in which the language is handed down to us by the literature, the words composing a sentence or paragraph are adapted to and combined with each other by nearly the same rules which govern the making of compounds, so that it is impossible to take apart and understand the simplest sentence in Sanskrit without understanding those rules. Hence also a greatly added degree of practical importance belonging to the subject of euphonic combination.

This euphonic interdependence of the words of a sentence, which is unknown to any other language in anything like the same degree, is shown to be at least in considerable measure artificial, implying an erection into necessary and invariable rules of what in the living language were only optional practices, by the evidence of the older dialect of the Vedas and the younger Prakritic dialects, in both of which these rules (especially as regards hiatus: 113) are very often violated.

104. We have, therefore, in the first place to consider the euphonic principles and laws which govern the combination of the elements of words (and the elements of the sentence); and then afterward to take up the subject of inflection, under the two heads of declension and conjugation; to which will succeed some account of the classes of uninflected words.

105. The formation of conjugational stems (tense and mode-stems, etc.) will be taught, as is usual, in connection with the processes of conjugational inflection; that of uninflected words, in connection with the various classes of those words. But the general subject of derivation, or the formation of declinable stems, will be taken up by itself later for a brief presentation; and it will be followed by an account of the formation of compound stems.

Although, namely, the general plan of this series of grammars excludes the subject of derivation, yet, because of the comparative simplicity and regularity of the principal processes of derivation in Sanskrit, and the importance to the student of accustoming himself from the beginning to trace those processes, in connection with the analysis of derived forms, back to the root, an exception will be made in regard to the subject in the present work.

106. We assume, then, for the purposes of the present chapter, the existence of the material of the language in a grammatically analysed condition, in the form of roots, stems, and endings.

107. What is to be taken as the proper form of a root or stem is not in all cases clear. Very many of both classes show in a part of their derivatives a stronger and in a part a weaker form (260). This is, in most cases, the only difficulty affecting

stems — whether, for example, we shall speak of derivatives in *mat* or in *mant*, of comparatives in *yas* or in *yāns*, of a perfect participle in *vat* or in *vāns* or in *us*. The Hindu grammarians usually give the weaker form as the normal one, and derive the other from it by a strengthening change; some European authorities adopt the one form and some the other: the question is an unessential one, giving rise to no practical difficulty.

108. As regards the roots, the difficulty is greater, partly because complicated with other questions, arising from practices of the Hindu grammarians, which have been more or less widely followed by their European successors. Thus:

a. More than half of the whole number of roots given by the Hindu authorities (which are over 2000) have never been found actually used in the literature; and although some of these may yet come to light, or may have existed without finding their way into any of the preserved literary documents, it is certain that most are fictitious, made in part for the explanation of words claimed to be their derivatives, and in part for other and perhaps unexplainable reasons. Of the roots unauthenticated by traceable use no account will be made in this grammar — or, if at all considered, they will be carefully distinguished from the authenticated.

b. Those roots of which the initial *ṇ* and *s* are regularly converted to *ṇ* and *ṣ* after certain prefixes are by the Hindu grammarians given as beginning with *ṇ* and *ṣ*: no European authority follows this example.

c. A number of roots ending in *ā* which is irregularly treated in the inflection of the present-system are written in the Hindu lists with diphthongs — *e* or *āi* or *o*; and so, after this example, by many Western scholars. Here they will be regarded as *ā*-roots: compare below, 251. The *o* of such roots, especially, is purely arbitrary; no forms made from the root justify it.

d. The roots showing interchangeably *ṛ*, *ar*, and *ir* and *īr* or *ur* and *ūr* forms are written by the Hindus with *ṛ*, or with *īr*, or with both. Here also the *īr* is arbitrary and indefensible. As between *ṛ* and *ar*, even the latest European authorities are at variance, and it may be left to further research to settle whether the one or the other is alone worthy to be accepted. Here (mainly as a matter of convenience: compare below, 237) the *ṛ*-forms will be used.

e. In the other cases of roots showing a stronger and a weaker form, choice is in great measure a matter of minor consequence — unless further research and the settlement of pending phonetic questions shall show that the one or the other is decidedly the truer and more original. From the point of view of the Sanskrit alone, the question is often impossible to determine.

f. The Hindus classify as simple roots a number of derived stems: reduplicated ones, as *didhī*, *jāgr*, *daridrā*; present-stems, as *ūrnu*; and denominative stems, as *avadhīr*, *kumār*, *sabhāj*, *mantr*, *sāntv*, *arth*, and the like. These are in European works generally reduced to their true value.

g. But it is impossible to draw any definite line between these cases

and others in which root-forms evidently of secondary origin have attained a degree of independent value in the language which almost or quite entitles them to rank as individual roots. Even the weak and strong forms of the same root — as *vad* and *vand*, *cit* and *cint*, *mah* and *mañh* — may have such a difference of use that they count as two; or a difference of inflection combined with a difference of meaning in a root has the same effect — as in *vṛ vṛṇoti* and *vṛ vṛṇite*, in *hā jahāti* and *hā jikhite*; or an evident present-stem becomes a separate root — as *jinu* and *pinu*. Not a few roots occur in more or less clearly related groups, the members of which are of various degrees of independence. Thus, a considerable class of roots show an added *ā*; and such as *mnā* and *dhmā* are reckoned only as side-forms of *man* and *dham*; while *trā*, *prā*, *pyā*, *psā*, and others, presumably made in the same manner, figure as separate from their probable originals. Many final consonants of roots have the value of “root-determinatives”, or elements of obscure or unknown origin added to simpler forms. A class of derivative roots show signs of reduplication, as *cakṣ*, *jakṣ*, *dudh*; or of a desiderative development, as *bhaks* and *bhikṣ*, *crus*, *aks*, *nakṣ*. Yet another class seem to contain a preposition fused with a root, as *vyac*, *āp*, and the later *ujh* and *vyas*.

With most of such cases it is not the part of a Sanskrit grammar, but rather of a general Indo-European comparative grammar, to deal according to their historical character. We must be content to accept as roots what elements seem to have on the whole that value in the existing condition of the language; with due recognition of authorized differences of opinion on many points, as well as of the fact that further knowledge will set many things now doubtful in a clearer light.

Principles of Euphonic Combination.

109. The rules of combination are in some respects different, according as they apply

- a. to the internal make-up of a word, by the addition of derivative and inflectional endings to roots and stems;
- b. to the more external putting together of stems to make compound stems, and the yet looser and more accidental collocation of words in the sentence.

Hence they are usually divided into rules of internal combination (or *sandhi*, ‘putting together’), and rules of external combination.

110. In both classes of cases, however, the general principles of combination are the same — and likewise, to a great extent, the specific rules. The differences depend in part on

the occurrence or non-occurrence of certain combinations in the one class or the other; in part, on the difference of treatment of the same sound as final of a root or of an ending, the former being much more persistent than the latter; in part, on the occurrence in external combination of certain changes which are apparently phonetic but really historical; and, most frequent and conspicuous of all, on the fact that (157) vowels and semivowels and nasals exercise a sonantizing influence in external combination, but not in internal. Hence, to avoid unnecessary repetition as well as the separation of what really belongs together, the rules for both kinds of combination will be given below in connection with one another.

111. Moreover, before case-endings beginning with *bh* and *s* (namely, *bhis*, *bhyas*, *bhyām*, *su*), the treatment of the finals of stems is in general the same as in the combinations of words (*pada*) with one another — whence those endings are sometimes called *pada*-endings, and the cases they form are known as *pada*-cases. And with some of the suffixes of derivation the same is the case.

The importance of this distinction is somewhat exaggerated by the ordinary statement of it. In fact, *dh* is the only sonant mute initial of an ending occurring in conjugation, as *bh* in declension; and the difference of their treatment is in part owing to the one coming into collision usually with the final of a root and the other of an ending, and in part to the fact that *dh*, as a dental, is more assimilable to palatals and linguals than *bh*. A more marked and problematic distinction is made between *su* and the verbal endings *si*, *sva*, etc., especially after palatal sounds and *ṣ*.

112. The leading rules of internal combination are those which are of highest and most immediate importance to a beginner in the language, since his first task is to master the principal paradigms of inflection; the rules of external combination may better be left untouched until he comes to dealing with words in sentences, or to translating. Then, however, they are indispensable, since the proper form of the words that compose the sentence is not to be determined without them.

The general principles of combination underlying the euphonic rules, and determining their classification, may be stated as follows:

113. Hiatus. A hiatus is avoided.

There are but two or three words in the language which in their accepted written form exhibit successive vowels forming different syllables: they are *tītai*, 'sieve' (perhaps for *tītasu*, BR.) and *prāṭiga*, 'wagon-pole' (for *prayuga*?); and, in RV., *suṭi*. For the not infrequent instances of composition and sentence combination where the recent loss of *s* or *y* or *v* leaves a permanent hiatus, see below, 132ff., 175ff., 177.

It has been already noticed that in the Veda, as the metrical form of the hymns plainly shows, there is no avoidance of hiatus, either as between the stem-finals and endings of words, between the members of compounds, or between the words composing a sentence. In cases innumerable, a *y* and *v* (especially after two consonants, or a long vowel and consonant) are to be read as *i* and *u*. But also a long vowel is sometimes to be resolved into two syllables — oftenest, *ā* into *a-a*: this resolution is sometimes historical, but ordinarily purely metrical. For details, see below. It is with regard to the hiatus that the rules of the grammatically regulated classical Sanskrit are most demonstrably and conspicuously different from the more living usages of the sacred dialect.

114. Deaspiration. An aspirate mute is liable to lose its aspiration, being allowed to stand unchanged only before a vowel or semivowel or nasal.

115. Assimilation. The great body of euphonic changes in Sanskrit, as elsewhere, falls under the general head of assimilation — which takes place both between sounds which are so nearly alike that the difference between them is too insignificant to be worth preserving, and between those which are so diverse as to be practically incompatible.

116. In part, assimilation involves the conversion of one sound to another of the same series, without change of articulating position; in part, it involves a change of position, or transfer to another series.

117. Of changes within the series, the most frequent and important occur in the adaptation of surd and sonant sounds to one another; but the nasals and *l* have also in certain cases their special assimilative influence. Thus:

a. In the two classes of non-nasal mutes and spirants, surd and sonant are wholly incompatible; no surd of either class can either precede or follow a sonant of either.

A mute, surd or sonant, is assimilated by being changed to its correspondent of the other kind; of the spirants, the surd *s* is the only one having a sonant correspondent, namely *r*, to which it is convertible in external combination.

b. The nasals are more freely combinable: a nasal may either precede or follow a mute of either kind, or the sonant spirant *h*; it may also follow a surd spirant (sibilant); no nasal, however, ever precedes a sibilant in the

interior of a word (it is changed instead to *anusvāra*); and in external combination their concurrence is usually avoided by insertion of a surd mute.

c. A semivowel has still less sonantizing influence; and a vowel least of all*: both are freely preceded and followed by sounds of every other class, in the interior of a word.

Before a sibilant, however, is found, of the semivowels, only *r* and very rarely *l*. Moreover, in external combination, *r* is often changed to its surd correspondent *s*.

But

d. In composition and sentence-collocation, initial vowels and semivowels and nasals also require the preceding final to be sonant. And

e. Before a nasal and *l*, the assimilative process is sometimes carried further, by the conversion of a final mute to a nasal or *l* respectively.

118. Of conversions involving a change of articulate position, the most important are those of dental sounds to lingual, and, less often, to palatal. Thus:

a. The dental *s* and *n* are very frequently converted to *ʃ* and *ɲ* by the assimilating influence of contiguous or neighboring lingual sounds: the *s*, even by sounds — namely, *i* and *u*-vowels and *k* — which have themselves no lingual character.

b. A non-nasal dental mute is (with a few exceptions in external combination) made lingual when it comes into collision with a lingual sound.

c. The dental mutes and sibilant are made palatal by a contiguous palatal.

But also:

d. A *m* (not radical) is assimilated to a following consonant, of whatever kind.

119. The euphonic combinations of the palatal mutes, the palatal sibilant, and the aspiration, as being sounds derived by phonetic alteration from more original gutturals (42 ff.), are made peculiar and complicated by two circumstances: their reversion to a guttural form (or the appearance of the unaltered guttural instead of them); and the different treatment of *j* and *h* according as they represent one or another degree of alteration — the one tending, like *c*, more to the guttural reversion, the other showing, like *ç*, a more sibilant and lingual character.

120. The lingual sibilant *ʃ*, also of derivative character (from dental *s*), shows as radical final a peculiar and problematic mode of combination.

121. Extension and abbreviation of consonant-groups. The native grammarians allow or require certain extensions, by duplication or insertion, of groups of consonants. And, on the other hand, abbreviation of cer-

* In conformity with general phonetic law: see Sievers, Lautphysiologie, p. 140.

tain other groups is allowed, and found often practised in the manuscripts.

122. Permitted Finals. The permitted occurrence of consonants at the end of a word is quite narrowly restricted. In general, only one consonant is allowed after the last vowel; and that must be neither the aspiration, nor a sibilant, nor a semivowel (save rarely *स्*), nor an aspirate mute, nor a sonant mute if not nasal, nor a palatal.

123. Increment and Decrement. Besides these more or less regular changes accompanying the combination of the parts that make up words, there is another class of a somewhat different character, not consisting in the mutual adaptations of the parts, but in strengthening or weakening changes of the parts themselves.

124. It is impossible to carry through a perfectly systematic arrangement of the detailed rules of euphonic combination, because the different varieties of euphonic change more or less overlap and intersect one another. The order followed below will be as follows:

1. Rules of vowel combination, for the avoidance of hiatus.
2. Rules as to permitted finals (since these underlie the farther treatment of final consonants in external combination).
3. Rules for loss of aspiration of an aspirate mute.
4. Rules of surd and sonant assimilation, including those for final *s* and *r*.
5. Rules for the conversion of dental sounds to lingual and palatal.
6. Rules for the changes of final nasals, including those in which a former final following the nasal reappears in combination.
7. Rules regarding the special changes of the derivative sounds — the palatal mutes and sibilant, the aspiration, and the lingual sibilant.
8. Rules as to extension and abbreviation of consonant groups.
9. Rules for strengthening and weakening processes.

Everywhere, rules for more sporadic and less classifiable cases will be given in the most practically convenient connection; and the Index will render what help is needed toward finding them.

Rules of Vowel Combination.

125. The concurrence of two vowels, or of vowel and diphthong, without intervening consonant, is forbidden by the euphony of the later or classical language. It is avoided, according to the circumstances of the case, either by fusion of the two concurrent sounds into one, by the reduction of one of them to a semivowel, or by development of a semivowel between them.

The texts of the older or Vedic dialect are written according to the euphonic rules of the later, although in them (as was pointed out above, 113) the hiatus is really of very frequent occurrence. Hence they are not to be read as written, but with almost constant reversal of the processes of vowel combination which they have artificially undergone.

The rules of vowel combination, as regards both the resulting sound and its accent, are nearly the same in internal and in external *sandhi*.

126. Two similar simple vowels, short or long, coalesce and form the corresponding long vowel: thus, two *a*-vowels (either or both of them short or long) form आ *ā*; two *i*-vowels, ई *ī*; two *u*-vowels, ऊ *ū*; and, theoretically, two *r*-vowels form ॠ *ṛ*, but it is questionable whether the case ever practically occurs. Examples are:

स चाप्रजः *sa cā 'prajāḥ* (*ca + aprajāḥ*);

अतीव *atī 'va* (*ati + iṣa*);

सूक्तम् *sūktam* (*su-uktam*);

राज्ञासीत् *rājā-'sīt* (*rājā + āsīt*);

अधीश्वरः *adhīṣvarah* (*adhi-īṣvarah*).

As the above examples indicate, it will be the practice everywhere in this work, in transliteration (but not in the *devanāgarī* text), to separate independent words; and if an initial vowel of a following word has coalesced with a final of the preceding, this will be indicated by an apostrophe — single if the initial vowel be the shorter, double if it be the longer, of the two different initials which in every case of combination yield the same result.

127. An *a*-vowel combines with a following *i*-vowel to ए *e*; with an *u*-vowel, to ओ *o*; with ॠ *ṛ*, to अर *ar*; with

त् (theoretically), to अल् *al*; with ए *e* or ऐ *ai*, to ऐ *ai*; with ओ *o* or औ *au*, to औ *au*. Examples are:

राजेन्द्र *rājendra* (*rāja-indra*);

हितोपदेशः *hitopadeśaḥ* (*hita-upadeśaḥ*);

महर्षिः *maharṣiḥ* (*mahā-ṛṣiḥ*);

सैव *sai 'va* (*sā + eva*);

रत्निश्चयम् *rājāiśvaryaṃ* (*rāja-aiśvaryaṃ*);

दिवौकसः *divāukasaḥ* (*divā-okasaḥ*);

ज्वरोषधम् *jvarāuśadham* (*jvara-āuśadham*).

In some of the Vedic texts, the vowel *r* is written unchanged after the *a*-vowel, which, if long, is shortened: thus, *maharṣiḥ* instead of *maharṣiḥ*. The two vowels, however, are usually pronounced as one syllable.

When successive words like *indra ā hi* are to be combined, the first combination, to *indrā*, is made first, and the result is *indre* " *hi* (not *indrai* " *hi*, from *indra e 'hi*).

128. As regards the accent of these vowel combinations, it is to be noticed that, **a.** as a matter of course, the union of acute with acute yields acute, and that of grave with grave yields grave: that of circumflex with circumflex cannot occur; **b.** a circumflex with following acute yields acute, the final grave element of the former being raised to acute pitch; a grave with following acute does the same, as no upward slide of the voice on a syllable is acknowledged in the language; but, **c.** when the former of the fused elements is acute and the latter grave, we might expect the resulting syllable to be in general circumflex, to represent both the original tones. Pānini in fact allows this accent in every such case; and in a single accentuated Brāhmaṇa text (ÇB.), the circumflex is regularly written. But the language shows, on the whole, an indisposition to allow the circumflex to rest on either long vowel or diphthong as its sole basis, and the acute element is suffered to raise the other to its own level of pitch, making the whole syllable acute. The only exception to this, in most of the texts, is the combination of *i* and *i*, which becomes *ī*: thus, *divī 'va*, from *divi i va*; in the Tāittiriya texts alone such a case follows the general rule, while *ū* and *u*, instead, make *ū*: thus, *śūdgātā* from *śi-udgātā*.

129. The *i*-vowels, the *u*-vowels, and ऋ *r*, before a dissimilar vowel or a diphthong, are regularly converted each into its own corresponding semivowel, य् *y* or व् *v* or र् *r*. Examples are:

इत्याह *ity āha* (*iti + āha*);
 मधिव *madho iva* (*madhu + iva*);
 दुहित्रे *duhitrarthe* (*duhitr-arthe*);
 स्त्र्यस्य *stry asya* (*stri + asya*);
 वध्वै *vadhvāi* (*vadhū-āi*).

But in internal combination (never in external) the *i* and *u*-vowels are not seldom changed instead to *iy* and *uv* — and this especially in monosyllables, or after two consonants, where otherwise a group of consonants difficult of pronunciation would be the result. The cases will be noticed below, in explaining inflected forms.

A radical *i*-vowel is converted into *y* even before *i* in perfect tense-inflection: so *ninyima* (*nini + ima*).

130. As regards the accent — here, as in the preceding case (128), the only combination requiring notice is that of an acute *i* or *u*-vowel with a following grave: the result is circumflex; and such cases of circumflex are many times more frequent than any and all others. Examples are:

व्युष्टि *vyūṣṭi* (*vi-ūṣṭi*); अभ्यर्चति *abhyārcati*;
 नद्यौ *nadyāu* (*nadī-āu*);
 स्विष्ट *sviṣṭa* (*svi-iṣṭa*); तन्वस् *tanvās* (*tanū-as*).

Of a similar combination of acute *i* with following grave, only a single case has been noted in accented texts: namely, *viññātr* ३४४ (ÇB. xiv. 6. 8¹¹): the accentuation is in accordance with the rules for *i* and *u*.

131. Of a diphthong, the final *i* or *u*-element is changed to its corresponding semivowel, *y* or *v*, before any vowel or diphthong: thus, ए *e* (really *ai*: 28) becomes अय् *ay*, and ओ *o* (that is, *au*) becomes अव् *av*; ऐ *āi* becomes आय् *āy*, and औ *āu* becomes औव् *āv*.

No change of accent, of course, occurs here; each original syllable retains its syllabic identity, and hence also its own tone.

Examples can be given only for internal combination, since in external combination there are further changes: see the next paragraph. Thus,

नय *naya* (*ne-a*); नाय *nāya* (*nāi-a*);
 भव *bhava* (*bho-a*); भाव *bhāva* (*bhāu-a*).

132. In external combination, we have the important additional rule that the semivowel resulting from the conversion of the final element of a diphthong is in general

अव्

dropped; and the resulting hiatus is left without further change.

133. That is to say, a final ए *e* (by far the most frequent case) becomes simply अ *a* before an initial vowel (except अ *a*: see 135, below), and both then remain unchanged; and a final ऐ *ai*, in like manner, becomes (everywhere) ā. Thus,

त आगताः *ta āgatāḥ* (*te + āgatāḥ*);

नगर इह *nagara iha* (*nagare + iha*);

तस्मा अद्दात् *tasmā adadāt* (*tasmāi + adadāt*);

स्त्रिया उक्तम् *striyā uktam* (*striyāi + uktam*).

The later grammarians allow the *y* in such combinations to be either retained or dropped; but the uniform practice of the MSS., of every age, in accordance with the strict requirement of the Vedic grammars (Prātiçākhyas), is to omit the semivowel and leave the hiatus.

The persistence of the hiatus caused by this omission is a plain indication of the comparatively recent loss of the intervening consonantal sound. Instances of the combination of the remaining final and initial are not unknown, but they are of sporadically rare occurrence.

134. The diphthong *o* (except as phonetic alteration of final *as*: see 175a) is an unusual final, appearing only in the stem *go* (356), in the voc. sing. of *u*-stems, in words of which the final *a* is combined with the particle *u*, as *atho*, and in a few interjections. In the last two classes it is uncombinable (below, 138); the vocatives sometimes retain the *v* and sometimes lose it (the practices of different texts are too different to be briefly stated); *go* (in composition only) does not lose its final element, but remains *gav* or *go*. A final *as* becomes *a*, with following hiatus, before any vowel save *a* (for which, see the next paragraph).

The व् *v* of आव् *āv* from औ *āu* is usually retained: thus,

तावेव *tāv eva* (*tāu + eva*);

उभाविन्द्राग्नी *ubhāv indrāgnī* (*ubhāu + indrāgnī*).

In some texts, however, it is lost before an *u*-vowel, the *ā* alone remaining, with hiatus; in at least one text (Kāthaka), it is dropped before every vowel. The later grammarians allow it to be either retained or dropped.

135. After final ए *e* or औ *o*, an initial अ *a* disappears.

The resulting accent is as if the *a* were not dropped, but rather absorbed into the preceding diphthong, having its tone

duly represented in the combination. If, namely, the *e* or *o* is grave or circumflex and the *a* acute, the former becomes acute; if the *e* or *o* is acute and the *a* grave, the former becomes circumflex, as usually in the fusion of an acute and a grave element. If both are acute or both grave, no change, of course, is seen in the result. Examples are:

ते ऽब्रुवन् *tè 'bruvan (tè abruvan);*

सो ऽब्रवीत् *sò 'bravīt (sāḥ abravīt);*

हिंसितव्यो ऽग्निः *hinsitavyò 'gnih (hinsitavyāḥ agnih);*

यदिन्द्रो ऽब्रवीत् *yád indró 'bravīt (yád indrah ābravīt);*

यद्राज्यो ऽब्रवीत् *yád rājanyó 'bravīt (yád rājanyāḥ ābravīt).*

As to the use of the *avagraha* sign in the case of such an elision, see above, 16. In transliteration, the reversed apostrophe, or rough breathing, will be used in this work to represent it.

This elision or absorption of initial *a* after final *e* or *o*, which in the later language is the invariable rule, is in the Veda only an occasional occurrence; and there is no close accordance with regard to it between the written and the spoken form of the Vedic texts. In the Atharvan, for example, the *a* is omitted in writing in about one third of the cases, but is to be omitted in reading in less than one fifth (including a number in which the written text preserves it). See APr. iii. 54, note.

To the rules of vowel combination, as above stated, there are certain exceptions. Some of the more isolated of these will be noticed where they come up in the processes of inflection etc.; a few require mention here.

136. In internal combination:

a. The augment *a* makes with the initial vowel of a root the combinations *āi*, *āu*, *ār* (*vrddhi*-vowels), instead of *e*, *o*, *ar* (*guṇa*-vowels), as required by 127.

b. The final *o* of a strengthened stem (238b) becomes *av* before the suffix *ya* (originally *ia*);

c. The final vowel of a stem is often dropped when a secondary suffix is added.

For the weakening and loss of radical vowels, and for certain insertions, see below, 249 ff., 257—8.

137. In external combination:

a. The final *a* or *ā* of a preposition, with initial *r* of a root, makes *ār* instead of *ar*.

b. The final *a* of a preposition before roots beginning with *e* or *o* is usually omitted.

c. A final *a* in composition may be cut off before *otu* and *oṣṭha*.

d. The form *ūh* from *yvah* sometimes makes the heavier (*vrddhi*)

diphthongal combination with a preceding *a*; thus, *prāuḥa*, *prāuḍha*, *akṣūhiṇī* (from *pra-ūha* etc.).

138. Certain final vowels, moreover, are uncombinable (*pragṛhya*), or maintain themselves unchanged before any following vowel. Thus,

a. The vowels *ī*, *ū* and *e* as dual endings, both of declensional and of conjugational forms. Thus, *bandhū āsūte imāu*; *giri ārohatam*.

b. The pronoun *amī* (nom. pl.); and the Vedic pronominal forms *asmé*, *yusmé*, *tvé*.

c. A final *o* made by combination of a final *a*-vowel with the particle *u*: thus, *atho*, *mo*, *no*.

d. A final *ī* or *ū* of a Vedic locative case.

e. A protracted final vowel (78).

f. The final, or only, vowel of an interjection, as *aho*, *he*, *ā*, *i*, *u*.

Permitted Finals.

139. The sounds allowed to occur as finals in Sanskrit words, standing by themselves (not in euphonic combination with something following), are closely limited, and those which would etymologically come to occupy such a position are often variously altered, in general accordance with their treatment in other circumstances, or are sometimes omitted altogether.

The variety of consonants that would ever come at the end of either an inflected form or a derivative stem in the language is very small: namely, in forms, only *t* (or *d*), *n*, *m*, *s*; in derivative stems, only *t*, *d*, *n*, *r*, *s* (and, in a few rare words, *j*). But almost all consonants occur as finals of roots; and every root is liable to be found, alone or as last member of a compound, in the character of a declined stem.

140. All the vowel sounds, both simple and diphthongal, may be sounded at the end of a word.

But neither *ṛ* nor *ṝ* ever actually occurs; and *ṛ* is very rare (only as neuter sing. of a stem in *ṛ* or *ar*, or as final of such a stem in composition).

Thus, *indra*, *śivāyā*, *ākāri*, *nadī*, *dātu*, *camā*, *janayitṛ*, *āgne*, *śivāyāi*, *vāyo*, *agnāu*.

141. Of the non-nasal mutes, only the first in each series, the non-aspirate surd, is allowed; the others — surd

aspirate, and both sonants — whenever they would etymologically occur, are converted into this.

Thus, *agnimāṭ* for *agnimāṭh*, *śukṣṭ* for *śukṣṭh*, *vīrit* for *vīridh*.

In a few roots, when their final (sonant aspirate) thus loses its aspiration, the original sonant aspiration of the initial reappears: compare कृ *h*, below, 147.

Thus, *dagh* becomes *dhak*, *budh* becomes *bhut*, and so on.

The roots exhibiting this change are stated below, 155.

There was some question among the Hindu grammarians as to whether the final mute is to be estimated as of surd or of sonant quality; but the great weight of authority, and the invariable practice of the MSS., favor the surd.

142. The palatals, however, form here (as often elsewhere) an exception to the rules for the other mutes. No palatal is allowed as final. The च *c* reverts to its original क *k*: thus, वाक् *vāk*, अहोमुक् *ahomūk*. The छ *ch* (extremely rare: perhaps only in the root प्रच्छ *prach*) becomes ट *t*: thus, प्राट् *prāṭ*. The ज *j* either reverts to its original guttural or becomes ट *t*, in accordance with its treatment in other combinations (219): thus, भिषक् *bhiṣāk*, विराट् *virāṭ*. The ज्ञ *ṇ* does not occur, but is by the native grammarians declared convertible to ट *t*.

143. Of the nasals, the म *m* and न *n* are extremely common, especially the former (म *m* and स *s* are of all final consonants the most frequent); the ण *ṇ* is allowed, but is quite rare; ङ *ṅ* is found (remaining after the loss of a following क *k*) in a very small number of words; ञ *ṇ* never occurs.

But the final *m* of a root is changed to *n* (compare 212, below): thus, *agan* from *gam*, *dnān* from *nam*.

144. Of the semivowels, the ल *l* alone is an admitted final, and it is very rare. The र *r* is (like its nearest surd correspondent, स *s*: 145) changed as final to *visarga*. Of य *y* and व *v* there is no occurrence.

145. Of the sibilants, none may stand unaltered at the end of a word. The स *s* (which of all final consonants

would otherwise be the commonest) is like $\overline{r}$ r changed to a breathing, the *visarga*. The $\overline{c}$ either reverts to its original $\overline{k}$, or, in some roots, is changed to $\overline{t}$ (in accordance with its changes in inflection and derivation; see below, 218). The $\overline{s}$ is likewise changed to $\overline{t}$.

The change of $\overline{s}$ to $\overline{t}$ is of very rare occurrence: see below, 226.

Final radical s is said by the grammarians to be changed to t : thus, *dhvat* from *dhvas*: but no example of the conversion appears to occur: see 168.

146. The compound $\overline{k}s$ is prescribed to be treated as simple $\overline{s}$ (not becoming $\overline{k}$ by 150, below). But the case is a rare one, and its actual treatment in the older language irregular.

In the only RV. cases where the $\overline{k}s$ has a quasi-radical character — namely *anāk* from *anāks*, and *āmyak* from *√myaks* — the conversion is to k . Also of forms of the *s*-aorist (see this aorist below) we have *adhūk*, *asrūk*, *arūk*, etc. for (*adhūks-t* etc.); but also *aprūt*, *abhrūt*, *ayāt* (for *aprūks-t* etc.). And AV. has in two cases *srūh* (i. e. *srūs*), apparently for *asrūks-s*, from *√srj* (wrongly referred by BR. to *√srañs*).

The numeral *ṣaṣ*, 'six', is perhaps better to be regarded as *ṣaks*, with its $\overline{k}$ treated as $\overline{s}$, according to the accepted rule.

147. The aspiration $\overline{h}$ is not allowed to maintain itself, but (like $\overline{j}$ and $\overline{c}$) either reverts to its original guttural form, appearing as $\overline{k}$, or is changed to $\overline{t}$ — both in accordance with its treatment in inflection; see below, 222. And, also as in inflection, the original sonant aspiration of a few roots (given at 155) reappears when their final thus becomes unaspirated. Where the $\overline{h}$ is from original $\overline{dh}$ (223), it becomes $\overline{t}$.

148. The *visarga* and *anusvāra* are nowhere etymological finals; the former is only the substitute for an original final $\overline{s}$ or $\overline{r}$; the latter occurs as final only so far as some later grammarians allow it to be substituted for $\overline{m}$.

149. Apart from the vowels, then, the usual finals, nearly in the order of their frequency, are : $\overline{h}$, $\overline{m}$, $\overline{n}$,

त् *t*, क् *k*, प् *p*, ङ् *ṅ*; those of only sporadic occurrence are ङ् *ṅ*, ल् *l*, ण् *ṇ*; and, by permitted substitution, = *m*.

150. In general, only one consonant, of whatever kind, is allowed to stand at the end of a word; if two or more would etymologically occur there, the last is dropped, and again the last, and so on, till only one remains.

Thus, *tudants* becomes *tudant*, and this *tudan*; *udañc-s* becomes *udañk*, and this *udañ*; and *achāntat* (*s*-aor., 3d sing., of *√chand*) is in like manner reduced to *achān*.

But a non-nasal mute, if radical and not suffixal, is retained after *r*: thus, *ūrḱ* from *ūrj*, *vārḱ* from *√vrj*, *āmārṣ* from *√mrj*, *suhārt* from *suhārd*. The case is not a common one.

For relics of former double finals, preserved by the later language under the disguise of apparent euphonic combinations, see below, 207 ff.

151. Anomalous conversions of a final mute to one of another class are occasionally met with. Examples are:

a. Of final *t* to *k*, in a few words that have assumed a special value as particles: thus, *jyók*, *tāják* (beside *tājāt*), *pṛthak*, *ḍhak*; — but also now and then in a verbal form, as *sāviṣak* (AV. and VS. Kāṇ.), *aviṣyak* (Pārask.); — and in the feminines in *knī* (as *asiknī* beside *asita*). SV. has once *pṛkṣū* for *pṛtṣū*.

b. Of *k* or *j* to *t*, in an isolated example or two, as *samyāt* and *āsṛt* (TS., K.).

c. In Tāittirīya texts, of the final of *anuṣṭūbh* and *triṣṭūbh* to a guttural: as, *anuṣṭák ca*, *triṣṭūgbhis* (Weber, Ind. St., xiii. 109 ff.).

d. Of a labial to a dental: in *kakúd* for and beside *kakūbh*; in *sarhoḍbhis* (TS.) from *√srp*; and in *adbhās*, *adbhyās*, from *ap* or *āp* (chap. V). Excepting the first, these look like cases of dissimilation; yet examples of the combination *bh* are not unknown in the older language: thus, *kakubbhyām*, *triṣṭubhis*, *anuṣṭub bhi*.

152. For all the processes of external combination — that is to say, in composition and sentence-collocation — a stem-final or word-final is in general to be regarded as having, not its etymological form, but that given it by the rules as to permitted finals. From this, however, are to be excepted the *s* and *r*: the various transformations of these sounds have nothing to do with the *visarga* to which as finals before a pause they have come — doubtless at a comparatively recent period of phonetic history — to be reduced. Words will everywhere in this work be written with final *s* or *r* instead of *ḥ*; and the rules of combination will be stated as for the two more original sounds, and not for the *visarga*.

Deaspiration.

153. An aspirate mute is changed to its corresponding non-aspirate before another non-nasal mute or before a sibilant; it stands unaltered only before a vowel or semi-vowel or nasal.

Such a case can only arise in internal combination, since the processes of external combination presuppose the reduction of the aspirate to a non-aspirate surd (152).

Practically, also, the rules as to changes of aspirates concern almost only the sonant aspirates, since the surd, being of later development and rarer occurrence, are hardly ever found in situations that call for their application.

154. Hence, if such a mute is to be doubled, it is doubled by prefixing its own corresponding non-aspirate.

But in the MSS., both Vedic and later, an aspirate mute is not seldom found written double — especially, if it be one of rare occurrence: for example (RV.), *akhhkhalī*, *jāhhjhatī*.

155. In a few roots, when a final sonant aspirate (क् *gh*, ण् *dh*, भ् *bh*; also ख् *h*, as representing an original क् *gh*) thus loses its aspiration, the initial sonant consonant (ग् *g* or ढ् *d* or ब् *b*) becomes aspirate.

That is to say, the original initial aspirate of such roots is restored, when its presence does not interfere with the euphonic law, of comparatively recent origin, which (in Sanskrit as in Greek) forbids a root to both begin and end with an aspirate.

The roots which show this peculiar change are :

- in *gh* — *dagh*;
- in *h* (for original *gh*) — *dah*, *dih*, *duh*, *druh*, *dṛṇh*, *guh*; and *grah* (in the later desiderative *jighṛkṣa*);
- in *dh* — *bandh*, *bādh*, *budh*;
- in *bh* — *dabh* (but only in the later desiderative *dhipsa*, for which the older language has *dipsa*).

The same change appears when the law as to finals causes the loss of the aspiration at the end of the root: see above, 141.

But from *dah*, *duh*, and *guh* are found in the Veda also forms without the restored initial aspirate: thus, *dakṣat*; *adukṣat*, *dudukṣa* etc.; *jugukṣa*.

The same analogy is followed by *dadh*, the abbreviated substitute of the present-stem *dadhā*, from √*dhā*, in some of the forms of conjugation; thus, *dhatthas* from *dadh + thas*, *adhatta* from *adadh + ta*, etc.

Surd and Sonant Assimilation.

156. Under this head, there is especially one very marked and important difference between the internal combinations of a root or stem with suffixes and endings, and the external combinations of stem with stem in composition and of word with word in sentence-making: namely,

157. In internal combination, the initial vowel or semivowel or nasal of an ending of derivation or inflection exercises no altering influence upon a final consonant of the root or stem to which it is added.

To this rule there are a few exceptions only: thus, a reverted palatal sometimes before a nasal (216. 4, 5); *d* before the participle-suffix *na* (161); a final consonant before *maya* (161).

In external combination, on the other hand, an initial sonant of whatever class, even a vowel or semivowel or nasal, requires the conversion of a final surd to sonant.

It has been pointed out above (152) that in the rules of external combination only admitted finals, along with *s* and *r*, need be taken account of, all others being regarded as reduced to these before combining with initials.

158. Final vowels, nasals, and त् *l* are nowhere liable to change in the processes of surd and sonant assimilation.

The *r*, however, has a corresponding surd in *s*, to which it is changed in external combination under circumstances that favor a surd utterance.

159. With the exceptions above stated, the collision of surd and sonant sounds is avoided in combinations — and, regularly and usually, by assimilating the final to the following initial.

Thus, in internal combination: *ātsi*, *ātti*, *attāts*, *attā* (√*ad* + *si* etc.); *ṣagdhī*, *ṣagdhdām* (√*ṣak* + *dhi* etc.); — in external combination, *ābhūd ayām*, *jyōg jīva*, *ṣād aṣitdayaḥ*, *triṣṭub āpi*; *diggaja*, *ṣaḍaḥā*, *bṛhādbbhānu*, *abjā*.

160. If, however, the final sonant aspirate of a root is followed by त् *t* or थ् *th* of an ending, the assimilation is in

the other direction: the combination is made sonant, and the aspiration of the final (lost according to 153, above) is transferred to the initial of the ending.

Thus, *gh* with *t* or *th* becomes *gdh*; *dh* with the same becomes *ddh*, as *baddhā* (√*badh* + *ta*), *runddhās* (√*rundh* + *thas* or *tas*); *bh* with the same becomes *bdh*, as *labdhā* (√*labh* + *ta*), *labdhāv* (√*labh* + *tvā*).

Moreover, *h*, as representing original *gh*, is treated in the same manner: thus, *dugdā*, *dogdhīm* from *duh* — and compare *rūdhā* and *līdhā* from *ruh* and *lih* etc., 222.

In this combination, as the sonant aspiration is not lost but transferred, the restoration of the initial aspiration (155) does not take place.

In *dadh* from √*dhā* (155, end), the more normal method is followed; the *dh* is made surd, and the initial aspirated: thus, *dhatthas*, *dhattas*. And RV. has *dhaktam* instead of *dagdham* from √*dagh*.

161. Before a nasal in external combination, a final mute may be simply made sonant, or it may be still further assimilated, being changed to the nasal of its own class.

Thus, either *tād nāmas* or *tān nāmas*, *vāg me* or *vān me*, *bād mahān* or *bān mahān*, *trīṣṭub nūnām* or *trīṣṭim nūnām*.

In practice, the conversion into a nasal is almost invariably made in the MSS., as, indeed, it is by the Prātiçākhyas required and not permitted merely. Even by the general grammarians it is required in the compound *śāṇṇavati*, and before *mātrā*, and the suffix *mayā* (really a noun in composition): thus, *vāṇmāya*, *mṛṇmāya*.

Even in internal combination, final *d* of a root becomes *n* before the participle-suffix *na*: thus, *bhinnā*, *sannā*, *tunnā*.

162. Before *l*, a final *t* is not merely made sonant, but fully assimilated, becoming *l*: thus, *tāl labhate*, *ullūptam*.

163. Before *ḥ* (the case occurs only in external combination), a final mute is made sonant; and then the *h* may either remain unchanged or be converted into the sonant aspirate corresponding with the former: thus, either *tād hi* or *tādhi*.

In practice, the latter method is almost invariably followed; and the grammarians of the Prātiçākhyā period are nearly unanimous in requiring it. The phonetic difference between the two is very slight.

Examples are: *vāg ghutāḥ*, *śaddhotā* (√*ṣat* + *hotā*), *tad-dhita* (√*tat* + *hita*), *anuṣṭub bhī*.

Combinations of final *s* and *r*.

164. The euphonic changes of *स् s* and *ऋ r* may best be considered together, because of the practical relation of the two sounds, in composition and sentence-collocation, as corresponding surd and sonant: in a host of cases *स् s* becomes *ऋ r* in situations requiring or favoring the occurrence of a sonant; and, less often, *ऋ r* becomes *स् s* where a surd is required.

In internal combination, the two are far less exchangeable with one another: and this class of cases may best be taken up first.

165. Final *r* radical or quasi-radical (that is, not belonging to an ending of derivation) remains unchanged before both surd and sonant sounds, and even before *su* in declension: thus, *pi-parṣi*, *caturthā*, *caturṣu*, *pūrṣu*.

166. Final radical *s* remains before a surd in general, and usually before *s*, as in *ṣāssi*, *ṣāssva*, *āṣṣu* (but the last is also written *āṣṣu*: 172): it is however dropped in *āsi* (for *assi*: *vas + si*). Before a sonant (that is, *bh*) in declension, it is treated as in external combination: thus, *āṣṣbhī*. Before a sonant (that is, *dh*) in conjugation, it is dropped: thus, *ṣādhi*, *ādhvām* (but cases like the latter may be by abbreviation [232] for *āddhvām*): in *edhi* (*as + dhi*), the preceding vowel is anomalously altered.

167. In a very few cases, final radical *s* before *s* is changed to *t* (perhaps by dissimilation): they are, from *vas*, the future *vatsyāmi* and aorist *āvātsam*; from *ghas*, the desiderative stem *jīghatsa*.

168. According to the grammarians, the final *s* of certain other roots, used as noun-stems, becomes *t* at the end of the word, and before *bh* and *su*: thus, *dhvat*, *dhvadbhī*, *śraddhīyas*, *śratṣu*. But genuine examples of such change do not appear to have been met with in use.

Sporadic cases of a like conversion are found in the Veda: namely, *mādbhī* and *mādbhīyas* from *mās*; *uśādbhī* from *uśās*; *svātavadbhīyas* from *svātavas*; *svāvadbhī* etc. (not found in use), from *svāvas*. But the reality of the conversion here is open to grave doubt; it rather seems the substitution of a *t*-stem for a *s*-stem. The same is true of the change of *vāñs* to *vat* in the declension of perfect participles (chap. V.).

In the compounds *ducchānā* (*duṣ-ṣunā*) and *pāruccheṣa* (*parus-ṣeṣa*), the final *s* of the first member is treated as if a *t* (203).

For *t* as apparent ending of the 3d sing. in *s*-verbs, see chap. VIII.

169. As the final consonant of derivative stems and of inflected forms, both of declension and of conjugation, *s* is extreme-

ly frequent; and its changes form a subject of first-rate importance in Sanskrit euphony. The *r*, on the other hand, is quite rare, being found only in certain forms of *r*-stems and in a few particles.

The euphonic treatment of *s* and *r* yielding precisely the same result after all vowels except *a* and *ā*, there are certain forms with regard to which it is uncertain whether they end in *s* or *r*, and opinions differ respecting them. Such are *us* (or *ur*) of the gen.-abl. sing. of *r*-stems, and *us* (or *ur*) of the 3d plur. of verbs.

170. a. The *ṣ*, as already noticed (145), becomes *visarga* before a pause.

b. It is retained unchanged only when followed by *ṭ* or *ṭh*, the surd mutes of its own class.

c. Before the palatal and lingual surd mutes — *ç* and *çh*, *t* and *ṭh* — it is assimilated, becoming the sibilant of either class respectively, namely *ṣ* or *ṣ*.

d. Before the guttural and labial surd mutes — *k* and *kh*, *p* and *ph* — it is also theoretically assimilated, becoming respectively the *jihvāmūliya* and *upadhmnānīya* spirants (69); but in practice these breathings are unknown, and the conversion is to *visarga*.

Examples are: to b. *tatas te*, *cakṣus te*; to c. *tataç ca*, *ta-ṣyāç chāyā*; to d. *nalaḥ kāmam*, *puruṣaḥ khaṇati*; *yaçaḥ prāpa*, *vṛkṣaḥ phalaṇvān*.

171. The first three of these rules are almost universal; to the last there are numerous exceptions, the sibilant being retained (or, by 180, converted into *ṣ*), especially in compounds; but also, in the Veda, even in sentence combination.

In the Veda, the retention of the sibilant in compounds is the general rule, the exceptions to which are detailed in the Vedic grammars.

In the later language, the retention is mainly determined by the intimacy or the antiquity and frequency of the combination. Thus, the final sibilant of a preposition or a word filling the office of a preposition before a verbal root is wont to be preserved; and that of a stem before a derivative of *√kr*, before *pati*, before *kalpa* and *kāma*, and so on. Examples are *namaskāra*, *vācaspati*, *āyushkāma*, *payaskalpa*.

The Vedic retention of the sibilant in sentence-collocation is detailed in full in the Prātiçākhyas. The chief classes of cases are: a. the final of a preposition or its like before a verbal form; b. of a genitive before a governing noun: as *divāḥ petrāḥ*, *iḍāḥ padé*; c. of an ablative before *pāri*: as

himāvatās pāri; d. of other less classifiable cases: as *dyāús pītā*, *trīṣ pūtā*, *yās pātī*, *paridhīṣ pātīti*, etc.

172. Before an initial sibilant — ष्, स्, स् — स् *s* is either assimilated, becoming the same sibilant, or it is changed into *visarga*.

The native grammarians are in some measure at variance (see APr. ii. 40, note) as to which of these changes should be made, and in part they allow either at pleasure. The usage of the MSS. is also discordant; the conversion to *visarga* is the prevalent practice, though the sibilant is also not infrequently found written. European editors generally write *visarga*; but the later dictionaries and glossaries make the alphabetic place of a word the same as if the sibilant were read instead.

Examples are: *manuṣṣ svayam* or *manus svayam*; *indraṣ ṣūrah* or *indraṣ ṣūrah*.

173. There are one or two exceptions to these rules:

a. If the initial sibilant has a surd mute after it, the final *s* may be dropped altogether — and by some authorities is required to be so dropped. Thus, *vāyava stha* or *vāyavaṣ stha*; *catustanām* or *catuṣṣtanām*.

With regard to this point the usage of the different MSS. and editions is greatly at variance.

b. Before *ts*, the *s* is allowed to become *visarga*, instead of being retained.

174. Before a sonant, either vowel or consonant (except *ṛ r*: see 179), स् *s* is changed to the sonant *ṛ r* — unless, indeed, it be preceded by *अ a* or *आ ā*.

Examples are: *devapatir iva*, *ṣrīr iva*; *manur gacchati*, *tanūr apsu*; *tayor adṛṣṭakāmah*; *sarvāir guṇāih*; *agner manve*.

For a few cases like *dūdāṣa*, *dūṇāṣa*, see below, 189.

The endings *अस् as* and *आस् ās* (both of which are extremely common) follow rules of their own, as follows:

175. a. Final *अस् as*, before any sonant consonant and before short *अ a*, is changed to *ओ o* — and the *अ a* after it is lost.

The resulting accentuation, and the fact that the loss of *a* is only occasional in the older language of the Veda, have been pointed out above, 135.

Examples are: *nalo nāma*, *brahmanyō vedāvit*; *hantavyo 'smi*.

b. Final *अस् as* before any other vowel than *अ a* loses its स् *s*, becoming simple *अ a*; and the hiatus thus occasioned remains.

That is to say, *as* is treated as an original *o*, or an *e*, would be treated in the same situation: see 132—4.

Examples are: *vrhadagva uvāca*, *āditya iva*, *nāmaūkti*.

176. Exceptions to the rules as to final *as* are:

a. The pronouns *sas* and *eshas* (also *syas* in the Veda) lose their *s* before any consonant: thus, *sa dadarṣa*, *esha puruṣaḥ*; but *sadā tu saḥ*, so '*bravīti*. The exclamation *bhos* loses its *s* before all vowels and all sonant consonants.

b. In the Veda, and more rarely in the later language, the rule for the maintenance of the hiatus is sometimes violated, and the remaining contiguous vowels are combined into one: for example, *se 'd agne*, *se 'mām*, *sāu 'śadhīḥ* (for *sa id agne*, *sa imām*, *sa ośadhīḥ*).

c. A few instances are found (almost all Vedic) of *s* apparently changed to *r* after *a*, as after other vowels: but in nearly every case there is to be assumed, rather, a stem in *ar* beside that in *as*, evidences of the former being sometimes found in the kindred languages: thus, in forms of *údhas* and *áhas* (see chap. V.); in *amnas* (no occurrence); in *bhāvas* (second of the trio *bhūs*, *bhūvas*, *avar*), except in its oldest occurrences; in *avās* (once, in RV.); in *uśās* (voc., and in *uśarbudh*); in *vádhar* and *vadhary* (RV.); in *vanargá*, *ánarvic*, *vasarhán*, *sabardágha*, and one or two other more doubtful words; and in a series of words in a single passage of TS. and K., viz. *jīnvár*, *ugrár*, *bhīmár*, *tveśár*, *ṛutár*, *bhūtár*, and (K. only) *pūtár*.

In *aharpáti* (VS.), and *vanarsád* and *vanarṣád* (RV.), we see the same change even before a surd consonant.

d. Final *as* is once changed to *o* in RV. before a surd consonant: thus, *adó pito*.

177. Final *आस् ās* before any sonant, whether vowel or consonant, loses its *स् s*, becoming simple *आ ā*; and the hiatus thus occasioned remains.

The maintenance of the hiatus in these cases, as in that of *o* and *e* and *āi* (above, 133—4), seems to indicate a recent loss of the intermediate sound. Opinions are divided as to what this should have been. Some of the native grammarians assimilate the case of *ās* to that of *āi*, assuming the conversion to *āy* in both alike — but probably only as a matter of formal convenience in rule-making.

178. Final *ऋ r*, in general, shows the same form which *स् s* would show under the same conditions. But

a. Original final *r*, after *a* or *ā*, maintains itself unchanged before a sonant: thus, *púnar eti*, *prātar-jít*, *dhār dāmnā*, *ákar jyótiḥ*.

b. Also before a surd, *r* is preserved in a few Vedic compounds: thus, *svārcanas*, *svārcakṣas*, *svārpati*, *svarṣá*, *svārṣāti*; *dhūrśád*, *dhūrśāḥ*; *púrpati*.

vārkāryā, ācīrpada, punartta. In some of these, the *r* is optionally retained even in the later language.

c. On the other hand, *r* is lost, like *s*, in one or two Vedic cases: *akṣū induh, āha evā*.

179. A double *r* is nowhere admitted: if such would occur, either by retention of an original *r* or by conversion of *s* to *r*, one *r* is omitted, and the preceding vowel, if short, is made long by compensation.

In some Vedic texts, however (Yajur-Veda), *ar* becomes *o* before initial *r*: thus, *soḍ rohāva*.

Conversion of *स् s* to *ष् ṣ*.

180. The dental sibilant *स् s* is changed to the lingual *ष् ṣ*, if immediately preceded by any vowel save *अ a* and *आ ā*, or by *क् k* or *र r* — unless the *स् s* be final, or followed by *र r*.

The assimilating influence of the preceding lingual vowels and semi-vowel is obvious enough; that of *k* and the other vowels appears to be due to a somewhat retracted position of the tongue in the mouth during their utterance, causing its tip to reach the roof of the mouth more easily at a point further back than the dental one.

The general Hindu grammar prescribes the same change after a *l* also; but the Prātiçākhyas give no such rule, and phonetic considerations, the *l* being a dental sound, are decidedly against it. Actual cases of the combination, if they occur at all, are excessively rare.

The vowels that cause the alteration of *s* to *ṣ* may be called for brevity's sake "alterant" vowels.

As a consequence of this rule,

181. In the interior of a Sanskrit word, the dental *s* is not usually found after any vowel save *a* and *ā*, but, instead of it, the lingual *ṣ*. But

a. A following *r* prevents the conversion: thus, *usra, tīras, tamisra*. And it is but seldom made in the forms and derivatives of a root containing an *r*-element (whether *r* or *ṛ*), whatever the position of that element: thus, *sisarti, sisṛtam, sarisṛpā, tistire, parisṛūt*. To this rule there are a few exceptions, as *viṣṭārā, niṣṭrā, viṣpardhas, gāviṣṭhira*, etc. In *ajusran* the final *ṣ* of a root is preserved even immediately before *r*.

This dissimilating influence of a following *r*, as compared with the invariable assimilating influence of a preceding *r*, is peculiar and problematical.

b. The recurrence of *ṣ* in successive syllables is sometimes avoided by

leaving the former *s* unchanged: thus, *sisaṣi*, but *siṣakti*; *yāsiṣiṣṭhās*, but *yāsiṣimahi*. Similarly, in certain desiderative formations: see below, 184c.

c. Other cases are sporadic: RV. has the forms *sisice* and *sisicus* (but *siṣicatus*), and the stems *ṛbīsa*, *kīstā*, *bīsa*, *busā*, *bīsayā*; a single root *pis*, with its derivative *pesuka*, is found once in ÇB.; for *puns* and the roots *nins* and *hins*, see below, 183.

182. On the other hand (as was pointed out above, 62), the occurrence of *ṣ* in Sanskrit words is nearly limited to cases falling under this rule: others are rather sporadic anomalies — except where *ṣ* is the product of *ç* or *kṣ* before a dental, as in *draṣṭum*, *caṣṭe*, *ivaṣṭar*: see 218, 221). Thus, we find:

a. Four roots, *kaṣ*, *laṣ*, *bhaṣ*, *bhāṣ*, of which the last is common and is found as early as the Brāhmaṇas.

b. Further, in RV., *āṣa*, *kavāṣa*, *caṣṭla*, *cāṣa*, *jālūṣa*, *pāṣyā*, *bakāṣya*, *vāṣaṭ* (for *vakṣaṭ*?), *kaṣṭhā* (for *kakṣta*, Fick); and, by anomalous alteration of original *s*, *-ṣāh* (*turāṣāh*, etc.), *āṣāḍha*, *upaṣṭūt*, and probably *apāṣṭhā* and *aṣṭhivānt*. Such cases grow more common later.

The numeral *ṣaṣ*, as already noted, is more probably *ṣakṣ*.

183. The nasalization of the alterant vowel — or, in other words, its being followed by *anusvāra* — does not prevent its altering effect upon the sibilant: thus, *haviṣṣi*, *pariṣṣi*. And the alteration takes place in the initial *s* of an ending after the final *s* of a base, whether the latter be regarded as also changed to *ṣ* or as converted into *visarga*: thus, *haviṣṣu* or *haviṣṣu*, *paruṣṣu* or *paruṣṣu*.

But the *s* of *puns* (chap. V.) remains unchanged, apparently on account of the retained sense of its value as *-pums*; also that of *√hins*, because of its value as *hins* (*hinasti* etc.); *√nins* (RV. only) is more questionable (perhaps *nims*, from *nam*).

184. The principal cases of alteration of *s* in internal combination are:

a. In endings, inflectional or derivative, beginning with *s* — *su*; *si*, *se*, *sva*; *s* of sibilant-aorist, future, and desiderative; suffixes *ma*, *nu*, *syā*, etc. — after a final alterant vowel or consonant of root or stem, or a union-vowel: thus, *jūhoṣi*, *çeṣe*, *anāṣam*, *bhaviṣyāmi*, *çuṣṛuṣe*, *deṣma*, *jīṣnu*, *vikṣu*, *akāṣam*.

b. The final *s* of a stem before an ending or suffix: thus, *haviṣā*, *haviṣas*, etc., from *haviṣ*; *çakṣiṣmant*, *çociṣka*, *mānuṣa*, *manuṣya*.

Roots having a final sibilant (except *ç*) after an alterant vowel are — with the exception of fictitious ones and *pis*, *nins*, *hins* — regarded as ending in *ṣ*, not *s*; and concerning the treatment of this *ṣ* in combination, see below, 225 ff.

c. The initial *s* of a root after a reduplication: thus, *si-syade*, *suṣvāpa*, *siśāati*, *coṣkūyate*, *sanīṣvaṇat*.

Excepted is in general an initial radical *s* in a desiderative stem, when the desiderative-sign becomes *ṣ*: thus, *siśanīṣati* from *√sam*, *siśanīṣati* from *√sañj*.

185. But the same change occurs also, on a considerable scale, in external combination, especially in composition: thus,

Both in verbal forms and in derivatives, the final *i* or *u* of a preposition or other like prefix ordinarily lingualizes the initial *s* of the root to which it is prefixed; since such combinations are both of great frequency and of peculiar intimacy, analogous with those of root or stem and affix: thus, *abhiṣṭhā*, *pratiṣṭhā*, *niṣṭhā*, *viṣṭhā*; *anuṣvadhām*, *suṣṭhā*.

The principal exceptions are in accordance with the principles already laid down: namely, when the root contains an *r*-element, and when a recurrence of the sibilant would take place. But there are also others, of a mere irregular character; and the complete account of the treatment of initial radical *s* after a prefix would be a matter of great detail, and not worth giving here.

In a few cases, the initial *s*, usually altered after a certain prefix, retains the altered sibilant even after an interposed *a* of augment or reduplication: thus, *abhy aṣṭhām*, *pary aṣavajāt*, *vy aṣahanta*, *ny aṣadāma*, *abhy aṣṭhācan*, *vy aṣṭabhñāt*; *vi taṣṭhe*, *vi taṣṭhire*.

Much more anomalous is the occasional alteration of initial radical *s* after an *a*-element of a prefix. Such cases are *ava ṣṭambh* (against *ni ṣṭambh* and *prati ṣṭambh*) and (according to the grammarians) *ava ṣvan*.

186. In other compounds, the final alterant vowel of the first member not infrequently (especially in the Veda) lingualizes the initial *s* of the second: for example, *yudhiṣṭhira*, *pitṛvasṛ*, *goṣṭhā*, *agniṣṭomā*, *anuṣṭūbh*, *triṣandhā*, *diviṣṭā*, *parumeṣṭhīn*, *abhiṣṭhā*, *pitṛṣṭhā*, *puruṣṭhā*.

A very few cases occur of the same alteration after an *a*-element: thus, *savyaṣṭhā*, *apūṣṭhā*, *upaṣṭāt*; also *√sah*, when its final, by 146, becomes *ṣ*: thus, *satṛāṣṭhā* (but *satṛāṣṭhām*).

187. The final *s* of the first member of a compound often becomes *ṣ* after an alterant vowel: thus, the *s* of a prepositional prefix, as *niṣṭhāvan*, *duṣṭhāra* (for *duṣṭhāra*), *āvisṭhā*; and, regularly, a *s* retained instead of being converted to *visarga* before a labial or guttural mute (171), as *haviṣṭhā*, *jyotiṣṭhā*; *tapuṣṭhā*.

188. Once more, in the Veda, the same alteration, both of an initial and of a final *s*, is not infrequent even between the words composing a sentence. The cases are detailed in the *Prātiçākhyas* belonging to each text, and are of very various character. Thus,

a. The initial *s*, especially of particles: as *ū ṣū*, *hi ṣma*, *kām u ṣviti*;

— also of pronouns: as *hī śāh*; — of verb-forms, especially from *vas*: as *hī śihā*, *div śihā*; — and in other scattering cases: as *u śtuhī*, *nū śhīrām*, *trī śadhāsthā*.

b. A final *s*, oftenest before pronouns (especially toneless ones): as *agnīś tvā*, *nīś te*, *īyūś tē*, *cūcīś tvām*, *sādhiś tāva*; — but also in other cases, and wherever a final *s* is preserved, instead of being turned into *visarga*, before a guttural or labial (171): as *trīś pūtvā*, *āyus kṛnotu*, *vāstos pātīh*, *dyāus pītā*.

Conversion of *n* to *ṇ*.

189. The dental nasal *ṇ*, when immediately followed by a vowel or by *ṇ* *n* or *m* or *y* or *v*, is turned into the lingual *ṇ* if preceded in the same word by the lingual sibilant or semivowel or vowels — that is to say, by *ṣ*, *r*, or *ṛ* or *ṝ* —: and this, not only if the altering letter stands immediately before the nasal, but at whatever distance from the latter it may be found: unless, indeed, there intervene (a consonant moving the front of the tongue: namely) a palatal (except *y*), a lingual, or a dental.

We may thus figure to ourselves the *rationale* of the process: in the marked proclivity of the language toward lingual utterance, especially of the nasal, the tip of the tongue, when once reverted into the loose lingual position by the utterance of a non-contact lingual element, tends to hang there and make its next nasal contact in that position: and does so, unless the proclivity is satisfied by the utterance of a lingual mute, or the organ is thrown out of adjustment by the utterance of an element which causes it to assume a different posture. This is not the case with the gutturals or labials, which do not move the front part of the tongue (and, as the influence of *k* on following *s* shows, the guttural position favors the succession of a lingual): and the *y* is too weakly palatal to interfere with the alteration (as its next relative, the *i*-vowel, itself lingualises a *s*).

This is a rule of constant application; and (as was pointed out above) the great majority of occurrences of *ṇ* in the language are the result of it.

190. The rule has force especially

a. When suffixes, of inflection or derivation, are added to roots or stems containing one of the altering sounds: thus, *rudrēṇa*, *rudrāṇām*, *vāriṇe*, *vāriṇi*, *vāriṇi*, *dāṇi*, *hārāṇi*, *dvēśhāṇi*, *kṛiṇāmi*, *ṛṇōti*, *kṛubhāṇā*, *ghṛṇā*, *kārṇa*, *vṛṇā*, *ruṇā*, *drāvīṇa*, *iṣāṇi*, *purāṇā*, *rēṇas*, *cākṣaṇa*, *atkiṣamāṇa*, *kṛpamāṇa*.

b. When the final *n* of a root or stem comes to be followed, in inflection or derivation, by such sounds as allow it to feel the effect of a preceding altering cause: thus, from *√ran*, *rānanti*, *rāṇyati*, *rāraṇa*, *arāṇiṣus*; from *brahman*, *brāhmaṇā*, *brāhmāṇi*, *brāhmaṇā*, *brahmaṇyā*, *brāhmaṇvanti*.

191. This rule (like that for the change of *s* to *ṣ*) applies strictly and especially when the nasal and the cause of its alteration both lie within the limits of the same integral word; but (also like the other) it is extended, within certain limits, to compound words — and even, in the Veda, to contiguous words in the sentence.†

192. Especially, a preposition or similar prefix to a root, if it contain *r* or end in euphonic *r* for *s* (174), very often lingualizes the *n* of a root or of its derived stems and forms. Thus:

a. The initial *n* of a root is usually and regularly so altered, in all forms and derivatives, after *parā*, *pari*, *pra*, *nir* (for *nis*), *antar*, *dur* (for *dus*): thus, *pārāṇaya*, *pāriṇiyate*, *prāṇudasva*; *parāṇutti*, *pariṇāma*, *praṇava*, *nirṇiṣ*, *durṇāṣa*.

Roots suffering this change are written with initial *ṇ* in the native root-lists. The only exceptions of importance are *nṛt*, *nabh*, *nand* (very rare), and *naç* when its *ç* becomes *s* (as in *prānaçta*).

b. The final *n* of a root is lingualized in some of the forms of *an* and *han*: thus, *prāṇiti*, *prāṇā*, *prāṇiyate*, *prahāṇana*.

c. The class-signs *nu* and *nū* are altered after the roots *hi* and *mi*: thus, *pārihiṇomi*, *prāmiṇanti* (but the latter not in the Veda).

d. The 1st sing. impv. ending *āni* is sometimes altered: thus, *prābhavāṇi*.

e. Derivatives by suffixes containing *n* sometimes have *ṇ* by influence of a preposition: thus, *prayṇa*.

f. The *n* of the preposition *ni* is sometimes altered, like the initial of a root, after another preposition: thus, *praṇipāta*, *praṇidhi*.

193. In compound words, an altering cause in one member sometimes lingualizes a *n* of the next following member — either its initial or final *n*, or *n* in its inflectional or derivative ending. The exercise of the altering influence can be seen to depend in part upon the closeness or frequency of the compound, or its integration by being made the base of a derivative. Examples are: *grāmaṇi*, *triṇāman*, *urūṇasā*; *vrāhāṇam* etc. (but *vrāghnā* etc.: 195), *ṇmāṇas*, *drughaṇā*; *pravāḥaṇa*, *ṇṛpāṇa*, *pūryāṇa*, *pitryāṇa*; *svargēṇa*, *durgāṇi*, *usāyāmṇe*, *tryaṅgāṇām*.

194. Finally, in the Veda, a *n* (usually initial) is lingualized even by an altering sound in another word. The toneless pronouns *nas* and *ena-* are oftenest thus affected: thus, *pāriṇas*, *prātṇān*, *indraṇam*; but also the particle *nā*, 'like': thus, *vārṇā*; and a few other cases, as *vārṇāma*, *pānarṇayāmāsi*, *agnērāveṇa*.

195. The immediate combination of a *n* with a preceding guttural or labial seems in some cases to hinder the conversion to *ṇ*: thus, *vṛtraghnā* etc. *kṣubhṇāti*, *tṛpnoti* (but in Veda *tṛpṇu*).

Conversion of dental mutes to linguals and palatals.

196. When a dental mute comes in contact with a lingual or palatal mute or sibilant, the dental is usually assimilated, becoming lingual or palatal respectively.

The cases are the following:

197. A dental surd mute or nasal, or the dental sibilant, when immediately preceded by a *ṣ*, is everywhere converted into the corresponding lingual.

Under this rule, the combinations *ṣt*, *ṣṭh*, and *ṣṇ* are very common; *ṣṣ* is rarely so written, the *visarga* being put instead of the former sibilant: thus, *jyōtiṣṣu* instead of *jyōtiṣṣu*.

Those cases in which final *ṣ* becomes *ṣ* before *su* (226 b) do not, of course, fall under this rule.

198. In the other (comparatively infrequent) cases where a dental is preceded by a lingual in internal combination, the dental (except of *su* loc. pl.) becomes lingual. Thus:

a. A *dh* after *ḍ* from *ṣ* of a root or stem (226 b): as *ādvīḍdhvam* etc.

b. Only a very few other instances occur: *ṛtte* and *ṛtṭa* from *ṛḍ*; *ṣaḍḍhā* (also *ṣaḍdhā* and *ṣoḍdhā*), and *ṣaṇṇām* (*ṣaṣ* + *nām*: anomalous gen. pl. of *ṣaṣ*); *tṛṇṇā* (*ṛṇḍ* + *na*). A small number of words follow the same rule in external combination: see below, 199.

But *tūḍhi* (Vedic: *ṛtaḍ* + *dhi*) shows loss of the final lingual after assimilation of the dental, and compensatory lengthening.

Some of the cases of abnormal occurrence of *ḍ* are explained in a similar way, as results of a lingualized and afterward omitted sibilant before *d*: thus *nīḍā* from *nīṣḍā*, *ṛpīḍ* from *ṛpīṣḍ*, *ṛmṛḍ* from *ṛmṛṣḍ* (Zend *mareshdā*). For words exhibiting a like change in composition, see below, 199 b.

199. In external combination,

a. A final *t* is directed to be assimilated to an initial lingual mute: thus, *taṭ-ṭikā*, *taḍ dayate*, *taṭ-ṭhālinī*, *taḍ ḍhāukate*: but the case never occurs in the older language, and very rarely in the later. For final *n* before a lingual, see 205.

b. An initial dental after a final lingual usually remains unchanged; and *su* of the loc. pl. follows the same rule: thus, *ṣaṣṣi*, *rāṣṣi*.

Exceptions are: a few compounds with *ṣaṣ*, 'six': namely, *ṣaṣnavati*, *ṣaṣṇābhi* (and one or two others not quotable from the literature).

In a few compounds, moreover, there appears a lingualized dental, with compensatory lengthening, after a lost lingual sibilant or its representative: namely, in certain Vedic compounds with *du*: *dūdābha*, *dūdāt̥c*, *dūdāt̥t*, *dūdāṣa*, *dūdāṣa*; and, in the language of every period, certain compounds of *ṣaṣ*, with change of its vowel to an alterant quality (as in *voḍhum* and *soḍhum*: 224 b): *ṣṣāṣa*, *ṣṣāṣā* (also *ṣṣāḍā* and *ṣṣāḍā*), *ṣṣānt*.

c. Between final *t* and initial *s*, the insertion of a *t* is permitted — or, according to some authorities, required: thus, *ṣāt̥ sahāsrāḥ* or *ṣāt̥t sahāsrāḥ*.

200. The cases of assimilation of a dental to a contiguous palatal occur almost only in external combination, and before an initial palatal. There is but one case of internal combination, namely:

201. A *n̄* coming to follow a palatal mute in internal combination is itself made palatal:

Thus, *yācñā* (the only instance after *c*), *yajñā*, *jajñé*, *ajñata*, *rājñā*, *rājñi*.

202. An final *t̄* before an initial palatal mute is assimilated to it, becoming *ç̄* before *ç̄* or *ch̄*, and *ñ̄* before *ñ̄* (*ñ̄h̄* does not occur).

A final *n̄* is assimilated before *ñ̄*, becoming *ñ̄*.

All the grammarians, of every period, require this assimilation of *n̄*; but it is more often neglected, or only sporadically made, in the MSS.

For *n̄* before a surd palatal, see below, 208.

203. Before the palatal sibilant *ç̄*, both *t̄* and *n̄* are assimilated, becoming respectively *ç̄* and *ñ̄*; and then the following *ç̄* may be, and in practice almost always is, converted to *ch̄*.

Some authorities regard the conversion of *ç̄* to *ch̄* as everywhere obligatory, others as only optional; some except, peremptorily or optionally, a *ç̄* followed by a mute. And some require the same conversion after every mute save *m̄*, reading also *vṣpāt̄ chutudr̄t̄*, *ānaṣ̄ chāci*, *anuṣṣup̄ chārādī*, *çuk̄ chuci*. The MSS. generally write *ch̄*, instead of *ech̄*, as result of the combination of *t̄* and *ç̄*.

Combinations of final *n̄*.

204. Final radical *n̄* is assimilated in internal combination to a following sibilant, becoming *anusvāra*.

Thus, *vān̄si*, *vān̄eva*, *vān̄sat̄*, *man̄syāte*, *jīghān̄sati*.

According to the grammarians, it is treated before *bh̄* and *sv̄* in declen-

sion as in external combination. But the cases are extremely rare, and RV. has *rānou* and *vānou* (the only Vedic examples).

Final *n* of a derivative suffix is regularly and usually dropped before a consonant in inflection and composition — in composition, even before a vowel; and a radical *n* occasionally follows the same rule.

For assimilation of *n* to a preceding palatal, see 201.

The remaining cases are those of external combination.

205. The assimilation of *n* in external combination to a following sonant palatal and the palatal sibilant *ç* have been already treated (202, 203).

The *n* is also declared to be assimilated (becoming *ṇ*) before a sonant lingual (*ḍ*, *ḍh*, *ṇ*), but the case hardly ever occurs.

206. A *n* is also assimilated to a following initial *l*, becoming (like *m*: 213 c) a nasal *l*.

The MSS. in general attempt to write the combination in accordance with this rule.

207. Before the lingual and dental sibilants, *ṣ* and *s*, final *n* remains unchanged; but a *t* may also be inserted between the nasal and the sibilant: thus, *tān ṣṭ* or *tānt ṣṭ*; *māhān sām* or *māhānt sām*.

According to most of the grammarians of the Prātiçākhyas (not RPr.), the insertion of the *t* in such cases is a necessary one. In the MSS. it is very frequently made, but not uniformly. It is probably a purely phonetic phenomenon, a transition-sound to ease the double change of sonant to surd and nasal to non-nasal utterance — although the not infrequent cases in which final *n* stands for original *nt* (as *bharan*, *abharan*, *agnimān*) may have aided to establish it as a rule. Its analogy with the conversion of *n ç* into *ñç* (203) is palpable.

208. Before the surd palatal, lingual, and dental mutes, there is inserted after final *n* a sibilant of each of those classes respectively, before which the *n* becomes *anuvāra*: thus, *ṇç c*; *ṇç çh*; *ṇç ṭ*; *ṇç ṭh*; *ṇs t*; *ṇs th*.

This rule, which in the classical language has established itself in the form here given, as a phonetic rule of unvarying application, really involves a historic survival. The large majority of cases of final *n* in the language (not far from three quarters: see APr. ii. 26, note) are for original *ns*; and the retention of the sibilant in such cases, when once its historical ground had been forgotten, was extended by analogy to all others.

Practically, the rule applies only to *n* before *c* and *t*, since cases involving the other initials occur either not at all, or only with extreme rarity (the Veda does not present an example of any of them). In the Veda, the insertion is not always made, and the different texts have with regard to it different usages, which are fully explained in their Prātiçākhyas; in general,

it is less frequent in the older texts. When the *ç* does not appear between *n* and *c*, the *n* is assimilated, becoming *ñ* (as before *j*: 202).

209. The same retention of original final *s* after a nasal, and consequent treatment of (apparent) final *ān*, *in*, *ūn*, *ṛn* as if they were *āns*, *ins*, *ūns*, *ṛns* (long nasalized vowel with final *s*), shows itself also in other Vedic forms of combination, which, for the sake of unity, may be briefly stated here together :

a. Final *ān* becomes *āñ* (nasalized *ā*) before a following vowel: that is to say, *āns*, with nasal vowel, is treated like *ās*, with pure vowel (177): thus, *devāñ* *é* 'há, *upabaddhāñ* *ihá*, *mahāñ* *asi*. This is an extremely common case, especially in RV. Once or twice, the *s* appears as *h* before *p*: thus, *svātavāñh* *pāyáh*.

b. In like manner, *s* is treated after nasal *i*, *ū*, *ṛ* as it would be after those vowels when pure, becoming *r* before a sonant sound (174), and (much more rarely) *h* before a surd (170): thus, *raçmīñr* *iva*, *sūnūñr* *yuvanyūñr* *ú*, *nññr* *abhi*; *nññh* *pātram*.

210. The nasals *n*, *ṇ*, *ṅ*, occurring as finals after a short vowel, are doubled before any initial vowel: thus, *pratyāññ* *úd* *eṣi*, *udyāññ* *ādityáh*.

This is also to be regarded as a historical survival, the second nasal being an assimilation of an original consonant following the first. It is always written in the MSS., although the Vedic metre seems to show* that the duplication was sometimes omitted.

211. The nasal *ñ* and *ṇ* before a sibilant are allowed to insert respectively *k* and *ç* — as *n* (207) inserts *t*: thus, *pratyāñk* *somañh*.

Combinations of final *m*.

212. Final radical *ṁm*, in internal combination, is assimilated to a following mute or spirant — in the latter case, becoming *anusvāra*; in the former, becoming the nasal of the same class with the mute.

Before *m* or *v* (as when final: 143), it is changed to *n*: thus, from *ṁgam*, *āganma*, *aganmahī*, *ganvahi*, *jaganvāñs* (which appear to be the only quotable cases). According to the grammarians, the same change is made in the inflection of root-stems, before *bh* and *su*: thus, *praçāñbhis*, *praçāñsu* (from *praçām*: *pra* + *ṁgam*). No derived noun-stem ends in *m*.

ÇB. has once the anomalous *kāmavant*, from the particle *kām*.

213. Final *ṁm* in external combination is a servile sound, being assimilated to any following consonant. Thus:

* Kuhn, in his Beiträge etc., iii. 125.

a. It remains unchanged only before a vowel or a labial mute.

But also, by an anomalous exception, before *r* of the root *rāj* in *saṃrāj* and its derivatives *saṃrājñi* and *śaṃrājya*.

b. Before a mute of any other class than labial, it becomes the nasal of that class.

c. Before the semivowels *y*, *l*, *v* it becomes, according to the Hindu grammarians, a nasal semivowel, the nasal counterpart of each respectively (see 71).

d. Before *r*, a sibilant, or *h*, it becomes *anusvāra* (see 71).

The MSS. and the editions in general make no attempt to distinguish the nasal tones arising from the assimilation of *m* before a following semivowel from that before a spirant.

e. But if *h* be immediately followed by another consonant (which can only be a nasal or semivowel), the *m* is allowed to be assimilated to that following consonant.

This is because the *h* has no position of the mouth-organs peculiar to itself, but is uttered in the position of the next sound. The *Prātiçākhyas* do not take any notice of the case.

It has been pointed out above (73) that the assimilated *m* is generally represented in texts by the *anusvāra*-sign, and that in this work it is transliterated by *m̐* (instead of a nasal mute or *ṁ*). Also, that the general grammarians allow *m* to be pronounced before any and every consonant as *anusvāra*.

The palatal mutes and sibilant, and *h*.

214. These sounds show in some situations a reversion to the original gutturals from which they are derived. The treatment of *j* and *h*, also, is different, according as they represent the one or the other of two different degrees of alteration from their originals.

215. The palatals and *h* are the least stable of alphabetic sounds, undergoing, in virtue of their derivative character, alteration in many cases where other similar sounds are retained.

216. Thus, in derivation, even before vowels, semivowels, and nasals, reversion to guttural form is by no means rare. The cases are the following:

1. Before *a* of suffix *a*, final *c* becomes *k* in *aṅkā*, *arkā*, *pūkā*, *vākā*, *parkā*, *markā*, *vṛkā*, *prāṭika* etc., *reka*, *śeka*, *moka*, *rokā*, *śoka*, *tokā*, *mrokā*, *vṛaskā*: — final *j* becomes *g* in *tyāgā*, *bhāga*, *bhūgā*, *yāga*, *bhaṅgā*, *saṅga*, *varga*, *mārga*, *mṛgā*, *sarga*, *vega*, *bhōga*, *yugā*, *yōga*, *rōga*: — final *h* becomes *gh* in *aghā*, *maghā*, *arghā*, *dāghā* (and *drāghāyas*, *drāghāṣṭha*), *meghā*, *dōgha*, *drōgha*, *mōgha*; and in *dūghāna*.

In another series of derivatives with *a*, the altered sound appears: examples are *ajā*, *yāja*, *çucā*, *çoca*, *vrajā*, *vevijā*, *yuja*, *ūrjā*, *dōha*.

Before the suffixes *as* and *ana*, the guttural only rarely appears: namely, in *āñkas*, *ōkas*, *rōkas*, *ṣōkas*, *bhārgas*; and in *rogana*.

2. Before an *i*-vowel, the altered sound appears (except in the doubtful *ūbhogī*): e. g. *ājī*, *tujī*, *rūci*, *ṣāci*, *vīvici*, *rocisṇū*.

3. Before *u*, the guttural reappears, as a rule (the cases are few): thus, *añku*, *vañkū*, *rekū*, *bhṛgu*.

4. Before *n*, the examples of reversion are few, except of *j* (becoming *g*) before the participial ending *na*: thus, *rēkṇas*, *vagnū* (with the final also made sonant); and participles *bhagnā*, *rugṇā*, etc.; and apparently *prṇa* from *√prc*.

5. Before *m* (of *ma*, *man*, *min*), the guttural generally appears: thus, *rukṃā*, *tigmā*, *ṣagmā* (with sonant change); *vākman*, *vākman*, *rukṃān*; *ṛgmān* and *vāgmān* (with sonant change): — but *ājman*, *ojmān*, *bhujmān*.

6. Before *y*, the altered sound is used: thus, *pacya*, *yajya*, *yajyu*, *yujya*, *bhujyu*. Such cases as *bhogya* and *yogyu* are doubtless secondary derivatives from *bhoga* and *yoga*.

7. Before *r*, the cases are few, and the usage apparently divided: thus, *ṣukrā*, *ugrā*, *mṛgra*; but *vājra* and *pajrā*(?).

8. Before *v* (of the suffixes *va*, *van*, *vin*, etc., and participial *vāns*) the guttural is regularly preserved: thus, *ṣkvā*, *pakvā*; *ṣkvan*, *rikvan*, *ṣukvan*, *mṛgvan*, *yugvan*; *vāgvān* (with further sonant change); *ṛirikvāns*, *ṛurukvāns*, *ṣuṣukvāns*; *ṣuṣukvanā*, *ṣuṣukvāni*: also before the union-vowel *i* in *okivāns* (RV., once). An exception is *yājvan*.

The reversion of *h* in derivation is exhibited only before the suffix *a* (and in the participle *dāghāna*, RV.). The final *j* which is analogous with *ç* (219) shows much less proclivity to reversion than that which corresponds with *c*.

9. A like reversion shows itself also to some extent in conjugational stem-formation and inflection. Thus, the initial radical becomes guttural after the reduplication in the present or perfect or desiderative or intensive stems of the roots *ci*, *cit*, *ji*, *hi*, *han*; and *han* becomes *ghn* on the elision of *a*. The RV. has *vivakmi* from *√vac*. And before *ran* etc. of 3d pl. mid. we have *g* for radical *j* in *aṣṛgram*, *aṣṛgram*, *asaṣṛgram* (all in RV.).

217. Final $\bar{c}$ of a root or stem, if followed in internal combination by any other sound than a vowel or semivowel or nasal, reverts to its original guttural value, and shows everywhere the same form which a $\bar{k}$ would show in the same situation.

Thus, *vāktī*, *uvāktha*, *vākṣi*, *vakṣyāmi*, *vagdhi*; *vāgbhis*, *vākṣū*; *uktā*, *ukthā*, *vaktār*.

And, as final *c* becomes *k* (above, 142), the same rule applies also to *c* in external combination: thus, *vāk ca*, *vāg āpi*, *vān me*.

Examples of *c* remaining unchanged in inflection are: *ucyáte*, *riricré*, *vācī*, *munumcāhe*.

218. Final $\text{च} \text{ } c$ reverts to its original $\text{क्} \text{ } k$, in internal combination, only before the $\text{स्} \text{ } s$ of a verbal stem or ending (whence, by 180, $\text{क्} \text{ } ks$); before $\text{त्} \text{ } t$ and $\text{थ} \text{ } th$, it everywhere becomes $\text{ष्} \text{ } s$ (whence, by 197, $\text{ष्ठ} \text{ } st$ and $\text{ष्ठ} \text{ } sth$); before $\text{ध} \text{ } dh$, $\text{भ} \text{ } bh$, and $\text{सु} \text{ } su$ of the loc. pl., as when final (145), it regularly becomes the lingual mute ($\text{ट} \text{ } t$ or $\text{ड} \text{ } d$).

Thus, *dvikṣata*, *vekṣyāmi*; *vdṣti*, *viṣṭá*, *dideṣtu*; *dididḍhi*, *vidbhis*.

But a few roots exhibit the reversion of final $\text{च्} \text{ } c$ to $\text{क्} \text{ } k$ before *bh* and *su*, and also when final (145): they are *diç*, *drç*, *sprç*, and optionally *naç* (always, in V.); and *viç* has in V. always *vikṣú*, loc. pl., but *viṣ*, *vidbhis*, etc. Examples are *dikṣamçita*, *drçgbhis*, *hrçdisprk*, *nák*.

Examples of $\text{च्} \text{ } c$ remaining unchanged before vowels etc. are: *viçī*, *viñicyās*, *aviçran*, *açnomi*, *vaçmi*, *uçmāsi*.

A $\text{च्} \text{ } c$ remains irregularly unchanged before *p* in the compound *viçpāti*.

219. Final $\text{ज} \text{ } j$ is in one set of words treated like $\text{च} \text{ } c$, and in another set like $\text{क्} \text{ } k$.

Thus, from *yuj*: *dyukthās*, *dyukta*, *yūñkté*, *yukti*, *yóktra*, *yokayāmi*, *yukṣú*; *yūñgdhí*, *dyugdhvam*, *yugbhis*.

Again, from *mṛj* etc.: *ámṛksat*, *sṛakṣyāmi*; *mārṣti*, *mṛṣṭá*, *sṛṣti*, *rāṣṭrá*; *mṛḍḍhi*, *mṛḍḍhvám*, *rāḍbhis*, *rāṣú*, *rāṣ*.

To the former or *yuj*-class belong (as shown by their quotable forms) about twenty roots and radical stems: namely, *bhaj*, *saj*, *tyaj* (not V.), *raj* 'color', *evaj*, *majj*, *nij*, *tij*, *vij*, 1 and 2 *bhuj*, *yuj*, *ruj*, *vṛj*, *añj*, *bhañj*, *ciñj*; *ūrj*, *srañj*, *bhiṣáj*, *āsrj*; — also, stems formed with the suffixes *aj* and *ij* (383. 5), as *tṛṇáj*, *vañj*: and *rtvñj*, though containing the root *yaj*.

To the latter or *mṛj*-class belong only about one third as many: namely, *yaj*, *bhrajj*, *vraj*, *rāj*, *bhrāj*, *mṛj*, *sṛj*.

A considerable number of *j*-roots are not placed in circumstances to exhibit the distinction; but such roots are in part assignable to one or the other class on the evidence of the related languages*. The distinction appears, namely, only when the *j* occurs as final, or is followed, either in inflection or in derivation, by a dental mute (*t*, *th*, *dh*), or, in noun-inflection, by *bh* or *su*. In derivation (above, 216) we find a *g* sometimes from the *mṛj*-class: thus, *mārga* (in *apāmārga*) and *sarga*; and before *r* of Vedic 3d pl. mid. endings, *aṣṭgran*, *aṣṭgram*, *aṣaṣṭgram* (beside *aṣaṣṭjrire*) — while from the *yuj*-class occur only *yuyujre*, *ayujran*, *bubhujrire*, with *j*.

* See Hübschmann, in KZ. xxiii. 384 ff.

220. Final *ch* falls under the rules of combination almost only in the root *prach*, in which it is treated as if it were *ç* (and *prac* is perhaps its more original form): thus, *prakṣyāmi*, *prṣṭā*; and also the derivative *praçná*. As final and in noun-inflection (before *bh* and *su*), it is directed to be changed to the lingual mute.

Múrtā is called the participle of *murch*, and a gerund *múrtvā* is given to the same root. They (with *múrti*) must doubtless come from a simpler form of the root.

Of *jh* there is no occurrence: the grammarians declare it to be treated like *c*.

221. The compound *kṣ* is not infrequent as final of a root (generally of demonstrably secondary origin), or of a tense-stem (*s*-aorist: see below, chap. XI.); and, in the not very frequent cases of its internal combination, it is treated as if a single sound, following the rules for *ç*: thus, *cákṣe* (*cakṣ* + *se*), *cákṣva*; *cákṣe*, *ácakṣta*, *áçrāṣtam*, *áçrāṣta*, *tváçtar*. As to its treatment when final, see 146. We are taught by the grammarians to make such forms as *goráç*, *goráçbbhis*, *goráçsu* (from *gorákṣ*); and we actually have *çát*, *çadbhis*, *çatsú* from *çakṣ* or *çakṣ* (146, end).

In the single anomalous root *vraçc*, the compound *çc* is said to follow the rule for simple *ç*: thus, *vraçsyāti*, *ávrākṣam*; *vraçtum*, *vraçtā*. Its *c* reverts to *k* in *vraçka*. Its participle is *vṛkṣā*; it has a Vedic gerund *vṛkṣtvā*.

222. The roots in final *ṣṭ* *h*, like those in *ṣṭ* *j*, fall into two classes, exhibiting a similar diversity of treatment, appearing in the same kinds of combination.

In the one class, as *duh*, we have a reversion of *h* (as of *c*) to a guttural form, and its treatment as if it were still its original *gh*: thus, *ádhuksam*, *dhoksyāmi*; *dugdhām*, *dugdhā*; *ádghok*, *dhúk*, *dhugbbhis*, *dhukṣú*.

In the other class, as *ruh* and *sah*, we have a guttural reversion (as of *ç*) only before *s* in verb-formation and derivation: thus, *áruksat*, *roksyāmi*, *sāksiyá*, *sakṣāmi*. As final, in external combination, and in noun-inflection before *bh* and *su*, the *h* (like *ç*) becomes a lingual mute: thus, *turāṣṭ*, *ṣṭanāṣṭ* *ayodhyáh*, *turāṣṭbbhis*, *turāṣṭsu*. But before a dental mute (*t*, *th*, *dh*) in verb-inflection and in derivation, its euphonic effect is peculiarly complicated: it turns the dental into a lingual (as would *ç*); but it also makes it sonant and aspirate (as would *dh*: see 160); and further, it disappears itself, and the preceding vowel, if short, is lengthened by way of compensation: thus, from *ruh* with *ta* comes *rūdhā*, from *leh* with *ti* comes *lēdhā*, from *guh* with *tar* comes *gūdhār*, from *meh* with *tum* comes *mēdhum*, from

liḥ with *tas* or *thas* comes *liḥās*, from *liḥ* with *dhvam* comes *liḍhvām*, etc.

This is as if we had to assume as transition sound a sonant aspirate lingual sibilant *ṣh*, with the euphonic effects of a lingual and of a sonant aspirate (160), itself disappearing under the law of the existing language which admits no sonant sibilant.

223. The roots of the two classes, as shown by their forms found in use, are :

of the first or *duh*-class : *dah*, *dih*, *duh*, *druḥ*, *muh*, *miḥ* (and the final of *uṣṇih* is similarly treated);

of the second or *ruh*-class : *vah*, *sah*, *miḥ*, *riḥ* or *liḥ*, *guh*, *ruh*, *drñh*, *trñh*, *bṛh*, *bañh*, *spṛh* (?).

But *muh* forms also (not in RV.) the participle *mūḍha* and agent-noun *mūḍhār*, as well as *mugdhā* and *mugdhār*; and *druḥ* and *miḥ* are allowed by the grammarians to do likewise: such forms as *drūḍha* and *mūḍha*, however, do not appear to have been met with in use.

From roots of the *ruh*-class we find also in the Veda the forms *gartārāk*, nom. sing., and *prāṇadhīk* and *dadhīk*; and hence *puruṣpīk* (the only occurrence) does not prove *√spṛh* to be of the *duh*-class.

A number of other *h*-roots are not proved by their occurring forms to belong to either class; they, too, are with more or less confidence assigned to the one or the other by comparison with the related languages*.

In derivation, before the suffix *a*, we have (216.1) *meghā* and *dirghā* from roots of the *ruh*-class. Before the *r* verb-endings, we have examples only from *duh*, with *h*: thus, *duduhre* etc.

The root *nah* comes from original *dh* instead of *gh*, and its reversion is accordingly to a dental instead of a guttural mute: thus, *natoṣṭmi*, *naddhā*, *upānādbhis*, *upānad-yuga*.

224. Irregularities of combination are :

a. The vowel *ṛ* is not lengthened to compensate for the loss of the *h*-element: thus, *drṛdhā*, *trṛdhā*, *bṛṛdhā* (the only cases; and in the Veda their first syllable has metrical value as heavy or long).

b. The roots *vah* and *sah* change their vowel to *o* instead of lengthening it: thus, *voḍhām*, *voḍhām*, *voḍhār*, *sōḍhum*. But from *sah* in the older language forms with *ā* are more frequent: thus, *sāḍhā*, *āṣāḍha* (also later), *sāḍhar*. The root *trñh* changes the vowel of its class-sign *na* into *e* instead of lengthening it: thus, *trñedhi*, *trñedhu*, *atrñet* (the grammarians teach also *trñehmi* and *trñekṣi*: if such forms are actually in use, they must have been made by false analogy with the others).

These anomalous vowel-changes seem to stand in connection with the fact that the cases showing them are the only ones where other than an

* See Hübschmann, as above.

alterant vowel (180) comes before the lingualised sibilant representative of the *ḥ*. Compare *śāḍaṣa* etc.

Apparently by dissimilation, the final of *vah* in the anomalous compound *anaḍvāh* is changed to *d* instead of *ḍ*: see 404.

The lingual sibilant *ṣ*.

225. Since the lingual sibilant, in its usual and normal occurrences, is (182) the product of lingualization of *s* after certain alterant sounds, we might expect final radical *ṣ*, when (in rare cases) it comes to stand where a *ṣ* cannot maintain itself, to revert to its original, and be treated as a *s* would be treated under the same circumstances. That, however, is only true in a very few instances.

Namely, in the prefix *dus* (evidently identical with *√dus*); in *śajūs* (adverbially used case-form from *√jus*); in (RV.) *vivēś* and *śviveś*, from *√viś*; in *āśyes* (RV.), from *√iś*; and in *āśte*, from *ciś* as secondary form of *√cūs*. All these, except the first two, are more or less open to question.

226. In general, final lingual *ṣ* is treated in the same manner as palatal *ṣ*. Thus:

a. Before *t* and *th* it remains unchanged, and the latter are assimilated: e. g. *diviṣtas*, *diviṣhas*, *diviṣtum*.

This is a common and perfectly natural combination.

b. Before *dh*, *bh*, and *su*, as also in external combination (145), it becomes a lingual mute; and *dh* is made lingual after it: thus, *pinḍḍhi*, *viḍḍhi*, *viḍḍhi*, *diviḍḍham*, *diviḍḍhis*, *diviṣi*.

The same holds good of the altered *ṣ* of a tense-sign: thus, *āstodḍham* (from *astōṣ-dhvam*).

The conversion of *ṣ* to *ṭ* (or *ḍ*) as final and before *bh* and *su* is parallel with the like conversion of *ç*, and of *j* and *h* in the *mṛj* and *ruh* classes of roots, and perhaps with the occasional change of *s* to *t* (187—8). It is a very infrequent case, occurring (save as it may be assumed in the case of *ṣaṣ*) only once in RV. and once in AV. (*-diviṭ* and *-pruṭ*), although those texts have more than 40 roots with final *ṣ*; in the Brāhmaṇas, moreover, has been noticed further only *-çlit*. From *piṇṣ*, RV. has the irregular form *pinak* (2d and 3d sing., for *pinas-s* and *pinas-t*).

c. Before *s* in internal combination (except *su* of loc. pl.) it becomes *k*: thus, *divēkṣi*, *divēkṣyāmi*, *advēkṣam*.

This change is of anomalous phonetic character, and difficult of explanation. It is also practically of very rare occurrence. The only RV. examples (apart from *pinak*, above) are *vivekṣi*, from *√viś*, and the desid. stem *virikṣa* from *√riś*; AV. has only *divikṣat* and *divikṣata*, and the desid. stem *çikṣa* from *√çliś*. Other examples are quotable from *√kṛṣ* (ÇB. etc.), *ciś* (ÇB.), and *piś* (Khānd. Up.); and they are by the Hindu grammarians prescribed to be formed from about half-a-dozen other roots.

Extension and Abbreviation.

227. As a general rule, *ch* is not allowed by the grammarians to stand in that form after a vowel, but is to be doubled, becoming *ccḥ* (which the MSS. sometimes write *chcḥ*).

The various authorities disagree with one another in detail as to this duplication. According to Pāṇini, *ch* is doubled within a word after either a long or a short vowel; and, as initial, necessarily after a short and after the particles *ā* and *mā*, and optionally everywhere after a long. In RV., initial *ch* is doubled after a long vowel of *ā* only, and certain special cases after a short vowel are excepted. For the required usage in the other Vedic texts, see their several Prātiśākhya. The Kāṭhaka writes for original *ch* (not *ch* from combination of *t* and *n* with *ç*: 203) after a vowel everywhere *coh*. *This looks like a freak of the scribe.*

Opinions are still at variance as to how far this duplication has an etymological ground, and how far it is only an acknowledgment of the fact that *ch* makes a heavy syllable even after a short vowel (makes "position": 79).

228. After *r*, any consonant (save a spirant before a vowel) is by the grammarians either allowed or required to be doubled (an aspirate, by prefixing the corresponding non-aspirate: 154).

Some of the authorities include, along with *r*, also *h* or *l* or *v*, or more than one of them, in this rule.

A doubled consonant after *r* is very common in MSS. and inscriptions, as also in native text-editions and in the earlier editions prepared by European scholars — in later ones, the duplication is universally omitted.

229. The first consonant of a group — whether interior, or initial after a vowel of a preceding word — is by the grammarians either allowed or required to be doubled.

This duplication is allowed by Pāṇini and required by the Prātiśākhya — in both, with mention of authorities who deny it altogether. For certain exceptions, see the Prātiśākhya: the meaning of the whole matter is too obscure to justify the giving of details here.

230. Other cases of extension of consonant-groups, required by some of the grammatical authorities, are the following:

a. Between a non-nasal and a nasal mute, the insertion of so-called *yamas* ('twins'), or nasal counterparts, is taught by the Prātiśākhya (and assumed in Pāṇini's commentary): see APr. i. 99, note.

b. Between *h* and a following nasal mute the Prātiśākhya teach the insertion of a nasal sound called *nāsika*: see APr. i. 100, note.

c. Between *r* and a following consonant the Prātiśākhya teach the insertion of a *svarabhakti* or 'vowel-fragment': see APr. i. 101—2, note.

Some authorities assume this insertion only before a spirant; the others regard it as twice as long before a spirant as before any other consonant

— namely, a half or a quarter *mora* before the former, a quarter or an eighth before the latter. One (VPr.) admits it after *l* as well as *r*. It is variously described as a fragment of the vowel *a* or of *ṛ* (or *ṛ̥*).

The RPr. puts a *svarabhakti* also between a sonant consonant and a following mute or spirant; and APr. introduces an element called *sphoṭana* ('distinguisher') between a guttural and a preceding mute of another class.

For one or two other cases of yet more doubtful value, see the *Prātiśākhya*s.

231. After a nasal, the former of two non-nasal mutes may be dropped, whether homogeneous only with the nasal, or with both: thus, *yūṇḍhi* for *yūṇḍgḍhi*, *yūṇḍhvām* for *yūṇḍghvām*, *āṇām* for *āṇktām*, *chāṇām* for *chintām*, *bhīṇhā* for *bhīṇthā*, *indhé* for *inddhé*.

This abbreviation, allowed by Pāṇini, is required by APr. (the other *Prātiśākhya*s take no notice of it). It is the usual practice of the MSS., though the full group is also often written.

232. In general, a double mute (including an aspirate which is doubled by the prefixion of a non-aspirate) in combination with any other consonant is by the manuscripts written as simple.

That is to say, the ordinary usage of the MSS. makes no difference between those groups in which a phonetic duplication is allowed by the rules given above (228, 229) and those in which the duplication is etymological. As every *tv* after a vowel may also be properly written *ttv*, so *datvā* and *tatvā* may be, and almost invariably are, written as *datvā* and *tatvā*. As *kārtana* is also properly *kārttana*, so *kārttika* (from *kṛtti*) is written as *kārttika*. So in inflection, we have always, for example, *majñā* etc., not *majjñā*, from *majjān*. Even in composition and sentence-collocation the same abbreviations are made: thus, *hr̥dyotā* for *hr̥ddyotā*; *chināty asya* for *chināṭty asya*. Hence it is impossible to determine by the evidence of written usage whether we should regard *ādhvam* or *āddhvam* (from *√ās*), *ādvīḍhvam* or *ādvīḍdhvam* (from *√dviṣ*) as the true form of a second person plural.

233. Among occasional omissions of an etymologically justified member of a consonant-group, is of importance enough to be here noticed that

A *s* is sometimes lost (perhaps after assimilation) between two surd mutes: thus,

a. The initial *s* of the roots *sthā* and *stabh* after the preposition *ut*: thus, *utsthātum* for *utsthātum*, *ūtstabhnoti* for *ūtstabhnoti*.

b. The tense-sign *s* of the *s*-aorist (chap. XI.) after a final consonant of a root before the initial consonant of an ending: thus, *achāntta* (and for this, by 231, *achānta*) for *achāntista*, *çāpta* for *çāpsta*, *tāptam* for *tāptsam*.

c. Other instances are only sporadic: thus, the compound *ṛkthā* (*ṛc* + *sthā*: PB.); the collocations *tasmāt tute* (for *stute*) and *purorak tuta-* (for *stuta-*: K.).

Strengthening and Weakening Processes.

234. Under this head, we take up first the changes that affect vowels, and then those that affect consonants — adding,

for convenience's sake, in each case, a brief notice of the vowel and consonant elements that have come to bear the apparent office of connectives.

Guna and Vṛddhi.

235. The so-called *guṇa* and *vṛddhi*-changes are the most regular and frequent of vowel-changes, being of constant occurrence both in inflection and in derivation.

A *guṇa*-vowel differs from the corresponding simple vowel by a prefixed *a*-element, which is combined with the other according to the usual rules; a *vṛddhi*-vowel, by the further prefixion of *a* to the *guṇa*-vowel. Thus, of ξ *i* or ξ *ī* the corresponding *guṇa* is ($a + i =$) τ *e*; the corresponding *vṛddhi* is ($a + e =$) τ *āi*. But in all gunating processes $\mathfrak{A}$ *a* remains unchanged — or, as it is sometimes expressed, $\mathfrak{A}$ *a* is its own *guṇa*; $\mathfrak{A}$ *ā*, of course, remains unchanged for both *guṇa* and *vṛddhi*.

236. The series of corresponding degrees is then as follows:

simple vowel	<i>a ā</i>	<i>i ī</i>	<i>u ū</i>	<i>ṛ</i>	<i>ḷ</i>
Guna	<i>a ā</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>ar</i>	<i>al</i>
Vṛddhi	<i>ā</i>	<i>āi</i>	<i>āu</i>	<i>ār</i>	

There is nowhere any occurrence of $\bar{r}$ in a situation to undergo either *guṇa* or *vṛddhi*-change; nor does $\bar{l}$ (26) ever suffer change to *vṛddhi*. Theoretically, $\bar{r}$ would have the same changes as $\bar{r}$; and the *vṛddhi* of $\bar{l}$ would be $\bar{ul}$.

237. The historical relations of the members of each vowel-series are still matters of some difference of opinion. From the special point of view of the Sanskrit, the simple vowels wear the aspect of being in general the original or fundamental ones, and the others of being products of their increment or strengthening, in two several degrees — so that the rules of formation direct *a*, *i*, *u*, $\bar{r}$, $\bar{l}$ to be raised to *guṇa* or *vṛddhi* respectively, under specified conditions. But $\bar{r}$ is so clearly seen to come by abbreviation or weakening from an earlier *ar* (or *ra*) that many European grammarians prefer to treat the *guṇa*-form as the original and the other as the derivative. Thus, for example: instead of assuming certain roots to be *bhr̥* and *vṛdh̥*, and making from them *bharati* and *vardhati*, and *bhṛta* and *vṛddha*, by the same rules which from *bhū* and *nī* and from *budh* and *cit* form *bhavati* and *nayati*, *bodhati* and *cetati*, *bhūta* and *nīta*, *buddha* and *citta* — they assume

bhar and *vardh* to be the roots, and give the rules of formation for them in reverse. Both methods have their advantages, and the question between them is one of minor consequence, which may fairly be settled by considerations of convenience. Mainly from such considerations, the *r*-form is generally assumed in this work, though not without constant recognition of the other.

238. The *guṇa*-increment is an Indo-European phenomenon, and is in many cases seen to occur in connection with an accent on the increased syllable. It is found:

a. In root-syllables: either in inflection, as *dvēṣti* from *√dveṣ*, *dōḥmi* from *√duh*; or in derivation, as *dvēṣa*, *dōhas*, *dvēṣtum*, *dōgīhum*.

b. In formative elements: either conjugational class-signs, as *tanōmi* from *tanu*; or suffixes of derivation, in further derivation or in inflection, as *agnīḥye* from *agnī*, *bhāndvas* from *bhānū*, *pitrām* from *pitṛ*, *hantavyā* from *hantu*.

239. The *vrddhi*-increment is specifically Indian (being unshared, save in a few doubtful cases, even by the Zend), and its occurrence is more infrequent and irregular. It is found:

a. In root and suffix-syllables, instead of *guṇa*: thus, *stāūti* from *√stu*, *sākhāyam* from *sākhi*, *ānāṣam* from *√ni*, *ākāṣam* and *kārāyati* and *kāryā* from *√kr* (or *kar*), *dātāram* from *dātṛ*.

b. Especially often, in initial syllables in secondary derivation: thus, *mānasā* from *mānas*, *vāidyutā* from *vidyūt*, *bhāumā* from *bhāmi*, *pārthiva* from *prthivī*.

But

240. The *guṇa*-increment does not usually take place in a heavy syllable ending with a consonant: that is to say, the rules prescribing *guṇa* in processes of derivation and inflection do not apply to a short vowel which is "long by position", nor to a long vowel unless it be final: thus, *cētati* from *√cū*, but *nīndati* from *√nind*; *nāyati* from *√nī*, but *jīvati* from *√jīv*.

The *vrddhi*-increment is not liable to this restriction.

Exceptions to the rule are occasionally met with: thus, *didṛva* from *√dīw*; *hēdas* from *√hīd*; *ḥate* from *√ūh*.

And a few cases occur of prolongation instead of increment: thus, *dūṣayati* from *√duṣ*, *gūḥati* from *√guh*.

The changes of *r* (more original *ar* or *ra*) are so various as to call for further description.

241. The increments of *r* are sometimes *ra* and *rā*, instead of *ar* and *ār*: namely, especially, where by such reversal a difficult combination of consonants is avoided: thus, from *√drç*, *drakṣyāmi* and *ādrākṣam*; but also *prthū* and *prath*, *prçh* and *prach*, *kṛpū* and *ākrapīṣṭa*.

242. In a number of roots (about a dozen quotable ones) ending in *r* (for more original *ar*), the *r* exchanges both with *ar*, and, more irregularly, in a part of the forms, with *ir* — or also with *ur* (especially after a labial, in *pr*, *mr*, *vr*, sporadically in others): which *ir* and *ur*, again, are liable to prolongation into *īr* and *ūr*. Thus, for example, from *ṭr* (or *tar*), we have *ṭarāṭi*, *ṭitarāṭi*, *ṭatūra*, *ātūraṣam*, by regular processes; but also *ṭirāṭi*, *ṭiryāṭi*, *ṭirvā*, *-ṭirya*, *ṭirṇa*, and even (V.) *ṭuryāma*, *ṭuturyāt*, *tar-turāṇa*. The treatment of such roots has to be described in speaking of each formation.

For the purpose of artificially indicating this peculiarity of treatment, such roots are by the Hindu grammarians written with long *ṛ*, or with both *ṛ* and *ṝ*: no *ṝ* actually appears anywhere among their forms.

The (quotable) *ṝ*-roots are *3kr̄* 'strew', *1gr̄* 'praise', *2gr̄* 'swallow', *1jṝ* 'wear out', *ṭṝ*, *1ṣṝ* 'crush'.

The (quotable) *ṛ* and *ṝ*-roots are *ṛ*, *1dṛ* 'burst', *1pṛ* 'fill', *2mṛ* 'die', *2vṛ* 'choose', *stṛ*, *hṛṛ*.

243. In a few cases, *r* comes from the contraction of other syllables than *ar* and *ra*: thus, in *ṭṛta* and *ṭṛtiya* from *ṛi*; in *ṣṛṇu* from *ru*; in *ṭṛca*, even from *ṛir* (or *ṛyr*).

Vowel-lengthening.

244. Vowel-lengthening has regard especially to *i* and *u*, since the lengthening of *a* is in part (except where in evident analogy with that of *i* and *u*) indistinguishable from its increment, and *r* is made long only in certain plural cases of stems in *r* (or *ar*: chap. V.). Lengthening is a much more irregular and sporadic change than increment, and its cases will in general be left to be pointed out in connection with the processes of inflection and derivation: a few only will be mentioned here.

245. a. Final radical *i* and *u* are especially liable to prolongation before *y*: as in passive and gerund and so on.

b. Final radical *ir* and *ur* (from *r̄*-roots: **242**) are liable to prolongation before all consonants except those of personal endings: namely, before *y* and *tvā* and *na*: and in declension before *bh* and *s* (**392**). Radical *is* and *us* have the same prolongation in declension.

246. Compensatory lengthening, or absorption by a vowel of the time of a lost following consonant, is by no means common. Certain instances of it have been pointed out above (**179**, **198b**, **199b**, **222**). Perhaps such cases as *pitā* for *pitars* and *dhanī* for *dhanins* (chap. V.) are to be classed here.

247. The final vowel of a former member of a compound is often made long, especially in the Veda. Prolongations of final *a*, and before *v*, are most

* Numbers prefixed to roots denote the order in which, there being more than one of the same form, the root intended is given in the Petersburg lexicon.

frequent; but cases are found of every variety. Examples are *devāvī*, *vayunāvīd*, *prāvīṣ*, *ṛāvāsu*, *indrāvant*, *sadanāsād*, *ṣatāmagha*, *etvādnara*, *ekādaṣa*; *apījū*, *parīṣāh*, *vīrūdh*, *tuṣimaghā*, *toṣimant*, *ṣāktivant*; *vasūjū*, *anūrūdh*, *sūmāya*, *purūvāsu*.

248. In the Veda, the final vowel of a word — generally *a*, much less often *i* and *u* — is in a large number of cases prolonged. Usually the prolongation takes place where it is favored by the metre, but sometimes even where the metre opposes the change (for details, see APr. iii. 16 note, Benfey, Abh. Gött. Ges. xix.—xxi. [1874—6], and the various Prātiçākhyas).

Words of which the finals are thus treated are:

a. Particles: namely, *āthā*, *ādihā*, *evā*, *utā*, *ghā*, *hā*, *iḥā*, *ivā*, *cā*, *smā*, *aṅgā*, *kīlā*, *ātrā*, *yātrā*, *tātrā*, *kūtrā*, *anyātrā*, *ubhayātrā*, *adyā*, *āchā*, *āpā*, *prā*; *yādī*, *nahī*, *abhī*; *ū*, *tū*, *nū*, *sū*, *maḥū*.

b. Case-forms: especially instr. sing., as *enā*, *tēnā*, *yēnā*, *svēnā*, and others; rarely gen. sing., as *asyā*, *hariṇāsyā*. Cases besides these are few: so *stīmā* (voc.); *tanvī* (loc.), and *urū* and (not rarely) *purū*.

c. Verb-forms ending in *a*, in great number and variety: thus (nearly in the order of their comparative frequency), 2d sing. impv. act., as *piḥā*, *ṣyā*, *gamayā*; — 2d pl. act. in *ta* and *tha*, as *sthā*, *attā*, *bibhṛtā*, *jayatā*, *ṣṛṣutā*, *anadatā*, *nayathā*, *jīvayathā* (and one in *tana*: *aviṣṭanā*); — 1st pl. act. in *ma*, as *vidmā*, *ṛiṣmā*, *ṛdhyāmā*, *ruhemā*, *vanuyāmā*, *cakrmā*, *mar-mṛjmā*; — 2d sing. impv. mid. in *sva*, as *yuksvā*, *iḍiṣvā*, *dadhiṣvā*, *vahasvā*; — 1st and 3d sing. perf. act., as *vedā*, *viveṣū*, *jagrabbhā*; 2d sing. perf. act., *vetthā*; — 2d pl. perf. act., *anajū*, *cakrū*. Of verb-forms ending in *i*, only the 2d sing. impv. act., as *ṣrudhī*, *ṣṛnuhī*, *ḍādihi*, *jahi*.

To these may be added the gerund in *ya*, as *abhigūryā*, *ḍcyā*.

Vowel-lightening.

249. The alteration of short *a* to an *i* or *u*-vowel in the formative processes of the language, except in *r* or *ar* roots (as explained above), is a sporadic phenomenon only.

250. But the lightening of a long *ā* especially to an *i*-vowel (as also its loss), is a frequent process: no other vowel is so unstable.

a. Of the class-sign *nā* (of the *kṛi*-class of verbs: chap. IX.), the *ā* is in "weak" forms changed to *i*, and before vowel-endings dropped altogether. The final *ā* of one or two roots is treated in the same manner: thus *mā*, *hā*. And from some roots, *ā* and *i* or *i*-forms so interchange that it is difficult to classify them or to determine the true character of the root.

b. Radical *ā* is weakened to the semblance of the union-vowel *i* in certain verbal forms: as perfect *dadīma* from *√dā* etc.; aorist *adhithās* from *√dhā* etc.; present *jāhtmas* from *√hā* etc.

c. Radical *ā* is shortened to the semblance of stem-*a* in a number of

reduplicated forms, as *tiṣṭha*, *piba*, *dada*, etc.: see chap. IX.; also in a few aorists, as *āhvam*, *ākhyam*, etc.: see chap. XI.

d. Radical *ū* sometimes becomes *e*, especially before *y*: as, *etheyāsam*, *deya*.

251. Certain *ū*-roots, because of their peculiar exchanges with *ī* and *i*-forms, especially in forming the present stem, are given by the Hindu grammarians as roots ending in *e* or *ai* or *o*. Thus, from 2 *dhū* 'suck' (*dhe*) come the present *dhāyati* and participle and gerund *dhītā*, *dhītṛ*; the other forms are made from *dhū*, as *dadhus*, *adhāt*, *dhūsyati*, *dhātave*, *dhāpayati*. From 2 *gū* 'sing' (*gāi*) come the present *gāyati*, the participle and gerund *gītā* and *gītṛ*, and passive *gīyāte*, and the other forms from *gū*. From 3 *dū* 'cut' (*do*) come the present *dyāti* and participle *ditā* or *dinā*, and the other forms from *dū*. The irregularities of these roots will be treated below, under the various formations.

252. By a process of abbreviation essentially akin with that of *ar* or *ra* to *ṛ*, the *va* (usually initial) of a number of roots becomes *u*, and the *ya* of a much smaller number becomes *i*, in certain verbal forms and derivatives. Thus, from *vac* come *uvāca*, *ucyāsam*, *uktṛ*, *uktā*, *uktī*, *uktā*, etc.; from *yaj* come *iyāja*, *ijyāsam*, *iṣṭṛ*, *iṣṭā*, *iṣṭī*, etc. See below, under the various formations.

To this change is generally given by European grammarians the name of *samprasāraṇa*, by adaptation of a term used in the native grammar.

253. A short *a*, of root or ending, is not infrequently lost between consonants in a weakened syllable: thus, in verb-forms, *ghnānti*, *āpaptam*, *jagmās*, *jajñās*, *ājñata*; in noun-forms, *rājñe*, *rājñi*.

254. Union-vowels. All the simple vowels come to assume in certain cases the aspect of union-vowels, or insertions between root or stem and ending of inflection or of derivation.

That character belongs oftenest to *i*, which is very widely used: a. before the *s* of aorist and future and desiderative stems, as in *ājivīṣam*, *jivīṣyāmi*, *jījivīṣāmi*; b. in tense-inflection, especially perfect, as *jījivīmā*; occasionally also present, as *ānīti*, *róditi*; c. in derivation, as *jīvītā*, *khānitum*, *janitṛ*, *rociṣmā*, etc. etc.

Long *ī* is used sometimes instead of short: thus, *āgrahīṣam*, *grahīṣyāmi*; *bravīti*, *vūvadīti*; *taritṛ*, *savitṛ*; it is also often introduced before *s* and *t* of the 2d and 3d sing. of verbs: thus, *āsīs*, *āsīt*.

For details respecting these, and the more irregular and sporadic occurrences of *u* and *a*-vowels in the same character, see below.

Nasal Increment.

255. Both in roots and in endings, a distinction of stronger and weaker forms is very often made by the presence or absence of a nasal element, mute or *anuvāra*, before a following consonant. In general, the stronger form is doubtless the more original; but in the present condition of the language,

the nasal has come in great measure to seem, and to some extent also to be used, as an actually strengthening element, introduced under certain conditions in formative and inflective processes.

Examples are, of roots: *ac* and *añc*, *grath* and *granth*, *vid* and *vind*, *daç* and *dañç*, *eras* and *erañs*, *dṛh* and *dṛñh*: of endings, *bhārantam* and *bhāratā*, *mānasi* and *mānñsi*.

256. A final *n*, whether of stem or of root, is less stable than any other consonant, where a weaker form is called for: thus, from *rājan* we have *rājū* and *rājabbis*, and in composition *rāja*; from *dhanín*, *dhaní* and *dhanibhis* and *dhani*; from *√han* we have *hathā* and *hatā*, etc. A final radical *m* (*m* does not occur as final of a stem) is sometimes treated in the same way: thus, from *√gam*, *gahí*, *gatām*, *gatā*, *gāti*.

257. Inserted *n*. On the other hand, the nasal *n* has come to be used with great — and, in the later history of the language, with increasing — frequency as a union-consonant, inserted between vowels: thus, from *agní*, *agnínā* and *agnínām*; from *mādhū*, *mādhunas*, *mādhunī*, *mādhūni*; from *çivá*, *çivénā*, *çiváni*, *çivānām*.

258. Inserted *y*. After long *ā*, a *y* is not very infrequently found as apparently a mere union-consonant before another vowel: thus, in derivation, *yāyín*, *svadhāyín*, *dhāyas*, *sthāyuka*; in inflection, *ādāyī*, *çāyāyati*, and perhaps *çivāyās* and *gāyati*.

Reduplication.

259. Reduplication of a root (originating doubtless in its complete repetition) has come to be a method of radical increment or strengthening in various formative processes: namely,

- a. in present-stem formation: as *dādāmi*, *bibhārmī*;
- b. in aorist-stem formation: as *ādādharam*, *ācucyavam*;
- c. in perfect-stem formation, almost universally: as *tatāna*, *dadhāu*, *cakāra*;
- d. in intensive and desiderative-stem formation, throughout: as *jāñghanti*, *jōhavīti*, *marmṛjyāte*, *pīpāsati*, *jighāñsati*;
- e. in the formation of derivative noun-stems: as *pāpri*, *cārcara*, *sāsahi*, *cikīṭu*, *malīmīlucā*.

Rules for the treatment of the reduplication in these several cases will be given in the proper connection below.

260. As, by reason of the strengthening and weakening changes indicated above, the same root or stem not seldom exhibits, in the processes of inflection and derivation, varieties of stronger and weaker form, the distinction and description of these varieties forms an important part of the subjects hereafter to be treated.

CHAPTER IV.

DECLENSION.

261. THE general subject of declension includes nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, all of which are inflected in essentially the same manner. But while the correspondence of nouns and adjectives is so close that they cannot well be separated in treatment, the pronouns, which exhibit many peculiarities, will be best dealt with in a separate chapter; and the words designating number, or numerals, also form a class peculiar enough to require to be presented by themselves.

262. Declensional forms show primarily case and number; but they also indicate gender — since, though the distinctions of gender are made partly in the stem itself, they also appear, to no inconsiderable extent, in the changes of inflection.

263. Gender. The genders are three, namely masculine, feminine, and neuter, as in the other older Indo-European languages; and they follow in general the same laws of distribution as, for example, in Greek and Latin.

The only words which show no sign of gender-distinction are the personal pronouns of the first and second person (along with the numerals above 'four': chap. VI.).

264. Number. The numbers are three — singular, dual, and plural.

A few words are used only in the plural: as *dārās*, 'wife', *āpas*, 'water'; the numeral *dva*, 'two', is dual only; and, as in other languages, many words are, by the nature of their use, found to occur only in the singular.

265. As to the uses of the numbers, it needs only to be remarked that the dual is found without the addition of the numeral *dva*, 'two', wherever the duality of the objects spoken of is a thing well understood: thus, *açvināu*, 'the two (horsemen) Açvins'; *indrasya hāri*, 'Indra's (two) bays'; *devadattasya hastāu*, 'Devadatta's two hands'; but *devadattasya dvāv açaū staḥ*, 'Devadatta has two horses'.

266. Case. The cases are (including the vocative) eight: nominative, accusative, instrumental, dative, ablative, genitive, locative, and vocative.

The order in which they are here mentioned is that established for them by the Hindu grammarians, and accepted from these by Western scholars. The Hindu names of the cases are founded on this order: the nominative is called *prathamā*, 'first', the accusative *dvitīyā*, 'second', the genitive *ṣaṭthī*, 'sixth' (sc. *vibhakti*, 'division', i. e. 'case'), etc. The object sought in the arrangement is simply to set next to one another those cases which are to a greater or less extent, in one or another number, identical in form; and, putting the nominative first, as leading case, there is no other order by which that object could be attained. The vocative is not considered and named by the native grammarians as a case like the rest; in this work, it will be given in the singular (where alone it is ever distinguished from the nominative otherwise than by accent) at the end of the series of cases.

A brief compendious statement of the uses of the cases is given in the following paragraphs:

• **267. Uses of the Nominative.** The nominative is the case of the subject of the sentence, and of any word qualifying the subject, whether attributively, in apposition, or as predicate.

268. As somewhat peculiar constructions may be mentioned a predicate nominative with *manye* etc., 'think one's self to be', and with *bruve* etc., 'call one's self': thus, *sōmam manyate papivān* (RV.), 'he thinks he has been drinking soma'; *sō manyeta purāṇavān* (AV.), 'he may regard himself as wise in ancient things'; *īndro brūhmaṇō brāvānah* (TS.), 'Indra calling himself (pretending to be) a Brahman'; — and with *rūpān kṛ*: thus, *kṛṇō rūpān kṛtoḥ* (TS.), 'taking on a black form' (making shape for himself as one that is black).

269. Uses of the Accusative. The accusative is especially the case of the direct object of a transitive verb, and of any word qualifying that object, as attribute or appositive or objective predicate. The construction of the verb is shared, of course, by its participles and infinitives; but also, in Sanskrit, by a number of other derivatives, having a more or less participial or infinitival character, and even sometimes by nouns and adjectives. A few prepositions are accompanied by the accusative. As more indirect object, the accusative is construed especially with verbs of approach and address. It is found used yet more adverbially as adjunct of place or time or manner; and a host of adverbs are accusative cases in form. Two accusatives are often found as objects of the same verb.

270. The use of the accusative as direct object of a transitive verb
Whitney, Grammar.

and of its infinitives and participles hardly needs illustration: an example or two are: *agnīm iḍe*, 'I praise Agni'; *nāmo bhārantah*, 'bringing homage'; *bhūyo dātum arhasi*, 'thou shouldst give more'. Of predicate words qualifying the object, an example is *tām ugrān kṛṇomi tām brāhmāṇam* (RV.), 'him I make formidable, him a priest'.

271. Of verbal derivatives having so far a participial character that they share the construction of the verb, the variety is considerable: thus,

a. Derivatives in *u* from desiderative stems have wholly the character of present participles: thus, *damayantīm abhīpsavaḥ* (MBh.), 'desiring to win Damayanti'; *rājānam didṛkṣuḥ* (MBh.), 'desiring to see the king'.

b. So-called primary derivatives in *in* have the same character: thus, *mām kāmīnī* (AV.), 'loving me'; *enam abhihūṣiṇī* (MBh.), 'addressing him'.

c. Derivatives in *aka*, in the later language: as, *bhavantam abhivādakaḥ* (MBh.), 'intending to salute you'.

d. Nouns in *tar*, very frequently in the older language, and as periphrastic future forms (chap. XII.) in the later: thus, *hantū yō vṛtrān sánito* 'tā vājam dātā maghāni' (RV.), 'who slayeth the dragon, winneth booty, bestoweth largesses'.

e. The root itself, in the older language, used with the value of a present participle at the end of a compound: thus, *yām yajñām paribhṛāsi* (RV.), 'what offering thou surroundest (protectest)'.

f. The derivative in *i* from the (especially the reduplicated) root, in the older language: thus, *babhrīr vājam papīḥ sōman dadīr gāḥ* (RV.), 'bearing the thunderbolt, drinking the soma, bestowing kine'.

g. Derivatives in *uka*, very frequently in the Brāhmaṇa language: thus, *vatsāṇ ca ghātuko vṛkaḥ* (AV.), 'and the wolf destroys his calves'; *véduko vāso bhavati* (TS.), 'he wins a garment'.

h. Other cases are more sporadic: thus, derivatives in *a*, as *īndro dṛḍhā cid ārujāḥ* (RV.), 'Indra breaks up even what is fast'; in *atnu*, as *viḍū cid ārujatnūbhīḥ* (RV.), 'with the breakers of whatever is strong'; in *ana*, as *taṁ nivāraṇe* (MBh.), 'in restraining him'.

272. Examples of an accu ative with an ordinary noun or adjective are only occasional: *anuvrata* is so used: thus, *damayantīm anuvrataḥ* (MBh.), 'devoted to Damayanti'; and *kāma*, as *mām kāmēna* (AV.), 'through loving me'.

273. The direct construction of cases with prepositions is comparatively restricted in Sanskrit (see the subject of Prepositions, chap. XVI.). With the accusative is oftenest found *prati*, 'opposite to, in reference to', etc.; also *anu*, 'after, in the course of'; *antar* or *antarā*, 'between'; rarely *ati*, 'across'; *abhi*, 'against, to'; and others. Case-forms which have assumed a prepositional value are also often used with the accusative: as *antareṇa*, *uttareṇa*, *dakṣiṇena*, *avareṇa*, *ūrdhvam*, &c.

274. The accusative is very often found also as object of verbs which in the related languages are not transitive.

a. It stands especially as the goal of motion, with verbs of going, bring-

ing, sending, and the like: thus, *vidarbhān agaman* (MBh.), 'they went to Vidarbha'; *divaṁ yayuḥ* (MBh.), 'they went to heaven'; *vanagulmān dhāvantaḥ* (MBh.), 'running to woods and bushes'; *ḍpo dīvam úd vahanti* (AV.), 'they carry up waters to the sky'; *devān yaje* (AV.), 'I make offering to the gods'.

With verbs meaning 'go', this is an extremely common construction; and the use of such a verb with an abstract noun makes peculiar phrases of 'becoming': thus, *śamatūm eti*, 'he goes to equality' (i. e. 'becomes equal'); *sa gachēd badhyatūm mama* (MBh.), 'he shall become liable to be slain by me'; *sa pañcatvam āgataḥ* (H.), 'he was resolved into the five elements' (underwent dissolution, died).

b. Verbs of speaking follow the same rule: thus, *taṁ abravīt*, 'he said to him'; *prākroçad uccāir nāṣadham* (MBh.), 'she cried out loudly to the Nishadhan'; *yās tvo 'vāca* (AV.), 'who spoke to thee'.

275. The cognate accusative, or accusative of the implied object, is, of course, found also in Sanskrit: as, *çapatham çepe*, 'he swore an oath'.

276. As a yet more adverbial adjunct to a verb, the accusative is used to denote space traversed: as *yojanaçataṁ gantum* (MBh.), 'to go a hundred leagues'; much more often, duration of time: as *tisrō rātrīr dīkṣitāḥ syāt* (TS.), 'let him be consecrated three nights'; *sā saṁvatsarām ūrdhō 'tiṣṭhat* (AV.), 'he stood upright for a year'; *gatvā trīn ahorātrūn* (MBh.), 'having travelled three complete days'. But the point of place or time also is occasionally found represented by the accusative (instead of the locative).

The same case is used adverbially to express manner or accompanying circumstance; and many adverbs have the accusative form (see Adverbs, chap. XVI.): this is especially true of compound words, even to such an extent as to form a class of adverbial compounds (below: chap. XVIII.).

277. The accusative is freely used along with other cases as objects of the same verb, wherever the sense admits. And when it is usable with a verb in two different constructions, the verb may take two accusatives, one in each construction. Thus, especially, verbs of having recourse, appealing, asking: as, *tvān vayanḥ çaraṇaṁ gatāḥ* (MBh.), 'we have resorted to thee for succor'; *apó yācāmi bheṣajām* (RV.), 'I ask the waters for medicine'; — and verbs of sending, bringing, imparting, saying: as, *gurutvaṁ naratḥ nayaṇti* (H.), 'conduct a man to respectability'; *tāṁ idam abravīt* (MBh.), 'she said this to her'; — other less usual cases are, for example, *tān viśām evā 'dhok* (AV.), 'he milked from her poison'; *jītvā rājyaṁ nalam* (MBh.), 'having won the kingdom from (i. e. by beating) Nala'.

A causative verb, naturally, takes a double accusative: thus, *tān gṛham praveçayati*, 'he makes her enter the house'.

278. Uses of the Instrumental. The instrumental is originally the 'with'-case: it denotes adjacency, accompaniment, association — passing over into the expression of means and instrument (by the same transfer of meaning which appears in our prepositions *with* and *by*).

Nearly all the uses of the case are readily deducible from this fundamental meaning, and show nothing anomalous or difficult.

279. The instrumental is often used to signify accompaniment: thus, *agnī devēbhīr ā gamat* (RV.), 'may Agni come hither along with the gods'; *dvāpareṇa sahāyena kva yūyasi* (MBh.), 'whither wilt thou go, with Dvāpara for companion?'; *kathayan nāiṣadheṇa* (MBh.), 'talking with the Nishadha'. But the relation of simple accompaniment is more often helped to plainer expression by prepositions.

280. The instrumental of means or instrument or agent is yet more frequent: thus, *bhadrāṁ kārṇebhīḥ ṣṣṇuyāma* (RV.), 'may we hear with our ears what is propitious'; *ṣastreṇa nidhanam* (MBh.), 'death by the sword'; *kecit padbhyaṁ hatū gaḥṇīḥ* (MBh.), 'some were slain by the elephants with their feet'. And this passes easily over into the expression of occasion or reason (for which the ablative is more frequent): thus, *kṛpayā*, 'through pity'; *tena satyena*, 'by reason of that truth'.

281. Of special applications, the following may be noticed:

a. Accordance, equality, likeness, and the like: thus, *samāṁ jyōtiḥ sūryeṇa* (AV.), 'a brightness equal with the sun'; *yeshāṁ na pādaraḥasā tulyaḥ* (MBh.), 'to the dust of whose feet I am not equal'.

b. Price (by which obtained): thus, *daṣābhīr krīṇāti dhenūbhīḥ* (RV.), 'he buys with ten kine'; *gavāṁ sahasreṇa vikrīṇite*, 'he sells for a thousand cattle'.

c. Medium, also space or distance or road, traversed; and hence also time passed through: thus, *udnā nā nāvam anayanta* (RV.), 'they led [him] as it were a ship through the water'; *ē 'hā yātam pathēbhīr devayānāḥ* (RV.), 'come hither by god-travelled paths'; *jagmur viḥāyasā* (MBh.), 'they went off through the air': — *vidarbhān yātum ichāmy ekūhnā* (MBh.), 'I wish to go to Vidarbha in the course of one day'; *kīyatū kālēna pradhānatāṁ labhante* (H.), 'in how long time do they obtain chief rank?' But the expression of 'within the space of', for time, is also sometimes made by the accusative or locative.

d. The part of the body on (or by) which anything is borne is usually expressed by the instrumental: as, *kukkuraḥ skandheṇa 'hyate* (H.), 'a dog is carried on the shoulder'; and this construction is extended to such cases as *tulayā kṛtam* (H.), 'put on (i. e. so as to be carried by) a balance'.

282. The construction of a passive verb (or participle) with an instrumental of the agent is common from the earliest period, and becomes decidedly more so later, the passive participle with instrumental taking to no small extent the place of an active verb with its subject. Thus, *yamēna dattāḥ* (RV.), 'given by Yama'; *īśibhīr īdyaḥ* (RV.), 'to be praised by sages'; *vyādheṇa jālāṁ vistīrṇam* (H.), 'by the hunter a net [was] spread'; *teno 'ktam*, 'by him [it was] said'; *mayā gantavyam* (H.), = 'I shall go'.

The second object of a causative verb is sometimes put in the instrumental instead of the accusative: as, *pakṣibhīḥ piṇḍāṁ khādayati*, 'he causes the cakes to be eaten by the birds'.

283. Many instrumental constructions are such as call in translation for

other prepositions than 'with' or 'by'; yet the true instrumental relation is usually to be traced, especially if the etymological sense of the words be carefully considered.

More anomalously, however, the instrumental is used interchangeably with the ablative with words signifying separation: thus, *vatsāṛ vīyutāḥ* (RV.), 'separated from their calves'; *mā 'hām ātmānū vī rādhiṣi* (AV.), 'let me not be severed from the breath of life'; *sa tayā vyayujyata* (MBh.), 'he was parted from her' (compare English *parted with*).

284. The prepositions taking the instrumental are those signifying 'with' and the like: thus, *saha*, with the adverbial words containing *sa* as an element, as *sākam*, *sārdham*, *savatham*; — and, in general, a word compounded with *sa*, *sam*, *saha* takes an instrumental as its regular and natural complement.

But also the preposition *vinā*, 'without' (along with the compounds of *vi* spoken of in the preceding paragraph), takes sometimes the instrumental.

285. Uses of the Dative. The dative is the case of the indirect object — of that toward or in the direction of or in order to or for which anything is or is done (either intransitively or to a direct object).

In more physical connections, the uses of the dative approach those of the accusative (the more proper 'to'-case), and the two are sometimes interchangeable; but the general value of the dative as the 'for'-case is almost everywhere distinctly to be traced.

286. Thus, the dative is used with

a. Words signifying give, share out, assign, and the like: thus, *yó ná dādāti sākhye* (RV.), 'who gives not to a friend'; *yāchā 'smāi çarma* (RV.), 'bestow upon him protection'.

b. Words signifying show, announce, declare, and the like: thus, *āvīr ebhyo abhavat sūryaḥ* (RV.), 'the sun was manifested to them'; *ṛtuparṇam bhīmāya pratyavedayan* (MBh.), 'they announced Rituparna to Bhīma'; *tebhyoḥ pratiññāya* (MBh.), 'having promised to them'.

c. Words signifying give attention, have a regard or feeling, and the like: thus, *niveṣāya mano dadhuḥ* (MBh.), 'they set their minds upon encamping'; *mātē 'va putrēbhyo mṛḍa* (AV.), 'be gracious as a mother to her sons'; *kīm asmābhyarṇ hṛṇāse* (RV.), 'why art thou angry at us?'

d. Words signifying inclination, obeisance, and the like: thus, *māhyam namantām pradīṣaḥ dātasaḥ* (RV.), 'let the four quarters bow themselves to me'; *devēbhyo namaskṛtya* (MBh.), 'having paid homage to the gods'.

e. Words signifying hurling or casting: as *yéna dūdāḍe āyasi* (AV.), 'with which thou hurlest at the impious'.

In some of these constructions the genitive and locative are also used: see below.

287. In its more distinctive sense, as signifying for, for the benefit of, with reference to, and the like, the dative is used freely, and in a great variety of constructions. And this use passes over into that of the dative of

end or purpose, which is extremely common. Thus, *īṣuṁ kṛṇvānā āsanāya* (AV.), 'making an arrow for hurling'; *grhṇāmi te sūdbhagatoḍya hāstam* (RV.), 'I take thy hand in order to happiness'; *rāṣṭrāya māhyam badhyatām eapātnebhyaḥ parūbhāve* (AV.), 'be it bound on in order to royalty for me, in order to destruction for my enemies'. Such a dative is much used predicatively (and oftenest with the copula omitted), in the sense of 'makes for', 'tends toward'; also 'is intended for', and so 'must'; or 'is liable to', and so 'can'. Thus, *upadeṣo mūrkhānāṁ prakopāya na gāntaye* (H.), 'good counsel [tends] to the exasperation, not the conciliation, of fools'; *sa ca tasyāḥ saṁtoṣāya nā bhavat* (H.), 'and he was not to her satisfaction'; *suḡopā asi nā dābhāya* (RV.), 'thou art a good herdsman, not one for cheating' (i. e. not to be cheated).

These uses of the dative are in the older language especially illustrated by the dative infinitives, for which see chap. XIII.

286. The dative is not used with prepositions.

289. Uses of the Ablative. The ablative is the 'from'-case, in the various senses of that preposition: it is used to express removal, separation, distinction, issue, and the like.

290. The ablative is used where expulsion, removal, distinction, release, protection, and other kindred relations are expressed: thus, *tē sedhanti pathō vṛkam* (AV.), 'they drive away the wolf from the path'; *mā prā gāma pathāḥ* (RV.), 'may we not go away from the path'; *ūrē asmād astu hetth* (AV.), 'far from us be your missile'; *pātān no vṛkāt* (RV.), 'save us from the wolf'.

291. The ablative is used where procedure or issue from something as from a source or starting-point is signified: thus, *chukrā kṛṣṇād ajanīṣṭa* (RV.), 'the bright one has been born from the black one'; *lobhāt krodhaḥ prabhavati* (MBh.), 'passion arises from greed'; *vātāt te prāṇām avidam* (AV.), 'I have won thy life-breath from the wind'; *yē prācyū diṣō abhidṛśanty asmān* (AV.), 'who attack us from the eastern quarter'; *tac chrutvā sakhigayāt* (MBh.), 'having heard that from the troop of friends'; *vāyur antarikṣād abhāṣata* (MBh.), 'the wind spoke from the sky'.

Hence also, procedure as from a cause or occasion is signified by the ablative: this is especially frequent in the later language, and in technical phraseology is a standing construction; it borders on instrumental constructions. Thus, *vājrasya cāṣṇād dadūra* (RV.), 'from (by reason of) the fury of the thunderbolt he burst asunder'; *yasya daṇḍabhayāt sarve dharmaṁ anurudhyanti* (MBh.), 'from fear of whose rod all are constant to duty'; *akūramicritatvād ekārasya* (Tribh.), 'because *e* contains an element of *a*'.

Perhaps by a further modification of this construction (the effect following the cause), the ablative also in technical language signifies 'after': thus, *śakūrāt*, 'after *ś*'.

292. One or two special applications of the ablative construction are to be noticed:

a. The ablative with words implying fear (terrified recoil from): thus,

tāsyā jātāyāḥ sārvaṃ abibhet (AV.), 'everything was afraid of her at her birth'; *yāsmād rājanta kṛtāyāḥ* (RV.), 'at whom mortals tremble'; *yuṣmād bhiyā* (RV.), 'through fear of you'.

b. The ablative of comparison (distinction from): thus, *prā rīrice divā indrah pṛthivyāḥ* (RV.), 'Indra is greater than the heaven and the earth'. With a comparative (or other word used in a kindred way), the ablative is the regular and almost constant construction: thus, *svādōḥ svādīyāḥ* (RV.), 'sweeter than the sweet'; *kim tasmād duḥkhataram* (MBh.), 'what is more painful than that?'; *mitrād anyāḥ* (H.), 'any other than a friend'; *nāiṣadhād anyam* (MBh.), 'another than the Nishadhan'; *sa matto mahān*, 'he is greater than I'; *tād anyātra tvān nī dadhmasi* (AV.), 'we set this down elsewhere (away) from thee'; *pūrvā vṛqvasmād bhūvanāt* (RV.), 'earlier than all beings'.

Occasionally, a partitive genitive is used with the comparative (as with the superlative); or an instrumental (of holding together the things compared).

293. The ablative is used with a variety of prepositions and words sharing a prepositional character; but all these have rather an adverbial value, as strengthening or defining the 'from'-relation, than any proper governing force. Thus:

a. In the Veda, *ādhi* and *pāri* are much used as directing and strengthening adjuncts with the ablative: as, *jātó himāvatas pāri* (AV.), 'born from the Himalaya (forth)'; *samudrād ādhi jajñise* (AV.), 'thou art born from the ocean'; *cārantam pāri tasthūṣaḥ* (RV.), 'moving forth from that which stands fast'.

b. Also *purā* (and *pūras*), in the sense of 'forward from', and hence 'before': as, *purā jārasaḥ* (RV.), 'before old age'; and hence also, with words of protection and the like, 'from': as *çaçamānāḥ purā nidāḥ* (RV.), 'setting in security from ill-will'.

c. Also *ā*, in the sense of 'hither from, all the way from': as, *ā mātūd ānu çuṣyatu* (AV.), 'let it dry completely up from the root'; *tāsmād ā nadyò nāma sīha* (AV.), 'since that time ye are called rivers'. But usually, and especially in the later language, the measurement of interval implied in *ā* is reversed in direction, and the construction means 'all the way to, until': as, *ā 'syā yajñāsyò 'dīcaḥ* (VS.), 'until the end of this sacrifice'; *ā ṣoḍaṣāt* (M.), 'till the sixteenth year'; *ā pradānāt* (Ç.), 'until her marriage'.

d. Other prepositional constructions offer little subject for remark: *vinū* takes the ablative as well as instrumental (284); *ṛte* in the older language usually has the ablative, in the later the accusative.

294. Uses of the Genitive. The proper value of the genitive is adjectival; it belongs to and qualifies a noun, designating something relating to the latter in a manner which the nature of the case, or the connection, defines more nearly. Other genitive constructions, with adjective or verb or preposition, appear to arise out of this by a more or less distinctly traceable connection.

The use of the genitive has become much extended, espe-

cially in the later language, by attribution of a noun-character to the adjective, and by pregnant verbal construction, so that it often bears the aspect of being a substitute for other cases — as dative, instrumental, locative.

295. The genitive in its normal adjective construction is classifiable into the usual varieties, as: genitive of possession or appurtenance, including the complement of implied relation — this is, as elsewhere, the commonest of all; the so-called partitive genitive; the subjective and objective genitives; and so on. Genitives of appellation ('city of Rome'), material, and characteristic ('man of honor'), do not occur. Examples are: *īndrasya vājraḥ*, 'Indra's thunderbolt'; *pitṛ putrāṇām*, 'father of sons'; *putraḥ pituḥ*, 'son of the father'; *pituḥ kāmāḥ putrasya*, 'the father's love of the son'; *ke naḥ*, 'which of us'; *çataś dūśinām*, 'a hundred female slaves'.

The expression of possession etc. on the part of pronouns is made almost entirely by the genitive case, and not by a derived possessive adjective (516).

296. The genitive is dependent on an adjective:

a. In part, by a construction similar to that of verbs which take a genitive object: thus, *abhiññā rājadharmāṇām*, 'understanding the duties of a king'.

b. In great part, by a transfer of the possessive genitive from noun to adjective, the adjective being treated as if it had noun-value: thus, *tasya samaḥ* or *anurūpaḥ* or *sadṛçaḥ*, 'resembling him' (i. e. his like); *tasya prītyā*, 'dear to him' (his dear one); *tasyā 'viditam*, 'unknown to him' (his unknown thing); *hāvyas carṣanīndm* (RV.), 'to be sacrificed to by mortals' (their object of sacrifice); *īpsito naranāriṇām* (MBh.), 'desired of men and women' (their object of desire); *yasya kasya prasūtaḥ* (H.), 'of whomsoever born' (his son).

c. The so-called partitive genitive with a superlative, or another word of similar value, is a matter of course: thus, *çreṣṭham vīrāṇām*, 'best of heroes'; *vīrādham vīryavatī* (AV.), 'of plants the mighty (mightiest) one'.

d. Adjectives meaning 'capable', 'worthy', 'full', and a few others, take the genitive by a more original and proper right.

297. The genitive as object of a verb is:

a. A possessive genitive of the recipient, by pregnant construction, with verbs signifying give, impart, communicate, and the like: thus, *varān pradāyā 'sya* (MBh.), 'having bestowed gifts upon him' (made them his by bestowal); *rājño niveditam* (H.), 'it was made known to the king' (made his by knowledge).

This construction, by which the genitive becomes substitute for a dative or locative, abounds in the later language, and is extended sometimes to problematic and difficult cases.

b. A (in most cases, probably) partitive genitive, as a less complete or less absolute object than an accusative: thus, with verbs meaning partake (eat, drink, etc.), as *piba sūtāsya* (AV.), 'drink (of) the Soma'; *mādhvaḥ pāyaya* (RV.), 'cause to drink the sweet draught'; — with verbs meaning

impart (of the thing imparted) etc., as *dādātū no amṛtasya* (RV.), 'bestow upon us immortality'; — with verbs meaning enjoy, be satisfied or filled with: as *mātry āndhasaḥ* (RV.), 'do thou enjoy the juice'; — with verbs meaning to perceive, note, care for, regard with feelings of various kinds: as, *vāsisthasya stuvatā indro aśrot* (RV.), Indra listened to Vasishtha who was praising him'; *yāthā māma smārūt* (AV.), 'that he may think of me'; *tasya cukopa* (MBh.), 'he was angry at him'; *bībhīmas tava* (MBh.), 'we are afraid of thee'.

c. A genitive of more doubtful character, with verbs meaning to rule or have authority, as *tvām iṣṭe vāsūnām* (RV.), 'thou art lord of good things'; *yāthā 'hām eṣām virājāni* (AV.), 'that I may rule over them'; — with verbs meaning throw at, injure, as *yās ta dśyat* (AV.), 'whoever hurled at thee'; — and with some others.

298. A genitive in its usual possessive sense is often found as predicate, and not seldom with the copula omitted: thus, *yāthā 'so māma kēvalaḥ* (AV.), 'that thou mayest be wholly mine'; *sarvāḥ sampattayas tasya saṁtuṣṭaḥ yasya mānasam* (H.), 'all good fortunes are his who has a contented mind'.

299. The prepositional constructions of the genitive are for the most part with such prepositions as are really noun-cases, and have the government of such: thus, *agre*, *arthe*, *kṛte*, and the like; also with other prepositional words which, in the general looseness of use of the genitive, have become assimilated to these. A few more real prepositions take the genitive: either usually, like *upāri*, 'above', or occasionally, like *adhās*, *antār*, *āti*.

A genitive is used in the older language with certain adverbs of time: thus, *sakīd āhnaḥ* (RV.), 'once a day'; *trīḥ saṁvatsarasya*, 'thrice a year'; *idānīm āhnaḥ* (RV.), 'at this time of the day'.

300. The genitive is used adverbially hardly at all; a few genitives of time occur in the older language: as *aktos*, 'by night', *vastos*, 'by day'.

A genitive of accompanying circumstance, with a qualifying word, is sometimes used absolutely, instead of a locative (303 b); but this construction is unknown in the earlier language, and rare in the later. It is said by the grammarians to convey an implication of contempt: thus, *vaidarbhyāḥ preksamāṇyāḥ paṇakūlam amanyata* (MBh.), 'he thought it a time for staking at play, while the Vidarbhan was looking on' (or, in spite of it); but it is found without any such implication: thus, *saṁkhyāsyāmi phalāny asya paśyatas te* (MBh.), 'I will count its fruits while you look on'.

301. Uses of the Locative. The locative is properly the 'in'-case, the case expressing situation or location; but its sphere of use has been somewhat extended, so as to touch and overlap the boundaries of other cases, for which it seems to be a substitute.

Unimportant variations of the sense of 'in' are those of 'amid' or 'among', 'on', and 'at'. Of course, also, situation in time as well as place is indicated by the case; and it is applied

to yet less physical relations, to sphere of action and feeling and knowledge, to state of things, to accompanying circumstance; and out of this last grows the frequent use of the locative as the case absolute.

Moreover, by a pregnant construction, the locative is used to denote the place of rest or cessation of action or motion ('into' or 'on to' instead of 'in' or 'on'; German *in* with accusative instead of dative: compare English *there* for *thither*).

302. The locative of situation in space hardly needs illustration. An example or two are: *yé devā divi sthā* (AV.), 'which of you gods are in heaven'; *na deveṣu na yakṣeṣu tādṛk* (MBh.), 'not among gods or Yakshas is such a one'; *pārvatasya pṛsthé* (RV.), 'on the ridge of the mountain'; *vidātḥe santu devāḥ* (RV.), 'may the gods be at the assembly'; *daṣame pade* (MBh.), 'at the tenth step'.

The locative of time indicates the point of time at which anything takes place: thus, *asyā uṣāso vyūṣṭiṁ* (RV.), 'at the shining forth of this dawn'; *etasmīn eva kūle* (MBh.), 'at just that time'; *dvādaśe varṣhe* (MBh.), 'in the tenth year'. But the accusative is occasionally used in this sense, instead of the locative.

303. The locative of sphere or condition or circumstance is of very frequent use: thus, *māde āhim īndro jaghāna* (RV.), 'in fury Indra slew the dragon'; *mitrāsyā sumatūḥ syāma* (RV.), 'may we be in the favor of Mitra'; *te vacane ratam* (MBh.), 'delighted in thy words'.

a. This construction is, on the one hand, generalized into an expression for 'in the matter or case of', or 'with reference to, respecting', and takes in the later language a very wide range, touching upon genitive and dative constructions: thus, *é mām bhaja grāme āveṣu gōsu* (AV.), 'be generous to him in retainers, in horses, in cattle'; *tām it sakṣitvā imahe* (RV.), 'him we beg for friendship'; *nyāyo 'yam mayā dṛṣṭa ānayane tava* (MBh.), 'this means was devised by me for (with reference to) bringing thee hither'; *satitve kārṇam striyāḥ* (H.), 'the cause of (in the case of) a woman's chastity'; *na cakto 'bhavan nivṛaṇe* (MBh.), 'he was not capable of preventing'.

b. On the other hand, the expression by the locative of a condition of things in which anything takes place, or of a conditioning or accompanying circumstance, passes over into a well-marked absolute construction, which is known even in the earliest stage of the language, but becomes more frequent later.

Transitional examples are: *hāve tvā sūra údite hāve madhyāndine divāḥ* (RV.), 'I call to thee at the arisen sun (when the sun has risen), I call at midtime of the day'; *aparūdhe kṛte 'pi ca na me kopah* (MBh.), 'and even in case of an offense committed, there is no anger on my part'.

The normal condition of the absolute construction is with a participle accompanying the noun: thus, *stīrṇé barhīṣi samīdhānē agnāū* (RV.), 'when the barhis is strewn and the fire kindled'; *kūle pubhe prāpte* (MBh.), 'a propitious time having arrived'; *avasannāyām rātrāḥ astūcalacūḍāvalambini can-*

dramasi (H.), 'the night having drawn to a close, and the moon resting on the summit of the western mountain'.

But the noun may be wanting, or may be replaced by an adverbial substitute (as *evam*, *tathā*, *iti*): thus, *asmābhīḥ samanujñāte* (MBh.), '[it] being fully assented to by us'; *evam ukte kalinā* (MBh.), 'it being thus spoken by Kali'; *tathā 'nuṣṭhite* (H.), 'it being thus accomplished'. So likewise the participle may be wanting (a copula *sati* or the like being to be supplied): thus, *dūre bhaye*, 'the cause of fear being remote'; while, on the other hand, the participle *sati* etc. is sometimes redundantly added to the other participle: thus, *tathā kṛte sati*, 'it being thus done'.

c. The locative is frequently used adverbially or prepositionally: thus, *arthe* or *kṛte*, 'in the matter of, for the sake of'.

304. The pregnant construction by which the locative comes to express the goal or object of motion or action or feeling exercised is not uncommon from the earliest time. It is by no means to be sharply distinguished from the ordinary construction; the two pass into one another, with a doubtful territory between. It occurs:

a. Especially with verbs, as of arriving, sending, placing, communicating, bestowing, and many others, in situations where an accusative or a dative (or a genitive, 297a) might be looked for, and exchangeable with them: thus, *sā id devēṣu gachati* (RV.), 'that, truly, goes to (to be among) the gods'; *imān no yajñām amṛteṣu dhehi* (RV.), 'set this offering of ours among the immortals'; *yā āsiñcānti rāsam śadhiṣu* (AV), 'who pour in the juice into the plants' (or, the juice that is in the plants); *mā prayache 'cāre dhanam* (H.), 'do not offer wealth to a lord'; *papūta medinyām* (MBh.), 'he fell to (so as to be upon) the earth'; *skandhe kṛtvā* (H.), 'putting on the shoulder'; *samṣṛutya pūrvam asmāsu* (MBh.), 'having before promised us'.

b. Often also with nouns and adjectives in similar constructions (the instances not always easy to separate from those of the locative meaning 'with reference to': above, 303 a): thus, *dayā sarvabhūteṣu*, 'compassion toward all creatures'; *anurāgam nāṣadhe* (MBh.), 'affection for the Nishadhan'; *rājā samyagvṛttāḥ sadā tvayi* (MBh.), 'the king always behaved properly toward thee'.

305. The prepositions construed with the locative stand to it only in the relation of adverbial elements strengthening and directing its meaning.

In the Veda, such locative constructions are most frequent with *ā* and *ādhi*: thus, *martyeṣu ā*, 'among mortals'; *pṛthivyām ādhy śadhīḥ*, 'the plants upon the earth'; *tējo māyi dhārayaḥ dhi* (AV.), 'establish glory in me': — less often, *upa* and *āpi* are used in the same way. In all ages of the language, *antār*, 'within, among', is construed with the locative.

306. Declensional forms are made by the addition of endings to the stem, or base of inflection.

The stem itself, however, in many words and classes

of words, is liable to variation, especially as assuming a stronger form in some cases and a weaker in others.

And between stem and ending are sometimes inserted connecting elements (or what, in the recorded condition of the language, have the aspect of being such).

Respecting all these points, the details of treatment, as exhibited by each class of words or by single words, will be given in the following chapters. Here, however, it is desirable also to give a brief general view of them.

307. Endings: Singular. In the nominative, the usual masc. and fem. ending is *s* — which, however, is wanting in derivative *ā* and *i*-stems; it is also euphonicly lost (150) by consonant-stems. Neuters in general have no ending, but show in this case the bare stem; *a*-stems alone add *m* (as in the accus. masc.). Among the pronouns, *am* is a frequent masc. and fem. nom. ending (and is found even in du. and pl.); and neuters show a form in *d*.

In the accusative, *m* or *am* is the masc. and fem. ending — *am* being added after a consonant and *r* and after *i* and *ū* in the radical division, and *m* elsewhere after vowels. The neuter accusative is like the nominative.

The instrumental ending for all genders alike is *ā*. With final *i* and *u*-vowels, the *ā* is variously combined, and in the older language it is sometimes lost by contraction with them. Stems in *a* make the case end in *ena* (sometimes *enā* in V.), and those in *ā* make it end in *ayā*; but instances occur, in the early language, of immediate addition of *ā* to both *a* and *ā*.

The dative ending is in general *e*; and with it likewise the modes of combination of *i* and *u* final are various (and disappearance by contraction not unknown in the oldest language). The *a*-stems are quite irregular in this case, making it end in *āya* — excepted is the pronominal element *sma*, which combines (apparently) with *e* to *smāi*. In the personal pronouns is found *bhyam* (or *hyam*).

A fuller ending *āi* (like gen.-abl. *ās* and loc. *ām*: see below) belongs to feminine stems only. It is taken (with interposed *y*) by the great class of those in derivative *ā*; also by those in derivative *i*, and (as reckoned in the later language) in derivative *ū*. And later it is allowed to be taken by feminine stems in radical *i* and *ū*, and even by those in *i* and *u*: such have it in the earliest language in only rare and exceptional instances.

The ablative has a special ending, *d* (or *ḍ*), only in

a-stems, masc. and neut., the *a* being lengthened before it (except in the personal pronouns of 1st and 2d person; and these have the same ending in the pl., and even, in the old language, in the dual). Everywhere else, the ablative is identical with the genitive.

The genitive of *a*-stems (and of one pronominal *u*-stem, *amu*) adds *śya*. Elsewhere, the usual abl.-gen. ending is *as*: but its irregularities of treatment in combination with a stem-final are considerable. With *i* and *u*, it is either directly added (only in the old language), added with interposed *n*, or fused to *es* and *os* respectively. With *r* (or *ar*) it yields *us* (or *ur*: 169, end).

The fuller *ās* is taken by feminine stems precisely as *āi* is taken in the dative: see above.

The locative ending is *i* in consonant and *r* and *a*-stems (fusing with *a* to *e* in the latter). The *i* and *u*-stems (unless the final vowel is saved by an interposed *n*) make the case end in *āu*; but the Veda has some relics or traces of the older forms (*ay-i* [?] and *av-i*) out of which this appears to have sprung. Vedic locatives from *i*-stems end also in *ā* and *ī*. The pronominal element *sma* makes the locative *smīn*. Stems in *an* in the older language often lose the *i*, and use the bare stem as locative.

The ending *ām* is the locative correspondent to dat. *āi* and abl.-gen. *ās*, and is taken under the same circumstances: see above.

The vocative (unless by accent: 314) is distinguished from the nominative only in the singular, and not quite always there. In *a*-stems, it is the unaltered stem; and so also in most consonant-stems: but neuters in *an* and *in* may drop the *n*; and the oldest language has sometimes a vocative in *s* from stems in *ni* and *ns*. Stems in *r* change this to *ar*. In masc. and fem. *i* and *u*-stems, the case ends respectively in *e* and *o*; in neuters, in the same or in *i* and *u*. Stems in *ā* change *ā* to *e*; derivative *ī* and *ū* are shortened; radical stems in long vowels use the nominative form.

308. Dual. The dual has — except so far as the vocative is sometimes distinguished from nom. and accus. by a difference of accent: 314 — only three case-forms: one for nom., accus., and voc.; one for instr., dat., and abl.; and one for gen. and loc. (occasional confusion of the uses of the second and third is seen earlier).

But the pronouns of 1st and 2d person in the older language distinguish five dual cases: see 492.

The masc. and fem. ending for nom.-accus.-voc. is in the later language usually *āu*; but instead of this the Veda has prevaillingly *ā*. Stems in *ā* make the case end in *e*. Stems in *i* and *u*, masc. and fem., lengthen those vowels; and derivative *ī* in

the Veda remains regularly unchanged, though later it adds *āu*. The neuter ending is only *ī*; with final *a* this combines to *e*.

The universal ending for the instr.-dat.-abl. is *bhyām*, before which final *a* is made long. In the Veda, it is often to be read as two syllables, *bhiām*.

The universal ending of gen.-loc. is *as*: before this, *a* and *ā* alike become *e* (*ai*).

309. Plural. In the nominative, the general masc. and fem. ending is *as*. The old language, however, often makes the case in *āsas* instead of *ās* from *a*-stems, and in a few examples also from *ā*-stems. From derivative *ī*-stems, *is* instead of *yas* is the regular and usual Vedic form. Pronominal *a*-stems make the masc. nom. in *e*.

The neuter ending (which is accusative also) is in general *ī*; and before this the final of a stem is apt to be strengthened, by prolongation of a vowel, or by insertion of a nasal, or by both. But in the Veda the hence resulting forms in *āni*, *īni*, *ūni* are frequently abbreviated by loss of the *ni*, and sometimes by further shortening of the preceding vowel.

The accusative ending is also *as* in consonant-stems and in the radical division of *ī* and *ū*-stems (and in the old language even elsewhere). Stems in short vowels lengthen those vowels and add in the masculine *n* (for *ns*, of which abundant traces remain), and in the feminine *s*. In the neuter, this case is like the nominative.

In the instrumental, the case-ending is everywhere *bhis* except in *a*-stems, where in the later language the case always ends in *āis*, but in the earlier either in *āis* or the more regular *ebhis* (*ābhis* in the two personal pronouns; and the pronominal stem *a* [501] makes *ebhis* only).

The dative and ablative have in the plural the same form, with the ending *bhyas* (in Veda often *bhias*), before which only *a* is altered, becoming *e*. But the two personal pronouns distinguish the two cases, having for the ablative the singular ending (as above pointed out), and for the dative the peculiar *bhyam* (almost never in V. *bhiām*), which they extend also into the singular.

Of the genitive, the universal ending is *ām*; which (except optionally after radical *ī* and *ū*, and in a few scattering Vedic instances) takes after final vowels an inserted consonant, *s* in the pronominal declension, *n* elsewhere; before *n*, a short vowel is lengthened; before *s*, *a* becomes *e*. In the Veda, it is very frequently to be pronounced in two syllables, as *a-am*.

The locative ending is *su*, without any exceptions, and the only change before it is that of *a* to *e*.

The vocative, as in the dual, differs from the nominative only by its accent.

310. The normal scheme of endings, as recognized by the native grammarians (and conveniently to be assumed as the basis of special descriptions), is this:

	Singular. m. f. n.	Dual. m. f. n.	Plural. m. f. n.
N.	<i>s m</i>	<i>āu ī</i>	<i>as ī</i>
A.	<i>am</i>	<i>āu ī</i>	<i>as ī</i>
I.	<i>ā</i>	<i>bhyām</i>	<i>bhis</i>
D.	<i>e</i>	<i>bhyām</i>	<i>bhyas</i>
Ab.	<i>as</i>	<i>bhyām</i>	<i>bhyas</i>
G.	<i>as</i>	<i>os</i>	<i>ām</i>
L.	<i>ī</i>	<i>os</i>	<i>su</i>

It is taken in bulk by the consonantal stems, and, by the radical division of *ī* and *ū*-stems; by other vowel-stems, with more or less considerable variations and modifications. The endings which have almost or quite unbroken range, through stems of all classes, are *bhyām* and *os* of the dual, and *bhis*, *bhyas*, *ām*, and *su* of the plural.

311. Variation of Stem. By far the most important matter under this head is the distinction made in large classes of words (chiefly those ending in consonants) between strong and weak stem-forms — a distinction standing in evident connection with the phenomena of accent. In the nom. and accus. sing. and du. and the nom. pl. (the five cases whose endings are never accented: 316a), the stem often has a stronger or fuller form than in the rest: thus, for example: राजानम् *rājān-am*, राजानौ *rājān-āu*, राजानस् *rāj-ān-as*, against राजा *rājā-ā* and राजभिस् *rāja-bhis*; or महांतम् *mahānt-am* and तुदन्तम् *tudant-am* against महता *mahat-ā* and तुदता *tudat-ā*. These five, therefore, are called the cases with strong stem, or, briefly, the strong cases; and the rest are called the cases with weak stem, or the weak cases. And the weak cases, again, are in some classes of words to be distinguished into cases of weakest stem, or weakest cases, and cases of middle stem, or middle cases: the former

having endings beginning with a vowel (instr. to loc. sing., gen.-loc. du., gen. pl.); the latter, with a consonant (inst.-dat.-abl. du., instr., dat.-abl., and loc. pl.).

The class of strong cases, as above defined, belongs only to masculine and feminine stems. In neuter inflection, the only strong cases are the nom.-acc. pl.; while, in those stems that make a distinction of weakest and middle form, the nom.-acc. du. belong to the weakest class, and the same cases sing. to the middle: thus, for example, compare प्रत्याञ्चि *pratyāñc-i*, nom.-acc. pl. neut., and प्रत्याञ्चस् *pratyāñc-as*, nom. pl. masc.; प्रतीची *pratic-ī*, nom.-acc. du. neut., and प्रतीचोस् *pratic-os*, gen.-loc. du.; प्रत्यक् *pratyak*, nom.-acc. sing. neut., and प्रत्यग्भिस् *pratyag-bhis*, instr. pl.

Even in words which exhibit no variation of stem, it is often convenient to distinguish the same groups of cases by the names strong and weak and so on.

312. Other variations concern chiefly the final vowel of a stem, and may be mainly left to be pointed out in detail below. Of consequence enough to mention here is only the *guṇa*-strengthening of a final *i* or *u*, which in the later language is always made before *as* of nom. pl. and *e* of dat. sing. in masc. and fem.; in the Veda, it does not always take place; nor is it forbidden in dat. sing. neut. also; and it is seen sometimes in loc. sing. Final *r* has *guṇa*-strengthening in loc. sing.

313. Insertions between Stem and Ending. After vowel-stems, an added *n* often makes its appearance before an ending. This appendage is of least questionable origin in nom.-acc. pl. neut., where the interchange in the old language of the forms of *a* and *i*-stems with those of *an* and *in*-stems is pretty complete; and the *u*-stems follow their analogy. Elsewhere, it is most widely and firmly established in the gen. pl., where in the great mass of cases, and from the earliest period, the ending is virtually *nām* after a vowel. In the *i* and *u*-stems of the later language, the instr. sing. of masc. and neut. is separated by its presence from the fem., and it is in the other weakest cases made a usual distinction of neuter forms from masculine; but the aspect of the matter in the Veda is very different; there the appearance of the *n* is everywhere sporadic; the neuter shows no special inclination to take it, and it is not excluded even from the feminine. In the ending *ena* from *a*-stems (later invariable, earlier predominating), its presence appears to have worked the most considerable transformation of original shape.

The place of *n* before gen. pl. *ām* is taken by *s* in pronominal *a* and *ā*-stems.

The *y* after *ā* before the endings *āi*, *ās*, and *ām* is most probably an insertion, such as is made elsewhere (258).

Accent in Declension.

314. As a rule without exception, the vocative, if accented at all, is accented on the first syllable.

And in the Veda (the case is a rare one), whenever a syllable written as one is to be pronounced as two by restoration of a semivowel to vowel form, the first element only has the vocative accent, and the syllable as written is circumflex (by 84 a): thus, *dyāus* (i. e. *dīāus*) when dissyllabic, but *dyāus* when monosyllabic; *ṣṛāke* when for *ṣṛāke*.

But the vocative is accented only when it stands at the beginning of a sentence — or, in verse, at the beginning also of a metrical division or *pāda*; elsewhere it is accentless or enclitic: thus, *āgne yám yajñám paribhár asi* (RV.), 'O Agni! whatever offering thou protectest'; but *úpa tvā 'gna é 'masi* (RV.), 'unto thee, Agni, we come'.

A word qualifying a vocative — usually an adjective, but not seldom also a noun in the genitive (very rarely in any other case) — constitutes, so far as accent is concerned, a unity with it: thus, *sákhe vaso* or *vāso sakhe*, 'excellent friend'; *sūno sahasaḥ* or *sāhasaḥ sūno*, 'oh son of might'; and *sudītī sūno sahaso dīdīhi* (RV.), 'with excellent brightness, son of might, shine forth'.

Two coördinate vocatives, whether noun or adjective, have usually the same accent; but the Vedic texts furnish not a few irregular exceptions to this rule.

For brevity, the vocative dual and plural will be given in the paradigms below along with the nominative, without taking the trouble to specify in each instance that, if the latter be accented elsewhere than on the first syllable, the accent of the vocative is different.

315. As regards the other cases, rules for change of accent in declension have to do only with monosyllables and with stems of more than one syllable which are accented on the final; for if a stem be accented on the penult, or any other syllable further back — as in *sárpant*, *vāri*, *bhāgavant*, *sumānas*, *sahāsra-vāja* — the accent remains upon that syllable through the whole inflection (except in the vocative, as explained in the preceding paragraph).

The only exceptions are a few numeral stems: see below, chap. VI.

316. Stems accented on the final (including monosyllables) are subject to variation of accent in declension chiefly in virtue of the fact that some of the endings have, while others have not, or have in less degree, a tendency to draw the accent forward upon themselves. Thus:

a. The endings of the nominative and accusative singular and dual and of the nominative plural have no tendency to take the accent away from the stem, and are therefore only accented when a final vowel of the stem and the vowel of the ending are blended together into a single vowel or diphthong. Thus, from *dattá* come *dattāu* (= *dattá* + *āu*) and *dattās* (= *dattá* + *as*); but from *nadī* come *nadyāu* (= *nadī* + *āu*) and *nadyās* (= *nadī* + *as*).

b. All the other endings sometimes take the accent; but those beginning with a vowel do so more readily than those beginning with a consonant. Thus, from *nā́tis* come *nā́vā* and *nā́ubhis*; from *mahā́nt*, however, come *mahatā́* but *mahā́dbhis*.

The general rules of accent, then, may be thus stated :

317. In the declension of monosyllabic stems, the accent falls upon the ending in all the weak cases (without distinction of middle and weakest): thus, *nā́vā*, *nā́ubhyām*, *nā́vām*, *nā́usū*; *vā́ci*, *vā́gbhis*, *vā́cām*, *vā́ksū*.

But some monosyllabic stems retain the accent throughout: thus, *gṓbbhis*, *gā́vām*, *gṓsu*. For such cases, see below, **350**, **361** c, d, **375**, **390**, **427**.

318. Of polysyllables ending in consonants, only a few shift the accent to the ending, and that in the weakest (not the middle) cases. Such are :

a. Present participles in *ā́nt* or *āt*: thus, from *tudā́nt*, *tudatā́* and *tudatós* and *tudatām*; but *tudā́dbhyām* and *tudātāu*.

b. A few adjectives having the form of such participles, as *mahatā́*, *bṛhatās*.

c. Bases of which the accented final loses its syllabic character by syn-copation of the vowel: thus, *majjā́*, *mūrdhné*, *dā́mnās* (from *majjā́n* etc.: **423**).

Other sporadic cases will be noticed under the different declensions.

Case forms used adverbially sometimes show a changed accent: see chap. XVI. (1110 ff.).

319. Of polysyllabic stems ending in accented short vowels, the final of the stem retains the accent if it retains its syllabic identity: thus, *dattḗna* and *dattṥya* from *dattā́*; *agninā́* and *agnā́ye* from *agnī́*; and also *dattḗbhyas*, *agnibhis*, and so on. Otherwise, the accent is on the ending: and that, whether the final and the ending are combined into one, as in *dattā́is*, *dhenā́i*, *agnī́n*, *dhenús*, and so on; or whether the final is changed into a semi-vowel before the ending: thus, *dhenvā́*, *pitṛā́*.

But *ām* of the gen. pl. from stems in *ī* and *ū* and *ī́* may, and in the older language always does, take the accent, though separated by *n* from the stem: thus, *agnī́ndām*, *dhenū́ndām*, *pitṛā́ndām*. In RV., even derivative *ī*-stems show usually the same shift: thus, *bahvī́ndām*. Of stems in *ā*, only numerals (chap. VI.) follow this rule: thus, *saptā́ndām*, *daśā́ndām*.

320. Root-words in *ī* and *ū* as final members of compounds retain the accent throughout, not shifting it to any of the endings. And in the older language there are polysyllabic words in long final vowels which follow in this respect as in others the analogy of the root-declension (below, **355** ff.). Apart from these, the treatment of stems in derivative long vowels is, as regards accent, the same as of those in short vowels — save that the tone is not thrown forward upon the ending in gen. plural.

CHAPTER V.

NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

321. THE accordance in inflection of substantive and adjective stems is so complete that the two cannot be separated in treatment from one another.

They may be classified, for convenience of description, as follows:

I. Stems in अ *a*;

II. Stems in इ *i* and उ *u*;

III. Stems in आ *ā*, ई *ī*, and ऊ *ū*: namely, A. radical-stems (and a few others inflected like them); B. derivative stems;

IV. Stems in ऋ *r* (or अर *ar*);

V. Stems in consonants.

There is nothing absolute in this classification and arrangement; it is merely believed to be open to as few objections as any other. No general agreement has been reached among scholars as to the number and order of Sanskrit declensions. The stems in *a* are here treated first because of the great predominance of the class.

322. The division-line between substantive and adjective, always an uncertain one in early Indo-European language, is even more wavering in Sanskrit than elsewhere. There are, however, in all the declensions as divided above — unless we except the stems in *r* or *ar* — words which are distinctly adjectives; and, in general, they are inflected precisely like noun-stems of the same final: only, among consonant-stems, there are certain sub-classes of adjective bases with peculiarities of inflection to which there is among nouns nothing corresponding. But there are also two considerable classes of adjective-compounds, requiring special notice; namely:

323. Compound adjectives having as final member a bare verbal root, with the value of a present participle: thus, *su-dīṣ*, 'well-looking'; *pra-būdḥ*, 'foreknowing'; *a-drūh*, 'not hating'; *veda-vid*, 'Veda-knowing'; *vṛtra-hān*, 'Vritra-slaying'; *upastha-sād*, 'sitting in the lap'. Every root is liable to be used in this

way, and such compounds are not infrequent in all ages of the language: see chapter on Compounds, below (XVIII.).

This class is originally and essentially only a special class of compound adjectives, since in the earliest Veda the simple as well as the compounded root was sometimes used adjectively. But the compounded root was from the beginning much more often so used, and the later the more exclusively, so that practically the class is a separate and important one.

324. Compound adjectives having a noun as final member, but obtaining an adjective sense secondarily, by having the idea of 'possession' added, and being inflected as adjectives in the three genders. Thus, *prajākāma*, 'desire of progeny', becomes an adjective meaning 'desirous (i. e. having desire) of progeny'; *sabhārya* (*sa* + *bhāryā*), 'having one's wife along'; and so on.

In a few cases, also, the final noun is syntactically object of the preceding member: thus, *atimātra*, 'immoderate' (*ati mātram*, 'beyond measure'); *yāvayāddveṣas*, 'driving away enemies'.

325. Hence, under each declension, we have to notice how a root or a noun-stem of that declension is inflected when final member of an adjective compound.

As to accent, it needs only to be remarked that a monosyllabic word ending a compound loses the peculiarity of monosyllabic accentuation, and does not throw the tone forward upon the ending.

Declension I.

Stems (masculine and neuter) in *a*.

326. This declension contains the majority of all the declined stems of the language.

Its endings deviate more widely than any others from the normal.

327. Endings: Singular. The nom. masc. has the normal ending *s*.

The acc. (masc. and neut.) adds *m* (not *am*); and this form has the office also of nom. neuter.

The instr. changes *a* to *ena* uniformly in the later language; and even in the oldest Vedic this is the predominant ending (in RV., eight ninths of all cases). Its final *i* is in Vedic verse not infrequently made long (*enā*), where favored by the metre. But the normal ending *ā* — thus, *yajñā*, *suhāvā*, *mahitvā* (for *yajñēna* etc.) — is also not rare in the Veda.

The dat. has *āya* (as if by adding *aya* to *a*), alike in all ages of the language.

The abl. has *t* (or more probably *d*: it is impossible from the evidence

of the Sanskrit to tell which is the original form of the ending), before which *ā* is made long: this ending is found in no other noun declension, but only in the personal pronouns (of all numbers).

The gen. has *śya* added to the final *a*; and this ending is also limited to *a*-stems (with the single exception of the pronoun *amūśya*: chap. VII.). Its final *a* is in only three cases made long in the Veda; and its *y* is vocalized (*asia*) almost as rarely.

The loc. ends in *e* (as if by combining the normal ending *i* with the final of the stem), without exception.

The voc. is the bare stem.

328. Dual. The dual endings in general are the normal ones.

The nom., acc., and voc. masc. end in the later language always in *āu*. In the Veda, however, the usual ending is simple *ā* (in RV., in seven eighths of the occurrences). The same cases in the neut. end in *e*, which appears to be the result of fusion of the stem-final with the normal ending *i*.

The instr., dat., and abl. have *bhyām* (in only one or two Vedic instances resolved into *bhiām*), with the stem-final lengthened to *ā* before it.

The gen. and loc. have a *y* inserted after the stem-final before *os* (or as if the *a* had been changed to *e*). In one or two (doubtful) Vedic instances (as also in the pronominal forms *enos* and *yos*), *os* is substituted for the final *a*.

329. Plural. The nom. masc. has in the later language the normal ending *as* combined with the final *a* to *ās*. But in the Veda the ending *āsas* instead is frequent (one third of the occurrences in RV., but only one twenty-fifth in the peculiar parts of AV.).

The acc. masc. ends in *ān* (for earlier *āns*, of which abundant traces are left in the Veda, and, under the disguise of apparent euphonic combination, even in the later language: see above, 208 ff.).

The nom. and acc. neut. have in the later language always the ending *āni* (like the *an*-stems: see 421; or else with *n* as in the gen. pl. before normal *i*). But in the Veda this ending alternates with simple *ā* (which in RV. is to *āni* as three to two, in point of frequency; in AV., as three to four).

The instr. ends later always in *āis*; but in the Veda is found abundantly the more normal form *ebhis* (in RV., nearly as frequent as *āis*; in AV., only one fifth as frequent).

The dat. and abl. have *bhyas* as ending, with *e* instead of the final *a* before it (as in the Vedic instr. *ebhis*, the loc. pl., the gen. loc. du. [?], and the instr. sing.). The resolution into *ebhīas* is not infrequent in the Veda.

The gen. ends in *ānām*, the final *a* being lengthened and having *n* inserted before the normal ending. The *ā* of the ending is not seldom (in less than half the instances) to be read as two syllables, *aam*: opinions are divided as to whether the resolution is historical or metrical only. A very small number (half-a-dozen) of examples of simple *ām* as ending instead of *ānām* occur in RV.

The loc. ends in *egu* — that is to say, with the normal ending, before which the stem-final is changed to *e* (with consequent change of *s* to *ṣ*: 180).

Of accent in this declension, nothing requires to be said; the syllable accented in the stem retains its own accent throughout.

330. Examples of declension. As examples of the inflection of *a*-stems may be taken काम *kāma*, m., 'love'; देव *devá*, m., 'god'; आस्य *āsyà*, n., 'mouth'.

Singular :

N.	कामस् <i>kāmas</i>	देवस् <i>devás</i>	आस्यम् <i>āsyām</i>
A.	कामम् <i>kāmam</i>	देवम् <i>devám</i>	आस्यम् <i>āsyām</i>
I.	कामेन <i>kāmena</i>	देवेन <i>devéna</i>	आस्येन <i>āsyéna</i>
D.	कामाय <i>kāmāya</i>	देवाय <i>devāya</i>	आस्याय <i>āsyāya</i>
Ab.	कामात् <i>kāmāt</i>	देवात् <i>devāt</i>	आस्यात् <i>āsyāt</i>
G.	कामस्य <i>kāmasya</i>	देवस्य <i>devāsya</i>	आस्यस्य <i>āsyāsya</i>
L.	कामे <i>kāme</i>	देवे <i>devé</i>	आस्ये <i>āsyé</i>
V.	काम <i>kāma</i>	देव <i>dēva</i>	आस्य <i>āsyā</i>

Dual :

N. A. V.	कामौ <i>kāmāu</i>	देवौ <i>devāu</i>	आस्ये <i>āsyé</i>
I. D. Ab.	कामाभ्याम् <i>kāmābhyām</i>	देवाभ्याम् <i>devābhyām</i>	आस्याभ्याम् <i>āsyābhyām</i>
G. L.	कामयोस् <i>kāmayos</i>	देवयोस् <i>devāyos</i>	आस्ययोस् <i>āsyāyos</i>

Plural :

N. V.	कामास् <i>kāmās</i>	देवास् <i>devās</i>	आस्यानि <i>āsyāni</i>
-------	------------------------	------------------------	--------------------------

A.	कामान् <i>kāmān</i>	देवान् <i>devān</i>	आस्यानि <i>āsyañi</i>
I.	कामैस् <i>kāmāis</i>	देवैस् <i>devāis</i>	आस्यैस् <i>āsyaīs</i>
D. Ab.	कामेभ्यस् <i>kāmebhyas</i>	देवेभ्यस् <i>devēbhyas</i>	आस्येभ्यस् <i>āsyebhyas</i>
G.	कामानाम् <i>kāmānām</i>	देवानाम् <i>devānām</i>	आस्यानाम् <i>āsyañnām</i>
L.	कामेषु <i>kāmeṣu</i>	देवेषु <i>devēṣu</i>	आस्येषु <i>āsyeṣu</i>

Examples of the peculiar Vedic forms are:

Sing.: instr. *raṁāthenā*, *yajñā* (such genitive forms as *ācvasiā* are purely sporadic).

Du.: nom. etc. masc. *devā*; gen.-loc. *pastyōs* (stem *pastyā*).

Pl.: nom.-voc. masc. *devāsas*; neut. *yugā*; instr. *devēbhis*; gen. *carāthām*, *devānaam*.

331. Among nouns, there are no irregularities in this declension. For irregular numeral bases in *a* (or *am*), see the next chapter. For the irregularities of pronominal stems in *a*, which are more or less fully shared also by a few adjectives of pronominal kindred, see the chapter on Pronouns.

Adjectives.

332. Original adjectives in *a* are an exceedingly large class, probably the majority of all adjectives. There is, however, no such thing as a feminine stem in *a*; for the feminine, the *a* is changed to *ā* — or often, though far less often, to *i*; and its declension is then like that of *sēnā* or *devī* (365). An example of the complete declension of an adjective *a*-stem in the three genders will be given below (371).

333. There are no verbal roots ending in *a*. But *a* is sometimes substituted for the final *ā* of a root (and, more rarely, for final *an* or *am*), and it is then inflected like an ordinary adjective in *a* (see below, 354).

334. A noun ending in *a*, when occurring as final member of an adjective compound, is inflected like an original adjective in *a*, making its feminine likewise in *ā* or *i*.

On the other hand, a feminine noun ending in derivative *ā* shortens its final to *a* to form a masculine and neuter base.

Declension II.

Stems (of all genders) in *i* and *u*.

335. The stems in ξi and Ξu are inflected in so close accordance with one another that they cannot be divided into two separate declensions. They are of all the three genders, and tolerably numerous — those in ξi more numerous than those in Ξu , especially in the feminine (there are more neuters in Ξu than in ξi).

The endings of this declension also differ frequently and widely from the normal, and the Vedic irregularities are numerous.

336. Endings: Singular. The nom. masc. and fem. adds to the stem the normal ending *s*. The nom. and acc. neut. is the bare stem, without ending. In the Veda, the final *u* of a few neuters is lengthened (248 b): thus, *urú*, *purú*.

The acc. masc. and fem. adds *m* to the stem. Vedic forms in *iam* and *uam*, and, with *n*, *inam* and *unam*, are excessively rare, and doubtful.

The instr. fem. in the later language takes the normal ending *ā* simply, while the masc. and neut. insert *n* before it, making *inā* and *unā*. But in the Veda, forms in *yā* and *vā* (or *iā* and *uā*) are not infrequent in masc. and neut. also; while *inā* is found, very rarely, as a fem. ending. Moreover, fem. *yā* is often (in two thirds of the occurrences) contracted to *i*; and this is even sometimes shortened to *i*. An adverbial instr. in *uyā* from half-a-dozen stems in *u* occurs.

The dat. masc. and fem. gunates the final of the stem before the ending *e*, making *aye* and *ave*. These are the prevailing endings in the Veda likewise; but the more normal *ye* and *ve* also occur; and the fem. has in this case, as in the instr., sometimes the contracted form *ī*. In the later language, the neuter is required in this, as in all the other "weakest" cases, to insert *n* before the normal ending: but in the Veda such forms are only sporadic; and the neut. dat. has also the forms *ue*, *ave*, *aye*, like the other genders.

The abl. and gen. masc. and fem. have regularly, both earlier and later, the ending *s* with gunated vowel before it: thus, *es*, *os*; and in the Veda, the neut. forms the cases in the same way; although *unas*, required later, is also not infrequent (*inas* does not occur). But the normal forms *yas* (or *ias*) and *vas* (or *uas*) are also frequent in both masc. and neut. As masc. ending, *unas* occurs twice in RV.

The loc. masc. and fem. has for regular ending in the later language *āu*, replacing both finals, *i* and *u*. And this is in the Veda also the most frequent ending; but, beside it, the *i*-stems form (about half as often in RV.) their loc. in *ā*: thus, *agnā*; and this is found once even in the neut.

The RV. has a number of examples of masc. and neut. locatives in *avi* (the normal ending and the *u* gunated before it) from *u*-stems; and certain doubtful traces of a corresponding *ayi* from *i*-stems. Half-a-dozen locatives in *ī* (regarded by the Vedic grammarians as *pragṛhya* or uncombinable: 138 d) are made from *i*-stems. The later language requires the neuter locatives to be made *inī* and *unī*; but the former never occurs in the oldest texts, and the latter only very rarely.

The later grammar allows the dat., abl.-gen., and loc. fem. to be formed at will with the fuller fem. terminations of long-vowel stems, namely *āi*, *ās*, *ām*. Such forms are quite rare in the older language even from *i*-stems (less than 40 occurrences altogether in RV.; three times as many in AV.); and from *u*-stems they are almost unknown (five in RV. and AV.).

The voc. gunates the final of the stem, in masc. and fem., alike in the earlier and in the later language. In the neut., it is later allowed to be of the same form or the unaltered stem: and this was probably the usage in the older time also; not instances enough are quotable to determine the question (AV. has *u* once, and VS. *o* once).

337. Dual. The later and earlier language agree in making the nom.-acc.-voc. masc. and fem. by lengthening the final of the stem. The same cases in the neuter (according to the rule given above) end later in *inī* and *unī*; but these endings are nearly unknown in the Veda (as, indeed, the cases are of only rare occurrence): AV. has *inī* twice (RV. perhaps once); VS. has *unī* once; RV. has *uī* from one *u*-stem, and *ī*, once shortened to *i*, from one or two *i*-stems.

The unvarying ending of instr.-dat.-abl., in all genders, is *bhṛām* added to the unchanged stem.

The gen.-loc. of all ages adds *os* to the stem in masc. and fem.; in neut., the later language interposes, as elsewhere in the weakest cases, a *n*; probably in the earlier Vedic the form would be like that of the other genders; but the only occurrence noted is one *unos* in AV.

338. Plural. The nom.-voc. masc. and fem. adds the normal ending *as* to the gunated stem-final, making *ayas* and *avas*. The exceptions in the Veda are very few: one word (*ari*) has *ias* in both genders, and a few feminines have *is* (like *i*-stems); a very few *u*-stems have *uas*. The neut. nom.-acc. ends later in *inī* and *unī* (like *ānī* from *a*: 329); but the Veda has *ī* and *i* (about equally frequent) much oftener than *inī*; and *ū* and (more usually) *u*, more than half as often as *ūnī*.

The accus. masc. ends in *in* and *ūn*, for older *ins* and *ūns*, of which plain traces remain in the Veda in nearly half the instances of occurrence, and even not infrequently in the later language, in the guise of phonetic combination (208 ff.). The accus. fem. ends in *is* and *ūs*. But both masc. and fem. forms in *ias* and *uas* are found sparingly in the Veda.

The inst. of all genders adds *bhis* to the stem.

The dat.-abl. of all genders adds *bhyas* (in V., almost never *bhīas*) to the stem.

The gen. of all genders is made alike in *inām* and *ūnām* (of which the

ā is not seldom, in the Veda, to be resolved into *aam*). Stems with accented final in the later language may, and in the earlier always do, throw forward the accent upon the ending.

The loc. of all genders adds *su* (as *su*: 180) to the stem-final.

The accent is in accordance with the general rules already laid down, and there are no irregularities calling for special notice.

339. Examples of declension. As models of *i*-stems may be taken अग्नि *agnī*, m., 'fire'; गति *gāti*, f., 'gait'; वारि *vāri*, n., 'water'.

Singular :

N.	अग्निस् <i>agnis</i>	गतिस् <i>gātis</i>	वारि <i>vāri</i>
A.	अग्निम् <i>agnim</i>	गतिम् <i>gātim</i>	वारि <i>vāri</i>
I.	अग्निना <i>agninā</i>	गत्या <i>gātyā</i>	वारिणा <i>vārinā</i>
D.	अग्नये <i>agnāye</i>	गतये, गत्यै <i>gātaye, gātyāi</i>	वारिणे <i>vāriṇe</i>
Ab. G.	अग्नेस् <i>agnés</i>	गतेस्, गत्यास् <i>gātes, gātyās</i>	वारिणस् <i>vārinās</i>
L.	अग्नी <i>agnāu</i>	गतौ, गत्याम् <i>gātāu, gātyām</i>	वारिणि <i>vāriṇi</i>
V.	अग्ने <i>agne</i>	गते <i>gāte</i>	वारि, वारे <i>vāri, vāre</i>

Dual :

N. A. V.	अग्नी <i>agnī</i>	गती <i>gāti</i>	वारिणी <i>vāriṇi</i>
I. D. Ab.	अग्निभ्याम् <i>agnibhyām</i>	गतिभ्याम् <i>gātibhyām</i>	वारिभ्याम् <i>vāribhyām</i>
G. L.	अग्नयोस् <i>agnyós</i>	गत्योस् <i>gātyos</i>	वारिणोस् <i>vārinós</i>

Plural :

N. V.	अग्नयस् <i>agnāyas</i>	गतयस् <i>gātayas</i>	वारिणि <i>vāriṇi</i>
-------	---------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

A.	अग्निं <i>agnin</i>	गतीम् <i>gātīs</i>	वारीणि <i>vāriṇi</i>
I.	अग्निभिस् <i>agnibhis</i>	गतिभिस् <i>gātibhis</i>	वारिभिस् <i>vāribhis</i>
D. Ab.	अग्निभ्यस् <i>agnibhyas</i>	गतिभ्यस् <i>gātibhyas</i>	वारिभ्यस् <i>vāribhyas</i>
G.	अग्निनाम् <i>agninām</i>	गतिनाम् <i>gātinām</i>	वारीणाम् <i>vāriṇām</i>
L.	अग्निषु <i>agnīṣu</i>	गतिषु <i>gātīṣu</i>	वारिषु <i>vāriṣu</i>

340. In order to mark more plainly the absence in Vedic language of some of the forms which are common later, all the forms of Vedic occurrence are added below, and in the order of their frequency.

Singular. Nom. *agnīs* etc., as above.

Acc.: masc. *agnīm*, *yayām*, *ūrmīṣam*(?); fem. and neut. as above.

Instr.: masc. *agnīnā*, *rayyā* and *ūrmīā*; fem. *ācittī*, *ūtīā*, *anuvṛktī*, *dhāstnā*; neut. wanting.

Dat.: masc. *agnāye*; fem. *tujāye*, *ūtī*, *crūtyāi*; neut. *śūcaye*.

Gen.-abl.: masc. *agnēs*; fem. *ādites*, *hetydās* and *bhūmīs*; neut. *bhūres*.

Loc.: masc. *agnāū*, *agnā*, *ājāyi*(?); fem. *āgatāu*, *ādītā*, *dhānasātayi*(?), *vēdī*, *bhūmyām*; neut. *apratā*, *saptāraṣmāu*.

Voc.: as above (neut. wanting).

Dual: Nom.-acc.-voc.: masc. *hārī*; fem. *yuvatī*; neut. *śūcī*, *māhi*, *hārīṇī*(?).

Instr.-dat.-abl.: as above.

Gen.-loc.: masc. *hārīos*; fem. *yuvatyōs* and *jāmīōs*; neut. wanting.

Plural. Nom.: masc. *agnāyas*; fem. *matāyas*, *bhūmīs*; neut. *śūcī*, *bhūri*, *bhūriṇī*.

Accus.: masc. *agnīm*; fem. *ksittīs*, *śūcayās*(?).

Instr., dat.-abl., and loc., as above.

Gen.: masc. *kavindām*, *ṛṣiṇaam* etc.

341. As models of *u*-stems may be taken शत्रु *śātru*, m., 'enemy'; धेनु *dhenū*, f., 'cow'; मधु *mādhu*, n., 'honey'.

Singular:

N.	शत्रुम् <i>śātrus</i>	धेनुम् <i>dhenūs</i>	मधु <i>mādhu</i>
A.	शत्रुम् <i>śātrum</i>	धेनुम् <i>dhenūm</i>	मधु <i>mādhu</i>
I.	शत्रुणा <i>śātruṇā</i>	धेन्वा <i>dhenvā</i>	मधुना <i>mādhunā</i>

D.	शत्रवे <i>çátrave</i>	धेनवे, धेन्वे <i>dhenáve, dhenvái</i>	मधुने <i>mádhune</i>
Ab. G.	शत्रोस् <i>çátros</i>	धेनोस्, धेन्वाम् <i>dhenós, dhenvās</i>	मधुनस् <i>mádhunas</i>
L.	शत्रौ <i>çátrāu</i>	धेनौ, धेन्वाम् <i>dhenāu, dhenvām</i>	मधुनि <i>mádhuni</i>
V.	शत्रो <i>çátro</i>	धेनो <i>dhéno</i>	मधु, मधो <i>mádhū, mádhō</i>
Dual:			
N. A. V.	शत्रू <i>çátrū</i>	धेनू <i>dhenū</i>	मधुनी <i>mádhunī</i>
I. D. Ab.	शत्रुभ्याम् <i>çátrubhyām</i>	धेनुभ्याम् <i>dhenúbhyām</i>	मधुभ्याम् <i>mádhubhyām</i>
G. L.	शत्र्वोस् <i>çátroos</i>	धेन्वोस् <i>dhenvós</i>	मधुनोस् <i>mádhunos</i>
Plural:			
N. V.	शत्रवस् <i>çátravas</i>	धेनवस् <i>dhenávas</i>	मधूनि <i>mádhūni</i>
A.	शत्रून् <i>çátrūn</i>	धेनून् <i>dhenūn</i>	मधूनि <i>mádhūni</i>
I.	शत्रुभिस् <i>çátrubhis</i>	धेनुभिस् <i>dhenúbhis</i>	मधुभिस् <i>mádhubhis</i>
D. Ab.	शत्रुभ्यस् <i>çátrubhyas</i>	धेनुभ्यस् <i>dhenúbhyas</i>	मधुभ्यस् <i>mádhubhyas</i>
G.	शत्रूणाम् <i>çátrūnām</i>	धेनूनाम् <i>dhenūnām</i>	मधूनाम् <i>mádhūnām</i>
L.	शत्रुषु <i>çátruṣu</i>	धेनुषु <i>dhenúṣu</i>	मधुषु <i>mádhūṣu</i>

342. The forms of Vedic occurrence are given here for the *u*-stems in the same manner as for the *i*-stems above.

Singular. Nom.: masc. and fem. as above; neut. *urí, urí*.

Accus.: masc. *ketúm, ábhīruam, sucetūnam*(?); fem. *dhenúm*.

Instr.: masc. *ketúnā, paçvā* and *krātuā*; fem. *ádhenuā* and *panvā, āçuyā*; neut. *mádhunā, mádhvā*.

Dat.: masc. *ketáve, çtṛve*; fem. *çárove, řvāi*; neut. *uráve, mádhune*.

Abl.-gen.: masc. *manyós, pitoás, sánunas*; fem. *sínhdos, řvās*; neut. *mádhvas* and *mádhvas, mádhos, mádhunas*.

Loc. : masc. *pūrātī*, *sūnāvi*; fem. *sindhāu*, *rājivām*; neut. *sānāu*, *sānavi*, *sāno*, *sānuni*.

Voc. : as above.

Dual. Nom.-acc.-voc. : masc. and fem. as above; neut. *urvī*, *jānuni*.

Instr.-dat.-abl. : as above.

Gen.-loc. : as above (but *-vos* or *-uos*).

Plural. Nom. : masc. *ṛbhāvas*, *mādhvas* and *mādhvas*; fem. *dhenāvas*, *çatakratvas*; neut. *purūṇi*, *purī*, *purū*.

Accus. : masc. *ṛtūn*, *paçvās*; fem. *ṛṣus*, *mādhvas*.

Instr., dat.-abl., and loc., as above; also gen. (but with the resolution *-ūnaam* in part).

343. Irregular declension. There are no irregular *u*-stems, and only a very few *i*-stems.

a. *Sākhi*, m., 'friend', has for the five strong cases a peculiarly strengthened base (vriddhied), namely *sākhāy*, which in the nom. sing. is reduced to *sākhā* (without ending), and in the other cases takes the normal endings. The instr. and dat. sing. have the normal endings simply, without inserted *n* or *guna*; the abl.-gen. sing. adds *us*; and the loc. sing. adds *āu*: the rest is like *agnī*. Thus:

Sing. *sākhā*, *sākhāyam*, *sākhya*, *sākhye*, *sākhyus*, *sākhyāu*, *sākhe*; Du. *sākhāyāu*, *sākhībhyām*, *sākhyos*; Pl. *sākhāyas*, *sākhīn*, etc. etc.

The Veda has usually *sākhāyāu* du., and often resolves the *y* to *i*, in *sākhīū*, *sākhīus*, etc. The compounds are usually declined like the simple word, unless *sakha* be substituted.

b. *Pāti*, m., is declined regularly in composition, and when it has the meaning 'lord, master'; when uncompounded and meaning 'husband', it is inflected like *sākhi* in the instr., abl.-gen., and loc. sing., forming *pātyā*, *pātye*, *pātyus*, *pātyāu*. There are occasional instances of confusion of the two classes of forms.

c. *Jāni*, f., 'wife', has the gen. sing. *jānyus* in the Veda.

d. *Arī*, 'eager, greedy, hostile', has in the Veda *aryās* in pl. nom. and accus., masc. and fem.

e. *Vī*, 'bird', has in RV. the nom. *vīs* (beside *vīs*).

f. The stems *ākṣi*, 'eye', *āsthi*, 'bone', *dādhi*, 'curds', and *sākthi*, 'thigh', are defective, their forms exchanging with and complementing forms from bases in *ān* (*akṣān* etc.): see the bases in *an*, below (431).

g. The stem *paṭhī*, 'road', is used to make up part of the inflection of *pānīthan*: see below, 433.

h. *Krōṣṭu*, m., 'jackal', lacks the strong cases, for which the corresponding forms of *krōṣṭī* are substituted.

Adjectives.

344. Original adjective stems in *i* are few; those in *u* are much more numerous (many derivative verb-stems forming a

participial adjective in *u*). Their inflection is like that of nouns, and has been included in the rules given above; the stem is in general the same in all the three genders. In those weak cases, however — namely, the dat., abl.-gen., and loc. sing., and the gen.-loc. dual — in which neuter nouns differ from masculines in the later language by an inserted *n* (we have seen above that this difference does not exist in the Veda), the neuter adjective is allowed to take either form.

But adjectives in *u* preceded by one consonant sometimes form a derivative feminine stem by adding *i*: thus, *bahvī*, *urvī*, *prthvī*, *vibhī*, and so on. More rarely, the *u* is prolonged to *ū* to make a feminine-stem, which is then inflected like *vadhū* (below, 365). Some adjectives form their feminine in two of these ways, or even in all the three: thus, *bibhatsū* and *bibhatsī*; *tanū*, *tanī*, and *tanvī*.

345. Roots ending in *i* or *u* (or *r*: 380) regularly add a *t* when used as root-words or as root-finals of compounds; and hence there are no adjectives of the root-class in this declension.

Yet, in the Veda, a few words ending in a short radical *u* are declined as if this were suffixal: thus, *āmṛtadhru*, *sustū*; and the AV. has *prtanājī* (once). Roots in *ū* sometimes also shorten *ū* to *u*: thus, *prabhū*, *vibhū*, etc. (354); *go* (361) becomes *gu* in composition; and *re* perhaps becomes *ri* (362); while roots in *ā* sometimes apparently weaken *ā* to *i* (in *-dhi* from *√dhā*).

346. Compound adjectives having nouns of this declension as final member are inflected like original adjectives of the same endings.

Declension III.

Stems in long vowels: *ā*, *ī*, *ū*.

347. The stems ending in long vowels fall into two well-marked classes or divisions: A. monosyllabic stems — mostly bare roots — and their compounds, with a comparatively small number of others inflected like them; B. derivative feminine stems in *आ ā* and *ई ī*, with a small number in *ऊ ū* which in the later language have come to be inflected like them. The latter division is by far the larger and more important, since most feminine adjectives, and considerable classes of feminine nouns, ending in *आ ā* or *ई ī*, belong to it.

A. Root-words, and those inflected like them.

348. The inflection of these stems is by the normal endings throughout, or in the manner of consonant-stems (with अम् *am*, not म् *m*, in the accus. sing.); peculiarities like those of the other vowel-declensions are wanting. The simple words are, as nouns, with few exceptions feminine; as adjectives (rarely), and in adjective compounds, they are alike in masculine and feminine forms. They may, for convenience of description, be divided into the following sub-classes :

1. Root-words, or monosyllables having the aspect of such. Those in *ā* are so rare that it is hardly possible to make up a whole scheme of forms in actual use; those in *ī* and *ū* are more numerous, but still very few.

2. Compounds having such words, or other roots with long final vowels, as last member.

3. Polysyllabic words, of various origin and character, including in the Veda many which later are transferred to other declensions.

4. As an appendix to this class we may most conveniently describe the half-dozen bases, mostly of irregular inflection, ending in diphthongs.

349. Monosyllabic stems. Before the endings beginning with vowels, final *ī* is changed to *iy* and *ū* to *uv*; while final *ā* is dropped altogether, except in the strong cases and in the acc. pl., which is like the nominative (according to the grammarians, *ā* is lost here also: no instances of the occurrence of such a form appear to be quotable). Stems in *ī* and *ū* are in the later language allowed to take optionally the fuller endings *āi*, *ās*, *ām* in the singular (dat., abl.-gen., loc.); but no such forms are ever met with in the Veda (except *bhīyāi* [?], RV., once). Before *ām* of gen. pl., *n* may or may not be inserted; in the Veda it is regularly inserted, with a single exception (*dhīyām*, once). The vocative is like the nominative in the singular as well as the other numbers; but instances of its occurrence in uncompound stems are not found in the Veda, and must be extremely rare everywhere. The earlier Vedic dual ending is *ā* instead of *āu*.

350. To the *ī* and *ū*-stems, the rules for monosyllabic accent apply: the accent is thrown forward upon the endings in all the weak cases except the accus. pl., which is like the

nom. But the *ā*-stems appear (the instances are extremely few) to keep the accent upon the stem throughout.

351. Examples of declension. As models of monosyllabic inflection we may take ज्ञा *jā*, f., 'progeny'; धी *dhi*, f., 'thought'; and भू *bhū*, f., 'earth'.

The first of these is rather arbitrarily extended from the four cases which actually occur: of the loc. sing. and gen. etc. du., no Vedic examples of *ā*-stems are found.

Singular:

N.	ज्ञास् <i>jās</i>	धीस् <i>dhis</i>	भूस् <i>bhūs</i>
A.	ज्ञाम् <i>jām</i>	धियम् <i>dhiyam</i>	भुवम् <i>bhuvam</i>
I.	ज्ञा <i>jā</i>	धिया <i>dhiyā</i>	भुवा <i>bhuvā</i>
D.	ज्ञे <i>jé</i>	धिye, धियै <i>dhiyé, dhiyāi</i>	भुवे, भुवै <i>bhuvé, bhuvāi</i>
Ab. G.	ज्ञस् <i>jās</i>	धियस्, धियास् <i>dhiyās, dhiyās</i>	भुवस्, भुवास <i>bhuvās, bhuvās</i>
L.	ज्ञि <i>ji</i>	धियि, धियाम् <i>dhiyi, dhiyām</i>	भुवि, भुवाम् <i>bhuvi, bhuvām</i>
V.	ज्ञास् <i>jās</i>	धीस् <i>dhis</i>	भूस् <i>bhūs</i>

Dual:

N. A. V.	ज्ञौ <i>jāu</i>	धियौ <i>dhiyāu</i>	भुवौ <i>bhuvāu</i>
I. D. Ab.	ज्ञाभ्याम् <i>jābhyām</i>	धीभ्याम् <i>dhibhyām</i>	भूभ्याम् <i>bhūbhyām</i>
G. L.	ज्ञोस् <i>jós</i>	धियोस् <i>dhiyós</i>	भुवोस् <i>bhuvós</i>

Plural:

N.	ज्ञास् <i>jās</i>	धियस् <i>dhiyas</i>	भुवस् <i>bhúvas</i>
A.	ज्ञास् (ज्ञस्?) <i>jās, jās</i>	धियस् <i>dhiyas</i>	भुवस् <i>bhúvas</i>

I.	ज्ञाभिस् <i>jābhis</i>	धीभिस् <i>dhibhis</i>	भूमिस् <i>bhūbhis</i>
D. Ab.	ज्ञाभ्यस् <i>jābhyas</i>	धीभ्यस् <i>dhibhyas</i>	भूभ्यस् <i>bhūbhyas</i>
G.	ज्ञानाम् (ज्ञाम्?) <i>jānām, jāṃ</i>	धियाम्, धीनाम् <i>dhiyām, dhīnām</i>	भुवाम्, भूनाम् <i>bhuvām, bhūnām</i>
L.	ज्ञासु <i>jāsu</i>	धीषु <i>dhiṣu</i>	भूषु <i>bhūṣu</i>

352. Monosyllabic stems in composition. When the nouns above described occur as final member of a compound, or when any root in *ā* or *i* or *ū* is found in a like position, the inflection of an *ā*-stem is as above. But *i* and *ū*-stems follow a divided usage: the final vowel before a vowel-ending is either converted into a short vowel and semivowel (*iy* or *uv*, as above) or into a semivowel simply (*y* or *v*). The accent is nowhere thrown forward upon the endings; and therefore, when *i* and *ū* become *y* and *v*, the resulting syllable is circumflex. Thus:

Singular:

N. V.	- <i>dhts</i>	- <i>bhūs</i>
A.	- <i>dhtyam</i>	- <i>bhūvam</i>
I.	- <i>dhtyā</i>	- <i>bhūvā</i>
D.	- <i>dhtye</i>	- <i>bhūve</i>
Ab. G.	- <i>dhtyas</i>	- <i>bhūvas</i>
L.	- <i>dhtyi</i>	- <i>bhūvi</i>

Dual:

N. A. V.	- <i>dhtyāu</i>	- <i>bhūvāu</i>
I. D. Ab.	- <i>dhtibhyām</i>	- <i>bhūdbhyām</i>
G. L.	- <i>dhtyos</i>	- <i>bhūvos</i>

Plural:

N. A. V.	- <i>dhtyas</i>	- <i>bhūvas</i>
I.	- <i>dhtibhis</i>	- <i>bhūdbhis</i>
D. Ab.	- <i>dhtibhyas</i>	- <i>bhūdbhyas</i>
G.	{ - <i>dhtyām</i> - <i>dhtinām</i> }	{ - <i>bhūvām</i> - <i>bhūnām</i> }
L.	- <i>dhtṣu</i>	- <i>bhūṣu</i>

As to the admissibility of the fuller endings *āi*, *ās*, and *ām* in the singular (feminine), grammatical authorities are somewhat at variance; but they are never found in the Veda, and have been omitted from the above scheme as probably unreal.

If two consonants precede the final *i* or *ū*, the dissyllabic forms, with *iy* and *uv*, are regularly written; after one consonant, the usage is varying. The grammarians prescribe *iy* and *uv* when the monosyllabic stem has more

the character of a noun, and *y* and *v* when it is more purely a verbal root with participial value. No such distinction, however, is to be seen in the Veda — where, moreover, the difference of the two forms is only graphic, since the *yā* and *vā* forms and the rest are always to be read as dissyllabic: *iā* or *iū* and *uā* or *ūā*, and so on.

353. A few further Vedic irregularities or peculiarities may be briefly noticed.

Of the *ā*-stems, the forms in *ās*, *ām*, *ā* (du.) are sometimes to be read as dissyllables, *aas*, *aam*, *aa*. The dative of the stem used as infinitive is in *āt* (as if *ā* + *e*): thus, *prakhyaāt*, *pratimāt*, *parādāt*.

Irregular transfer of the accent to the ending in compounds is seen in a case or two: thus, *avadyabhiyā* (RV.), *ādhiā* (AV.).

354. But compounds of the class above described are not infrequently transferred to other modes of inflection: the *ā* shortened to *a* for a masculine stem, or declined like a stem of the derivative *ā*-class (below, 365) as feminine; the *i* and *ū* shortened to *i* and *u*, and inflected as of the second declension.

Thus, compound stems in *-ga*, *-ja*, *-da*, *-stha*, *-bhu*, and others, are found even in the Veda, and become frequent later; and sporadic cases from yet others occur: for example, *ṛtapān*, *vayodhāt* and *ratnadhēbhis*, *dhanasāt* (all RV.); and, from *i* and *ū* compounds, *veśāṛis* (TS.), *āhrayas* (RV.), *gaṇāṛibhis* (RV.), *ṛtanābhyas* (RV.) and *senānābhyas* (VS.) and *grāmanābhis* (TB.), *supānā* (AV.), *ṣṭibhrāve* (TS.). Still more numerous are the feminines in *ā* which have lost their root-declension: examples are *prajā* (of which the further compounds in part have root-forms), *svadhā*, *ṣṛaddhā*, *pratimā*, and others.

355. Polysyllabic Stems. Stems of this division of more than one syllable are very rare indeed in the later language, and by no means common in the earlier. The Rig-Veda, however, presents a not inconsiderable body of them; and as the class nearly dies out later, by the disuse of its stems or their transfer to other modes of declension, it may be best described on a Vedic basis.

a. Of stems in *ā*, masculines, half-a-dozen occur in the Veda: *pānthā*, *mānthā*, and *ṛbhukṣā* are otherwise viewed by the later grammar: see below, 433—4; *uçānā* (nom. pr.) has the anomalous nom. sing. *uçānā* (and loc. as well as dat. *uçāne*); *mahā*, 'great', is found only in accus. sing. and abundantly in composition: *ātū*, 'frame', has only *ātūsu* not derivable from *āta*.

b. Of stems in *i*, over seventy are found in the Veda, nearly all feminines, and all accented on the final. Half of the feminines are formed from masculines with change of accent: thus, *kalyāṇī* (m. *kalyāṇa*), *puruṣī* (m. *puruṣa*); others show no change of accent: thus, *yamī* (m. *yamā*); others still have no corresponding masculines: thus, *nadī*, *lakṣmī*, *sūrmī*. The masculines are about ten in number: for example, *rathī*, *prūvī*, *starī*, *ahī*, *ūpathī*.

c. Of stems in *ū*, the number is smaller: these, too, are nearly all feminine, and all accented on the final. The majority of them are the feminine adjectives in *ū* to masculines in *ū* or *u* (above, 344): thus, *caranyū*, *carīṇū*, *jighatsū*, *madhū*. A few are nouns in *ū*, with change of accent: thus, *agrū* (*āgru*), *prākū* (*prāku*), *ṣvaçrū* (*ṣvāçura*); or without change, as *nṛtū*. And a few have no corresponding masculines: thus, *tanū*, *vadhū*, *camū*. The masculines are only two or three; namely, *prāçū*, *kṛkadāçū*, *maksū*(?); and their forms are of the utmost rarity.

356. The mode of declension of these words may be illustrated by the following examples: *rathī*, m., 'charioteer'; *nadī*, f., 'stream'; *tanū*, f., 'body'.

No one of the selected examples occurs in all the forms: forms for which no example at all is quotable are put in brackets. No loc. sing. from any *i*-stem occurs, to determine what the form would be. The stem *nadī* is selected as example partly in order to emphasize the difference between the earlier language and the later in regard to the words of this division: *nadī* is later the model of derivative inflection.

Singular:

N.	<i>rathīs</i>	<i>nadīs</i>	<i>tanūs</i>
A.	<i>rathām</i>	<i>nadām</i>	<i>tanūam</i>
I.	<i>rathā</i>	<i>nadā</i>	<i>tanūā</i>
D.	<i>rathē</i>	<i>nadē</i>	<i>tanūe</i>
Ab. G.	<i>rathās</i>	<i>nadās</i>	<i>tanūas</i>
L.			<i>tanūi</i>
V.	<i>rāthi</i> (?)	<i>nādi</i>	<i>tānu</i>

Dual:

N. A. V.	<i>rathā</i>	<i>nadā</i>	<i>tanūā</i>
I. D. Ab.	[<i>rathībhyām</i>]	<i>nadībhyām</i>	[<i>tanūdbhyām</i>]
G. L.	[<i>rathīos</i>]	<i>nadīos</i>	<i>tanūōs</i>

Plural:

N. A.	<i>rathās</i>	<i>nadās</i>	<i>tanūas</i>
I.	[<i>rathībhis</i>]	<i>nadībhis</i>	<i>tanūdbhis</i>
D. Ab.	[<i>rathībhyas</i>]	<i>nadībhyas</i>	<i>tanūdbhyas</i>
G.	<i>rathīnām</i>	<i>nadīnām</i>	<i>tanūnām</i>
L.	[<i>rathīṣu</i>]	<i>nadīṣu</i>	<i>tanūṣu</i> .

The cases — *nadām*, *tanūam*, etc. — are written above according to their true phonetic form, almost invariably belonging to them in the Veda: in the written text, of course, the stem-final is made a semivowel, and the resulting syllable is circumflexed: thus, *nadyām*, *tanvām*, etc.; only, as usual, after two consonants the resolved forms *īy* and *uv* are written instead; and also where the combination *yv* would otherwise result: thus, *cakṛtyā*, [*agrāvāi*,] and *mītrūyāvas*. The RV. really reads *staryām* etc. twice, and *tanvōs* etc. four times; and such contractions are more often made in the AV. The ending *ā* of the nom.-acc.-voc. du. is the equivalent of the later *ū*. The nom. sing. in *s* from *i*-stems is found in the older language about sixty times, from over thirty stems.

357. Irregularities of form, properly so called, are very few in this division: *camú* as loc. sing. (instead of *camvì*) occurs a few times; and there is another doubtful case or two of the same kind; the final *ú* is regarded as *pragṛhya* or uncombinable (138); *tanu* is lengthened to *tanvì* in a passage or two; *-yúvas* is once or twice abbreviated to *-yús*.

358. The process of transfer to the other form of *ī* and *ū*-declension (below, 363 ff.), which has nearly extinguished this category of words in the later language, has its beginnings in the Veda; but in RV. they are excessively scanty: namely, *dūtām*, loc. sing., once, and *ṣvaṣruām*, do., once, and *dravituā*, instr. sing., with two or three other doubtful cases. In the Atharvan, we find the acc. sing. *kuhām*, *tanām*, *vadhām*; the instr. sing. *palālā* and one or two others; the dat. sing. *vadhvā*, *ṣvaṣruā*, *ayrāvū*; the abl.-gen. sing. *punarbhūvās*, *prḍākuś*, *ṣvaṣruś*; and the loc. sing. *tanām* (with anomalous accent). The accusatives plural in *is* and *ūs* are nowhere met with.

359. Adjective compounds from these words are very few; those which occur are declined like the simple stems: thus, *hṛaṇyavūṣis* and *sahāraṣṭarīs*, *ātaptatanūs* and *sārvatanūs*, all nom. sing. masculine.

Stems ending in diphthongs.

360. There are certain monosyllabic stems ending in diphthongs, which are too few and too diverse in inflection to make a declension of, and which may be most appropriately disposed of here, in connection with the stems in *ī* and *ū*, with which they have most affinity. They are:

stems in *āu*: *nāú* and *glāú*;

stems in *āi*: *rāi*;

stems in *o*: *gó* and *dyó* (or *dyú*, *div*).

361. a. The stem *nāú*, f., 'ship', is entirely regular, taking the normal endings throughout, and following the rules for monosyllabic accentuation (317) — except that the accus. pl. is said (it does not appear to occur in accented texts) to be like the nom. Thus: *nāús*, *nāvam*, *nāvā*, *nāvé*, *nāvós*, *nāvi*; *nāvāu*, *nāubhyām*, *nāvós*; *nāvas*, *nāvas*, *nāubhis*, *nāubhyás*, *nāvām*, *nāuśú*.

The stem *glāú*, m., 'ball', is apparently inflected in the same way; but few of its forms have been met with in use.

b. The stem *rāi*, f. (or m.), 'wealth', might be better described as *rā* with a union-consonant *y* (258) interposed before vowel endings, and is regularly inflected as such, with normal endings and monosyllabic accent. Thus: *rās*, *rāyam*, *rāyā*, *rāyé*, *rāyás*, *rāyí*; *rāyāu*, *rābhyām*, *rāyós*; *rāyas*, *rāyás*, *rābhis*, *rābhyás*, *rāyām*, *rāśú*. But in the Veda the accus. pl. is either *rāyás* or *rāyas*; for accus. sing. and pl. are also used the briefer forms *rām*

(which alone is of Vedic occurrence) and *rās*; and the gen. sing. is sometimes anomalously accented *r̥hyas*.

c. The stem *gó*, m. or f., 'bull' or 'cow', is much more irregular. In the strong cases, except accus. sing., it is strengthened to *gāú*, forming (like *nāú*) *gāús*, *gā́vāu*, *gā́vas*. In accus. sing. and pl. it has (like *rās*) the brief forms *gām* and *gās*. The abl.-gen. sing. is *gós* (as if from *gu*). The rest is regularly made from *go*, with the normal endings, but with accent always remaining irregularly upon the stem: thus, *gávā*, *gáve*, *gávi*; *gávós*; *gávām*; *góbhyām*, *góbhis*, *góbhyas*, *gósu*. In the Veda, another form of the gen. pl. is *gónām*; the nom. etc. du. is (as in all other such cases) also *gávā*; and *gām*, *gós*, and *gās* are not infrequently to be pronounced as dissyllables.

d. The stem *dyó*, f. (but in V. usually m.), 'sky, day', is yet more anomalous, having beside it a simpler stem *dyu*, which becomes *div* before a vowel-ending. The native grammarians treat the two as independent words, but it is more convenient to put them together. The stem *dyó* is inflected precisely like *gó*, as above described. The complete declension is as follows (with forms not actually met with in use bracketed):

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N.	<i>dyāús</i>		
A.	<i>dívam</i> <i>dyám</i>	{ [<i>dívāu</i>] <i>dyá́vāu</i>	<i>dívas</i> <i>dyá́vas</i>
I.	<i>dívā</i> [<i>dyāvā</i>]		<i>dívás</i> , <i>dyá́n</i> [<i>dyás</i>]
D.	<i>díve</i> <i>dyáve</i>	{ [<i>dyúbhyām</i> <i>dyóbhyām</i>]	<i>dyúbhis</i> [<i>dyóbhis</i>]
Ab.	<i>dívás</i> <i>dyós</i>		{ [<i>dyúbhyas</i> <i>dyóbhyas</i>]
G.	<i>dívós</i> <i>dyós</i>		
L.	<i>dívi</i> <i>dyávi</i>	{ [<i>dívós</i> <i>dyávós</i>]	[<i>dívdm</i> <i>dyávām</i>] [<i>dyúsū</i> <i>dyósū</i>]

The dat. sing. *dyáve* is not found in the early language. Both *dívas* and *dívás* occur as accus. pl. in V. As nom. etc. du., *dyá́vā* is, as usual, the regular Vedic form: once occurs *dyá́vī* (du.), as if a neuter form; and *dyāús* is found once used as ablative. The cases *dyāús*, *dyām*, and *dyūn* (once) are read in V. sometimes as dissyllables; and the first as accented vocative then becomes *dyāús* (l. e. *dāús*: see 314).

e. Adjective compounds having diphthongal stems as final member are not numerous. For *go* we have *gu* in such a position in *āgu*, *sugá*, and a few others; and, correspondingly, *rās* seems to be reduced to *ri* in *bṛhádṛaye* and *ṛhádṛayas* (RV.). In *revānti* (unless this is for *rayivanti*), *rās* becomes *ré*. In a few compounds, *dyu* or *dyo* is anomalously treated as first member: thus, *dyāúsarṇṇita* (AV.), *dyāurdā* (K.), *dyāurlokā* (ÇB.).

B. Derivative stems in *ā*, *i*, *ū*.

362. To this division belong all the *ā* and *i*-stems

which have not been specified above as belonging to the other or root-word division; and also, in the later language, most of the *ī* and *ū*-stems of the other division, by transfer to a more predominant mode of inflection. Thus:

a. The great mass of derivative feminine *ā*-stems, substantive and adjective.

The inflection of these stems has maintained itself with little change through the whole history of the language, being almost precisely the same in the Vedas as later.

b. The great mass of derivative feminine *ī*-stems.

This class is without exception in the later language. In the earlier, it suffers the exception pointed out above (355 b): that feminines made with change of accent follow this mode of declension only when the accent is not on the *ī*: thus, *tāviṣī*, *pāruṣṇī*, *pālīkṇī*, *rōhiṇī*.

The *ī*-stems of this division in general are regarded as made by contraction of an earlier ending in *yā*. Their inflection has become in the later language somewhat mixed with that of the other division, and so far different from the Vedic inflection: see below, 364, end.

Very few derivative stems in *ī* are recognized by the grammarians as declined like the root-division; the Vedic words of that class are, if retained in use, transferred to this mode of inflection.

A very small number of masculine *ī*-stems (half-a-dozen) are in the Veda declined as of the derivative division: they are a few rare proper names, *mātālī* etc.; and *rdātrī* and *sirī* (only one case each).

c. The *ū*-stems are few in number, and are transfers from the other division, assimilated in inflection to the great class of derivative *ī*-stems (except that they retain the ending *s* of the nom. sing.).

363. Endings. The points of distinction between this and the other division are as follows:

In nom. sing. the usual *s*-ending is wanting: except in the *ū*-stems and a very few *ī*-stems — namely, *lakṣmī*, *tārī*, *tantrī* — which have preserved the ending of the other division.

The accus. sing. and pl. add simply *m* and *s* respectively.

The dat., abl.-gen., and loc. sing. take always the fuller endings *āi*, *ās*, *ām*; and these are separated from the final of the *ā*-stems by an interposed *y*.

Before the endings *ā* of instr. sing. and *os* of gen.-loc. du., the final of *ā*-stems is treated as if changed to *e*; but in the Veda, the instr. ending *ā* very often (in nearly half the occurrences) blends with the final to *ū*. The *yā* of *ī*-stems is in a few Vedic examples contracted to *ī*, and even to *i*. A loc. sing. in *ī* occurs a few times.

In all the weakest cases above mentioned, the accent of an *i* or *ū*-stem having acute final is thrown forward upon the ending. In the remaining case of the same class, the gen. pl., a *n* is always interposed between stem and ending, and the accent remains upon the former (in RV., however, it is usually thrown forward upon the ending, as in *i* and *u*-stems).

In voc. sing., final *ā* becomes *e*; final *i* and *ū* are shortened.

In nom.-acc.-voc. du. and nom. pl. appears in *i* (and *ū*)-stems a marked difference between the 'earlier and later language, the latter borrowing the forms of the other division. The du. ending *āu* is unknown in RV., and very rare in AV.; the Vedic ending is *i* (a corresponding dual of *ū*-stems does not occur). The regular later pl. ending *as* has only a doubtful example or two in RV., and a very small number in AV.; the case there (and it is one of very frequent occurrence) adds *s* simply; and though *yas*-forms occur in the Brāhmaṇas, along with *is*-forms, both are used indifferently as nom. and accus. Of *ā*-stems, the du. nom. etc. ends in *e*, both earlier and later; in pl., of course, *s*-forms are indistinguishable from *as*-forms. The RV. has a few examples of *āsas* for *ās*.

The remaining cases call for no remark.

364. Examples of declension. As models of the inflection of derivative stems ending in long vowels, we may take सेना *sénā*, f., 'army'; कन्या *kanyā*, f., 'girl'; देवी *devī*, f., 'goddess'; वधू *vadhū*, f., 'woman'.

Singular:

N.	सेना <i>sénā</i>	कन्या <i>kanyā</i>	देवी <i>devī</i>	वधूम् <i>vadhūm</i>
A.	सेनाम् <i>sénām</i>	कन्याम् <i>kanyām</i>	देवीम् <i>devīm</i>	वधूम् <i>vadhām</i>
I.	सेनया <i>sénayā</i>	कन्याया <i>kanyāyā</i>	देव्या <i>devyā</i>	वध्वा <i>vadhvā</i>
D.	सेनायै <i>sénāyāi</i>	कन्यायै <i>kanyāyāi</i>	देव्यै <i>devyāi</i>	वध्वै <i>vadhvāi</i>
Ab. G.	सेनायास् <i>sénāyās</i>	कन्यायास् <i>kanyāyās</i>	देव्यास् <i>devyās</i>	वध्वास् <i>vadhvās</i>
L.	सेनायाम् <i>sénāyām</i>	कन्यायाम् <i>kanyāyām</i>	देव्याम् <i>devyām</i>	वध्वाम् <i>vadhvām</i>
V.	सेने <i>séne</i>	कन्ये <i>kānye</i>	देवि <i>dēvi</i>	वधु <i>vādhu</i>

Dual :

N. A. V.	सेने <i>séne</i>	कन्ये <i>kanyè</i>	देव्यौ <i>devyāu</i>	वध्वौ <i>vadhvāu</i>
I. D. Ab.	सेनाभ्याम् <i>sénābhyām</i>	कन्याभ्याम् <i>kanyābhyām</i>	देवीभ्याम् <i>devībhyām</i>	वधूभ्याम् <i>vadhūbhyām</i>
G. L.	सेनयोस् <i>sénayos</i>	कन्ययोस् <i>kanyāyos</i>	देव्योस् <i>devyós</i>	वध्वोस् <i>vadhvós</i>

Plural :

N. V.	सेनाम् <i>sénāṣ</i>	कन्याम् <i>kanyāṣ</i>	देव्यम् <i>devyāṣ</i>	वध्वम् <i>vadhvāṣ</i>
A.	सेनाम् <i>sénāṣ</i>	कन्याम् <i>kanyāṣ</i>	देवीम् <i>devīṣ</i>	वधूम् <i>vadhūṣ</i>
I.	सेनाभिम् <i>sénābhis</i>	कन्याभिम् <i>kanyābhis</i>	देवीभिम् <i>devībhis</i>	वधूभिम् <i>vadhūbhis</i>
D. Ab.	सेनाभ्यम् <i>sénābhyas</i>	कन्याभ्यम् <i>kanyābhyas</i>	देवीभ्यम् <i>devībhyas</i>	वधूभ्यम् <i>vadhūbhyas</i>
G.	सेनानाम् <i>sénānām</i>	कन्यानाम् <i>kanyānām</i>	देवीनाम् <i>devīnām</i>	वधूनाम् <i>vadhūnām</i>
L.	सेनासु <i>sénāsu</i>	कन्यासु <i>kanyāsu</i>	देवीषु <i>devīṣu</i>	वधूषु <i>vadhūṣu</i>

In the Veda, *vadhū* is a stem belonging to the other division (like *tanū*, above, 356).

365. Examples of Vedic forms are :

1. *ā*-stems: instr. sing. *manīṣṭ* (this simpler form is especially common from stems in *tā* and *iā*); nom. pl. *vaçśas* (about twenty examples: Lanman, p. 362); accus. pl. *aravgamāsas* (a case or two). Half the *bhyas*-cases are to be read as *bhis*; the *ām* of gen. pl. is a few times to be resolved into *aam*; and the *ā* and *ām* of nom. and accus. sing. are, very rarely, to be treated in the same manner.

2. *i*-stems: instr. sing. *çāmī*, *çāmi*; loc. *gaurī*; nom. etc. du. *devī*; nom. pl. *devīs*; gen. pl. *bahvīnām*. The final of the stem is to be read as a vowel (not *y*) frequently, but not in the majority of instances: thus, *deviā*, *deviās*, *deviām*, *rōdāsios*.

The sporadic instances of transfer between this division and the preceding have been already sufficiently noticed.

3. In the language of the Brāhmaṇas, the abl.-gen. sing. ending *ās* is almost unknown, and instead of it is used the dat. ending *āi*. The assumption of the same substitution is suggested, but not required, in a few RV.

passages; and it is necessary once in AV. (iv. 5. 6): *svāpanti asyāi jñātāyaḥ*, 'let her relatives sleep'. Brāhmaṇa examples are: *tāsyāi diçāḥ* (TS.), 'from that direction'; *strīyāi payaḥ* (AB.), 'woman's milk'; *dhenvūtī vā etād rētaḥ* (TB.), 'that, forsooth, is the seed of the cow'; *jyāyasi yājyāyāi* (AB.), 'superior to the *yājyā*'.

366. The noun *strī*, f., 'woman' (probably contracted from *sūtrī*, 'generatress'), follows a mixed declension: thus, *strī*, *strīyam* or *strīm*, *strīyā*, *strīyāt*, *strīyās*, *strīyām*, *strī*; *strīyāu*, *strībhyām*, *strīyās*; *strīyas*, *strīyas* or *strīs*, *strībhts*, *strībhyās*, *strīndm*, *strīśū* (but the accusatives *strīm* and *strīs* are not found in the older language, and the voc. *strī* is not quotable). The accentuation is that of a root-word; the forms (conspicuously the nom. sing.) are those of the other division.

Adjectives.

367. a. The occurrence of original adjectives in long final vowels, and of compounds having as final member a stem of the first division, has been sufficiently treated above, so far as masculine and feminine forms are concerned. To form a neuter stem in composition, the rule of the later language is that the final long vowel be shortened; and the stem so made is to be inflected like an adjective in $\bar{i}$ or $\bar{u}$ (**339, 341**).

Such neuter forms are very rare, and in the older language almost unknown. Of neuters from $\bar{i}$ -stems have been noted in the Veda only *hariçrīyam*, acc. sing. (a masc. form), and *suādhtas*, gen. sing. (same as masc. and fem.); from $\bar{u}$ -stems, only a few examples, and from stem-forms which might be masc. and fem. also: thus, *vībhū*, *subhū*, etc. (nom.-acc. sing.: compare **354**); *supū* and *mayobhūvū*, instr. sing.; and *mayobhū*, acc. pl. (compare *purū*: **342**); from $\bar{u}$ -stems occur only half-a-dozen examples of a nom. sing. in $\bar{as}$, like the masc. and fem. form.

b. Compounds having nouns of the second division as final member are common only from derivatives in $\bar{a}$; and these shorten the final to a in both masculine and neuter: thus, from a , 'not', and *prajā*, 'progeny', come the masc. and neut. stem *aprajā*, fem. *aprajā*, 'childless'. Such compounds with nouns in $\bar{i}$ and $\bar{u}$ are said to be inflected in masc. and fem. like the simple words (only with *īm* and *ūn* in acc. pl. masc.); but the examples given by the grammarians are fictitious. The stem *strī* is directed to be shortened to *-stri* for all genders.

368. It is convenient to give a complete paradigm, for all genders, of an adjective-stem in $\bar{a}$. We take for the purpose *पाप* *pāpā*, 'evil', of which the feminine is usually made in $\bar{a}$ in the later language, but in $\bar{i}$ in the older.

Singular :

	m.	n.	f.	f.
N.	पापस् <i>pāpās</i>	पापम् <i>pāpām</i>	पापा <i>pāpā</i>	पापी <i>pāpī</i>
A.		पापम् <i>pāpām</i>	पापाम् <i>pāpām</i>	पापीम् <i>pāpīm</i>
I.		पापेन <i>pāpēna</i>	पापया <i>pāpāyā</i>	पाप्या <i>pāpyā</i>
D.		पापाय <i>pāpāya</i>	पापायै <i>pāpāyāi</i>	पाप्यै <i>pāpyāi</i>
Ab.		पापात् <i>pāpāt</i>	पापायास् <i>pāpāyās</i>	पाप्यास् <i>pāpyās</i>
G.		पापस्य <i>pāpāsya</i>	पापायास् <i>pāpāyās</i>	पाप्यास् <i>pāpyās</i>
L.		पापे <i>pāpé</i>	पापायाम् <i>pāpāyām</i>	पाप्याम् <i>pāpyām</i>
V.		पाप <i>pāpa</i>	पापे <i>pāpe</i>	पापि <i>pāpi</i>

Dual :

N. A. V.	पापी <i>pāpāu</i>	पापे <i>pāpé</i>	पापे <i>pāpé</i>	पाप्यौ <i>pāpyāu</i>
I. D. Ab.		पापाभ्याम् <i>pāpābhyām</i>	पापाभ्याम् <i>pāpābhyām</i>	पापीभ्याम् <i>pāpībhyām</i>
G. L.		पापयोस् <i>pāpāyos</i>	पापयोस् <i>pāpāyos</i>	पाप्योस् <i>pāpyós</i>

Plural :

N.	पापास् <i>pāpās</i>	पापानि <i>pāpāni</i>	पापास् <i>pāpās</i>	पाप्यास् <i>pāpyās</i>
A.	पापान् <i>pāpān</i>	पापानि <i>pāpāni</i>	पापास् <i>pāpās</i>	पापीस् <i>pāpīs</i>
I.		पापैस् <i>pāpāis</i>	पापाभिस् <i>pāpābhis</i>	पापीभिस् <i>pāpībhis</i>
D. Ab.		पापेभ्यस् <i>pāpēbhyas</i>	पापाभ्यस् <i>pāpābhyas</i>	पापीभ्यस् <i>pāpībhyas</i>

G.	पापानाम् <i>pāpānām</i>	पापानाम् <i>pāpānām</i>	पापीनाम् <i>pāpīnām</i>
L.	पापेषु <i>pāpēṣu</i>	पापासु <i>pāpāsu</i>	पापीषु <i>pāpīṣu</i>

Declension IV.

Stems in *r* (or *ar*).

369. This declension is a comparatively limited one, being almost entirely composed of derivative nouns formed with the suffix तृ *tr* (or तर् *tar*), which makes masculine *nomina agentis* (used also participially), and a few nouns of relationship.

But it includes also a few nouns of relationship not made with that suffix: namely *devr̥*, m., *svāsr̥* and *nānāndr̥*, f.; and, besides these, *nr̥*, m., *st̥r̥* (in V.), m., *usr̥* (in V.), f., *ṣavyast̥hr̥*, m., and the feminine numerals *tisr̥* and *catasr̥* (for which, see chap. VI.). The feminines in *tr̥* are only *māt̥r̥*, *duhit̥r̥*, and *yāt̥r̥*.

The inflection of these stems is quite closely analogous with that of stems in *i* and *u* (second declension); its peculiarity, as compared with them, consists mainly in the treatment of the stem itself, which has a double form, fuller in the strong cases, briefer in the weak ones.

370. Forms of the Stem. In the weak cases (excepting the loc. sing.) the stem-final is *r*, which in the weakest cases, or before a vowel-ending, is changed regularly to *r̥* (129). But as regards the strong cases, the stems of this declension fall into two classes: in one of them — which is very much the larger, containing all the *nomina agentis*, and also the nouns of relationship *nāpt̥r̥* and *svāsr̥*, and the irregular words *st̥r̥* and *ṣavyast̥hr̥* — the *r* is vriddhied, or becomes *ār*; in the other, containing most of the nouns of relationship, with *nr̥* and *usr̥*, the *r* is gunated, or changed to *ar*. In both classes, the loc. sing. has *ar* as stem-final.

371. Endings. These are in general the normal, but with the following exceptions:

The nom. sing. (masc. and fem.) ends always in *ā* (for original *ars*).
The voc. sing. ends in *ar*.

The accus. sing. adds *am* to the (strengthened) stem; the accus. pl. has (like *i* and *u*-stems) *n* as masc. ending and *s* as fem.-ending, with the *r* lengthened before them.

The abl.-gen. sing. changes *r* to *ur* (or *us*: 169, end).

The gen. pl. (as in *i* and *u*-stems) inserts *n* before *ām*, and lengthens the stem-final before it. But the *r* of *nṛ* may also remain short.

The above are the rules of the later language. The older presents certain deviations from them. Thus:

The ending in nom. etc. du. is (as universally in the Veda) regularly *ā* instead of *āu* (only ten *āu*-forms in RV.).

The *i* of loc. sing. is lengthened to *ī* in a few words: thus, *kartāri*.

In the gen. pl., the RV. has once *svāsrām*, without inserted *n*; and *narām* instead of *nṛnām* is frequent.

Other irregularities of *nṛ* are the sing. dat. *nāre*, gen. *nāras*, and loc. *nāri*. The Veda writes always *nṛnām* in gen. pl., but its *r* is in a majority of cases metrically long.

The stem *uṣṛ*, f., 'dawn', has the voc. sing. *uṣar*, the gen. sing. *uṣrās*; and the accus. pl. also *uṣrās*, and loc. sing. *uṣrām* (which is metrically trisyllabic: *uṣrām*), as if in analogy with *i* and *ū*-stems. Once occurs *uṣrī* in loc. sing., but it is to be read as if the regular trisyllabic form, *uṣāri* (for the exchange of *s* and *ś*, see 181 a).

From *stṛ* come only *tāras* (apparently) and *stṛbhis*.

In the gen.-loc. du., the *r* is almost always to be read as a separate syllable, *r*, before the ending *os*: thus, *pitṛos*, etc. On the contrary, *nānāndari* is once to be read *nānāndri*.

For neuter forms, see below, 378.

372. Accent. The accentuation follows closely the rules for *i* and *u*-stems: if on the final of the stem, it continues, as acute, on the corresponding syllable throughout, except in the gen. pl., where it may be (and in the Veda always is) thrown forward upon the ending; where, in the weakest cases, *r* becomes *r*, the ending has the accent. The two monosyllabic stems, *nṛ* and *stṛ*, do not show the monosyllabic accent: thus (besides the forms already given above), *nṛbhis*, *nṛṇu*.

378. Examples of declension. As models of this mode of inflection, we may take from the first class (with *दा* *ār* in the strong forms) the stems *दातृ* *dātṛ*, m., 'giver', and *स्वसृ* *svāsṛ*, f., 'sister'; from the second class (with *पितृ* *ar* in the strong forms) the stem *पितृ* *pitṛ*, m., 'father'.

Singular:

N.	दाता <i>dātā</i>	स्वसा <i>svāsā</i>	पिता <i>pitā</i>
A.	दातारम् <i>dātāram</i>	स्वसारम् <i>svāsāram</i>	पितारम् <i>pitāram</i>

I.	दात्रा <i>dātrā</i>	स्वस्त्रा <i>svāsrā</i>	पित्रा <i>pitṛā</i>
D.	दात्रे <i>dātré</i>	स्वस्त्रे <i>svāstre</i>	पित्रे <i>pitṛé</i>
Ab. G.	दातुर <i>dātūr</i>	स्वसुर <i>svāsur</i>	पितुर <i>pitūr</i>
L.	दातरि <i>dātāri</i>	स्वसरि <i>svāsari</i>	पितरि <i>pitāri</i>
V.	दातर <i>dātar</i>	स्वसर <i>svāsar</i>	पितर <i>pitār</i>

Dual :

N. A. V.	दातारौ <i>dātārāu</i>	स्वसारौ <i>svāsārāu</i>	पितारौ <i>pitārāu</i>
I. D. Ab.	दातृभ्याम् <i>dātṛbhyām</i>	स्वसृभ्याम् <i>svāsṛbhyām</i>	पितृभ्याम् <i>pitṛbhyām</i>
G. L.	दात्रोस् <i>dātrós</i>	स्वस्त्रोस् <i>svāstros</i>	पित्रोस् <i>pitṛós</i>

Plural :

N. V.	दातारस् <i>dātāras</i>	स्वसारस् <i>svāsāras</i>	पितारस् <i>pitāras</i>
A.	दातृन् <i>dātṛñ</i>	स्वसृन् <i>svāsṛñ</i>	पितृन् <i>pitṛñ</i>
I.	दातृभिस् <i>dātṛbhis</i>	स्वसृभिस् <i>svāsṛbhis</i>	पितृभिस् <i>pitṛbhis</i>
D. Ab.	दातृभ्यस् <i>dātṛbhyas</i>	स्वसृभ्यस् <i>svāsṛbhyas</i>	पितृभ्यस् <i>pitṛbhyas</i>
G.	दातृणाम् <i>dātṛṇām</i>	स्वसृणाम् <i>svāsṛṇām</i>	पितृणाम् <i>pitṛṇām</i>
L.	दातृषु <i>dātṛṣu</i>	स्वसृषु <i>svāsṛṣu</i>	पितृषु <i>pitṛṣu</i>

The feminine stem मातृ *mātṛ*, 'mother', is inflected precisely like पितृ *pitṛ*, excepting that its accusative plural is मातृम् *mātṛs*.

The peculiar Vedic forms have been sufficiently instanced above; the only ones of other than sporadic occurrence being the nom. etc. du. *dātūrā*, *svāsārā*, *pītārā*, and the gen. pl. of *nṛ*, *nādm*.

374. The stem *kroṣṭṛ*, m., 'jackal' (lit'ly 'howler'), substitutes in the middle cases the corresponding forms of *kroṣṭu*.

375. Neuter forms. The grammarians prescribe a complete neuter declension also for bases in *ṭ*, precisely accordant with that of *vāri* or *mādhu* (above, **339**, **341**). Thus, for example :

	Sing.	Du.	Plur.
N. A.	<i>dhātṛ</i>	<i>dhātṛñi</i>	<i>dhātṛñi</i>
I.	<i>dhātṛñā</i>	<i>dhātṛbhyām</i>	<i>dhātṛbhis</i>
G.	<i>dhātṛṇas</i>	<i>dhātṛṇos</i>	<i>dhātṛṇām</i>
V.	<i>dhātṛ</i> , <i>dhātār</i>	<i>dhātṛñi</i>	<i>dhātṛñi</i> .

The weakest cases, however (as of *i* and *u*-stems used adjectively: **344**), are allowed also to be formed like the corresponding masculine cases: thus, *dhātṛā* etc.

No such neuter forms chance to occur in the Veda, but they begin to appear in the Brāhmanas, under influence of the common tendency (compare Germ. *Retter*, *Retterin*; Fr. *menteur*, *menteuse*) to give the *nomen agentis* a more adjective character, making it correspond in gender with the noun which it (appositively) qualifies. Thus, we have in TB. *bhartṛ* and *janayitr̥*, qualifying *antāriḥṣam*; and *bhartṛñi* and *janayitr̥ñi*, qualifying *nāḥṣatr̥ñi*; as, in M., *grahitr̥ñi*, qualifying *indriyāni*.

When a feminine noun is to be qualified in like manner, the usual feminine derivative in *ī* is employed: thus, in TB., *bhartryās* and *bhartryāu*, *janayitryās* and *janayitryāu*, qualifying *āpah* and *ahorātṛé*; and such instances are not uncommon.

The RV. shows the same tendency very curiously once in the accus. pl. *mātṛñ*, instead of *mātṛs*, in apposition with masculine nouns (RV. x. 35.2).

Other neuter forms in RV. are *sthātūr*, gen. sing., *dhmātārī*, loc. sing.; and for the nom. sing., instead of *-ṭṛ*, a few more or less doubtful cases, *sthātār*, *sthātūr*, *dhātārī* (Lanman, p. 422).

Adjectives.

376. a. There are no original adjectives of this declension: for the quasi-adjectival character of the nouns composing it, see above (**378**). The feminine stem is made by the suffix *ī*: thus, *dātṛī*, *dhātṛī*.

b. Roots ending in *ṛ* (like those in *i* and *u*: **345**) add a *t* to make a declinable stem, when occurring as final member of a compound: thus, *karmakṛt* (*√kṛ*), *vajrabhṛt* (*√bhṛ*), *balihṛt* (*√hṛ*). From some *ṛ*-roots, also, are made stems in *ir* and *ur*: see below, **383 a, b**.

c. Nouns in *r* as finals of adjective compounds are inflected in the same manner as when simple, in the masculine and feminine; in the neuter, they would doubtless have the peculiar neuter endings in nom.-acc.-voc. of all numbers.

Declension V.

Stems ending in Consonants.

377. All stems ending in consonants may properly be classed together, as forming a single comprehensive declension; since, though some of them exhibit peculiarities of inflection, these have to do almost exclusively with the stem itself, and not with the declensional endings.

378. In this declension, masculines and feminines of the same final are inflected precisely alike; and neuters are peculiar (as usually in the other declensions) only in the nom.-acc.-voc. of all numbers.

The majority of consonantal stems, however, are not inflected in the feminine, but form a special feminine derivative stem in $\tilde{\text{r}} \tilde{\text{i}}$ (never in $\tilde{\text{r}} \tilde{\text{a}}$), by adding that ending to the weak form of the masculine.

Exceptions are in general the stems of divisions A and B — namely, the radical stems etc., and those in *as* and *is* and *us*. For special cases, see below.

379. Variations, as between stronger and weaker forms, are very general among consonantal stems: either of two degrees (strong and weak), or of three (strong, middle, and weakest): see above, 311.

The peculiar neuter forms, according to the usual rule (311), are made in the plural from the strong stem, in singular and dual from the weak — or, when the gradation is threefold, in singular from the middle stem, in dual from the weakest.

As in the case of stems ending in short vowels (*āsyāni*, *vārīni*, *mādhūni*, *dātṛṇi*, etc.), a nasal sometimes appears in the

special neuter plural cases which is found nowhere else in inflection. Thus, from the stems in *as*, *is*, *us*, the nom. etc. pl. in *-ānsi*, *-īnsi*, *-ūnsi* are very common at every period. According to the grammarians, the radical stems etc. (division A) are treated in the same way; but examples of such neuters are of excessive rarity in the older language; no Vedic text offers one, and in the Brāhmanas have been noted only *-hanti* (AB. vii. 2), *-vrnti* (PB. xvi. 2. 7 et al.), and *-bhāñji* (KB. xxvii. 7): it may be questioned whether they are not late analogical formations.

380. The endings are throughout those given above (310) as the "normal".

By the general law as to finals (150), the *s* of the nom. sing. masc. and fem. is always lost; and irregularities of treatment of the final of the stem in this case are not infrequent.

The gen. and abl. sing. are never distinguished in form from one another — nor are, by ending, the nom. and accus. pl.: but these sometimes differ in stem-form, or in accent, or in both.

381. Change in the place of the accent is limited to monosyllabic stems and the participles in *ant* (accented on the final). For details, see below, under divisions A and E.

A few of the compounds of the root *añc* or *ac* show an irregular shift of accent in the oldest language: see below, 410.

382. For convenience and clearness of presentation, it will be well to separate from the general mass of consonantal stems certain special classes which show kindred peculiarities of inflection, and may be best described together. Thus:

- B. Derivative stems in *as*, *is*, *us*;
- C. Derivative stems in *an* (*an*, *man*, *van*);
- D. Derivative stems in *in* (*in*, *min*, *vin*);
- E. Derivative stems in *ant* (*ant*, *mant*, *vant*);
- F. Perfect active participles in *vāñs*;
- G. Comparatives in *yas*.

There remain, then, to constitute division A, especially radical stems, or those identical in form with roots, together with a comparatively small number of others which are inflected like these.

They will be taken up in the order thus indicated.

A. Root-stems, and those inflected like them.

383. The stems of this division may be classified as follows:

a. Root-stems, having in them no demonstrable element added to a root: thus, *ṛc*, 'verse'; *gīr*, 'song'; *pād*, 'foot'; *diç*, 'direction'; *māh* (V.), 'great'.

Such stems, however, are not always precisely identical in form with the root: thus, *vāc* from *√vac*, *srāj* from *√srj*, *mūṣ* from *√muṣ*, *vrç* from *√vrace* (?), *ās* from *√vas* 'shine'; — and from roots in final *r* come stems in *ir* and *ur*: thus, *gīr*, *ā-çr*, *stīr*; *jār*, *tār*, *dhār*, *pār*, *mār*, *stār*; and *psār* from *√psar*.

With these may be ranked the stems with reduplicated root, as *cikīṭ*, *yaviyūdīh*, *vānīvan*, *sasyād*.

Words of this division in uncompound use are tolerably frequent in the older language: thus, in RV. are found more than a hundred of them; in AV., about sixty; but in the classical Sanskrit the power of using any root at will in this way is lost, and the examples are comparatively few. In all periods, however, the adjective use as final of a compound is very common (see below, 401).

b. Stems made by the addition of *i* to a final short vowel of a root.

No proper root-stem ends in a short vowel, although there are (above, 354) examples of transfer of such to vowel-declensions; but *i* or *u* or *r* adds a *t* to make a declinable form: thus, *-jāt*, *-çrāt*, *-kṛt*. Roots in *r*, however, as has just been seen, also make stems in *ir* or *ur*.

As regards the frequency and use of these words, the same is true as was stated above respecting root-stems. The Veda offers examples of nearly thirty such formations, a few of them (*māt*, *rāt*, *stāt*, *hrāt*, *vṛt*, and *dyāt* if this is taken from *dyu*) in independent use. Of roots in *r*, *kr*, *dhṛ*, *dhvṛ*, *bhr*, *vṛ*, *sr*, *spṛ*, *hr*, *hṛ* add the *t*. The roots *gā* (or *gam*) and *han* also make *-gāt* and *-hāt* by addition of the *t* to an abbreviated form in *a* (thus, *adhvagāt*, *dyugāt*, *navagāt*, and *samhāt*).

As to the infinitive use of various cases of the root-noun in these two forms, see chap. XIII.

c. Monosyllabic (also apparently reduplicated) stems not certainly connectible with any verbal root in the language, but having the aspect of root-stems, as containing no traceable suffix: thus, *tvac*, 'skin'; *pāth*, 'road'; *hṛd*, 'heart'; *āp*, 'water'; *ās*, 'mouth'; *kakūbh* and *kakūd*, 'summit'.

Thirty or forty such words are found in the older language, and some of them continue in later use, while others have been transferred to other modes of declension or have become extinct.

d. Stems more or less clearly derivative, but made with suffixes of rare or even isolated occurrence. Thus:

1. derivatives (V.) from prepositions with the suffix *vat*: *arvāvāt*, *āvāt*, *udvāt*, *niṣvāt*, *parāvāt*, *pravāt*, *saṁvāt*;

2. derivatives (V.) in *tūt* (perhaps abbreviated from *tāti*), in a few isolated forms: thus, *uparātūt*, *devātūt*, *vrkātūt*, *satyātūt*, *sarvātūt*;

3. other derivatives in *t*, preceded by various vowels: thus, *vehāt*, *vahāt*, *svavāt*, *saṣvāt*, *vāghat*; *nāpāt*; *taḍḍt*, *divt*, *yoṣt*, *rokt*, *sart*, *hart*; *marāt*; *yākt*, *ṣākt*; and the numerals for '30, 40, 50', *triṅśāt* etc. (475);

4. stems in *ad*: thus, *dhṛśād*, *dhṛṣād*, *bhasād*, *vanād*, *ṣarād*;

5. stems in *j*, preceded by various vowels: thus, *trṣṇāj*, *dhṛṣāj*, *sanāj*; *uṣṭj*, *vaṣṭj*, *bhurṭj*, *niṣṭj* (?); *āṣṭj*;

6. a few stems ending in a sibilant apparently formative: thus, *jñās*, *-dās*, *bhās*, *mās*, *bhīṣ*;

7. a remnant of unclassifiable cases, such as *viṣṭāp*, *vīpāc*, *kāpṛth*, *ṣurādḥ*, *iṣṭāḥ*, *prkṣādḥ*, *raghāt* (?).

384. Gender. The root-stems are regularly feminine as *nomen actionis*, and masculine as *nomen agentis* (which is probably only a substantive use of their adjective value: below, 400). But the feminine noun, without changing its gender, is often also used concretely: e. g., *druḥ* f. (*√druḥ*, 'be inimical') means 'harming, enmity', and also 'harmer, hater, enemy' — thus bordering on the masculine value. And some of the feminines have a completely concrete meaning. Through the whole division, the masculines are much less numerous than the feminines, and the neuters rarest of all.

The independent neuter stems are *hīd* (also *-hārd*), *dām*, *vār*, *svār*, *mās* 'flesh', *ās* 'mouth', *bhās*, *dōs*, and the indeclinables *ṣām* and *yōs*: also the derivatives *yākt*, *ṣākt*, *āṣṭj*.

385. Strong and weak stem-forms. The distinction of these two classes of forms is usually made either by the presence or absence of a nasal, or by a difference in the quantity of the stem-vowel, as long or short; less often, by other methods.

386. A nasal appears in the strong cases of the following words:

a. Compounds having as final member the root *ac* or *añc*: see below, 407 ff.; — b. The stem *yuj*, sometimes (V.): thus, nom. sing. *yún* (for *yúnk*), accus. *yúnjam*, du. *yúnjā* (but also *yújam* and *yújā*); — c. The stem *-dṛc*, as final of a compound (V.); but only in the nom. sing. masc., and not always: thus, *anyādṛñ*, *īdṛñ*, *kīdṛñ*, *sadṛñ* and *pratisadṛñ*: but also *īdṛk*, *tādṛk*, *svardṛk*, etc.; — d. For *path* and *pums*, which substitute more extended stems, and for *dant*, see below, 394—6.

387. The vowel *a* is lengthened in strong cases as follows:

a. Of the roots *vac*, *sac*, *sap*, *nabh*, *ṣas*, in a few instances (V.), at the end of compounds; — b. Of the roots *vah* and *sah*, but irregularly: see below, 403—5; — c. Of *ap* 'water' (see 393); also in its compound *rityāp*; — d. Of *pad*, 'foot': in the compounds of this word, in the later language, the same lengthening is made in the middle cases also; and in RV. and AV. the nom. sing. neut. is both *-pat* and *-pāt*, while *-pādbhis* and *-pātsu* occur in the Brāhmaṇas; — e. Of *nas*, 'nose'; — f. Sporadic cases (V.) are: *yāj* (?), voc. sing.; *pāthās* and *-rāpas*, accus. pl.; *vānivānas*, nom. pl. The strengthened forms *bhāj* and *rāj* are constant, through all classes of cases.

388. Other modes of differentiation, by elision of *a* or contraction of the syllable containing it, appear in a few stems:

a. In *-han*: see below, 402; — b. In *kṣam* (V.), along with prolongation of *a*: thus, *kṣmā* du., *kṣmas* pl.; *kṣamā* instr. sing., *kṣamī* loc. sing., *kṣmās* abl. sing.; — c. In *dvār*, contracted (V.) to *dur* in weak cases (but with some confusion of the two classes); — d. In *svār*, which becomes (RV.) *sūr* in weak cases: later it is indeclinable.

389. The endings are as stated above (380).

Respecting their combination with the final of the stem, as well as the treatment of the latter when it occurs at the end of the word, the rules of euphonic combination (chap. III.) are to be consulted; they require much more constant and various application here than anywhere else in declension.

Attention may be called to a few exceptional cases of combination (V.): *mādbhīs* and *mādbhyās* from *mās* 'month'; the wholly anomalous *padbhīs* (RV. and VS.: AV. has always *padbhīs*) from *pād*; and *sarāt* and *sarādbhyas* corresponding to a nom. pl. *sarāghas* (instead of *sarāhas*: 222). *Dām* is apparently for *dām*, by 143, end. *Agnīdh* is abbreviated from *agni-tādh*.

According to the grammarians, neuter stems, unless they end in a nasal or a semivowel, take in nom.-acc.-voc. pl. a strengthening nasal before the final consonant. But no such cases from neuter noun-stems appear ever to have been met with in use; and as regards adjective stems ending in a root, see above, 379.

390. Monosyllabic stems have the regular accent of such, throwing the tone forward upon the endings in the weak cases.

But the accusative plural has its normal accentuation as a weak case, upon the ending, in only a minority (hardly more than a third) of the stems: namely in *datās*, *patthās*, *padās*, *nidās*, *apās*, *usās*, *jñāsās*, *puṁsās*, *māsās*, *mahās*; and sometimes in *vācās*, *srucās*, *hrutās*, *sridhās*, *kṣapās*, *vipās*, *durās*, *iṣās*, *dviṣās*, *druhās* (beside *vācas* etc.).

Exceptional instances, in which a weak case has the tone on the stem, occur as follows: *sādā*, *nādbhyas*, *tānā* (also *tandā*) and *tāne*, *rāṇe* and *rāṇsu*, *vānsu*, *svāni*, *vīpas*, *kṣāmi*, *sūrā* and *sūras* (but *sūre*), *ānhas*, and *vānas* and *bṛhas* (in *vānaspāti*, *bṛhaspāti*). On the other hand, a strong case is accented

on the ending in *mahás*, nom. pl., and *kāsām* (AV.: perhaps a false reading). And *preśá*, instr. sing., is accented as if *préś* were a simple stem, instead of *pra-ś*. *Vimśdhāḥ* is of doubtful character. For the sometimes anomalous accentuation of stems in *ac* or *añc*, see 410.

391. Examples of inflection. As an example of normal monosyllabic inflection, we may take the stem वाच् *vāk*, f., 'voice' (from वच् *vac*, with constant prolongation); of inflection with strong and weak stem, पद् *pād*, m., 'foot'; of polysyllabic inflection, मरुत् *marút*, m., 'wind' or 'wind-god'; of a monosyllabic root-stem in composition, त्रिवृत् *trivṛt*, 'three-fold', in the neuter. Thus:

Singular:

N. V.	वाक् <i>vāk</i>	पाद् <i>pād</i>	मरुत् <i>marút</i>	त्रिवृत् <i>trivṛt</i>
A.	वाचम् <i>vācam</i>	पादम् <i>pādam</i>	मरुतम् <i>marútam</i>	त्रिवृत् <i>trivṛt</i>
I.	वाचा <i>vācā</i>	पदा <i>padā</i>	मरुता <i>marútā</i>	त्रिवृता <i>trivṛtā</i>
D.	वाचे <i>vācé</i>	पदे <i>padé</i>	मरुते <i>marúte</i>	त्रिवृते <i>trivṛte</i>
Ab. G.	वाचस् <i>vācás</i>	पदस् <i>padás</i>	मरुतस् <i>marútas</i>	त्रिवृतस् <i>trivṛtas</i>
L.	वाचि <i>vāci</i>	पदि <i>padi</i>	मरुति <i>marúti</i>	त्रिवृति <i>trivṛti</i>

Dual:

N. A. V.	वाचौ <i>vācāu</i>	पादौ <i>pādāu</i>	मरुतौ <i>marútāu</i>	त्रिवृती <i>trivṛtī</i>
I. D. Ab.	वाग्भ्याम् <i>vāgbhyām</i>	पद्भ्याम् <i>padbhyām</i>	मरुद्भ्याम् <i>marúdbhyām</i>	त्रिवृद्भ्याम् <i>trivṛdbhyām</i>
G. L.	वाचोस् <i>vācós</i>	पदोस् <i>padós</i>	मरुतोस् <i>marútos</i>	त्रिवृतोस् <i>trivṛtos</i>

Plural:

N. V.	वाचस् <i>vācas</i>	पादस् <i>pādas</i>	मरुतस् <i>marútas</i>	त्रिवृत्ति <i>trivṛnti</i>
A.	वाचस् <i>vācás, vācas</i>	पदस् <i>padás</i>	मरुतस् <i>marútas</i>	त्रिवृत्ति <i>trivṛnti</i>

I.	वाग्भिस् <i>vāgbhis</i>	पद्भिस् <i>padbhis</i>	मरुद्भिस् <i>marúdbhis</i>	त्रिवृद्भिस् <i>trivṛdbhis</i>
D. Ab.	वाग्भ्यस् <i>vāgbhyas</i>	पद्भ्यस् <i>padbhyas</i>	मरुद्भ्यस् <i>marúdbhyas</i>	त्रिवृद्भ्यस् <i>trivṛdbhyas</i>
G.	वाचाम् <i>vācām</i>	पदाम् <i>padām</i>	मरुताम् <i>marūtām</i>	त्रिवृताम् <i>trivṛtām</i>
L.	वानु <i>vāksú</i>	पत्सु <i>patsú</i>	मरुत्सु <i>marútsu</i>	त्रिवृत्सु <i>trivṛtsu</i>

392. The stems in *ir* and *ur*, and *is* and *us*, lengthen their vowel (245 b) when their final *s* is followed by another consonant, and also in the nom. sing. (where the following *s* is lost): thus, from *gir*, f., 'song', *gír* (*gíh*), *gíram*, *girá* etc.; *gírāu*, *gírbhyām*, *gírós*; *gíras*, *gírbhis*, *gírbhyas*, *gírām*, *gírśú* (165); and so *pār*, *púram*, *pūrbhis*, *púrśú*; and *ācis*, *āciśam*, *āciśā*, *ācīrbhis*, *ācīṛśu*; and so on.

393. The stem *áp*, f., 'water', is inflected only in the plural, and with dissimilation of its final before *bh* to *d* (151 d): thus, *āpas*, *apás*, *adbhis*, *adbhyas*, *apām*, *apsú*.

But RV. has the sing. instr. *apá* and gen. *apás*. In AV. often, and in an instance or two in RV., the nom. and accus. pl. forms are confused in use, *āpas* being employed as accus., and (in an instance or two) *apás* as nominative.

394. The stem *púms*, m., 'man', is very irregular, substituting *púmāns* in the strong cases, and losing its *s* (necessarily) before initial *bh* of a case-ending, and likewise (by analogy with this, or by an abbreviation akin with that noticed at 231) in the loc. plural. The vocative is (in accordance with that of the somewhat similarly inflected perfect participles: below, 462 a) *púman* in the later language, but *púmas* in the earlier. Thus: *púmān*, *púmānsam*, *púmsá*, *púmsé*, *púmsás*, *púmsí*, *púman*; *púmānsāu*, *pumbhyām*, *púmsós*; *púmānsas*, *púmsás*, *pumbhis*, *pumbhyas*, *púmsām*, *púmsú*.

The accentuation of the weak forms, it will be noticed, is that of a true monosyllabic stem. The forms with *bh*-endings nowhere occur in the older language, nor do they appear to have been cited from the later. As to the retention of *s* unlingualized in the weakest cases (whence necessarily follows that in the loc. pl.), see 183.

395. The stem *path*, m., 'road', is defective in declension, forming only the weakest cases, while the strong are made from *pánthā* or *pánthan*, and the middle from *pathí*: see under *an-*stems, below, 433.

396. The stem *dānt*, m., 'tooth', is perhaps of participial origin, and has, like a participle, the forms *dānt* and *dāt*, strong and weak: thus (V.), *dān*, *dāntam*, *datā*, etc.; *datās* acc. pl. etc. But in the middle cases it has the monosyllabic and not the participial accent: thus, *dadbhis*, *dadbhyās*. In nom. pl. occurs also *-datas* instead of *-dantas*. By the grammarians, the strong cases of this word are required to be made from *dānta*.

397. A number of other words of this division are defective, making part of their inflection from stems of a different form.

Thus, *hṛd*, n., 'heart', *māns* or *mās*, n., 'meat', *mās*, m., 'month', *nās*, f., 'nose', *niṣ*, f., 'night' (not found in the older language), *pṛt*, f., 'army', are said by the grammarians to lack the nom. of all numbers and the accus. sing. and du. (the neuters, of course, the acc. pl. also), making them respectively from *hṛdaya*, *mānsā*, *māsa*, *nāsikā*, *niṣā*, *pṛtanā*. But the usage in the older language is not entirely in accordance with this requirement: thus, we find *mās*, 'flesh', accus. sing.; *mās*, 'month', nom. sing.; and *nāsū*, 'nostrils', du. From *pṛt* occurs only the loc. pl. *pṛtsū* and (RV., once) the same case with double ending, *pṛtsūṣu*.

398. On the other hand, certain stems of this division, allowed by the grammarians a full inflection, are used to fill up the deficiencies of those of another form.

Thus, *āsṛj*, n., 'blood', *çākṛt*, n., 'ordure', *yākṛt*, n., 'liver', *dās*, n. (also m.), 'fore-arm', have beside them defective stems in *an*: see below, **432**. Of none of them, however, is anything but the nom.-acc. sing. found in the older language, and other cases later are but very scantily represented.

Of *ās*, n., 'mouth', and *ūd*, 'water', only a case or two are found, in the older language, beside *āsān* and *āsyā*, and *udān* and *ūdaka* (**432**).

399. Some of the alternative stems mentioned above are instances of transition from the consonant to a vowel declension: thus, *dānta*, *māsa*. A number of other similar cases occur, sporadically in the older language, more commonly in the later. Such are *pāda*, *-māda*, *-dāça*, *bhrājā*, *viṣṭāpa*, *dvāra* and *dura*, *pura*, *dhura*, *-dṛça*, *nāsū*, *nidū*, *kṣṛpū*, *kṣapā*, *āçā*, and perhaps a few others.

A few irregular stems will find a more proper place under the head of Adjectives.

Adjectives.

400. Original adjectives having the root-form are comparatively rare even in the oldest language.

About a dozen are quotable from the RV., for the most part only in a few scattering cases. But *mah*, 'great', is common in RV., though it dies out rapidly later. It makes a derivative feminine stem, *mahī*, which continues in use, as meaning 'earth' etc.

401. But compound adjectives, having a root as final member, with the value of a present participle, are abundant in every period of the language.

Possessive adjective compounds, also, of the same form, are not very rare: examples are *yatásruc*, 'with offered bowl'; *sūryatvac*, 'sun-skinned'; *cātuspad*, 'four-footed'; *sukhārd*, 'kind-hearted, friendly'; *rītīyāp* (i. e. *rīti-ap*), 'having streaming waters'; *sahāsradvār*, 'furnished with a thousand doors'.

The inflection of such compounds is like that of the simple root-stems, masculine and feminine being throughout the same, and the neuter varying only in the nom.-acc.-voc. of all numbers.

Only rarely is a derivative feminine stem in *ī* formed: in the older language, only from the compounds with *ac* or *añc* (407 ff.), those with *han* (402), and those with *pad*, as *ekapadī*, *dvipādī*.

Irregularities of inflection appear in the following:

402. The root *han*, 'slay', as final of a compound, is inflected somewhat like a derivative noun in *an* (below, 420 ff.), becoming *hā* in the nom. sing., and losing its *n* in the middle cases and its *a* in the weakest cases (but only optionally in the loc. sing.). Further, when the vowel is lost, *h* in contract with following *n* reverts to its original *gh*. Thus:

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N.	<i>vṛtrahā</i>	} <i>vṛtrahāṇāu</i>	<i>vṛtrahāṇas</i>
A.	<i>vṛtrahānam</i>		<i>vṛtraghnās</i>
I.	<i>vṛtraghnā</i>	} <i>vṛtrahābhyām</i>	<i>vṛtrahābhis</i>
D.	<i>vṛtraghnē</i>		} <i>vṛtrahābhyas</i>
Ab.	} <i>vṛtraghnās</i>	} <i>vṛtraghnós</i>	
G.			
L.	<i>vṛtraghnī</i> , <i>-hāñi</i>	} <i>vṛtrahanāu</i>	<i>vṛtraghnām</i>
V.	<i>vṛtrahan</i>		<i>vṛtrahāsu</i>
		<i>vṛtrahanas.</i>	

As to the change of *n* to *ṇ*, see 193, 195.

A feminine is made by adding *ī* to, as usual, the stem-form shown in the weakest cases: thus, *vṛtraghnī*.

An accus. pl. *-hānas* (like the nom.) also occurs. *Vṛtrahābhis* (RV., once) is the only middle case-form quotable from the older language. Transitions to the *a*-declension begin already in the Veda: thus, to *-hā* (RV., AV.), *-ghnā* (RV.), *-hana*.

403. The root *vaḥ*, 'carry', at the end of a compound is said by the grammarians to be lengthened to *vāḥ* in both the strong and middle cases, and contracted in the weakest cases to *ūḥ*, which with a preceding *a*-vowel becomes *āu* (137 d): thus, from *havyavāḥ*, 'sacrifice-bearing' (epithet of Agni), *havyavāt*, *havyavāham*, *havyāvūhā*, etc.; *havyavāhāu*, *havyavādābhyām*, *havyāvūhos*; *havyavāhas*, *havyāvūhas*, *havyavādābhis*, etc. And *ṇvetavāḥ* (not quot-

able) is said to be further irregular in making the nom. sing. in *vās* and the vocative in *vas* or *vās*.

In the earlier language, only strong forms of compounds with *vah* have been found to occur: namely, *-vāṭi*, *-vāham*, *-vāhāu* or *-vāhā*, and *-vāhas*. TS. has the irregular nom. sing. *paṣṭhavāṭi*.

404. Of very irregular formation and inflection is one common compound of *vah*, namely *anaḍvāh* (*anas* + *vah*, 'burden-bearing' or 'cart-drawing': i. e. 'ox'). Its stem-form in the strong cases is *anaḍvāh*, in the weakest *anaḍúh*, and in the middle *anaḍúd* (perhaps by dissimilation from *anaḍúḍ*). Moreover, its nom. and voc. sing. are made in *vān* and *van* (as if from a *vant*-stem). Thus:

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N.	<i>anaḍvān</i>	} <i>anaḍvāhāu</i>	<i>anaḍvāhas</i>
A.	<i>anaḍvāham</i>		<i>anaḍúhas</i>
I.	<i>anaḍúhā</i>	} <i>anaḍúdbhyaṃ</i>	<i>anaḍúdbhis</i>
D.	<i>anaḍúhe</i>		} <i>anaḍúdbhyas</i>
Ab.	} <i>anaḍúhas</i>		
G.			<i>anaḍúhām</i>
L.	<i>anaḍúhi</i>	} <i>anaḍúhos</i>	<i>anaḍútsu</i>
V.	<i>ānaḍvan</i>	<i>ānaḍvāhāu</i>	<i>ānaḍvāhas</i>

Anaḍúdbhyas (AV., once) is the only middle case-form quotable from the older language.

The corresponding feminine stem (of very infrequent occurrence) is either *anaḍuhī* (QB.) or *anaḍvāhī* (K.).

405. The root *sah*, 'overcome', has in the Veda a double irregularity: its *s* is changeable to *ṣ* even after an *a*-vowel — as also in its single occurrence as an independent adjective (RV., *tvāśh ṣāṭi*) — while it sometimes remains unchanged after an *i* or *u*-vowel; and its *a* is either prolonged or remains unchanged, in both strong and weak cases. The quotable forms are: *-ṣāṭi*, *-ṣāham* or *-sāham* or *-sāham*, *-sāhā*, *-sāhe* or *-sāhe*, *-ṣāhas* or *-sāhas* or *-sāhas*; *-sāhā* (du.); *-ṣāhas* or *-sāhas*.

406. The compound *avayāj* (*vyaj*, 'make offering'), 'a certain priest' or (BR.) 'a certain sacrifice', is said to form the nom. and voc. sing. *avayās*, and to make its middle cases from *avayās*.

Its only quotable form is *avayās*, f. (RV. and AV., each once). If the stem is a derivative from *ava* + *vyaj*, 'conciliate', *avayās* is probably from *ava* + *vyā*, which has the same meaning.

407. Compounds with *añc* or *ac*. The root *ac* or *añc* makes, in combination with prepositions and other words, a considerable class of familiarly used adjectives, of quite irregular formation and inflection, in some of which it almost loses its character of root, and becomes an ending of derivation.

A part of these adjectives have only two stem-forms: a strong in *añc* (yielding *añ*, from *añks*, in nom. sing. masc.),

and a weak in *ac*; others distinguish from the middle in *ac* a weakest stem in *c*, before which the *a* is contracted with a preceding *i* or *u* into *ī* or *ū*.

The feminine is made by adding *ī* to the stem-form used in the weakest cases, and is accented like them.

408. As examples of inflection we may take *prāñc*, 'forward, east'; *pratyāñc*, 'backward, west'; *viśvañc*, 'going apart'.

Singular:

N. V.	<i>prāñ</i>	<i>prāk</i>	<i>pratyāñ</i>	<i>pratyāk</i>	<i>viśvañ</i>	<i>viśvak</i>
A.	<i>prāñcam</i>	<i>prāk</i>	<i>pratyāñcam</i>	<i>pratyāk</i>	<i>viśvañcam</i>	<i>viśvak</i>
I.	<i>prācā</i>		<i>praticā</i>		<i>viśucā</i>	
D.	<i>prāce</i>		<i>praticē</i>		<i>viśuce</i>	
Ab. G.	<i>prācas</i>		<i>praticās</i>		<i>viśucas</i>	
L.	<i>prāci</i>		<i>praticī</i>		<i>viśuci</i>	

Dual:

N. A. V.	<i>prāñcāu</i>	<i>prācī</i>	<i>pratyāñcāu</i>	<i>praticī</i>	<i>viśvañcāu</i>	<i>viśucī</i>
I. D. Ab.	<i>prāgbhyām</i>		<i>pratyāgbhyām</i>		<i>viśvagbhyām</i>	
G. L.	<i>prācos</i>		<i>praticós</i>		<i>viśucos</i>	

Plural:

N. V.	<i>prāñcas</i>	<i>prāñci</i>	<i>pratyāñcas</i>	<i>pratyāñci</i>	<i>viśvañcas</i>	<i>viśvañci</i>
A.	<i>prācas</i>	<i>prāñci</i>	<i>praticās</i>	<i>pratyāñci</i>	<i>viśucas</i>	<i>viśvañci</i>
I.	<i>prāgbhis</i>		<i>pratyāgbhis</i>		<i>viśvagbhis</i>	
D. Ab.	<i>prāgbhyas</i>		<i>pratyāgbhyas</i>		<i>viśvagbhyas</i>	
G.	<i>prācām</i>		<i>praticām</i>		<i>viśucām</i>	
L.	<i>prākṣu</i>		<i>pratyākṣu</i>		<i>viśvakṣu</i>	

The feminine stems are *prācī*, *praticī*, *viśucī*, respectively.

No example of the middle forms excepting the nom. etc. sing. neut. (and this generally used as adverb) is found either in RV. or AV. In the same texts is lacking the nom. etc. pl. neut. in *ñci*; but of this a number of examples occur in the Brāhmaṇas: thus, *prāñci*, *pratyāñci*, *arvāñci*, *samyāñci*, *sadhryāñci*, *anvāñci*.

409. a. Like *prāñc* are inflected *āpāñc*, *āvāñc*, *pārāñc*, *arvāñc*, *adharāñc*, and others of rare occurrence.

b. Like *pratyāñc* are inflected *nyāñc* (i. e. *nīāñc*), *samyāñc* (*sam* + *añc*, with irregularly inserted *i*), and *ūdañc* (weakest stem *ūdīc*: *ud* + *añc*, with *i* inserted in weakest cases only), with a few other rare stems.

c. Like *viśvañc* is inflected *anvāñc*, also three or four others of which only isolated forms occur.

d. Still more irregular is *tiryāñc*, of which the weakest stem is *tirāṇc* (*tirās* + *ac*: the other stems are made from *tir* + *añc* or *ac*, with the inserted *i*).

410. The accentuation of these words is irregular, as regards both the stems themselves and their inflected forms. Sometimes the one element has

the tone and sometimes the other, without any apparent reason for the difference. If the compound is accented on the final syllable, the accent is shifted in RV. to the ending in the weakest cases provided their stem shows the contraction to *i* or *ū*: thus, *prācū*, *arūdā*, *adhārdcas*, but *prāticā*, *anūcā*, *samīcī*. But AV. and later texts usually keep the accent upon the stem: thus, *prāticī*, *samīcī*, *anūcī* (RV. has *prāticīm* once). The change of accent to the endings, and even in polysyllabic stems, is against all usual analogy.

B. Derivative stems in *as*, *is*, *us*.

411. The stems of this division are prevailingly neuter; but there are also a few masculines, and a single feminine.

412. The stems in *अस् as* are quite numerous, and mostly made with the suffix *अस् as* (a small number also with *तस् tas* and *नस् nas*, and some are obscure); the others are few, and almost all made with the suffixes *इस् is* and *उस् us*.

413. Their inflection is almost entirely regular. But masculine and feminine stems in *अस् as* lengthen the vowel of the ending in nom. sing.; and the nom.-acc.-voc. pl. neut. make the same prolongation (of *अ a* or *इ i* or *उ u*) before the inserted nasal (*anusvāra*).

414. Examples of declension. As examples we may take *मनस् mānas*, n., 'mind'; *अङ्गिरस् āṅgiras*, m., 'Angiras'; *हविस् havis*, n., 'libation'.

Singular:

N.	मनस् <i>mānas</i>	अङ्गिरास् <i>āṅgirās</i>	हविस् <i>havis</i>
A.	मनस् <i>mānas</i>	अङ्गिरसम् <i>āṅgirasam</i>	हविस् <i>havis</i>
I.	मनसा <i>mānasā</i>	अङ्गिरसा <i>āṅgirasā</i>	हविषा <i>haviṣā</i>
D.	मनसे <i>mānase</i>	अङ्गिरसे <i>āṅgirase</i>	हविषे <i>haviṣe</i>
Ab. G.	मनसस् <i>mānasas</i>	अङ्गिरसस् <i>āṅgirasas</i>	हविषस् <i>haviṣas</i>

L.	मनसि <i>mānasi</i>	अङ्गिरसि <i>āṅgirasī</i>	हविषि <i>haviṣi</i>
V.	मनस् <i>mānas</i>	अङ्गिरस् <i>āṅgiras</i>	हविस् <i>havis</i>
Dual:			
N. A. V.	मनसी <i>mānasi</i>	अङ्गिरसौ <i>āṅgirasāu</i>	हविषी <i>haviṣī</i>
I. D. Ab.	मनोभ्याम् <i>mānobhyām</i>	अङ्गिरोभ्याम् <i>āṅgirobhyām</i>	हविर्भ्याम् <i>haviṛbhyām</i>
G. L.	मनसोस् <i>mānasos</i>	अङ्गिरसोस् <i>āṅgirasos</i>	हविषोस् <i>haviṣos</i>
Plural:			
N. A. V.	मनांसि <i>mānāṅsi</i>	अङ्गिरसस् <i>āṅgirasas</i>	हवींषि <i>haviṅṣi</i>
I.	मनोभिस् <i>mānobhis</i>	अङ्गिरोभिस् <i>āṅgirobhis</i>	हविर्भिस् <i>haviṛbhis</i>
D. Ab.	मनोभ्यस् <i>mānobhyas</i>	अङ्गिरोभ्यस् <i>āṅgirobhyas</i>	हविर्भ्यस् <i>haviṛbhyas</i>
G.	मनसाम् <i>mānasām</i>	अङ्गिरसाम् <i>āṅgirasām</i>	हविषाम् <i>haviṣām</i>
L.	मनःसु <i>mānaḥsu</i>	अङ्गिरःसु <i>āṅgiraḥsu</i>	हविःषु <i>haviḥṣu</i>

In like manner, चक्षुस् *cākṣus*, n., 'eye', forms चक्षुषा *cākṣuṣā*, चक्षुर्भ्याम् *cākṣurbhyām*, चक्षुर्भिः *cākṣurभिः*, and so on.

415. Vedic irregularities. a. The masc. and fem. du. ending *ā* instead of *āu* is as usual elsewhere; — b. The fem. *uṣās*, 'dawn', often prolongs its *a* in the other strong cases (besides nom. sing.): thus, *uṣāsam*, *uṣāsā*, *uṣāsas*. In instr. pl. occurs (RV., once) *uṣād̥bhis* instead of *uṣōbhis* (only quotable example of a middle case). From *tōcās* is once found (RV.) in like manner the du. *tōcāsā*; — c. *Janās* has the nom. sing. masc. *janās*, like an *as*-stem; — d. From *svāvas* and *svātavas* occur in RV. nom. sing. masc. in *vān*; — e. One or two apparently contracted forms — thus, *vedhām* for *vedhāsam*, and *surdāhās* for *surdāhasas*, nom. pl. — are met with.

416. The grammarians regard *uṇās*, m., as regular stem-form of the proper name noticed above (355 a), but give it the irregular nom. *uṇānā* and the voc. *uṇanas* or *uṇana* or *uṇanan*. Forms from the *as*-stem, even nom., are sometimes met with in the later literature.

As to forms from *as*-stems to *āhan* or *āhar* and *ūdhan* or *ūdhar*, see below, 430.

Adjectives.

417. A few neuter nouns in *as* with accent on the radical syllable have corresponding adjectives or appellatives in *ās*, with accent on the ending: thus, for example, *āpas*, 'work', *apās*, 'active'; *tāras*, 'quickness', *tarās*, 'quick'; *yāças*, 'beauty', *yaças*, 'beauteous'. A few other similar adjectives — as *tavās*, 'mighty', *vedhās*, 'pious' — are without corresponding nouns.

Original adjectives in *is* do not occur. But in *us* are found as many adjectives as nouns (about ten of each class); and in several instances adjective and noun stand side by side, without difference of accent such as appears in the stems in *as*: e. g. *tāpus*, 'heat' and 'hot'; *vāpus*, 'wonder' and 'wonderful'.

418. Adjective compounds having nouns of this division as final member are very common: thus, *sumānas*, 'favorably minded'; *dīrghāyus*, 'long-lived'; *çukrāçocis*, 'having brilliant brightness'. The stem-form is the same for all genders, and each gender is inflected in the usual manner, the stems in *as* making their nom. sing. masc. and fem. in *ās* (like *āṅgiras*, above). Thus, from *sumānas*, the nom. and accus. are as follows:

singular.		dual.		plural.	
m. f.	n.	m. f.	n.	m. f.	n.
N. <i>sumānās</i>	- <i>nas</i>	{ <i>sumānasāu</i>	- <i>nasī</i>	<i>sumānasas</i>	- <i>nānsi</i>
A. <i>sumānasam</i>	- <i>nas</i>				

and the other cases (save the vocative) are alike in all genders.

From *dīrghāyus*, in like manner:

N.	<i>dīrghāyus</i>	}	<i>dīrghāyusāu</i>	<i>-yusī</i>	<i>dīrghāyusas</i>	<i>-yūṇsi</i>
A.	<i>dīrghāyusam</i>					
I.	<i>dīrghāyusā</i>		<i>dīrghāyurbhyām</i>		<i>dīrghāyurbhis</i>	
	etc.		etc.		etc.	

419. The stem *anehās*, 'unrivalled' (defined as meaning 'time' in the later language), forms the nom. sing. masc. and fem. *anehā*.

C. Derivative stems in *an*.

420. The stems of this division are those made by the three suffixes *अन् an*, *मन् man*, and *वन् van*, together with a few of more questionable etymology which are inflected like them. They are masculine and neuter only.

421. The stem has a triple form. In the strong cases of the masculine, the vowel of the ending is prolonged to

आ *ā*; in the weakest cases it is in general struck out altogether; in the middle cases, or before a case-ending beginning with a consonant, the final न् *n* is dropped. The न् *n* is also lost in the nom. sing. of both genders (leaving आ *ā* as final in the masculine, अ *a* in the neuter).

The peculiar cases of the neuter follow the usual analogy (311): the nom.-acc.-voc. pl. have the lengthening to आ *ā*, as strong cases; the nom.-acc.-voc. du., as weakest cases, have the loss of अ *a* — but this only optionally, not necessarily.

In the loc. sing. also, the *a* may be either rejected or retained (compare the corresponding usage with *r*-stems: 373). And after the *m* or *v* of *man* or *van*, when these are preceded by another consonant, the *a* is always retained, to avoid a too great accumulation of consonants.

422. The vocative sing. is in masculines the pure stem; in neuters, either this or like the nominative. The rest of the inflection requires no description.

423. As to accent, it needs only to be remarked that when, in the weakest cases, an acute *á* of the suffix is lost, the tone is thrown forward upon the ending.

424. Examples of declension. As such may be taken राजन् *rājan*, m., 'king'; आत्मन् *ātmán*, m., 'soul, self'; नामन् *nāman*, n., 'name'. Thus:

Singular:

N.	राजा <i>rājā</i>	आत्मा <i>ātmá</i>	नाम <i>nāma</i>
A.	राजानम् <i>rājānam</i>	आत्मानम् <i>ātmānam</i>	नाम <i>nāma</i>
I.	राज्ञा <i>rājñā</i>	आत्मना <i>ātmánā</i>	नाम्ना <i>nāmnā</i>
D.	राज्ञे <i>rājñe</i>	आत्मने <i>ātmāne</i>	नाम्ने <i>nāmnē</i>
Ab. G.	राज्ञस् <i>rājñas</i>	आत्मनस् <i>ātmānas</i>	नामस् <i>nāmnas</i>

L.	राज्ञि, राजनि <i>rājñi, rājani</i>	आत्मनि <i>ātmāni</i>	नाम्नि, नामनि <i>nāmnī, nāmāni</i>
V.	राजन् <i>rājan</i>	आत्मन् <i>ātman</i>	नामन्, नाम <i>nāman, nāma</i>
Dual:			
N. A. V.	राजानौ <i>rājānāu</i>	आत्मानौ <i>ātmānāu</i>	नाम्नी, नामनी <i>nāmnī, nāmāni</i>
I. D. Ab.	राजभ्याम् <i>rājabhyaṃ</i>	आत्मभ्याम् <i>ātmābhyāṃ</i>	नामभ्याम् <i>nāmabhyāṃ</i>
G. L.	राज्ञोस् <i>rājños</i>	आत्मनोस् <i>ātmānos</i>	नाम्नोस् <i>nāmnos</i>
Plural:			
N.	राजानस् <i>rājānas</i>	आत्मानस् <i>ātmānas</i>	नामानि <i>nāmāni</i>
A.	राज्ञस् <i>rājñas</i>	आत्मनस् <i>ātmānas</i>	नामानि <i>nāmāni</i>
I.	राजभिस् <i>rājabhis</i>	आत्मभिस् <i>ātmābhis</i>	नामभिस् <i>nāmabhis</i>
D. Ab.	राजभ्यस् <i>rājabhyas</i>	आत्मभ्यस् <i>ātmābhyas</i>	नामभ्यस् <i>nāmabhyas</i>
G.	राज्ञाम् <i>rājñām</i>	आत्मनाम् <i>ātmānām</i>	नाम्नाम् <i>nāmnām</i>
L.	राजसु <i>rājasu</i>	आत्मसु <i>ātmāsu</i>	नामसु <i>nāmasu</i>

The weakest cases of *mūrdhān*, m., 'head', would be accented *mūrdhñā*, *mūrdhñé*, *mūrdhñós*, *mūrdhñás* (acc. pl.), *mūrdhñām*, etc.; and so in all similar cases (loc. sing., *mūrdhñi* or *mūrdhāni*).

425. Vedic Irregularities. a. Here, as elsewhere, the ending of the nom.-acc.-voc. du. masc. is usually *ū* instead of *āu*.

b. The briefer form (with ejected *a*) of the loc. sing., and of the neut. nom. etc. du., is almost unknown to the older language. RV. writes once *ṣatadāvani*, but it is to be read *ṣatadāvani*; and a few similar cases occur in AV. In the Brāhmaṇas also, such forms as *dhūmani* and *sāmani* are much more common than such as *ahni* and *lomni*.

c. But throughout both Veda and Brāhmaṇa, an abbreviated form of the loc. sing., with the ending *i* omitted, or identical with the stem, is common (in RV., of considerably more frequent occurrence than the regular form): thus, *mūrdhān*, *kārman*, *ādhan*, beside *mūrdhāni* etc.

d. In the nom.-acc. pl. neut., also, an abbreviated form is common, ending in *ā* or (twice as often) *a*, instead of *āni*: thus, *brāhma* and *brāhmā*, beside *brāhmāni*: compare the similar series of endings from *a*-stems, 329.

e. From a few stems in *man* is made an abbreviated inst. sing., with loss of *m* as well as of *a*: thus, *mahind*, *prathind*, *varind*, *dānd*, *preṇḍ*, *bhūnd*, for *mahimnd* etc. And *drūghnd* (RV., once) is perhaps (Grassmann) for *drūghmānū*.

f. Other of the weakest cases than the loc. sing. are sometimes found with the *a* of the suffix retained: thus, for example, *bhūmanā*, *dāmane*, *yāmanas*, *ukṣānas* (accus. pl.), etc. In the infinitive datives — *trāmane*, *vidmāne*, *dāvāne*, etc. — the *a* always remains. Still more numerous are the instances in which the *a*, omitted in the written form of the text, is, as the metre shows, to be restored in reading.

g. The voc. sing. in *vas*, which is the usual Vedic form from stems in *vant* (below, 453 b), is found also from a few in *van*, perhaps by a transfer to the *vant*-declension: thus, *ṛtūvas*, *evayāvas*, *khidvas* (?), *prātariṭvas*, *mātariṭvas*, *vibhāvas*.

For words of which the *a* is not made long in the strong cases, see the next paragraph, b.

426. A few stems do not make the regular lengthening of *a* in the strong cases (except the nom. sing.). Thus:

a. The names of divinities, *pūṣān* and *aryamān*: thus, *pūṣḍ*, *pūṣānam*, *pūṣḍ*, etc.

b. In the Veda, *ukṣān*, 'bull' (but RV. *ukṣānam* once); *yōṣan*, 'maiden'; *vīṣan*, 'virile, bull' (but *vīṣānam* and *vīṣānas* are also met with); *tmān*, abbreviation of *ātman*; and two or three other scattering forms: *anarvānam*, *jēmanū*. And in a number of additional instances, the Vedic metre seems to demand *a* where *ā* is written.

427. The stems *ṣvān*, m., 'dog', and *yūvan*, 'young', have in the weakest cases the contracted form *ṣvān* and *yūn* (with retention of the accent); in the strong and middle cases they are regular. Thus, *ṣvā*, *ṣvānam*, *ṣvānū*, *ṣvāne*, etc., *ṣvābhyām*, *ṣvābhis*, etc.

In dual, RV. has once *yūnū* for *yūvānū*.

428. The stem *maghāvan*, 'generous' (later, almost exclusively a name of Indra), is contracted in the weakest cases to *maghōn*: thus, *maghāvā*, *maghāvānam*, *maghōnā*, *maghōne*, etc.

The RV. has once the weak form *maghōnas* in nom. pl.

Parallel with this is found the stem *maghāvanti* (division E); and from the latter alone in the older language are made the middle cases: thus, *maghāvadbhis*, *maghāvatsu*, etc. (not *maghāvabhis* etc.).

429. A number of *an*-stems are more or less defective, making a part of their forms from other stems. Thus:

430. a. The stem *āhan*, n., 'day', is in the later language used only in the strong and weakest cases, the middle (with the nom. sing., which usually follows their analogy) coming from *āhar* or *āhas*: namely, *āhar* nom.-acc. sing., *āhobhyām*, *āhobhis*, etc. (PB. has *āharbhis*); but *āhnā* etc., *āhni* or *āhani*, *āhni* or *āhani*, *āhāni* (and, in V., *āhā*). In composition, only *āhar* or *āhas* is used as preceding member; as final member, *āhar*, *āhas*, *āhan*, or the derivatives *āha*, *āhna*.

In the oldest language, the middle cases *āhabhis*, *āhabhyas*, *āhasu* also occur.

b. The stem *ūdhan*, n., 'udder', exchanges in like manner, in the old language, with *ūdhar* and *ūdhas*, but has become later an *as*-stem only (except in the fem. *ūdhni* of adjective compounds): thus, *ūdhar* or *ūdhas* (so RV.: AV. only the latter), *ūdhnas*, *ūdhan* or *ūdhani*, *ūdhabhis*, *ūdhahsu*.

431. The neuter stems *akṣān*, 'eye', *asthān*, 'bone', *dadhān*, 'curd', *sakthān*, 'thigh', form in the later language only the weakest cases, *akṣṇā*, *asthné*, *dadhnás*, *sakthni* or *sakthāni*, and so on; the rest of the inflection is made from stems in *i*, *ákṣi* etc.: see above, 343f.

In the older language, other cases from the *an*-stems occur: thus, *akṣāni* and *akṣābhis*; *asthāni*, *asthābhis*, and *asthābhyas*; *sakthāni*.

432. The neuter stems *asān*, 'blood', *yakān*, 'liver', *çakān*, 'ordure', *āsān*, 'mouth', *udān*, 'water', *doṣān*, 'fore-arm', *yūṣān*, 'broth', are required to make their nom.-acc.-voc. in all numbers from the parallel stems *asṛj*, *yákrī*, *çákrī*, *āsya*, *údaka* (in older language *udaká*), *dós*, *yūṣa*, which are fully inflected.

Earlier occurs also the dual *doṣāni*.

433. The stem *pánthan*, m., 'road', is reckoned in the later language as making the complete set of strong cases, with the irregularity that the nom.-voc. sing. adds a *s*. The corresponding middle cases are made from *pathi*, and the weakest from *path*. Thus:

from *pánthan* — *pánthās*, *pánthānam*; *pánthānū*; *pánthānas*;

from *pathi* — *pathibhyām*; *pathibhis*, *pathibhyas*, *pathiṣu*;

from *path* — *pathā*, *pathé*, *pathás*, *pathi*; *pathós*; *pathás* (accus.), *pathām*.

In the oldest language (RV.), however, the strong stem is only *pánthū*: thus, *pánthās*, nom. sing.; *pánthām*, acc. sing.; *pánthās*, nom. pl.; and even in AV., *pánthānam* and *pánthūnas* are rare compared with the others. From *pathi* occur also the nom. pl. *pathāyas* and gen. pl. *pathīndām*. RV. has once *pūthās*, acc. pl., with long *ū*.

434. The stems *mánthan*, m., 'stirring-stick', and *ṛbhukṣān*, m., an epithet of Indra, are given by the grammarians the same inflection with *pánthan*; but only a few cases have been found in use. In V. occur from

the former the acc. sing. *mānthām*, and gen. pl. *mathindām* (like the corresponding cases from *pānthan*); from the latter, the nom. sing. *ṛbhukṣā* and voc. pl. *ṛbhukṣās*, like the corresponding Vedic forms of *pānthan*; but also the acc. sing. *ṛbhukṣānam* and nom. pl. *ṛbhukṣānas*, which are after quite another model.

Adjectives.

435. Original adjective stems in *an* are almost exclusively those in *van*, as *yājvan*, 'sacrificing', *sūtan*, 'pressing the soma', *jītan*, 'conquering'. The stem is masc. and neut. only (two or three sporadic cases of its use as fem. occur in R.V.); the corresponding fem. stem is made in *vari*: thus, *yājvarī*, *jīvarī*.

436. Adjective compounds having a noun in *an* as final member are inflected after the model of noun-stems; and the masculine forms are said to be allowed in use also as feminine; but usually a special feminine is made by adding *i* to the weakest form of the masculine stem: thus, *durñāmnī*, *samarājñī*.

437. But nouns in *an* occurring as final members of compounds often lose the *n*, or substitute a stem in *a* for that in *an*: thus, *-rāja*, *-adhva*, *-aha*; the corresponding feminine is in *ā*. And feminines in *ā*, replacing *an*, are allowed to be widely formed in the compounds of this division.

The remaining divisions of the consonantal declension are made up of adjective stems only.

D. Derivative stems (adjective) in *in*.

438. The stems of this division are those formed with the suffixes *इन् in*, *मिन् min*, and *विन् vin*. They are masculine and neuter only; the corresponding feminine being made by adding *ई*.

The stems in *in* are numerous, since almost any noun in *a* in the language may form a possessive derivative adjective with this suffix: thus, *bāla*, 'strength', *balin*, m. n., *balinī*, f., 'possessing strength, strong'. Stems in *vin*, however, are very few, and those in *min* still fewer.

439. Their inflection is quite regular, except that they lose their final *न् n* in the middle cases (before an initial consonant of the ending), and also in the nom. sing., where the masculine lengthens the *इ i* by way of compensation. The voc. sing. is in the masculine the bare stem; in the neuter, either this or the nominative.

In all these respects, it will be noticed, the *in*-declension agrees with the *an*-declension; it differs from the latter only in never losing the vowel of the ending.

440. Example of inflection. As such may be taken बलिन् *balin*, 'strong'. Thus:

	Singular.		Dual.		Plural.			
	m.	n.	m.	n.	m.	n.		
N.	बली <i>balī</i>	बलि <i>bali</i>	}	}	बलिनम् <i>balinas</i>	बलीनि <i>balīni</i>		
A.	बलिनम् <i>balinam</i>	बलि <i>bali</i>					बलिनौ <i>balināu</i>	बलिनी <i>balīnī</i>
I.	बलिना <i>balinā</i>		}	}	बलिभिम् <i>balibhis</i>			
D.	बलिने <i>baline</i>					बलिभ्याम् <i>balibhyām</i>	}	बलिभ्यम् <i>balibhyas</i>
Ab.	बलिनम् <i>balinas</i>							
G.	}		}	बलिनोम् <i>balīnos</i>	बलिनाम् <i>balinām</i>			
L.					बलिषु <i>balīṣu</i>			
V.	बलिन् <i>bālin</i>	बलिन्, बलि <i>bālin, bālī</i>	बलिनी <i>bālināu</i>	बलिनी <i>bālīnī</i>	बलिनम् <i>bālinas</i>	बलीनि <i>bālīnī</i>		

The derived feminine stem in *inī* is inflected, of course, like any other feminine in derivative *ī* (365).

441. There are no irregularities in the inflection of *in*-stems, in either the earlier language or the later — except the usual Vedic dual ending in *ā* instead of *āu*.

E. Derivative stems (adjective) in *ant* (or *at*).

442. These stems fall into two sub-divisions: 1. those made by the suffix अन्त *ant* (or अत् *at*), being, with a very few exceptions, active participles, present and future; 2. those made by the possessive suffixes मन्त *mant* and वन्त *vant* (or मत् *mat* and वत् *vat*). They are masculine and neuter only; the corresponding feminine is made by adding ई *ī*.

1. Participles in *ant* or *at*.

443. The stem has in general a double form, a stronger and a weaker, ending respectively in अन् *ant* and अत् *at*. The former is taken in the strong cases of the masculine, with, as usual, the nom.-acc.-voc. pl. neuter; the latter is taken by all the remaining cases.

But, in accordance with the rule for the formation of the feminine stem (below, 449), the future participles, and the present participles of verbs of the *tud*-class or accented *ā*-class (752), and of verbs of the *ad*-class or root-class ending in *ā*, are by the grammarians allowed to make the nom.-acc.-voc. du. from either the stronger or the weaker stem; and the present participles from all other present-stems ending in *a* are required to make the same from the strong stem.

444. Those verbs, however, which in the 3d pl. pres. active lose न् *n* of the usual ending ति *nti* (550) lose it also in the present participle, and have no distinction of strong and weak stem.

Such are the verbs forming their present-stem by reduplication without added *a*: namely, those of the reduplicating or *hu*-class (655) and the intensives (1012): thus, from *√hu*, present-stem *juhu*, participle-stem *jūhvat*; intensive-stem *johu*, intensive participle-stem *jōhvat*. Further, the participles of roots apparently containing a contracted reduplication: namely, *cākṣat*, *dāṣat*, *dāsat*, *ṣṣat*, *sāṣat*; and the aorist participle *dhāṣat*. *Vāvṛdhānt* (RV., once), which has the *n* notwithstanding its reduplication, comes, like the desiderative participles (1032), from a stem in *a*: compare *vāvṛdhānta*, *vāvṛdhāsva*.

Even these verbs are allowed by the grammarians to make the nom.-acc.-voc. pl. neut. in *anti*.

445. The inflection of these stems is quite regular. The nom. sing. masc. comes to end in अन् *an* by the regular (150) loss of the two final consonants from the etymological form अत्स् *ants*. The vocative of each gender is like the nominative.

446. Stems accented on the final syllable throw the accent forward upon the case-ending in the weakest cases (not in the middle also).

In the dual neut. (as in the feminine stem) from such participles, the accent is *anti* if the *n* is retained, *ati* if it is lost.

447. Examples of declension. As such may serve

भवत् *bhāvāt*, 'being'; अदत् *adāt*, 'eating'; जुह्वत् *jūhvat*, 'sacrificing'. Thus :

Singular :

N.	भवन् भवत् <i>bhāvan bhāvāt</i>	अदन् अदत् <i>adān adāt</i>	जुह्वन् जुह्वत् <i>jūhvan jūhvat</i>
A.	भवन्तम् भवत् <i>bhāvāntam bhāvāt</i>	अदन्तम् अदत् <i>adāntam adāt</i>	जुह्वन्तम् जुह्वत् <i>jūhvāntam jūhvat</i>
I.	भवता <i>bhāvātā</i>	अदता <i>adātā</i>	जुह्वता <i>jūhvatā</i>
D.	भवते <i>bhāvate</i>	अदते <i>adāte</i>	जुह्वते <i>jūhvate</i>
Ab. G.	भवतस् <i>bhāvatas</i>	अदतस् <i>adātās</i>	जुह्वतस् <i>jūhvatās</i>
L.	भवति <i>bhāvati</i>	अदति <i>adāti</i>	जुह्वति <i>jūhvati</i>
V.	भवन् भवत् <i>bhāvan bhāvāt</i>	अदन् अदत् <i>adān adāt</i>	जुह्वन् जुह्वत् <i>jūhvan jūhvat</i>

Dual :

N. A. V.	भवन्तौ भवन्ती <i>bhāvāntāu bhāvāntī</i>	अदन्तौ अदन्ती <i>adāntāu adāntī</i>	जुह्वन्तौ जुह्वन्ती <i>jūhvāntāu jūhvāntī</i>
I. D. Ab.	भवद्भ्याम् <i>bhāvadbhyām</i>	अदद्भ्याम् <i>adadbhyām</i>	जुह्वद्भ्याम् <i>jūhvadbhyām</i>
G. L.	भवतोस् <i>bhāvatos</i>	अदतोस् <i>adātós</i>	जुह्वतोस् <i>jūhvatós</i>

Plural :

N. V.	भवन्तस् भवन्ति <i>bhāvāntas bhāvāntī</i>	अदन्तस् अदन्ति <i>adāntas adāntī</i>	जुह्वन्तस् जुह्वन्ति <i>jūhvāntas jūhvāntī</i>
A.	भवन्तस् भवन्ति <i>bhāvāntas bhāvāntī</i>	अदन्तस् अदन्ति <i>adāntas adāntī</i>	जुह्वन्तस् जुह्वन्ति <i>jūhvāntas jūhvāntī</i>
I.	भवद्भिस् <i>bhāvadbhis</i>	अदद्भिस् <i>adadbhis</i>	जुह्वद्भिस् <i>jūhvadbhis</i>
D. Ab.	भवद्भ्याम् <i>bhāvadbhyas</i>	अदद्भ्याम् <i>adadbhyas</i>	जुह्वद्भ्याम् <i>jūhvadbhyas</i>

G.	भवताम् <i>bhāvātām</i>	अदताम् <i>adātām</i>	जुह्वताम् <i>jūhvatām</i>
L.	भवत्सु <i>bhāvatsu</i>	अदत्सु <i>adātsu</i>	जुह्वत्सु <i>jūhvaatsu</i>

The future participle *bhaviṣyānt* may form in nom. etc. dual neuter either *bhaviṣyāntī* or *bhaviṣyati*; *tudānt*, either *tudāntī* or *tudatī*; *yānt* (*ṽyā*), either *yāntī* or *yāntī*. And *jūhvat*, in nom. etc. plural neuter, may make also *jūhvanti* (beside *jūhvati*, as given in the paradigm above).

But these strong forms (as well as *bhāvanti*, du., and its like from present-stems in unaccented *a*) are quite contrary to general analogy, and of somewhat doubtful character. No Vedic example of them is found; nor have they been noticed anywhere in the older language. The cases concerned, indeed, would be everywhere of rare occurrence.

448. The Vedic deviations from the model as above given are few. The dual ending *āu* is only one sixth as common as *ā*. Anomalous accent is seen in a case or two: *acodāte* and *rathirāyātām*. The only instance in V. of nom. etc. pl. neut. is *āntī*, with lengthened *ā*: compare the forms in *-māntī* and *-vāntī*, below, 454c.

449. The feminine participle-stem, as already stated, is made by adding $\frac{3}{4}$ *ī* to either the strong or the weak stem-form of the masc.-neut. The rules as to which of the two forms shall be taken are the same with those given above respecting the nom. etc. dual neuter; namely:

a. Participles from tense-stems ending in unaccented *a* add *ī* to the strong stem-form, or make their feminine in *antī*.

Such are the *bhū* or unaccented *a*-class and the *div* or *ya*-class of present-stems (chap. IX.), and the desideratives and causatives (chap. XIV.): thus, from $\sqrt{bhū}$ (stem *bhāva*), *bhāvanti*; from $\sqrt{div}$ (stem *dīva*), *dīvyanti*; from *bābhūya* and *bhāvāya* (desid. and caus. of $\sqrt{bhū}$), *bābhūyanti* and *bhāvāyanti*.

Exceptions to this rule are rare. RV. has *tāksati* and *jāratī*; Bepp (Gr., 530) quotes a few cases from the Nala. The AV. *jivanti*, with irregular accent, is doubtless to be regarded as a proper name.

b. Participles from tense-stems in accented *a* may add the feminine-sign either to the strong or to the weak stem-form, or may make their feminines in *āntī* or in *ātī* (with accent as here noted).

Such are the present-stems of the *tud* or accented *a*-class (chap. IX.), the *s*-futures (chap. XII.), and the denominatives (chap. XIV.): thus, from $\sqrt{tud}$ (stem *tudā*), *tudāntī* or *tudatī*; from *bhaviṣyā* (fut. of $\sqrt{bhū}$), *bhaviṣyāntī* or *bhaviṣyati*; from *devayā* (denom. of *devā*), *devayāntī* or *devayati*.

The forms in *āntī* from this class are the prevailing ones. No future fem. participle in *atī* is quotable from the older language. From pres.-stems in *ā* are found there *ṛjyati* and *siñcati* (RV.), *tudati* and *pinvati* (AV.). From denominatives, *devayati* (RV.), *durasyati* and *ṣatrūyati* (AV.).

Verbs of the *ad* or root-class (chap. IX.) ending in *ā* are given by the grammarians the same option as regards the feminine of the present participle: thus, from *vyā*, *yāntī* or *yātī*. The older language affords no example of the former, so far as noted.

c. From other tense-stems than those already specified — that is to say, from the remaining classes of present-stems and from the intensives — the feminine is formed in *atī* (or, if the stem be otherwise accented than on the final, in *atī*) only.

Thus, *adati* from *√ad*; *jāhvati* from *√hu*; *yuñjati* from *√yuj*; *sunvati* from *√su*; *kurvati* from *√kr*; *kriṣati* from *√krī*; *dēdīcati* from *dēdīc* (intens. of *√dīc*).

Exceptions are occasionally met with in the later language, as *doṣanti* (M.), *rudanti* and *kurvanti* (N.). And AV. has *yāntī* once.

450. A few words are participial in form and inflection, though not in meaning. Thus:

a. *brhānt* (often written *vrhānt* in the later language), 'great': it is inflected like a participle (with *brhātī* and *brhāntī* in du. and pl. neut.).

b. *mahānt*, 'great'; inflected like a participle, but with the irregularity that the *a* of the ending is lengthened in the strong forms: thus, *mahān*, *mahāntam*; *mahāntāu* (neut. *mahātī*); *mahāntas*, *mahāntī*: instr. *mahātā* etc.

c. *prīśant*, 'speckled', and (in Veda only) *rūśant*, 'shining'.

d. *jāgat*, 'movable, lively' (in the later language, as neuter noun, 'world'), a reduplicated formation from *√gam*, 'go'; its nom. etc. neut. pl. is allowed by the grammarians to be only *jāganti*.

e. *ṣhānt*, 'small' (only once, in RV., *ṣhātē*).

All these form their feminine in *atī* only: thus, *brhātī*, *mahātī*, *prīśatī* and *rūśatī* (contrary to the rule for participles), *jāgatī*.

For *dānt*, 'tooth', which is perhaps of participial origin, see above, 396.

451. The pronominal adjectives *iyant* and *kiyant* are inflected like adjectives in *mant* and *vant*, having (452) *iyān* and *kiyān* as nom. masc. sing., *iyatī* and *kiyatī* as nom. etc. du. neut. and as feminine stems, and *iyantī* and *kiyantī* as nom. etc. plur. neut.

But the neut. pl. *iyāntī* and the loc. sing.(?) *kiyāti* are found in RV

2. Possessives in *mant* and *vant*.

452. The adjectives formed by these two suffixes are

inflected precisely alike, and very nearly like the participles in *अन्त* *ant*. From the latter they differ only by lengthening the *अ* in the nom. sing. masc.

The voc. sing. is in *an*, like that of the participle (in the later language, namely: for that of the oldest, see below, 454 b). The neut. nom. etc. are in the dual only *atī* (or *ātī*), and in the plural *antī* (or *āntī*).

The feminine is always made from the weak stem: thus, *matī*, *vatī* (or *mātī*, *vātī*).

The accent, however, is never (as in the participle) thrown forward upon the case-ending or the feminine ending.

453. To illustrate the inflection of such stems it will be sufficient to give a part of the forms of *पशुमन्त्* *paṣumant*, 'possessing cattle', and *भगवन्त्* *bhāgavant*, 'fortunate, blessed'.

Thus:

Singular:				
	m.	n.	m.	n.
N.	पशुमान् <i>paṣumān</i>	पशुमत् <i>paṣumat</i>	भगवान् <i>bhāgavān</i>	भगवत् <i>bhāgavat</i>
A.	पशुमन्तम् <i>paṣumāntam</i>	पशुमत् <i>paṣumat</i>	भगवन्तम् <i>bhāgavantam</i>	भगवत् <i>bhāgavat</i>
	पशुमता <i>paṣumātā</i> etc.		भगवता <i>bhāgavatā</i> etc.	
V.	पशुमन् <i>paṣuman</i>	पशुमत् <i>paṣumat</i>	भगवन् <i>bhāgavan</i>	भगवत् <i>bhāgavat</i>
Dual:				
N. A. V.	पशुमन्तौ <i>paṣumāntāu</i> etc.	पशुमती <i>paṣumātī</i>	भगवन्तौ <i>bhāgavantāu</i> etc.	भगवती <i>bhāgavatī</i>
Plural:				
N. V.	पशुमन्तस् <i>paṣumāntas</i>	पशुमन्ति <i>paṣumānti</i>	भगवन्तस् <i>bhāgavantas</i>	भगवन्ति <i>bhāgavanti</i>
A.	पशुमन्तस् <i>paṣumāntas</i>	पशुमन्ति <i>paṣumānti</i>	भगवन्तस् <i>bhāgavantas</i>	भगवन्ति <i>bhāgavanti</i>
I.	पशुमद्भिस् <i>paṣumādbhis</i> etc.		भगवद्भिस् <i>bhāgavadbhis</i> etc.	

454. Vedic Irregularities. a. In dual masc. nom. etc., *ā* (for *āu*) is the greatly prevailing ending.

b. In voc. sing. masc., the ending in the oldest language (RV.) is almost always in *as* instead of *an* (as in the perfect participle: below, **462 a**): thus, *adri^{as}*, *hariv^{as}*, *bhānum^{as}*, *havi^{as}*. Such vocatives in RV. occur more than a hundred times, while not a single unquestionable instance of one in *an* is to be found. In the other Vedic texts, vocatives in *as* are extremely rare (but *bhagav^{as}* and its contraction *bhago^s* are met with, even in the later language); and in their reproduction of RV. passages the *as* is usually changed to *an*.

It was pointed out above (**425 g**) that the RV. makes the voc. in *as* also apparently from a few *an*-stems.

c. In RV., the nom. etc. pl. neut., in the only two instances that occur, ends in *ānti* instead of *anti*: thus, *ghṛtāvānti*, *paçumānti*. No such forms have been noted elsewhere in the older language: the SV. reads *anti* in its version of the corresponding passages, and a few examples of the same ending are quotable from the Brāhmaṇas: thus, *tāvanti*, *etāvanti*, *yāvanti*, *pravanti*, *ṛtumanti*, *yugmanti*. Compare **448**, **451**.

d. In a few (eight or ten) more or less doubtful cases, a confusion of strong and weak forms of stem is made: they are too purely sporadic to require reporting. The same is true of a case or two where a masculine form appears to be used with a feminine noun (see Lanman).

455. The stem *ārvant*, 'running, steed', has the nom. sing. *ārvā*, from *ārvan*; and in the older language also the voc. *arvan* and accus. *ārvānam*.

456. Besides the participle *bhāvant*, there is another stem *bhāvant*, frequently used in respectful address as substitute for the pronoun of the second person (but construed, of course, with a verb in the third person), which is formed with the suffix *vant*, and so declined, having in the nom. sing. *bhāvān*; and the contracted form *bho^s* of its old-style vocative *bhavas* is a common exclamation of address: 'you, sir!' Its origin is variously explained; it is most probably a contraction of *bhāgavant*.

457. The pronominal adjectives *tāvant*, *etāvant*, *yāvant*, and the Vedic *tvant*, *mdvant*, *tvdvant*, etc., are inflected like ordinary derivatives from nouns.

F. Perfect Participles in *vāns*.

458. The active participles of the perfect tense-system are quite peculiar as regards the modifications of their stem. In the strong cases, including the nom.-acc.-voc. pl. neut., the form of their suffix is *वन्स्* *vāns*, which becomes, by regular process (**150**), *vān* in the nom. sing., and which is

shortened to वन् *van* in the voc. sing. In the weakest cases, the suffix is contracted into उष् *uṣ*. In the middle cases, including the nom.-acc.-voc. neut. sing., it is changed to वत् *vat*.

A union-vowel *i*, if present in the strong and middle cases, disappears in the weakest, before *uṣ*.

459. The forms as thus described are masculine and neuter only; the corresponding feminine is made by adding *ī* to the weakest form of stem, ending thus in उषी *uṣī*.

460. The accent is always upon the suffix, whatever be its form.

461. Examples of inflection. To show the inflection of these participles, we may take the stems विद्वांस् *vidvāns*, 'knowing' (which has irregular loss of the usual reduplication and of the perfect meaning) from √विद् *vid*; and तस्थिवांस् *tasthivāns*, 'having stood', from √स्था *sthā*.

Singular:

	m.	n.	m.	n.
N.	विद्वान् <i>vidvān</i>	विद्वत् <i>vidvāt</i>	तस्थिवान् <i>tasthivān</i>	तस्थिवत् <i>tasthivāt</i>
A.	विद्वान्सम् <i>vidvānsam</i>	विद्वत् <i>vidvāt</i>	तस्थिवांसम् <i>tasthivānsam</i>	तस्थिवत् <i>tasthivāt</i>
I.	विद्वषा <i>vidvāṣā</i>		तस्थुषा <i>tasthūṣā</i>	
D.	विद्वषे <i>vidvāṣe</i>		तस्थुषे <i>tasthūṣe</i>	
Ab. G.	विद्वषम् <i>vidvāṣas</i>		तस्थुषम् <i>tasthūṣas</i>	
L.	विद्वषि <i>vidvāṣi</i>		तस्थुषि <i>tasthūṣi</i>	
V.	विद्वन् <i>vidvān</i>	विद्वत् <i>vidvāt</i>	तस्थिवन् <i>tasthivān</i>	तस्थिवत् <i>tasthivāt</i>
Dual :				
N. A. V.	विद्वान्सौ <i>vidvānsāu</i>	विद्वषी <i>vidvāṣī</i>	तस्थिवांसौ <i>tasthivānsāu</i>	तस्थुषी <i>tasthūṣī</i>

I. D. Ab.	विद्वद्भ्याम् <i>vidvādbhyām</i>	तस्थिवद्भ्याम् <i>tasthivādbhyām</i>
G. L.	विदुषोम् <i>vidūṣos</i>	तस्थुषोम् <i>tasthūṣos</i>
Plural :		
N. V.	विद्वांसम् विद्वांसि <i>vidvāṁsas vidvāṁsi</i>	तस्थिवांसम् तस्थिवांसि <i>tasthivāṁsas tasthivāṁsi</i>
A.	विदुषम् विद्वांसि <i>vidūṣas vidvāṁsi</i>	तस्थुषम् तस्थिवांसि <i>tasthūṣas tasthivāṁsi</i>
I.	विद्वद्भिम् <i>vidvādbhis</i>	तस्थिवद्भिम् <i>tasthivādbhis</i>
D. Ab.	विद्वद्भ्याम् <i>vidvādbhyas</i>	तस्थिवद्भ्याम् <i>tasthivādbhyas</i>
G.	विदुषाम् <i>vidūṣām</i>	तस्थुषाम् <i>tasthūṣām</i>
L.	विद्वत्सु <i>vidvātsu</i>	तस्थिवत्सु <i>tasthivātsu</i>

The feminine stems of these two participles are विदुषी *vidūṣī* and तस्थुषी *tasthūṣī*.

Other examples of the different stems are :

- from $\sqrt{kṛ}$ — *cakṛvāṁs, cakṛvāt, cakṛús, cakṛúṣī* ;
 from $\sqrt{nī}$ — *ninivāṁs, ninivāt, ninyús, ninyúṣī* ;
 from $\sqrt{bhū}$ — *babhūvāṁs, babhūvāt, babhūvús, babhūvúṣī* ;
 from $\sqrt{tan}$ — *tenivāṁs, tenivāt, tenús, tenúṣī*.

462. a. In the oldest language (RV.), the vocative sing. masc. (like that of *vanī* and *manī*-stems : above, 454 b) has the ending *vas* instead of *van* : thus, *cikīvas* (changed to *-van* in a parallel passage of AV.), *titīvas*, *dīdivas*, *mīdhvas*.

b. Forms from the middle stem, in *vat*, are extremely rare earlier : only three (*tatanvāt* and *vavṛvāt*, neut. sing., and *jāgrvādbhis*, instr. pl.), are found in RV., and not one in AV. And in the Veda the weakest stem and not the middle one, as later, is made the basis of comparison : thus, *vidāṣṭara*, *mīdhāṣṭama*.

c. An example or two of the use of the weak stem-form for cases regularly made from the strong are found in RV. : they are *cakṛáṣam*, acc. sing., and *ābībhyaṣas*, nom. pl. ; *emuṣám*, by its accent (unless an error), is rather from a derivative stem *emuṣá* : and ÇB. has *proṣáṣam*. Similar instances, especially from *vidvāṁs*, are now and then met with later (see BR., under *vidvāṁs*).

d. The AV. has once *bhaktivāṇsas*, as if a participial form from a noun; but K. and TB. give in the corresponding passage *bhaktivāṇas*; *cakhvāṇsam* (RV., once) is of doubtful character; *okivāṇsā* (RV., once) shows a reversion to guttural form of the final of *√uc*, elsewhere unknown.

G. Comparatives in *yas*.

463. The comparative adjectives of primary formation (below, 467) have a double form of stem for masculine and neuter: a stronger, ending in *यांस्* *yāṇs* (usually *ईयांस्* *īyāṇs*), in the strong cases, and a weaker, in *यस्* *yas* (or *ईयस्* *īyas*), in the weak cases (there being no distinction of middle and weakest). The voc. sing. masc. ends in *यन्* *yan* (but for the older language see below, 465a).

The feminine is made by adding ई *ī* to the weak masc.-neut. stem.

464. As models of inflection, it will be sufficient to give a part of the forms of *अ्रेयस्* *ṛéyas*, 'better', and of *गरीयस्* *gáriyas*, 'heavier'. Thus:

Singular :				
N.	अ्रेयान् <i>ṛéyān</i>	अ्रेयस् <i>ṛéyas</i>	गरीयान् <i>gáriyān</i>	गरीयस् <i>gáriyas</i>
A.	अ्रेयांसम् <i>ṛéyāṇsam</i>	अ्रेयस् <i>ṛéyas</i>	गरीयांसम् <i>gáriyāṇsam</i>	गरीयस् <i>gáriyas</i>
I.	अ्रेयसा <i>ṛéyasā</i> etc.		गरीयसा <i>gáriyasā</i> etc.	
V.	अ्रेयन् <i>ṛéyan</i>	अ्रेयस् <i>ṛéyas</i>	गरीयन् <i>gáriyan</i>	गरीयस् <i>gáriyas</i>
Dual :				
N. A. V.	अ्रेयांसौ <i>ṛéyāṇsāu</i> etc.	अ्रेयसी <i>ṛéyasī</i> etc.	गरीयांसौ <i>gáriyāṇsāu</i> etc.	गरीयसी <i>gáriyasī</i> etc.
Plural :				
N. V.	अ्रेयांसम् <i>ṛéyāṇsas</i>	अ्रेयांसि <i>ṛéyāṇsi</i>	गरीयांसम् <i>gáriyāṇsas</i>	गरीयांसि <i>gáriyāṇsi</i>

A.	श्रेयसम् <i>śréyasas</i>	श्रेयांसि <i>śréyāṁsi</i>	गरीयसम् <i>gáriyasas</i>	गरीयांसि <i>gáriyāṁsi</i>
I.	श्रेयोभिस् <i>śréyobhis</i> etc.		गरीयोभिस् <i>gáriyobhis</i> etc.	

The feminine stems of these adjectives are श्रेयसी *śréyasī* and गरीयसी *gáriyasī*.

465. a. The Vedic voc. masc. (as in the two preceding divisions: 454 b, 462 a) is in *yas* instead of *yam*: thus, *ojīyas*, *jyāyas* (RV.: no examples elsewhere have been noted).

b. No example of a middle case occurs in RV. or AV.

c. In the later language are found a few apparent examples of strong cases made from the weaker stem-form: thus, *kanīyasam*, acc. masc., *kanīyasāu* du. They are perhaps rather to be viewed as transition-forms to an *a*-declension.

Comparison.

466. Derivative adjective stems having a comparative and superlative meaning — or often also (and more originally) a merely intensive value — are made either directly from roots (by primary derivation), or from other derivative or compound stems (by secondary derivation).

The subject of comparison belongs properly to the chapter of derivation; but it stands in such near relation to inflection that it is, in accordance with the usual custom in grammars, conveniently and properly enough treated briefly here.

467. The suffixes of primary derivation are ईयस् *īyas* for the comparative and इष्ठ *iṣṭha* for the superlative. The root before them is accented, and usually strengthened by gunating, if capable of it — or, in some cases, by nasalization or prolongation. They are much more frequently and freely used in the oldest language than later; in the classical Sanskrit, only a limited number of such comparatives and superlatives are accepted in use; and these attach themselves in meaning for the most part to other adjectives from the same root, which seem to be their corresponding

positives; but in part also they are artificially connected with other words, unrelated with them in derivation.

Thus, from $\sqrt{kṣip}$, 'hurl', come *kṣépiyas* and *kṣépiṣṭha*, which belong in meaning to *kṣiprá*, 'quick'; from $\sqrt{vr}$, 'encompass', come *váriyas* and *váriṣṭha*, which belong to *urú*, 'broad'; while, for example, *kániyas* and *kániṣṭha* are attached by the grammarians to *yúvan*, 'young', or *álpa*, 'small'; and *várṣiyas* and *várṣiṣṭha* to *vrddhá*, 'old'.

468. From Veda and Brāhmaṇa together, rather more than a hundred instances of this primary formation in *īyas* and *iṣṭha* (in many cases only one of the pair actually occurring) are to be quoted. About half of these (in RV., the decided majority) belong, in meaning as in form, to the bare root in its adjective value, as used especially at the end of compounds, but sometimes also independently: thus, from $\sqrt{tap}$, 'burn', comes *tápiṣṭha*, 'excessively burning'; from $\sqrt{yaj}$, 'offer', come *yájīyas* and *yájīṣṭha*, 'better and best (or very well) sacrificing'; from $\sqrt{yudh}$, 'fight', comes *yódhiyas*, 'fighting better'; — in a few instances, the simple root is also found used as corresponding positive: thus, *jú*, 'hasty, rapid', with *jáviyas* and *jáviṣṭha*. In a little class of instances (eight), the root has a preposition prefixed, which then takes the accent: thus, *āgamīṣṭha*, 'especially coming hither'; *vicayīṣṭha*, 'best clearing away'; — in a couple of cases (*ācramīṣṭha*, *āparāvapiṣṭha*, *āstheyas*), the negative particle is prefixed; — in a single word (*śāmbhaviṣṭha*), an element of another kind. The words of this formation often take an accusative object: thus, *nábhas táriyān* (RV.), 'traversing rapidly the cloud'; *vrtrān hāniṣṭhaḥ* (RV.), 'best slayer of Vritra'.

But even in the oldest language appears not infrequently the same attachment in meaning to a derivative adjective which (as pointed out above) is usual in the later speech. Besides the examples that occur also later, others are met with like *váriṣṭha*, 'choicest' (*vāra*, 'choice'), *bārhiṣṭha*, 'greatest' (*brhánt*, 'great'), *śīṣṭha*, 'quickest' (*śam*, 'quickly'), and so on. Probably by analogy with these, like formations are in a few cases made from the apparently radical syllables of words which have no otherwise traceable root in the language: thus, *kradhīyas* and *kradhīṣṭha* (K.) from *kradhú*, *sthāviyas* and *sthāviṣṭha* from *sthūrā*, *śāciyas* (RV.) from *śācwant*, *āniyas* (AV.) and *āniṣṭha* (TS.) from *āni*; and so on. And yet again, in a few exceptional cases, the suffixes *īyas* and *iṣṭha* are applied to stems which are themselves palpably derivative: thus, *āciṣṭha* from *ācú* (RV.: only case), *tikṣṇīyas* (AV.) from *tikṣṇá*, *brāhmīyas* and *brāhmīṣṭha* (TS.) from *brāhmaṇ*, *dhārmīṣṭha* (TA.) from *dhārman*, *drādhīṣṭha* (TB.:

instead of *dārhiṣṭha*) from *dr̥dhá*, *rāghīyas* (TS.) from *raghu*. These are beginnings, not followed up later, of the extension of the formation to unlimited use.

In *nāviyas* or *nāvyas* and *nāviṣṭha*, from *nāva*, 'new', and in *sānyas* from *sana*, 'old' (all RV.), we have also formations unconnected with verbal roots.

469. The stems in *iṣṭha* are inflected like ordinary adjectives in *a*, making their feminines in *ā*; those in *īyas* have a peculiar declension, which has been described above (463 ff.).

470. Of peculiarities and irregularities of formation, the following may be noticed.

The suffix *īyas* has in a few instances the briefer form *yas*, generally as alternative with the other: thus, *tāviyas* and *tāvyas*, *nāviyas* and *nāvyas*, *vāviyas* and *vāvyas*, *pāviyas* and *pāvyas*; and so from *rabh* and *sah*; *sānyas* occurs alone. From *bhū* come *bhūyas* and *bhūviṣṭha*, beside which RV. has also *bhāviyas*.

Of roots in *ā*, the final blends with the initial of the suffix to *e*: thus, *sthēyas*, *dhēṣṭha*, *yēṣṭha*; but such forms are in the Veda generally to be resolved, as *dhāiṣṭha*, *yāiṣṭha*. The root *ḥyā* forms *ḥyēṣṭha*, but *ḥyāyas* (like *bhūyas*).

The two roots in *i*, *pri* and *cri*, form *prēyas* and *prēṣṭha* and *crēyas* and *crēṣṭha*.

From the root of *ṛjá* come, without strengthening, *ṛjīyas* and *ṛjīṣṭha*; but in the older language also, more regularly, *rājīyas* and *rājīṣṭha*.

471. The suffixes of secondary derivation are *तृ tara* and *तम tama*. They are of almost unrestricted application, being added to adjectives of every form, simple and compound, ending in vowels or in consonants — and this from the earliest period of the language until the latest. The accent of the primitive remains (with rare exceptions) unchanged; and that form of stem is generally taken which appears before an initial consonant of a case-ending (weak or middle form).

Examples (of older as well as later occurrence) are: from vowel-stems, *priyātara*, *vāhnitama*, *rathītara* and *rathītama* (RV.), *cārutara*, *poṭītama*; — from consonant-stems, *śāntama*, *śācivattama*, *tavāstara* and *tavāstama*, *tuviṣṭama*, *vāpusṭara*, *tapasvītara*, *bhāgavattara*, *hiranyavācīmattama*; — from compounds, *ratnadhātama*, *abhibhūtara*, *sukṭtara*, *pūrbhittama*, *bhūridāvattara*, *śucivratatama*, *strīkāmata*.

But in the Veda the final *n* of a stem is regularly retained: thus, *madántara* and *madántama*, *vrśántama*; and of a perfect participle the weakest stem is taken: thus, *vidúṣṭara*, *mūḍhúṣṭama*. A feminine final *ī* is shortened: thus, *devitamā* (RV.), *tejasvinitamā* (K.).

In the older language, the words of this formation are not much more frequent than those of the other: thus, in RV. the stems in *tara* and *tama* are to those in *īyas* and *iṣṭha* as three to two; in AV., only as six to five: but later the former win a great preponderance.

472. These comparatives and superlatives are inflected like ordinary adjectives in *a*, forming their feminine in *ā*.

473. That (especially in the Veda) some stems which are nouns rather than adjectives form derivatives of comparison is natural enough, considering the uncertain nature of the division-line between substantive and adjective value. Thus, we have *mātṛtama*, *nṛtama*, *marúttama*, and others.

The suffixes *tara* and *tama* also make forms of comparison from some of the pronominal roots, as *ka*, *ya*, *i* (see below, 520); and from certain of the prepositions, as *ut*; and the adverbial accusative (older, neuter; later, feminine) of a comparative in *tara* from a preposition is used to make a corresponding comparative to the preposition itself (below, 1111 c).

The Hindu grammarians even allow the suffixes of comparison in the adverbial accusative feminine, *tarām* and *tamām*, to be appended to conjugational forms: thus, *pacati*, 'he cooks', *pacatitarām*, 'he cooks better': but such are barbarous combinations, having no warrant in the earlier uses of the language.

The suffixes of secondary comparison are occasionally added to those of primary, forming double comparatives and superlatives: thus, *gariyastara*, *créṣṭhatama*.

The use of *tama* as ordinal suffix is noted below (487); with this value, it is accented on the final, and makes its feminine in *ī*: thus, *ṣatataṃā*, m. and n., *ṣatataṃī*, f., 'hundredth'.

474. From a few words, mostly prepositions, degrees of comparison are made by the briefer suffixes *ra* and *ma*: thus, *ādharma* and *adhamā*, *āpara* and *apamā*, *āvāra* and *avamā*, *ūpara* and *upamā*, *āntara*, *āntama*, *paramā*, *madhyamā*, *caramā*. And *ma* is also used to make ordinals (below, 487).

CHAPTER VI.

NUMERALS.

475. The simple cardinal numerals for the first ten numbers (which are the foundation of the whole class), with their derivatives, the tens, and with some of the higher members of the decimal series, are as follows:

1 एक <i>éka</i>	10 दश <i>dāṣa</i>	100 शत <i>ṣatā</i>
2 द्व <i>dvā</i>	20 विंशति <i>vinṣati</i>	1000 सहस्र <i>sahasra</i>
3 त्रि <i>tri</i>	30 त्रिंशत् <i>trinṣat</i>	10,000 अयुत <i>ayuta</i>
4 चतुर <i>catūr</i>	40 चत्वारिंशत् <i>catvāriṣṭat</i>	100,000 लक्ष <i>lakṣā</i>
5 पञ्च <i>pañca</i>	50 पञ्चाशत् <i>pañcāṣṭat</i>	1,000,000 प्रयुत <i>prāyuta</i>
6 षष् <i>ṣaṣ</i>	60 षष्टि <i>ṣaṣṭi</i>	10,000,000 कोटि <i>kōṭi</i>
7 सप्त <i>saptā</i>	70 सप्तति <i>saptati</i>	10 ⁸ अर्बुद <i>arbuddā</i>
8 अष्ट <i>aṣṭā</i>	80 अशीति <i>aṣīti</i>	10 ⁹ महाअर्बुद <i>mahārbuda</i>
9 नव <i>nava</i>	90 नवति <i>navati</i>	10 ¹⁰ खर्व <i>kharvā</i>
10 दश <i>dāṣa</i>	100 शत <i>ṣatā</i>	10 ¹¹ निखर्व <i>nikharva</i>

The accent *saptā* and *aṣṭā* is that belonging to these words in all accentuated texts; according to the grammarians, they are *sāpta* and *āṣṭa* in the later language. See below, 483.

The series of decimal numbers may be carried still further; but there are great differences among the different authorities

with regard to their names; and there is more or less of discordance even from *ayūta* on.

Thus, in the TS., we find *ayūta*, *niyūta*, *prayūta*, *ārbuda*, *nyārṇbuda*, *samudrā*, *mādhya*, *ānta*, *parārdhā*; K. reverses the order of *niyūta* and *prayūta*, and inserts *badva* after *nyarbuda* (reading *nyarbudha*): these are probably the oldest recorded series.

In modern time, the only numbers in practical use above 'thousand' are *lakṣa* ('lac' or lakh) and *koṭi* ('crore'); and an Indian sum is wont to be pointed thus: 123,45,67,890, to signify '123 crores, 45 lakhs, 67 thousands, eight hundred and ninety'. (*Anglo-Indian system*)

As to the stem-forms *pañcan* etc., see below, 484. As to the form *śakṣ* instead of *śaṣ*, see above, 146 end. The stem *dva* appears in composition and derivation also as *dvā* and *dvi*; *cātūr* in composition is accented *cātur*. The older form of *aṣṭa* is *aṣṭā*: see below, 483. Forms in *-cat* and *-cati* for the tens are occasionally interchanged.

The other numbers are expressed by the various composition and syntactical combination of those given above. Thus:

476. The odd numbers between the even tens are made by prefixing the (accented) unit to the ten to which its value is to be added: but with various irregularities. Thus:

eka in '11' becomes *ekā*, but is elsewhere unchanged;

dva becomes everywhere *dvā*; but in '42'—'72' and in '92' it is interchangeable with *dvi*, and in '82' *dvi* alone is used;

for *tri* is substituted its nom. pl. masc. *trāyas*; but *tri* itself is also allowed in '43'—'73' and in '93', and in '83' *tri* alone is used;

śaṣ becomes *śo* in '16', and makes the initial *d* of *daṣa* lingual (199 b); elsewhere its final undergoes the regular conversion (226 b) to *ṣ* or *ḍ* or *ṇ*; and in '96' the *n* of *navati* is assimilated to it (199 b);

aṣṭa becomes *aṣṭā* (483) in '18'—'38', and has either form in the succeeding combinations. Thus:

11 <i>ekādaṣa</i>	31 <i>ekatrinṣat</i>	61 <i>ekaṣaṣṭi</i>	81 <i>ekāṣṭi</i>
12 <i>dvādaṣa</i>	32 <i>dvātrinṣat</i>	62 { <i>dvāṣaṣṭi</i> <i>dviṣaṣṭi</i>	82 <i>dvyāṣṭi</i>
13 <i>trāyodaṣa</i>	33 <i>trāyastriṣat</i>	63 { <i>trāyaṣaṣṭi</i> <i>triṣaṣṭi</i>	83 <i>tryāṣṭi</i>
14 <i>cāturdaṣa</i>	34 <i>cātustriṣat</i>	64 <i>cātuhṣaṣṭi</i>	84 <i>cāturaṣṭi</i>
15 <i>pāñcadaṣa</i>	35 <i>pāñcatrinṣat</i>	65 <i>pāñcaṣaṣṭi</i>	85 <i>pāñcāṣṭi</i>
16 <i>ṣōdaṣa</i>	36 <i>ṣāṭtriṣat</i>	66 <i>ṣāṭṣaṣṭi</i>	86 <i>ṣāḍaṣṭi</i>
17 <i>saptādaṣa</i>	37 <i>saptātrinṣat</i>	67 <i>saptāṣaṣṭi</i>	87 <i>saptāṣṭi</i>
18 <i>aṣṭādaṣa</i>	38 <i>aṣṭātrinṣat</i>	68 { <i>aṣṭāṣaṣṭi</i> <i>aṣṭāṣaṣṭi</i>	88 <i>aṣṭāṣṭi</i>
19 <i>nāvadaṣa</i>	39 <i>nāvātrinṣat</i>	69 <i>nāvaṣaṣṭi</i>	89 <i>nāvāṣṭi</i>

The numbers '21'—'29' are made like those for '31'—'39'; the numbers '41'—'49', '51'—'59', '71'—'79', and '91'—'99' are made like those for '61'—'69'.

Saim - 47.
Dr. Brock, 1. 44/10
4828:
ayuta -
prayuta -
{niyuta -} m. 1
arbuda -
nyarbuda -
nikhara -
padma -
asiti -
vyoma -
anta -

The forms made with *doṣ* and *trayas* are more usual than those with *dvi* and *tri*, which are hardly to be quoted from the older literature (V. and Br.). The forms made with *aṣṭā* (instead of *aṣṭa*) are alone found in the older literature (483), and are usual in the later. —

477. The above are the normal expressions for the odd numbers. But equivalent substitutes for them are also variously made. Thus:

a. By use of the adjectives *ūna*, 'deficient', and *adhika*, 'redundant', in composition with lesser numbers which are to be subtracted or added, and either independently qualifying or (more usually) in composition with larger numbers which are to be increased or diminished by the others: thus, *tryūna-ṣaṣṭi*, 'sixty deficient by three' (i. e. '57'); *aṣṭādhikanavati*, 'ninety increased by eight' (i. e. '98'); *ekādhikāṣṭam*, 'a hundred increased by one' (i. e. '101'); *pañconāṣṭam*, '100 less 5' (i. e. '95'). For the nines, especially, such substitutes as *ekonaviṃśati*, '20 less 1', or '19', are not uncommon; and later the *eka*, '1', is left off, and *ūnaviṃśati* etc. have the same value.

b. A case-form of *eka*, 'one', is connected by *nā*, 'not', with a larger number from which one is to be deducted: thus, *ekayā nā triṃśat* (QB. PB. KB.), 'not thirty by one' (i. e. '29'); *ekasmān nā pañcāśat* (in ordinal), '49' (TS.); *ekasyāi* (abl. fem.: 366.3) *nā pañcāśat*, '49' (TS.); most often, *ekān* (i. e. *ekāt*, irregular abl. for *ekasmāt*) *nā viṃśat*, '19'; *ekām nā śatām*, '99'. This last form is admitted also in the later language: the others are found in the Brāhmanas.

c. Instances of multiplication by a prefixed number are occasionally met with: thus, *triṣaṣṭā*, 'thrice seven'; *triṣaṇvā*, 'thrice nine'; *tridaśā*, 'thrice ten'.

d. Of course, the numbers to be added together may be expressed by independent words, with connecting 'and': thus, *nāva ca navatīṣ ca*, or *nāva navatīṣ ca*, 'ninety and nine'; *doṣā ca viṃśatīṣ ca*, 'two and twenty'. But the connective is also (at least, in the older language) not seldom omitted: thus, *navatīṣ nāva*, '99'; *triṃśatām trin*, '33'; *aṣṭīṣ aṣṭā*, '88'.

478. The same methods are also variously used for forming the odd numbers above 100. Thus:

a. The added number is prefixed to the other, and takes the accent: for example, *ekaśatam*, '101'; *aṣṭāśatam*, '108'; *triṃśatśatam*, '130'; *aṣṭā-viṃśatīśatam*, '148'; *cātuhśahasram* (RV.: unless the accent is wrong), '1004'.

b. Or, the number to be added is compounded with *adhika*, 'redundant', and the compound is either made to qualify the other number or is further compounded with it: thus, *pañcādhikāṣṭam* or *pañcādhikaśatam*, '105'.

Of course, *ūna*, 'deficient' (as also other words equivalent to *ūna* or *adhika*), may be used in the same way: thus, *pañconāṣṭam*, '95'.

c. Syntactical combinations are made at convenience: for example, *dāśa śatām ca*, '110'; *śatām ekam ca*, '101'.

479. Another usual method (beginning in the Brāhmanas) of forming the odd numbers above 100 is to qualify the larger

number by an adjective derived from the smaller, and identical with the briefer ordinal (below, 487): thus, *dvādaśam śatām*, '112' (lit'ly, 'a hundred of a 12-sort, or characterised by 12'); *catuṣṣaṭvāriṅśam śatām*, '124'; *ṣaṣṣaṭśam śatām*, '166'.

480. To multiply one number by another, among the higher or the lower denominations, the simplest and least ambiguous method is to make of the multiplied number a dual or plural, qualified by the other as any ordinary noun would be; and this method is a common one in all ages of the language. For example: *pāñca pañcāśatas*, five fifties ('250'); *nāva navatītyas*, 'nine nineties' ('810'); *aṣṭāśhis triśhis*, 'with three eighties' ('240'); *pāñca śatāni*, 'five hundreds'; *trīṇi sahasrāṇi*, 'three thousands'; *ṣaṣṭhī sahasrāṇi*, '60,000'; *daśa ca sahasrāṇy aṣṭau ca śatāni*, '10,800': and, combined with addition, *trīṇi śatāni trītyaśtriṅśatām ca*, '333'; *sahasre dve pañconam śatām eva ca*, '2095'.

By a peculiar and wholly illogical construction, such a combination as *trīṇi ṣaṣṭiśatāni*, which ought to signify '480' ($3 \times 100 + 60$), is frequently used in the Brāhmaṇas to mean '360' ($3 \times 100 + 60$); so also *dve catuśtriṅśe catē*, '234' (not '268'); and other like cases.

481. But the two factors, multiplier and multiplied, are also, and in later usage more generally, combined into a compound (accented on the final); and this is then treated as an adjective, qualifying the numbered noun; or else its neuter or feminine (in *i*) singular is used substantively: thus, *daśaśatās*, '1000'; *ṣaṣṭatīḥ padātībhīḥ* (MBh.), 'with 600 foot-soldiers'; *trītyaśtriṅśat triśatāḥ ṣaṣṣahasrāḥ* (AV.), '6333'; *dviśatām* or *dviśatī*, '200'; *aṣṭādaśaśatī*, '1800'.

In the usual absence of accentuation, there arises sometimes a question as to how a compound number shall be understood: whether *aṣṭaśatām*, for example, is *aṣṭāśatām*, '108', or *aṣṭaśatām*, '800', and the like.

482. Inflection. The inflection of the cardinal numerals is in many respects irregular. Gender is distinguished only by the first four.

a. *Eka*, '1', is declined after the manner of a pronominal adjective (like *sārva*, below, 524); its plural is used in the sense of 'some, certain ones'. Its dual does not occur.

Occasional forms of the ordinary declension are met with: thus, *ēke* (loc. sing.), *ēkāt*.

In the late literature, *eka* is used in the sense of 'a certain', or even sometimes almost of 'a', as an indefinite article. Thus, *eko vyāghraḥ* (H.), 'a certain tiger'; *ekasmin dine*, 'on a certain day'; *haste daṇḍam ekam ādāya* (H.), 'taking a stick in his hand'.

b. *Dva*, '2', is dual only, and is entirely regular: thus, N.A.V. *dvāu* (V. *dvā*), m., *dvé*, f. n.; I.D.Ab. *dvābhyām*; G.L. *dvāyos*.

c. *Tri*, '3', is in masc. and neut. nearly regular, like an ordinary stem in *i*; but their genitive is as if from *trayá* (only in the later language: the regular *trīṇām* occurs once in RV.). For the feminine it has the peculiar stem *trīṣ*, which is inflected in general like an *r*-stem; but the nom. and accus. are alike, and show no strengthening of the *r*; and the *r* is not prolonged in the gen. (excepting in the Veda). Thus:

	m.	n.	f.
N.	<i>trīyas</i>	<i>trīṇi</i>	<i>trīás</i>
A.	<i>trīn</i>	<i>trīṇi</i>	<i>trīás</i>
I.	<i>trībhis</i>		<i>trīṣhis</i>
D. Ab.	<i>trībhyás</i>		<i>trīṣbhyas</i>
G.	<i>trayāṇām</i>		<i>trīṇām</i>
L.	<i>trīśu</i>		<i>trīṣu</i> .

The Veda has the abbreviated neut. nom. and accus. *trī*. The accentuation *trībhis*, *trībhyás*, *trīṇām*, and *trīṣu* is said to be also allowed in the later language.

The stem *trīṣ* occurs in composition in *trīṣḍhanvá* (Br.), 'a bow along with three arrows'.

d. *Catúr*, '4', has *catvār* (the more original form) in the strong cases; in the fem. it substitutes the stem *cátasr*, apparently akin with *trīṣ*, and inflected like it (but with anomalous change of accent, like that in the higher numbers: see below, 483). Thus:

	m.	n.	f.
N.	<i>catváras</i>	<i>catvāri</i>	<i>cátasras</i>
A.	<i>catúras</i>	<i>catvāri</i>	<i>cátasras</i>
I.	<i>catúrbbhis</i>		<i>cataśṣbbhis</i>
D. Ab.	<i>catúrbbhyas</i>		<i>cataśṣbhyas</i>
G.	<i>caturṇām</i>		<i>cataśṇām</i>
L.	<i>catúrṣu</i>		<i>cataśṣu</i> .

The use of *n* before *ām* of the gen. masc. and neut. after a final consonant of the stem is (as in *śas*: below, 483) a striking irregularity. The more regular gen. fem. *cataśṇām* also sometimes occurs. In the later language, the accentuation of the final syllable instead of the penult is allowed in inst., dat.-abl., and loc.

483. The numbers from '5' to '19' have no distinction of gender, nor any generic character. They are inflected, somewhat irregularly, as plurals, save in the nom.-acc., where they have no proper plural form, but show the bare stem instead. Of *śás* (as of *catúr*), *nām* is the gen. ending, with mutual assimilation (198 b) of stem-final and initial of the termination. *Aśú* (as

accented in the older language) has an alternative fuller form, *aṣṭá*, which is almost exclusively used in the older literature (V. and Br.), both in inflection and in composition (but some compounds with *aṣṭa* are found as early as the AV.); its nom.-acc. is *aṣṭá* (usual later: found in RV. once, and in AV.), or *aṣṭá* (RV.), or *aṣṭāú* (most usual in RV.; also in AV., Br., and later).

The accent is in many respects peculiar. In all the accented texts, the stress of voice lies on the penult before the endings *bhis*, *bhyas*, and *su*, from the stems in *a*, whatever be the accent of the stem: thus, *pañcābhis* from *pañca*, *navābhyas* from *nāva*, *daśasu* from *dāca*, *navadaśābhis* from *navadaśa*, *ekādaśābhyas* from *ekādaśa*, *dvādaśasu* from *dvādaśa*; according to the grammarians, either the penult or the final is accented in these forms in the later language. In the gen. pl., the accent is on the ending (as in that of *i*, *u*, and *r*-stems). The cases of *paś*, and those made from the stem-form *aṣṭā*, have the accent throughout upon the ending.

Examples of the inflection of these words are as follows:

N. A.	<i>pañca</i>	<i>ṣaṭ</i>	<i>aṣṭāú</i>	<i>aṣṭá</i>
I.	<i>pañcābhis</i>	<i>ṣaṭbhis</i>	<i>aṣṭābhis</i>	<i>aṣṭābhis</i>
D. Ab.	<i>pañcābhyas</i>	<i>ṣaṭbhyas</i>	<i>aṣṭābhyas</i>	<i>aṣṭābhyas</i>
G.	<i>pañcānām</i>	<i>ṣaṭnām</i>	<i>aṣṭānām</i>	
L.	<i>pañcāsu</i>	<i>ṣaṭsu</i>	<i>aṣṭāsu</i>	<i>aṣṭāsu</i> .

Saptā (in the later language *sāpta*, as *āṣṭa* for *aṣṭā*) and *nāva* and *dāca*, with the compounds of *dāca* ('11'—'19'), are declined like *pañca*, and with the same shift of accent (or with alternative shift to the endings, as pointed out above).

484. The Hindu grammarians give to the stems for '5' and '7'—'19' a final *n*: thus, *pañcan*, *saptan*, *aṣṭan*, *navan*, *daśan*, and *ekādaśan* etc. This, however, has nothing to do with the demonstrably original final nasal of '7', '9', and '10' (compare *septem*, *novem*, *decem*; *seven*, *nine*, *ten*); it is only owing to the fact that, starting from such a stem-form, their inflection is made to assume a more regular aspect, the nom.-acc. having the form of a neut. sing. in *an*, and the instr., dat.-abl., and loc. that of a neut. or masc. pl. in *an*: compare *nāma*, *nāmaḥ*, *nāmabhyas*, *nāmasu* — the gen. alone being like that, rather, of a *a*-stem: compare *daśānām* with *śatrūnām* and *nāmānām* or *ātmanām*. No trace whatever of a final *n* is found anywhere in the language, in inflection or derivation or composition, from any of these words.

485. The tens, *viṃśatī* and *triṃśatī* etc., with their compounds, are declined regularly, as feminine stems of the same endings, and in all numbers.

Chatuṣ and *sahasra* are declined regularly, as neuter (or, rarely, in the later language, as masculine) stems of the same final, in all numbers.

The like is true of the higher numbers — which have, indeed, no proper numeral character, but are ordinary nouns.

486. Construction. As regards their construction with the nouns enumerated by them :

a. The words for '1' to '19' are used adjectively, agreeing in case, and, if they distinguish gender, in gender also, with the nouns : thus, *daśābhir vīrāṁhi*, 'with ten heroes'; *yé devā divy ékādaśa sthā* (AV.), 'what eleven gods of you are in heaven'; *pañcāśu jāneṣu*, 'among the five tribes'; *catasṛbhir gīrbhīḥ*, 'with four songs'.

b. The numerals above '19' are construed usually as nouns, either taking the numbered noun as a dependent genitive, or standing in the singular in apposition with it : thus, *śatām dāsiḥ* or *śatām dāsinām*, 'a hundred slaves' or 'a hundred of slaves'; *vinātyā hārībhis*, 'with twenty bays'; *ṣaṣṭyām śarātsu*, 'in 60 autumns'; *śatēna pācūḥi*, 'with a hundred fetters'; *śatām sahasram ayūtām nyārbudam jaghāna śakrō dāsyūnām* (AV.), 'the mighty [Indra] slew a hundred, a thousand, a myriad, a hundred million, of demons'.

Occasionally they are put in the plural, as if used more adjectively : thus, *pañcāṣadbhir vāṇāḥi*, 'with fifty arrows'.

c. In the older language, the numerals for '5' and upward are sometimes used in the nom.-acc. form (or as if indeclinably) with other cases also : thus, *pāñca kṛtṣu*, 'among the five races'; *saptā rṣiṇām*, 'of seven bards'; *sahasram ṛṣibhīḥ*, 'with a thousand bards'; *śatām pūrbhīḥ*, 'with a hundred strongholds'.

487. Ordinals. Of the classes of derivative words coming from the original or cardinal numerals, the ordinals are by far the most important; and the mode of their formation may best be explained here.

Some of the first ordinals are irregularly made : thus, *ēka*, '1', forms no ordinal; instead is used *prathamā* (i. e. *pra-tama*, 'foremost'); *ādi* is rare in the Brāhmanas, and *ādya* even in the Sūtras;

from *dva*, '2', and *tri*, '3', come *dvītiya* and *trītiya* (secondarily, through *dvīta* and abbreviated *trīta*);

catūr, '4', *ṣaṣ*, '6', and *saptā*, '7', take the ending *tha* : thus, *caturthā*, *ṣaṣṭhā*, *saptātha*; but for 'fourth' are used also *turiya* and *tūrya*, and *saptātha* belongs to the older language only : *pañcātha*, for 'fifth', is excessively rare;

the numerals for '5' and '7' usually, and for '8', '9', '10', add *ma*, forming *pañcamā*, *saptamā*, *aṣṭamā*, *navamā*, *daśamā*;

for '11th' to '19th', the forms are *ekādaśā*, *dvādaśā*, and so on (the same with the cardinals, except change of accent);

for the tens and intervening odd numbers from '20' onward, the ordinal has a double form — one made by adding the full (superlative) ending *taṁā* to the cardinal: thus, *viṅcatitaṁā*, *triṅcattaṁā*, *aṣṭitaṁā*, etc.; the other, shorter, in *a*, with abbreviation of the cardinal: thus, *viṅśā*, '20th'; *triṅśā*, '30th'; *catvāriṅśā*, '40th'; *pañcāśā*, '50th'; *ṣaṣṭā*, '60th'; *saptatā*, '70th'; *aṣṭā*, '80th'; *navatā*, '90th'; and so likewise *ekaviṅśā*, '21st', *catustriṅśā*, '34th'; *aṣṭācatvāriṅśā*, '48th'; *dvāpañcāśā*, '52d'; *ekaṣaṣṭā*, '61st'; and *ekānaviṅśā* and *ūnaviṅśā* and *ekonaviṅśā*, '19th'; — and so on. Of these two forms, the latter and briefer is by far the more common, the other being not quotable from the Veda, and extremely rarely from the Brāhmaṇas. From '50th' on, the briefer form is allowed by the grammarians only to the odd numbers, made up of tens and units; but it is sometimes met with, even in the later language, from the simple ten.

Of the higher numbers, *śatā* and *sahasra* form *śatatamā* and *sahasratamā*; but their compounds have also the simpler form: thus, *ekaśatā*, '101st'.

Of the ordinals, *prathamā* (and *ādya*), *dvitīya*, *trītiya*, and *tūrtīya* (with *tūrtya*) form their feminine in *ā*; all the rest make it in *i*.

488. The ordinals, as in other languages, have other than ordinal offices to fill; and in Sanskrit especially they are general adjectives to the cardinals, with a considerable variety of meanings, as fractionals, as signifying 'composed of so many parts' or 'so-many-fold', or 'containing so many', or (as was seen above, 479) 'having so many added'.

In a fractional sense, the grammarians direct that their accent be shifted to the first syllable: thus, *dvitīya*, 'half'; *trītiya*, 'third part'; *caturtha*, 'quarter', and so on. But in accented texts only *trītiya*, 'third', and *tūrtīya*, 'quarter', are found so treated; for 'half' occurs only *ardhā*; and *caturthā*, *pañcamā*, and so on, are accented as in their ordinal use.

489. Other numeral derivatives — thus, multiplicative adverbs, as *dvīs*, *trīs*, *catūs*, 'twice', 'thrice', 'four times';

adverbs with the suffixes *dhā* and *śas*: for example, *ekadhā*, 'in one way', *śatadhā*, 'in a hundred ways'; *ekaśas*, 'one by one', *śataśas*, 'by hundreds';

collectives, as *dvitaya* or *dvayā*, 'a pair', *dāśataya* or *daśāt*, 'a decade' —

belong rather to the dictionary, or to the chapter of derivation.

CHAPTER VII.

PRONOUNS.

490. THE pronouns differ from the great mass of nouns and adjectives chiefly in that they come by derivation from another and a very limited set of roots, the so-called 'pro-nominal' or 'demonstrative' roots. But they have also many and marked peculiarities of inflection — some of which, however, find analogies also in a few adjectives; and such adjectives will accordingly be described at the end of this chapter.

Personal Pronouns.

491. The pronouns of the first and second persons are the most irregular and peculiar of all, being made up of fragments coming from various roots and combinations of roots. They have no distinction of gender.

Their inflection in the later language is as follows:

Singular:

	1st pers.	2d pers.
N.	अहम् <i>ahám</i>	त्वम् <i>tvám</i>
A.	माम्, मा <i>mām, mā</i>	त्वाम्, त्वा <i>tvām, tvā</i>
I.	मया <i>máyā</i>	तव्या <i>tváyā</i>
D.	मह्यम्, मे <i>máhyam, me</i>	तुभ्यम्, ते <i>túbhyam, te</i>
Ab.	मत् <i>mát</i>	तत् <i>tvát</i>

G.	मम, मे <i>māma, me</i>	तव, ते <i>tāva, te</i>
L.	मयि <i>māyi</i>	तयि <i>tāyi</i>
Dual :		
N. A. V.	अवाम् <i>āvām</i>	युवाम् <i>yuvām</i>
I. D. Ab.	अवाभ्याम् <i>āvābhyām</i>	युवाभ्याम् <i>yuvābhyām</i>
G. L.	अवयोस् <i>āvāyos</i>	युवयोस् <i>yuvāyos</i>
and A. D. G.	नौ <i>nāu</i>	वाम् <i>vām</i>
Plural :		
N.	वयम् <i>vayām</i>	यूयम् <i>yūyām</i>
A.	अस्मान्, नस् <i>asmān, nas</i>	युष्मान्, वस् <i>yuṣmān, vas</i>
I.	अस्माभिस् <i>asmābhis</i>	युष्माभिस् <i>yuṣmābhis</i>
D.	अस्मभ्याम्, नस् <i>asmābhyam, nas</i>	युष्मभ्याम्, वस् <i>yuṣmābhyam, vas</i>
Ab.	अस्मत् <i>asmāt</i>	युष्मत् <i>yuṣmāt</i>
G.	अस्माकम्, नस् <i>asmākam, nas</i>	युष्माकम्, वस् <i>yuṣmākam, vas</i>
L.	अस्मासु <i>asmāsu</i>	युष्मासु <i>yuṣmāsu</i>

The briefer second forms for accus., dat., and gen., in all numbers, are accentless; and hence they are not allowed to stand at the beginning of a sentence, or elsewhere where any emphasis is laid.

The ablative *mat* is accentless in one or two AV. passages (xi. 4. 26; xii. 3. 46).

492. Forms of the older language. All the forms

given above are found also in the older language; which, however, has also others that afterward disappear from use.

Thus, the Veda (RV.) has a few times the instr. sing. *tvā* (like *manīd* for *manīḍyā*); further, the loc. sing. *tvé*, the dat. pl. (less often loc.) *asmé*, and the loc. pl. *yusmé*: the final *e* of these forms is uncombinable (or *praghyā*: 138b). The datives in *bhyam* are in RV. not seldom to be read as if in *bhya*, with loss of the final nasal; *asmākam* and *yusmākam* suffer the same loss only in a rare instance or two. The usual resolutions of semivowel to vowel are made, and are especially frequent in the forms of the second person (*tuām* for *tvām*, etc.).

But the duals, above all, wear a very different aspect earlier. In Veda and Brāhmaṇa, the nominatives are *āvām* and *yuvām*, and only the accusatives *āvām* and *yuvām* (but in RV. the dual forms of 1st pers. chance not to occur, unless in *vām*?, once, for *āvām*); the instr. in RV. is either *yuvābhyām* (not elsewhere found) or *yuvābhyām*; an abl. *yuvāt* appears once in RV., and *āvāt* twice in TS.; the gen.-loc. is in RV. (only) *yuvōs* instead of *yuvāyos*. Thus we have here a distinction (elsewhere unknown) of five different dual cases by endings, in part accordant with those of the other two numbers.

493. Peculiar endings. The ending *am*, appearing in the nom. sing. and pl. (and Vedic du.) of these pronouns, will be found often, though only in sing., among the other pronouns. The *bhyam* (or *hyam*) of dat. sing. and pl. is met with only here; its relationship with the *bhyām*, *bhyas*, *bhis* of the ordinary declension is palpable. The *t* (or *d*) of the abl., though here preceded by a short vowel, is doubtless the same with that of the *a*-declension of nouns and adjectives. That the nom., dat., and abl. endings should be the same in sing. and pl. (and in part in the earlier du. also), only the stem to which they are added being different, is unparalleled elsewhere in the language. The element *sma* appearing in the plural forms will be found frequent in the inflection of the singular in other pronominal words: in fact, the compound stem *asma* which underlies the plural of *aham* seems to be the same that furnishes part of the singular forms of *ayam* (501), and its value of 'we' to be a specialisation of the meaning 'these persons'. The genitives singular, *māma* and *tāva*, have no analogies elsewhere; the derivation from them of the adjectives *māmaka* and *tāvaka* (below, 516) suggests the possibility of their being themselves stereotyped stems. The gen. pl., *asmākam* and *yusmākam*, are certainly of this character: namely, neuter sing. case-forms of the adjective stems *asmāka* and *yusmāka*, other cases of which are found in the Veda.

494. Stem-forms. To the Hindu grammarians, the stems of the personal pronouns are *mad* and *asmāḍ*, and *tvad* and *yusmad*, because these are forms used to a certain extent, and allowed to be indefinitely used, in derivation and composition (like *tad*, *kad*, etc.: see below, under the other pronouns). Words are thus formed from them even in the older language

— namely, *mātṛta*, *mātsakhi*, *asmātsakhi*, *tvādyoni*, *mattās* (AV.), *tvātpitr* (TS.), *yuvāddevatya* (ÇB.); but much more numerous are those that show the proper stem in *a*, or with the *a* lengthened to *ā*: thus, *māvant*; *asmatrā*, *asmadrūā*, etc.; *tvādatta*, *tvānid*, *tvāvasu*, *tvāhata*, etc.; *yusmādatta*, *yusmānīta*, etc.; *yuvādhita*, *yuvānīta*, etc. And the later language also has a few words made in the same way, as *mādrç*.

The Vedas have certain more irregular combinations, with complete forms: thus, *tvāñkāma*, *māmparyā*, *mamasatyā*, *asmēhiti*, *ahampūrva*, *ahamuttarā*, *ahahya*, *ahashana*.

From the stems of the grammarians come also the derivative adjectives *madhya*, *tvādya*, *asmādya*, *yusmādya*, having a possessive value: see below, 516.

For *sva* and *svayām*, see below, 513.

Demonstrative Pronouns.

495. The simplest demonstrative, त *ta*, which answers also the purpose of a personal pronoun of the third person, may be taken as model of a mode of declension usual in so many pronouns and pronominal adjectives that it is fairly to be called the general pronominal declension.

But this root has also the special irregularity that in the nom. sing. masc. and fem. it has *sās* (for whose peculiar euphonic treatment see 176a) and *sā*, instead of *tās* and *tā* (compare Gr. ὁ, ἡ, το, and Goth. *sa*, *so*, *thata*). Thus:

Singular :			
	m.	n.	f.
N.	सस् <i>sās</i>	तत् <i>tāt</i>	सा <i>sā</i>
A.	तम् <i>tām</i>	तत् <i>tāt</i>	ताम् <i>tām</i>
I.	तेन <i>tēna</i>		तया <i>tāyā</i>
D.	तस्मै <i>tāsmāi</i>		तस्यै <i>tāsyāi</i>
Ab.	तस्मात् <i>tāsmāt</i>		तस्यास् <i>tāsyās</i>

G.	तस्य <i>tāsya</i>	तस्याम् <i>tāsyaās</i>
L.	तस्मिन् <i>tāsmīn</i>	तस्याम् <i>tāsyaām</i>
Dual:		
N. A. V.	तौ ते <i>tāu té</i>	ते <i>té</i>
I. D. Ab.	ताभ्याम् <i>tābhyām</i>	ताभ्याम् <i>tābhyām</i>
G. L.	तयोस् <i>tāyos</i>	तयोस् <i>tāyos</i>
Plural:		
N.	ते तानि <i>té tāni</i>	ताम् <i>tās</i>
A.	तान् तानि <i>tān tāni</i>	ताम् <i>tās</i>
I.	तैस् <i>tāis</i>	ताभिस् <i>tābhis</i>
D. Ab.	तेभ्यस् <i>tēbhyas</i>	ताभ्यस् <i>tābhyas</i>
G.	तेषाम् <i>tēsām</i>	तासाम् <i>tāsām</i>
L.	तेषु <i>tēsu</i>	तासु <i>tāsu</i>

The Vedas show no other irregularities of inflection than those which belong to all stems in *a* and *ā*: namely, *tēnā* sometimes; usually *tā* for *tāā*, du.; often *tā* for *tāni*, pl. neut.; usually *tēbhis* for *tāis*, instr. pl.; and the ordinary resolutions. The RV. has one more case-form from the root *sa*, namely *sāsmīn* (occurring nearly half as often as *tāsmīn*).

496. The peculiarities of the general pronominal declension, it will be noticed, are these:

In the singular, the use of *i* (properly *d*) as ending of nom.-acc. neut.; the combination with the root of another element *smā* in masc. and neut. dat., abl., and loc., and of *sy* in fem. dat., abl.-gen., and loc.; and the masc. and neut. loc. ending *in*, which is restricted to this declension (except in the anomalous *yādāsmīn*, RV., once).

The dual is precisely that of noun-stems in *a* and *ā*.

In the plural, the irregularities are limited to *tē* for *tās* in nom. masc., and the insertion of *s* instead of *n* before *ām* of the gen., the stem-final being treated before it in the same manner as before *su* of the loc.

497. The stem of this pronoun is by the grammarians given as *tad*; and from that form come, in fact, the derivative adjective *tadīya*, with *tattvā*, *tadvat*, *tanmaya*; and numerous compounds, such as *tacchīla*, *tajjñā*, *tātkara*, *tadanantara*, *tanmātra*, etc. These compounds are not rare even in the Veda: so *tādanna*, *tadvīd*, *tadvagā*, etc. But derivatives from the true root *ta* are also many: especially adverbs, as *tātas*, *tātra*, *tāthā*, *tadā*; the adjectives *tāvāt* and *tātī*; and the compound *tādīṣ* etc.

498. Though the demonstrative root *ta* is prevailingly of the third person, it is also freely used, both in the earlier language and in the later, as qualifying the pronouns of the first and second person, giving emphasis to them: thus, *sō 'hām*, 'this I', or 'I here'; *sā tvām*, 'thou there'; *te vayam*, 'we here'; and so on.

499. Two other demonstrative stems appear to contain *ta* as an element; and both, like the simple *ta*, substitute *sa* in the nom. sing. masc. and fem.

a. The one, *tyā*, is tolerably common (although only a third of its possible forms occur) in RV., but rare in AV., and almost unknown later: its nom. sing., in the three genders, is *tyās*, *tyā*, *tyāt*, and it makes the accusatives *tyām*, *tyām*, *tyāt*, and goes on through the remaining cases in the same manner as *ta*. It has in RV. the instr. fem. *tyā* (for *tyāyā*).

b. The other is the usual demonstrative of nearer position, 'this here', and is in frequent use through all periods of the language. It prefixes *e* to the simple root, forming the nominatives *eśās*, *eśā*, *etāt* — and so on through the whole inflection.

The stem *tya* has neither compounds nor derivatives. But from *eti* are formed both, in the same manner as from the simple *ta*, only much less numerous: thus, *etaddā* (ÇB.), *etad-arthā*, etc., from the so-called stem *etat*; and *etādīṣ* and *etāvāt* from *eta*.

500. There is a defective pronominal stem, *ena*, which is accentless, and hence used only in situations where no emphasis falls upon it. It does not occur elsewhere than in the accusative of all numbers, the instr. sing., and the gen.-loc. dual: thus,

	m.	n.	f.
Sing. A.	<i>enam</i>	<i>enāt</i>	<i>enām</i>
I.	<i>enena</i>		<i>enayā</i>

Du.	A.	<i>enāu</i>	<i>ene</i>	<i>ene</i>
	G. L.	<i>enayos</i>	<i>enayos</i>	
Pl.	A.	<i>enān</i>	<i>enāni</i>	<i>enās</i>

The RV. has *enos* instead of *enayos*, and in one or two instances accents a form: thus, *enīm*, *enās*(?).

This stem forms neither derivatives nor compounds.

501. Two other demonstrative declensions are so irregularly made up that they have to be given in full. The one, *अयम्* *ayām* etc., is used as a more indefinite demonstrative, 'this' or 'that'; the other, *असौ* *asāu* etc., signifies especially the remoter relation, 'yon' or 'yonder'.

They are as follows:

Singular:

	m.	n.	f.	m.	n.	f.
N.	<i>अयम्</i> <i>ayām</i>	<i>इदम्</i> <i>idām</i>	<i>इयम्</i> <i>iyām</i>	<i>असौ</i> <i>asāu</i>	<i>अदस्</i> <i>addās</i>	<i>असौ</i> <i>asāu</i>
A.	<i>इमम्</i> <i>imām</i>	<i>इदम्</i> <i>idām</i>	<i>इमाम्</i> <i>imām</i>	<i>अमुम्</i> <i>amūm</i>	<i>अदस्</i> <i>addās</i>	<i>अमूम्</i> <i>amūm</i>
I.	<i>अनेन</i> <i>anēna</i>	<i>अनया</i> <i>anāyā</i>	<i>अनुना</i> <i>anūnā</i>	<i>अमुया</i> <i>amūyā</i>		
D.	<i>अस्मै</i> <i>asmāi</i>	<i>अस्यै</i> <i>asyāi</i>	<i>अमुष्मै</i> <i>amūṣmāi</i>	<i>अमुष्यै</i> <i>amūṣyāi</i>		
Ab.	<i>अस्मात्</i> <i>asmāt</i>	<i>अस्यात्</i> <i>asyās</i>	<i>अमुष्मात्</i> <i>amūṣmāt</i>	<i>अमुष्यात्</i> <i>amūṣyās</i>		
G.	<i>अस्य</i> <i>asyā</i>	<i>अस्यास्</i> <i>asyās</i>	<i>अमुष्य</i> <i>amūṣya</i>	<i>अमुष्यास्</i> <i>amūṣyās</i>		
L.	<i>अस्मिन्</i> <i>asmīn</i>	<i>अस्याम्</i> <i>asyām</i>	<i>अमुष्मिन्</i> <i>amūṣmīn</i>	<i>अमुष्याम्</i> <i>amūṣyām</i>		

Dual:

N. A.	<i>इमौ</i> <i>imāu</i>	<i>इमे</i> <i>imé</i>	<i>अमु</i> <i>amū</i>
I. D. Ab.	<i>आभ्याम्</i> <i>ābhyām</i>		<i>अमूभ्याम्</i> <i>amūbhyām</i>
G. L.	<i>अनयोस्</i> <i>anāyos</i>		<i>अमुयोस्</i> <i>amūyos</i>

Plural :

N.	इमे इमानि <i>imé imāni</i>	इमास् <i>imās</i>	अमी अमूनि <i>amī amūni</i>	अमूस् <i>amūs</i>
A.	इमान् इमानि <i>imān imāni</i>	इमास् <i>imās</i>	अमून् अमूनि <i>amūn amūni</i>	अमूस् <i>amūs</i>
I.	एभिस् <i>ebhis</i>	अभिस् <i>ābhis</i>	अमीभिस् <i>amībhis</i>	अमूभिस् <i>amūbhis</i>
D. Ab.	एभ्यस् <i>ebhyas</i>	अभ्यस् <i>ābhyas</i>	अमीभ्यस् <i>amībhyas</i>	अमूभ्यस् <i>amūbhyas</i>
G.	एषाम् <i>ēṣām</i>	आसाम् <i>āsām</i>	अमीषाम् <i>amīṣām</i>	अमूषाम् <i>amūṣām</i>
L.	एषु <i>ēṣu</i>	आसु <i>āsū</i>	अमीषु <i>amīṣu</i>	अमूषु <i>amūṣu</i>

The same forms are used in the older language, without variation, except that *imā* occurs for *imāū* and *imāni*, and *amū* for *amūni*; *amuyā* when used adverbially is accented on the final, *amuyā*; *asāu* (with accent, of course, on the first, *āsāu*) is used also as vocative.

502. The former of these two pronouns, *ayām* etc., plainly shows itself to be pieced together from a number of defective stems. The majority of forms come from the root *a*, with which, as in the ordinary pronominal declension, *ama* (f. *ay*) is combined in the singular. All these forms from *a* have the peculiarity that in their substantive use they are either accented, as in the paradigm, or accentless (like *ena* and the second forms from *ahām* and *tvām*). The remaining forms are always accented. From *and* come, with entire regularity, *anēna*, *anāyā*, *anāyos*. The strong cases in dual and plural, and in part in singular, come not less regularly from a stem *imā*. And *ayām*, *iyām*, *idām* are evidently to be referred to a simple root *i* (*idām* being apparently a double form: *id*, like *iad* etc., with ending *am*).

The Veda has from the root *a* also the instrumentals *enā* and *ayā* (used in general adverbially), and the gen. loc. du. *ayós*; from *ima*, *imāsyā* occurs once in RV. The RV. has in a small number of instances the irregular accentuation *asmāi*, *āsyā*, *ābhis*.

In analogy with the other pronouns, *idām* is by the grammarians regarded as representative stem of this pronominal declension; and it is actually found so treated in a very small number of compounds (*idammāya* and *idāmrūpa* are of Brāhmaṇa age). As regards the actual stems, *ana* furnishes nothing further; from *ima* comes only the adverb *imāthā* (RV., once); but *a* and *i* furnish a number of derivatives, mostly adverbial: thus, for example, *ātas*, *ātra*, *ātha*; *itās*, *id* (Vedic particle), *idā*, *iā*, *itara*, *im* (Vedic particle), *idāṣ*, perhaps *evā* and *evām*, and others.

503. The other pronoun, *asāú* etc., has *amú* for its leading stem, which in the singular takes in combination, like the *a*-stems, the element *ama* (f. *sy*), and which shifts to *amī* in part of the masc. and neut. plural. In part, too, like an adjective *u*-stem, it lengthens its final in the feminine. The gen. sing. *amúya* is the only example in the language of the ending *ya* added to any other than an *a*-stem. The nom. pl. *amī* is unique in form; its *i* is (like that of a dual) *pragṛhya*, or exempt from combination with a following vowel (138 b). *Asāú* and *adās* are also without analogies as regards their endings.

The grammarians, as usual, treat *adās* as representative stem of the declension, and it is found in this character in an extremely small number of words, as *adomūla*; *adomāya* is of Brāhmaṇa age. The ÇB. has also *asāunāman*. But most of the derivatives, as of the cases, come from *amu*: thus, *amūtas*, *amūtra*, *amūthā*, *amūrhi*, *amuvāt*, *amuka*.

In the older language occurs the root *tva* (accentless), meaning 'one, many a one'; it is oftenest found repeated, as 'one' and 'another'. It follows the ordinary pronominal declension.

Fragments of another demonstrative root or two are met with: thus, *āmas*, 'he', occurs in a formula in AV. and in Brāhmaṇas etc.; *avós* as gen.-loc. dual is found in RV.; the particle *u* points to a root *u*.

Interrogative Pronoun.

504. The characteristic part of the interrogative pronominal root is क् *k*; it has the three forms क *ka*, कि *ki*, कु *ku*; but the whole declensional inflection is from क *ka*, excepting the nom.-acc. sing. neut., which is from कि *ki*, and has the anomalous form किम् *kim* (not elsewhere known in the language from a neuter *i*-stem). The nom. and accus. sing., then, are as follows:

	m.	n.	f.
N.	कम् <i>kās</i>	किम् <i>kim</i>	का <i>kā</i>
A.	कम् <i>kām</i>	किम् <i>kim</i>	काम् <i>kām</i>

and the rest of the declension is precisely like that of त *ta* (above, 495).

The Veda has its usual variations, *kā* and *kēbhis* for *kāni* and *kāis*. It also has, along with *kām*, the pronominally regular neuter *kād*; and *kām*

(or *kam*) is a frequent particle. The masc. form *kis*, corresponding to *kim*, occurs as a stereotyped case in the combinations *nākis* and *mākis*.

505. The grammarians treat *kim* as representative stem of the interrogative pronoun; and it is in fact so used in a not large number of words, of which a few — *kimmdya*, *kinkard*, *kinkāmyā*, *kindevata*, and the peculiar *kinryū* — go back even to the Veda and Brāhmaṇa. In closer analogy with the other pronouns, the form *kad*, a couple of times in the Veda (*katpayā*, *kādartha*), and not infrequently later, is found as first member of compounds. Then, from the real roots *ka*, *ki*, *ku* are made many derivatives; and from *ki* and *ku*, especially the latter, many compounds: thus, *kāti*, *kathā*, *kathām*, *kadā*, *katarā*, *katamā*, *kārhi*; *kiyant*, *kāṭṣ*; *kūtas*, *kūtra*, *kūha*, *kvā*, *kucard*, *kukarman*, *ku-mantrin*, etc.

506. Various forms of this pronoun, as *kad*, *kim*, and *ku* (and, rarely, *ko*), at the beginning of compounds, have passed from an interrogative meaning, through an exclamatory, to the value of prefixes signifying an unusual quality — either something admirable, or, oftener, something contemptible. This use begins in the Veda, but becomes much more common in later time.

507. The interrogative pronoun, as in other languages, turns readily in its independent use also to an exclamatory meaning. Moreover, it is by various added particles converted to an indefinite meaning: thus, by *ca*, *canā*, *cit*, *āpi*, *vā*, either alone or with the relative *ya* (below, 511) prefixed: thus, *kāc canā*, 'any one'; *nā kō 'pi*, 'not any one'; *yāni kāni cit*, 'whatsoever'. Occasionally, the interrogative by itself acquires a similar value.

Relative Pronoun.

508. The root of the relative pronoun is *ya*, which from the earliest period of the language has lost all trace of the demonstrative meaning originally (doubtless) belonging to it, and is used as relative only.

509. It is inflected with entire regularity according to the usual pronominal declension: thus,

	Singular.			Dual.			Plural.		
	m.	n.	f.	m.	n.	f.	m.	n.	f.
N.	यस्	यत्	या	यौ	ये	ये	ये	यानि	यास्
	yās	yāt	yā				yé	yāni	yās
A.	यम्	यत्	याम्	यौ	यै	यै	यान्	यानि	यास्
	yām	yāt	yām				yān	yāni	yās

I.	येन <i>yéna</i>	यया <i>yáyā</i>	याम्-याम् <i>yābhyām</i>	येस् <i>yāts</i>	यामिस् <i>yābhis</i>
D.	यस्मै <i>yāsmāi</i> etc.	यस्यै <i>yāsyāi</i> etc.	याम्-याम् <i>yābhyām</i> etc.	येभ्यस् <i>yēbhyas</i> etc.	याम्-याम् <i>yābhyas</i> etc.

The Veda shows its usual variations of these forms: *yā* for *yāu* and for *yāni*, and *yēbhis* for *yāts*; *yōs* for *yāyos* also occurs once; *yēnā*, with prolonged final, is in RV. twice as common as *yéna*. Resolutions occur in *yābhis*, and *yēsaam* and *yāsaam*.

510. The use of *yāt* as representative stem begins very early: we have *yātkāma* in the Veda, and *yātkārin*, *yaddevatyā* in the Brāhmaṇa; later it grows more general. From the proper root come also a considerable series of derivatives: *yātas*, *yāti*, *yātra*, *yāthā*, *yādā*, *yādi*, *yāvant*, *yatard*, *yatamā*; and the compound *yādīṣ*.

511. The combination of *ya* with *ka* to make an indefinite pronoun has been noticed above (507). Its own repetition — as *yād-yat* — gives it sometimes a like meaning, won through the distributive.

512. One or two marked peculiarities in the Sanskrit use of the relative may be here briefly noticed:

a. A very decided preference for putting the relative clause before that to which it relates: thus, *yāḥ sumatāḥ sākḥā tāmā indrāya gāyata* (RV.), 'who is the friend of the soma-presser, to that Indra sing ye'; *yān yajñām paribhūr āsi sā tā devēṣu gachati* (RV.), 'what offering thou protectest, that in truth goes to the gods'; *yē triṣaptāḥ pariyānti bālū tēṣān dadhātu me* (AV.), 'what thrice seven go about, their strength may he assign to me'; *asāu yō adharāḍ gṛhās tātra santo arūṣyāḥ* (AV.), 'what house is yonder in the depth, there let the witches be'; *sahā yān me āsti tēna* (TB.), 'along with that which is mine'; *haṇsānān vacanaṁ yat tu tan mām dahati* (MBh.), 'but what the words of the swans were, that burns me'; *sarvasya locanaṁ cāstram yaṣya nā 'sty andha eva saḥ* (H.), 'who does not possess learning, the eye of everything, blind indeed is he'. The other arrangement is comparatively unusual.

b. A frequent conversion of the subject or object of a verb by an added relative into a substantive clause: thus, *mē 'mām prā 'pat pāruṣeṣyo vadhō yāḥ* (AV.), 'may there not reach him a human deadly weapon' (lit'ly, 'what is such a weapon'); *pāri ṇo pāhi yād dhānam* (AV.), 'protect of us what wealth [there is]'; *apāmārgō 'pa mārṣṭu kṣetriyān cāpāthaḥ ca yāḥ* (AV.), 'may the cleansing plant cleanse away the disease and the curse'; *puṣkareṇa hṛtaṁ rājyaṁ yac oḍ 'nyad vasu kinēcana* (MBh.), 'by Pushkara was taken away the kingdom and whatever other property [there was]'.
]

Emphatic Pronoun.

513. The isolated and uninflected pronominal word स्वयम् *svayam* (from the root *sva*) signifies 'self, own self'. By its form it appears to be a nom. sing., and it is oftenest used as nominative, but along with words of all persons and numbers; and not seldom it represents other cases also.

Svayam is also used as a stem in composition: thus, *svayamjñā*, *svayambhū*. But *sva* itself (usually adjective: below, 516) has the same value in composition: and even its inflected forms are (in the older language very rarely) used as reflexive pronoun.

Nouns used pronominally.

514. The noun *ātman*, 'soul', is widely employed, in the singular, as reflexive pronoun of all three persons.

The adjective *bhavant*, f. *bhavañ*, is used (as already pointed out: 456) in respectful address as substitute for the pronoun of the second person. Its construction with the verb is in accordance with its true character, as a word of the third person.

Pronominal Derivatives.

515. From pronominal roots and stems, as well as from the larger class of roots and from noun-stems, are formed by the ordinary suffixes of adjective derivation certain words and classes of words, which have thus the character of pronominal adjectives.

Some of the more important of these may be briefly noticed here.

516. Possessives. From the representative stems *mad* etc. are formed the adjectives *madhya*, *asmadya*, *tvadya*, *yusmadya*, *taadya*, and *yadya*, which are used in a possessive sense: 'relating to me, mine', and so on.

Other possessives are *māmaka* (also *māmaka*, RV.) and *tāvaka*, from the genitives *mama* and *tava*.

An analogous derivative from the genitive *amāya* is *āmasyāyaṇā* (AV. etc.), 'descendant of such a one'.

It was pointed out above (493) that the "genitives" *asmākam* and *yusmākam* are really stereotyped cases of possessive adjectives.

Corresponding to *svaydm* (513) is the possessive *sva*, meaning 'own', as relating to all persons and numbers. The RV. has once the corresponding simple possessive of the second person, *tvá*, 'thy'.

For the use of *sva* as reflexive pronoun, see above, 513, end.

All these words form their feminines in *ā*.

Other derivatives of a like value have no claim to be mentioned here. But (excepting *sva*) the possessives are so rarely used as to make but a small figure in the language, which prefers generally to indicate the possessive relation by the genitive case of the pronoun itself.

517. By the suffix *vant* are formed from the pronominal roots, with prolongation of their final vowels, the adjectives *māvant*, *tāvānt*, *yusmāvant*, *yuvāvant*, *tāvānt*, *etāvānt*, *yāvānt*, meaning 'of my sort, like me', etc. Of these, however, only the last three are in use in the later language, in the sense of 'tantus' and 'quantus'. They are inflected like other adjective stems in *vant*, making their feminines in *vati* (452 ff.).

Words of similar meaning from the roots *i* and *ki* are *iyant* and *kiyant*, inflected in the same manner: see above, 451.

518. The pronominal roots show a like prolongation of vowel in combination with the root *dr̥ṣ*, 'see, look', and its derivatives *dr̥ṣa* and (quite rarely) *dr̥kṣa*: thus, *mād̥r̥ṣ*, *mād̥r̥ṣa*; *asmād̥r̥ṣa*: *tvād̥r̥ṣ* etc.; *yusmād̥r̥ṣ* etc.; *tād̥r̥ṣ* etc.; *etād̥r̥ṣ*, *etād̥r̥ṣa*, *etād̥r̥kṣa* (VS.); *yād̥r̥ṣ* etc.; *id̥r̥ṣ* and *kid̥r̥ṣ* etc. They mean 'of my sort, like or resembling me', and the like, and the last five are not uncommon, with the sense of 'talis' and 'qualis'. The forms in *dr̥ṣ* are unvaried for gender; those in *dr̥ṣa* (and *dr̥kṣa*?) have feminines in *ī*.

519. From *ta*, *ka*, *ya* come *tāti*, 'so many', *kāti*, 'how many?' *yāti*, 'as many'. They have a quasi-numeral character, and are inflected (like the numerals *pāñca* etc.: above, 483) only in the plural, and with the bare stem as nom. and accus.: thus, N. A. *tāti*; I. etc. *tātībhis*, *tātībhyas*, *tātīnām*, *tātīṣu*.

520. From *ya* (in V. and Br.) and *ka* come the comparatives and superlatives *yatará* and *yatamá*, and *katará* and *katamá*; and from *i*, the comparative *itara*. For their inflection, see below, 523.

521. Derivatives with the suffix *ka*, sometimes conveying a diminutive or a contemptuous meaning, are made from certain of the pronominal roots and stems (and may, according to the grammarians, be made from them all): thus, from *ta*, *takám*,

takāt, takās; from *sa, sakā*; from *ya, yakās, yakā, yaké*; from *asāū, asakāū*; from *amu, amuka*.

For the numerous and frequently used adverbs formed from pronominal roots, see Adverbs (below, chapter XVI.).

Adjectives declined pronominally.

522. A number of adjectives — some of them coming from pronominal roots, others more or less analogous with pronouns in use — are inflected, in part or wholly, according to the pronominal declension (like ढ *ta*, 495). Thus :

523. The comparatives and superlatives from pronominal roots — namely, *katarā* and *katamā*, *yatarā* and *yatamā*, and *itarā*; also *anyā*, 'other', and its comparative *anyatarā* — are declined like *ta* throughout. Their feminine stems are in *ā*.

But even from these words forms made according to the adjective declension are sporadically met with (e. g. *itarāyām*, K.).

524. Other words are so inflected except in the nom.-acc.-voc. sing. neut., where they have the ordinary adjective form *am*, instead of the pronominal *at* (*ad*). Such are *sārva*, 'all', *vīcva*, 'all, every', *ēka*, 'one'.

These, also, are not without exception, at least in the earlier language (e. g. *vīcāvāya, vīcāvāt*, RV.; *ēke* loc. sing., AV.).

525. Yet other words follow the same model usually, or in some of their significations, or optionally; but in other senses, or without known rule, lapse into the adjective inflection.

Such are the comparatives and superlatives from prepositional stems: *ādharma* and *adhamā*, *āntara* and *āntama*, *āpara* and *apamā*, *āvāra* and *avamā*, *ūtīara* and *uttamā*, *ūpara* and *upamā*. Of these, pronominal forms are decidedly more numerous from the comparatives than from the superlatives.

Further, the superlatives (without corresponding comparatives) *paramā*, *caramā*, *madhyamā*; and also *anyatama* (whose positive and comparative belong to the class first mentioned: 523).

Further, the words *pāra*, 'distant, other'; *pūrva*, 'prior, east'; *dākṣiṇa*, 'right, south'; *ubhāya* (f. *ubhāyī* or *ubhāyī*), 'of both kinds or parties'; and the rare *sama* (accentless), 'any or every one', *simā*, 'each, all', *nēma*, 'the one, half'; and the possessive *svā*.

526. Occasional forms of the pronominal declension are met with from numeral adjectives: e. g. *prathamāsyās*, *trītyasyām*; and from other words having an indefinite numeral character: thus, *ālpa*, 'few'; *ardhā*, 'half'; *kēvala*, 'all'; *dvīṭaya*, 'of the two kinds' — and others.

CHAPTER VIII.

CONJUGATION.

527. THE subject of conjugation or verbal inflection involves, as in the other languages of the family, the distinctions of voice, tense, mode, number, and person.

Then, besides the simpler or ordinary conjugation of a verbal root, there are certain more or less fully developed secondary or derivative conjugations.

528. Voice. There are (as in Greek) two voices, active and middle, distinguished by a difference in the personal endings. This distinction is a pervading one: there is no active personal form which does not have its corresponding middle, and *vice versa*; and it is extended also in part to the participles (but not to the infinitive).

529. An active form is called by the Hindu grammarians *parasmāi padam*, 'a word for another', and a middle form is called *ātmane padam*, 'a word for one's self': the terms might be best paraphrased by 'transitive' and 'reflexive'. And the distinction thus expressed is doubtless the original foundation of the difference of active and middle forms: in the recorded condition of the language, however, the antithesis of transitive and reflexive meaning is in no small measure blurred, or even altogether effaced.

530. Some verbs are conjugated in both voices, others in one only; sometimes a part of the tenses are inflected only in one voice, others only in the other or in both; of a verb usually inflected in one voice sporadic forms of the other occur; and sometimes the voice differs according as the verb is compounded with certain prepositions.

531. The middle forms outside the present-system (for which there is a special passive inflection: see below, 768),

and sometimes also within that system, are liable to be used likewise in a passive sense.

532. Tense. The tenses are as follows: 1. a present, with 2. an imperfect, closely related with it in form, having a prefixed augment; 3. a perfect, made with reduplication (to which in the Veda is added, 4. a so-called pluperfect, made from it with prefixed augment); 5. an aorist, of three different formations: a. simple; b. reduplicated; c. sibilant; 6. a future, with 7. a conditional, an augment-tense, standing to it in the relation of an imperfect to a present; and 8. a second, a periphrastic, future (not found in the Veda).

The tenses here distinguished (in accordance with prevailing usage) as imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, and aorist receive those names from their correspondence in mode of formation with tenses so called in other languages of the family, especially in Greek, and not at all from differences of time designated by them. In no period of the Sanskrit language is there any expression of imperfect or pluperfect time — nor of perfect time, except in the older language, where the "aorist" has this value; later, imperfect, perfect, and aorist (of rare use) are so many undiscriminated past tenses or preterits: see below, under the different tenses.

533. Mode. In respect to mode, the difference between the classical Sanskrit and the older language of the Veda — and, in a less degree, of the Brāhmanas — is especially great.

In the Veda, the present tense has, besides its indicative inflection, a subjunctive, of considerable variety of formation, an optative, and an imperative (in 2d and 3d persons). The same three modes are found, though of much less frequent occurrence, as belonging to the perfect; and they are made also from the aorists, being of especial frequency from the simple aorist. The future has no modes (an occasional case or two are purely exceptional).

In the classical Sanskrit, the present adds to its indicative an optative and an imperative — of which last, moreover, the first persons are a remnant of the old subjunc-

tive. And the aorist has also an optative, of somewhat peculiar inflection, usually called the precative (or benedictive).

534. The present, perfect, and future tenses have each of them, alike in the earlier and later language, a pair of participles, active and middle, sharing in the various peculiarities of the tense-formations; and in the Veda are found such participles belonging also to the aorist.

535. Tense-systems. The tenses, then, with their accompanying modes and participles, fall into certain well-marked groups or systems:

I. The present-system, composed of the present tense with its modes, its participle, and its preterit which we have called the imperfect.

II. The perfect-system, composed of the perfect tense (with, in the Veda, its modes and its preterit, the so-called pluperfect) and its participle.

III. The aorist-system, or systems, simple, reduplicated, and sibilant, composed of the aorist tense along with, in the later language, its "precative" optative (but, in the Veda, with its various modes and its participle).

IV. The future-systems: a. the old or sibilant future, with its accompanying preterit, the conditional, and its participle; and b. the new periphrastic future.

536. Number and Person. The verb has, of course, the same three numbers with the noun, namely singular, dual, and plural; and in each number it has the three persons, first, second, and third. All of these are made in every tense and mode — except that the first persons of the imperative numbers are supplied from the subjunctive.

537. Verbal adjectives and nouns: Participles. The participles belonging to the tense-systems have been already spoken of above (534). There is besides, coming directly from the root of the verb, a participle, prevaillingly of past and passive (or sometimes neuter) meaning. Future passive participles, or gerundives, of several different formations, are also made.

538. Infinitives. In the older language, a very considerable variety of derivative abstract nouns — only in a few sporadic instances having anything to do with the tense-systems — are used in an infinitive or quasi-infinitive sense; most often in the dative case, but sometimes also in the accusative, in the genitive and ablative, and (very rarely) in the locative. In the classical Sanskrit, there remains a single infinitive, of accusative case-form, having nothing to do with the tense-systems.

539. Gerund. A so-called gerund (or absolutive) — being, like the infinitive, a stereotyped case-form of a derivative noun — is a part of the general verb-system in both the earlier and later language, being especially frequent in the latter. In the Veda it has a somewhat various form; in the later language, it has only two forms, one for simple verbs, and the other for compound. Its value is that of an indeclinable active participle, of indeterminate but prevaillingly past tense-character.

A second gerund, an adverbially used accusative in form, is found, but only rarely, both earlier and later.

540. Secondary conjugations. The secondary or derivative conjugations are as follows: **a.** the passive; **b.** the intensive; **c.** the desiderative; **d.** the causative. In these, a conjugation-stem, instead of the simple root, underlies the whole system of inflection. Yet there is clearly to be seen in them the character of a present-system, expanded

into a more or less complete conjugation; and the passive is so purely a present-system that it will be described in the chapter devoted to that part of the inflection of the verb.

Under the same general head belongs the subject of denominative conjugation, or the conversion of noun and adjective-stems into conjugation-stems. Further, that of compound conjugation, whether by the prefixion of prepositions to roots or by the addition of auxiliary verbs to noun and adjective-stems. And finally, that of periphrastic conjugation, or the looser combination of auxiliaries with verbal nouns and adjectives.

541. The characteristic of a proper (finite or personal) verb-form is its personal ending. By this alone is determined its character as regards number and person — and in part also as regards mode and tense. But the distinctions of mode and tense are mainly made by the formation of tense and mode-stems, to which, instead of to the pure root, the personal endings are appended.

In this chapter will be given a general account of the personal endings, and also of the formation of mode-stems from tense-stems, and of those elements in the formation of tense-stems — the augment and the reduplication — which are found in more than one tense-system. Then, in the following chapters, each tense-system will be taken up by itself, and the methods of formation of its stems, both tense-stems and mode-stems, and their combination with the endings, will be described in detail.

Personal Endings.

542. The endings of verbal inflection are, as was pointed out above, different throughout in the active and middle voices. They are also, as in Greek, usually of two somewhat varying forms for the same person in the same voice: one fuller, called primary; the other briefer, called secondary. There are also less pervading differences, depending upon other conditions.

A condensed statement of all the varieties of ending for each person and number here follows.

543. Singular: First person. The primary ending in the active is *mi*. The subjunctive, however (later imperative), has *ni* instead; and in the oldest Veda this *ni* is sometimes wanting, and the person ends in *ā* (as if the *ni* of *āni* were dropped). The secondary ending is *m*; and to this *m* an *a* has come to be so persistently prefixed, appearing always where the tense-stem does not itself end in *a* (*vam* for *varm* or *varam* in RV., once, is an isolated anomaly), that it is necessary to reckon *am* as ending, alternate with *m*. But the perfect tense has neither *mi* nor *m*; its ending is simply *a* (sometimes *ā*: 248 c): or, from *ā*-roots, *āu*.

The primary middle ending, according to the analogy of the other persons, would be regularly *me*. But no tense or mode, at any period of the language, shows any relic whatever of a *m* in this person: the primary ending, present as well as perfect, from *a*-stems and others alike, is *e*; and to it corresponds *i* as secondary ending, which blends with the final of an *a*-stem to *e*. The optative has, however, *a* instead of *i*; and in the subjunctive (later imperative) appears *āi* for *e*.

544. Second person. In the active, the primary ending is *si*, which is shortened to *s* as secondary: as to the loss of this *s* after a final radical consonant, see below, 555. But the perfect and the imperative desert here entirely the analogy of the other forms. The perfect ending is invariably *tha* (or *thā*, 248 c). The imperative is far less regular. The fullest form of its ending is *dhi*; which, however, is more often reduced to *hi*; and in the great majority of verbs (including all *a*-stems, at every period of the language) no ending is present, but the bare stem stands as personal form. In a very small class of verbs (722) *āna* is the ending. The Veda has also an ending *tāt*; and this is even used sporadically in other persons of the imperative (see below, 570—1).

In the middle voice, the primary ending, both present and perfect, is *se*. The secondary stands in no apparent relation to this, being *thās*; and in the imperative is found only *sva* (or *svā*: 248 c), which in the Veda is not seldom to be read as *sua*. In the older language, *se* is sometimes strengthened to *sāi* in the subjunctive.

545. Third person. The active primary ending is *ti*; the secondary, *t*: as to the loss of the latter after a final radical consonant, see below, 555. But in the imperative appears instead the peculiar ending *tu*; and in the perfect no characteristic consonant is present, and the third person has the same ending as the first.

The primary middle ending is *te*, with *ta* as corresponding secondary. In the older language, *te* is often strengthened to *tāḥ* in the subjunctive. In the perfect, the middle third person has, like the active, the same ending with the first, namely *e* simply; and in the older language, the third person present also often loses the distinctive part of its termination, and comes to coincide in form with the first. To this *e* perhaps corresponds, as secondary, the *i* of the aorist 3d pers. passive (842 ff.). The imperative has *tām* (or, in the Veda, rarely *ām*) for its ending.

546. Dual: First person. Both in active and in middle, the dual first person is in all its varieties precisely like the corresponding plural, only with substitution of *v* for the *m* of the latter: thus, *vas* (no *vasi* has been found to occur), *va*, *vahe*, *vahi*, *vahāi*. The person is, of course, of comparatively rare use, and from the Veda no form in *vas*, even, is quotable.

547. Second and Third persons. In the active, the primary ending of the second person is *thas*, and that of the third is *tas*; and this relation of *th* to *t* appears also in the perfect, and runs through the whole series of middle endings. The perfect endings are primary, but have *u* instead of *a* as vowel; and an *a* has become so persistently prefixed that their forms have to be reckoned as *athus* and *atus*. The secondary endings exhibit no definable relation to the primary in these two persons; they are *tam* and *tām*; and they are used in the imperative as well.

In the middle, a long *ā* — which, however, with the final *a* of *a*-stems becomes *e* — has become prefixed to all dual endings of the second and third persons, so as to form an inseparable part of them. The primary endings, present and perfect, are *āthe* and *āte*; the secondary (and imperative) are *āthām* and *ātām* (or, with stem-final *a*, *ethe* etc.).

The Rīg-Veda has a very few forms in *āthe* and *āte*, apparently from *ethe* and *ete* with subjunctive strengthening (they are all detailed below: see 615, 701, 737, 752, 836, 1008, 1043).

548. Plural: First person. The earliest form of the active ending is *masi*, which in the oldest language is more frequent than the briefer *mas* (in RV., as five to one; in AV., however, only as three to four). In the classical Sanskrit, *mas* is the exclusive primary ending; but the secondary abbreviated *ma* belongs also to the perfect and the subjunctive (imperative). In the Veda, *ma* often becomes *mā* (248 c), especially in the perfect.

The primary middle ending is *mahe*. This is lightened in the secondary form to *mahi*; and, on the other hand, it is regu-

larly (in the Veda, not invariably) strengthened to *mahāi* in the subjunctive (imperative).

549. Second person. The active primary ending is *tha*. The secondary, also imperative, ending is *ta* (in the Veda, *tā* only once in impv.). But in the perfect any characteristic consonant is wanting, and the ending is simply *a*. In the Veda, the syllable *na*, of problematic origin, is not infrequently added to both forms of the ending, making *thana* (rarely *thanā*) and *tana*. The forms in which this occurs will be detailed below, under the different formations: the addition is very rarely made excepting to persons of the first general conjugation.

The middle primary ending is *dhve*, which belongs to the perfect as well as the present. In the subjunctive of the older language it is sometimes strengthened to *dhvāi*. The secondary (and imperative) ending is *dhvam* (in RV., once *dhva*); and *dhvāt* is once met with in the imperative (570). In the Veda, the *v* of all these endings is sometimes resolved into *u*, and the ending becomes dissyllabic.

550. Third person. The full primary ending is *anti* in the active, with *ante* as corresponding middle. The middle secondary ending is *anta*, to which should correspond an active *ant*; but of the *t* only altogether questionable traces are left, in the euphonic treatment of a final *n* (207); the ending is *an*. In the imperative, *antu* and *antām* take the place of *anti* and *ante*. The initial *a* of all these endings is like that of *am* in the 1st sing., disappearing after the final *a* of a tense-stem.

Moreover, *anti*, *antu*, *ante*, *antām*, *anta* are all liable to be weakened by the loss of their nasal, becoming *ati* etc. In the active, this weakening takes place only after reduplicated stems (and after a few roots which are treated as if reduplicated: 639 ff.); in the middle, it occurs after all tense-stems save those ending in *a*.

Further, for the secondary active ending *an* there is a substitute *us* (or *ur*: 169, end), which is used in the same reduplicating verbs that change *anti* to *ati* etc., and which accordingly appears as a weaker correlative of *an*. The same *us* is also used universally in the perfect, in the optative (not in the subjunctive), in those forms of the aorist whose stem does not end in *a*, and in the imperfect of roots ending in *ā*, and a few others (621).

The perfect middle has in all periods of the language the peculiar ending *re*, and the optative has the allied *ran*, in this person. In the Veda, a variety of other endings containing a *r* as distinctive consonant are met with: namely, *re* (and *ire*) and *rate* in the present; *rata* in the optative (both of present and of

aorist); *vire* in the perfect; *ranta*, *ran*, and *ram* in aorists (and in an imperfect or two); *rām* and *ratām* in the imperative. The three *rate*, *ratām*, and *rata* are found even in the later language in one or two verbs (628).

551. Below are given, for convenience, in tabular form, the schemes of endings as accepted in the classical or later language: namely, **a.** the regular primary endings, used in the present indicative and the future (and the subjunctive in part); and **b.** the regular secondary endings, used in the imperfect, the conditional, the aorist, the optative (and the subjunctive in part); and further, of special schemes, **c.** the perfect endings (chiefly primary, especially in the middle); and **d.** the imperative endings (chiefly secondary). To the so-called imperative endings of the first person is prefixed the *ā* which is practically a part of them, though really containing the mode-sign of the subjunctive from which they are derived.

552. Further, a part of the endings are marked with an accent, and a part are left unaccented. The latter are those which never, under any circumstances, receive the accent; the former are accented in considerable classes of verbs, though by no means in all. It will be noticed that, in general, the unaccented endings are those of the singular active; but the 2d sing. imperative has an accented ending; and, on the other hand, the whole series of 1st persons imperative, active and middle, have unaccented endings (this being a characteristic of the subjunctive formation which they represent).

553. The schemes of normal endings, then, are as follows:

a. Primary Endings.

	active.				middle.	
	s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1	<i>mi</i>	<i>vās</i>	<i>mās</i>	<i>é</i>	<i>vāhe</i>	<i>māhe</i>
2	<i>si</i>	<i>thās</i>	<i>thā</i>	<i>sé</i>	<i>āthe</i>	<i>dhvé</i>
3	<i>ti</i>	<i>tās</i>	<i>ānti; āti</i>	<i>té</i>	<i>āte</i>	<i>ānte, āte</i>

b. Secondary Endings.

1	<i>am</i>	<i>vā</i>	<i>mā</i>	<i>ī, ā</i>	<i>vāhi</i>	<i>māhi</i>
2	<i>s</i>	<i>tām</i>	<i>tā</i>	<i>thās</i>	<i>āthām</i>	<i>dhvām</i>
3	<i>t</i>	<i>tām</i>	<i>ān, ās</i>	<i>tā</i>	<i>ātām</i>	<i>ānta, āta, rān</i>

c. Perfect Endings.

1	<i>a</i>	<i>vā</i>	<i>mā</i>	<i>é</i>	<i>vāhe</i>	<i>māhe</i>
2	<i>tha</i>	<i>āthus</i>	<i>ā</i>	<i>sé</i>	<i>āthe</i>	<i>dhvé</i>
3	<i>a</i>	<i>ātus</i>	<i>ūs</i>	<i>é</i>	<i>āte</i>	<i>ré</i>

d. Imperative Endings.

1	<i>āni</i>	<i>āva</i>	<i>āma</i>	<i>āi</i>	<i>āvahāi</i>	<i>āmahāi</i>
2	<i>dht, ht, —</i>	<i>tām</i>	<i>tā</i>	<i>svā</i>	<i>đthām</i>	<i>dhvām</i>
3	<i>tu</i>	<i>tām</i>	<i>āntu, ātu</i>	<i>tām</i>	<i>đtām</i>	<i>āntām, ātām</i>

554. In general, the rule is followed that an accented ending, if dissyllabic, is accented on its first syllable — and the constant union-vowels are regarded, in this respect, as integral parts of the endings. But the 3d pl. ending *ate* of the pres. indic. middle has in RV. the accent *atē* in a number of verbs (see 613, 685, 699, 718); and an occasional instance is met with in other endings: thus, *mahē* (see 719, 735).

555. The secondary endings of the second and third persons singular, as consisting of an added consonant without vowel, should regularly (150) be lost whenever the root or stem to which they are to be added itself ends in a consonant. And this rule is in general followed; yet not without exceptions. Thus:

a. A root ending in a dental mute sometimes drops this final mute instead of the added *s* in the second person; and, on the other hand, a root or stem ending in *s* sometimes drops this *s* instead of the added *t* in the third person — in either case, establishing the ordinary relation of *s* and *t* in these persons, instead of *s* and *s*, or *t* and *t*. A similar loss of any other final consonant before the ending is exceedingly rare. For instances, see below, 692.

b. Again, a union-vowel is sometimes introduced before the ending, either *a* or *i*: see below, 621, 631, 819, 880.

In a few isolated cases in the older language, this *i* is changed to *āi*: see below, 904 b, 1088.

556. The changes of form which roots and stems undergo in their combinations with these endings will be pointed out in detail below, under the various formations. Here may be simply mentioned in advance, as by far the most important among them, a distinction of stronger and weaker form of stem in large classes of verbs, standing in relation with the accent — the stem being of stronger form when the accent falls upon it, or before an accentless ending, and of weaker form when the accent is on the ending.

Of the endings marked as accented in the scheme, the *ta* of 2d pl. is not infrequently in the Veda treated as unaccented, the tone resting on the stem, which is strengthened. Much less often, the *tām* of 2d du. is treated in the same way: other endings, only sporadically.

Subjunctive Mode.

557. Of the subjunctive mode (as was pointed out above) only fragments are left in the later or classical language: namely, in the so-called first persons imperative, and in the use (580)

of the imperfect and aorist persons without augment after *mā* prohibitive. In the oldest period, however, it was a very frequent formation, being three or four times as common as the optative in the Rig-Veda, and nearly the same in the Atharvan; but already in the Brāhmanas it becomes comparatively rare. Its varieties of form are considerable, and sometimes perplexing.

558. In its most normal and regular formation, a special mode-stem is made for the subjunctive by adding to the tense-stem an *a* — which combines with a final *a* of the tense-stem to *ā*. The accent rests upon the tense-stem, which accordingly has the strong form. Thus, from the strong present-stem *doh* (*√duh*) is made the subjunctive-stem *dōha*; from *juhó* (*√hu*), *juhāva*; from *yundj* (*√yuj*), *yundāja*; from *bhāva* (*√bhū*), *bhāvā*; from *tudā* (*√tud*), *tudā*; from *ucyá* (pass., *√vac*), *ucyā*; and so on.

559. The stem thus formed is inflected in general as an *a*-stem would be inflected in the indicative, with constant accent, and *ā* for *a* before the endings of the first person (733) — but with the following peculiarities as to ending etc.:

560. In the active, the 1st sing. has *nī* as ending: thus, *dōhānī*, *yundājānī*, *bhāvānī*. But in the Rig-Veda sometimes *ā* simply: thus, *āyā*, *brāvā*.

In 1st du., 1st pl., and 3d pl., the endings are always the secondary: thus, *dōhāva*, *dōhāma*, *dōhan*; *bhāvāva*, *bhāvāma*, *bhāvān*.

In 2d and 3d du. and 2d pl., the endings are always primary: thus, *dōhathas*, *dōhatas*, *dōhatha*; *bhāvāthas*, *bhāvātas*, *bhāvātha*.

In 2d and 3d sing., the endings are either primary or secondary: thus, *dōhasi* or *dōhas*, *dōhati* or *dōhat*; *bhāvāsi* or *bhāvās*, *bhāvāti* or *bhāvāt*.

Occasionally, forms with double mode-sign *ā* (by assimilation to the more numerous subjunctives from tense-stems in *a*) are met with from non-*a*-stems: thus, *āsātha* from *as*; *āyās*, *āyāt*, *āyān* from *e* (*√i*).

561. In the middle, forms with secondary instead of primary endings are very rare, being found only in the 3d pl. (where they are more frequent than the primary), and in a case or two of the 3d sing.

The striking peculiarity of subjunctive middle inflection is the frequent strengthening of *e* to *āi* in the endings. This is less general in the very earliest language than later. In 1st sing., *āi* alone is found as ending, even in RV.; and in 1st du. also (of rare occurrence), only *āvahāi* is met with. In 1st pl., *āmahāi* prevails in RV. and AV. (*āmahe* is found a few times), and is alone known later. In 2d sing., *sāi* for *se* does not occur in RV., but is the only form in AV. and the Brāhmanas. In 3d sing., *tāi* for *te* occurs once in RV., and is the predominant form in AV., and the only one later. In 2d pl., *dhevāi* for *dheve* is found in one word in RV., and a few times in the Brāhmanas. In 3d pl., *ntāi* for *nte* is the Brāhmaṇa form (of far from frequent occurrence); it occurs neither in RV. nor AV. No such

dual endings as *thāi* and *tūi*, for *the* and *te*, are anywhere found; but RV. has in a few words (nine: above, 527, end) *āithe* and *āite*, which appear to be a like subjunctive strengthening of *eithe* and *ete* (although found in one indicative form, *hṛpēāite*). Before the *āi*-endings the penultimate vowel is regularly long *ā*; but *antāi* instead of *āntāi* is two or three times met with, and once (TS.) *atāi* for *ūtāi*.

562. The subjunctive endings, then, in combination with the subjunctive mode-sign, are as follows:

	active.			middle.		
	s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1	<i>āmi</i>	<i>āva</i>	<i>āma</i>	<i>āi</i>	{ <i>āvahāi</i> <i>āvahe</i>	{ <i>āmahāi</i> <i>āmahe</i>
2	{ <i>asi</i> <i>as</i>	<i>athas</i>	<i>atha</i>	{ <i>ase</i> <i>āsai</i>	<i>āithe</i>	{ <i>adhve</i> <i>ādhvāi</i>
3	{ <i>ati</i> <i>at</i>	<i>atas</i>	<i>an</i>	{ <i>ate</i> <i>ātāi</i>	<i>āite</i>	{ <i>antie, anta</i> <i>āntāi</i>

And, in further combination with final *a* of a tense-stem, the initial *a* of all these endings becomes *ā*: thus, for example, in 2d pers.: *āsi* or *ās*, *āthas*, *ātha*, *āse*, *ādhve*.

563. Besides this proper subjunctive, with mode-sign, in its triple form — with primary, with strengthened primary, and with secondary endings — there is in the older language another, without mode-sign and with secondary endings, or in all respects coinciding with the forms of an augment-tense (imperfect or aorist) save for the absence of the augment. Subjunctives of this character are frequent in RV., decidedly less common in later Vedic, and very little used in the Brāhmaṇas except after *mā* prohibitive (580) — after which they stand also in the later language.

These forms are sometimes called “imperfect subjunctive”, but the appellation is an evident misnomer: “improper subjunctive” is preferable. Since (below, 587) the forms of augmented tenses are also freely used in an indicative sense without augment in the oldest Veda, the distinction of the two classes of use is often difficult to make.

As to the uses of the subjunctive, see below, 572 ff.

Optative Mode.

564. As has been already pointed out, the optative is of comparatively rare occurrence in the language of the Vedas; but it gains rapidly in frequency, and already in the Brāhmaṇas greatly outnumbers the subjunctive, which still later it comes almost entirely to replace.

Its mode of formation is the same in all periods of the language.

565. The optative mode-sign is in the active voice a different one, according as it is added to a tense-stem ending in *a*, or in some other final. In the latter case, it is *yā*, accented; this *yā* is appended to the weaker form of the tense-stem, and takes the regular series of secondary endings, with, in 3d plur., *us* instead of *an*, and loss of the *ā* before it. After an *a*-stem, it is *ī*, unaccented; this *ī* blends with the final *a* to *e* (which then is accented or not according to the accent of the *a*); and the *e* is maintained unchanged before a vowel-ending (*am*, *us*), by means of an interposed euphonic *y*.

In the middle voice, the mode-sign is *ī* throughout, and takes the secondary endings, with *a* in 1st sing., and *ran* in 3d pl. After an *a*-stem, the rules as to its combination to *e*, the accent of the latter, and its retention before a vowel-ending with interposition of a *y*, are the same as in the active. After any other final, the weaker form of stem is taken, and the accent is on the ending (except in one class of verbs, where it falls upon the tense-stem: see 645); and the *ī* (as when combined to *e*) takes an inserted *y* before a vowel-ending.

It is, of course, impossible to tell from the form whether *ī* or *ī* is combined with the final of an *a*-stem to *e*; but no good reason appears to exist for assuming *ī*, rather than the *ī* which shows itself in the other class of stems in middle voice.

566. The combined mode-sign and endings of the optative, then, are as follows, in their double form, for *a*-stems and for others:

a. for non- <i>a</i> -stems.					
	active.			middle.	
	s.	d.	p.	s.	p.
1	<i>yām</i>	<i>yāva</i>	<i>yāma</i>	<i>īyā</i>	<i>īmāhi</i>
2	<i>yās</i>	<i>yātam</i>	<i>yāta</i>	<i>īthās</i>	<i>īdhvām</i>
3	<i>yāt</i>	<i>yātām</i>	<i>yās</i>	<i>ītā</i>	<i>īrān</i>
b. combined with the final of <i>a</i> -stems.					
1	<i>eyam</i>	<i>eva</i>	<i>ema</i>	<i>eya</i>	<i>evahi</i>
2	<i>es</i>	<i>etam</i>	<i>eta</i>	<i>ethās</i>	<i>eyāthām</i>
3	<i>et</i>	<i>etām</i>	<i>eyus</i>	<i>eta</i>	<i>eyātām</i>

The *yā* is in the Veda not seldom resolved into *iā*.

The Vedic 3d pl. middle forms in *rata* will be detailed below, under the various formations.

567. Precative. Precative forms are such as have a sibilant inserted between the optative-sign and the ending. They are made almost only from the aorist stems, and, though allowed by the grammarians to be formed from every root — the active

precative from the simple aorist, the middle from the sibilant aorist — are practically of rare occurrence at every period of the language, and especially later.

The inserted *s* runs in the active through the whole series of persons; in the middle, it is allowed only in the 2d and 3d persons sing. and du., and the 2d pl., and is quotable from the older literature only for the 2d and 3d sing. In the 2d sing. act., the precative form, by reason of the necessary loss of the added *s*, is not distinguishable from the simple optative; in the 3d sing. act., the same is the case in the later language, which (above, 555) saves the personal ending *t* instead of the precative-sign *s*; but the RV. usually, and the other Vedic texts to some extent, have the proper ending *yās* (for *yāst*).

The accent is as in the simple optative.

568. The precative endings, then, accepted in the later language (including, in brackets, those which are identical with the simple optative), are as follows:

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 <i>yāsam</i>	<i>yāsva</i>	<i>yāsva</i>	[<i>iyā</i>]	[<i>ivāht</i>]	[<i>ivāht</i>]
2 [<i>yās</i>]	<i>yāstam</i>	<i>yāsta</i>	<i>iyāsthās</i>	<i>iyāsthām</i>	<i>ivāhvām</i>
3 [<i>yāt</i>]	<i>yāstām</i>	<i>yāstus</i>	<i>iyātā</i>	<i>iyāstām</i>	[<i>irān</i>]

As to the uses of the optative, see below, 572 ff.

Imperative Mode.

569. The imperative has no mode-sign; it is made by adding its own endings directly to the tense-stem, just as the other endings are added to form the indicative tenses.

Hence, in 2d and 3d du. and 2d pl., its forms are indistinguishable from those of the augment-preterit from the same stem with its augment omitted.

The rules as to the use of the different endings — especially in 2d sing., where the variety is considerable — will be given below, in connection with the various tense-systems. The ending *tāt*, however, has so much that is peculiar in its use that it calls for a little explanation here.

570. The Imperative in *tāt*. This is nowhere a frequent form, though found from the earliest period of the language, and allowed to be made in the latest; in the five leading Vedic texts it is formed from nearly fifty verbs, and has less than seventy occurrences. Its usual value is that of a second person singular; but it occurs as 1st sing. once, in AV. (*āvyaśān jāgrtāt ahām*, 'let me watch till day-break'); as 3d sing., toward a dozen times (e. g. *pānar mā viçatāt rayth*, TS., 'let wealth come again to me'; *ayān tyānyā rājā mūrdhānam vī pūtayātāt*, ÇB., 'the king here shall make

his head fly off'); and as 2d pl. several times in TS. (e. g. *āpah... devēsu nah sukṛto brūāt*, 'ye waters, announce us to the gods as well-dōers'), and many times in a Brāhmaṇa passage (repeated in K. xvi. 21, TB. iii. 6. 1, and AB. ii. 6, 7) — in which, moreover, two authorities (K. and AB.) have once *vārayadhvāt* for *vārayatāt*: no other occurrence of *dhvāt* has been noted.

571. As regards its meaning, this form has been shown (Delbrück) to have prevailing in the Brāhmaṇas, and traceably but much less distinctly in the Vedic texts, a specific tense-value added to its mode-value — as signifying, namely, an injunction to be carried out at a later time than the present: it is (like the Latin forms in *to* and *tote*) a posterior or future imperative.

Examples are: *iḥā 'vā mā tṣṣhantam abhyēhī 'ti brūhi tām tū na āgatūm pratiprābrūāt* (ÇB.), 'say to her "come to me as I stand just here", and [afterward] announce her to us as having come'; *yād ūrdhvās tṣṣhā drāvīne 'hā dhātāt* (RV.), 'when thou shalt stand upright, [then] bestow riches here' (and similarly in many cases); *utkūlam udvahō bhavo 'dāhya prāti dhavatāt* (AV.), 'be a carrier up the ascent; after having carried up, run back again'; *vānaspātir ādhi tvā sthāsyati tānya vittāt* (TS.), 'the tree will ascend thee, take [then] note of it'.

According to the grammarians, the form in *tāt* may be used when benediction is intended.

Uses of the Modes.

572. Of the three modes, the imperative is the one most distinct and limited in office, and most unchanged in use throughout the whole history of the language. It signifies a command or injunction — an attempt at the exercise of the speaker's will upon some one or something outside of himself.

This, however (in Sanskrit as in other languages), is by no means always of the same force; the command shades off into a demand, an exhortation, an entreaty, an expression of earnest desire. The imperative also sometimes signifies an assumption or concession; and occasionally, by pregnant construction, it becomes the expression of something conditional or contingent; but it does not acquire any regular use in dependent-clause-making.

573. The optative appears to have as its primary office the expression of wish or desire; in the oldest language, its prevailing use in independent clauses is that to which the name "optative" properly belongs.

The so-called precative forms (567) are restricted to this use, but are not otherwise distinguished from the simple optatives.

But the expression of desire, on the one hand, passes naturally over into that of request or entreaty, so that the optative becomes a softened imperative; and, on the other hand, it comes to signify what is generally desirable or proper, what should or ought to be, and so becomes the mode of prescription; or, yet again, it is weakened into signifying what may or can be, what is likely or usual, and so becomes at last a softened statement of what is.

Further, the optative in dependent clauses, with relative pronouns and conjunctions, becomes a regular means of expression of the conditional and contingent, in a wide and increasing variety of uses.

574. The subjunctive, as has been pointed out, becomes nearly extinct at an early period in the history of the language; there are left of it in classical usage only two relics; the use of its first persons in an "imperative" sense, or to signify a necessity or obligation resting on the speaker, or a peremptory intention on his part; and the use of its other persons, with the negative particle *न* *mā*, in a prohibitive or negative imperative sense.

And the general value of the subjunctive from the beginning was what these relics would seem to indicate: its fundamental meaning is perhaps that of requisition, less peremptory than the imperative, more so than the optative. But this meaning is liable to the same modifications and transitions with that of the optative; and subjunctive and optative run closely parallel with one another in the oldest language in their use in independent clauses, and are hardly distinguishable in dependent. And instead of their being (as in Greek) both maintained in use, and endowed with nicer and more distinctive values, the subjunctive gradually disappears, and the optative assumes alone the offices formerly shared by both.

575. The difference, then, between imperative and subjunctive and optative, in their fundamental and most characteristic uses, is one of degree: command, requisition, wish: and no sharp line of division exists between them; they are more or less exchangeable with one another, and combinable in coördinate clauses.

Thus, in AV., we have in impv.: *çatām jīva çarādaḥ*, 'do thou live a hundred autumns'; *ubhāu tāu jīvatām jarādaṣṭi*, 'let them both live to attain old age'; — in subj., *adyā jīvāni*, 'let me live this day'; *çatām jīvāti çarādaḥ*, 'he shall live a hundred autumns'; — in opt., *jīvema çarādām çatāni*, 'may we live hundreds of autumns'; *sārvam āyur jīvyāsam* (prec.), 'I would fain live out my whole term of life'. Here the modes would be interchangeable with a hardly perceptible change of meaning.

Examples, again, of different modes in coördinate construction are: *iyām agne nārī pātīm videsṭa . . . sūvānā putrān māhiṣī bhavāti gatvā pātīm subhāgā vi rājatu* (AV.), 'may this woman, O Agni! find a spouse; giving birth to sons she shall become a chieftainess; having attained a spouse let her rule in happiness'; *gopāyā naḥ svastāye prabūdhe naḥ pīnar dadaḥ* (TS.), 'watch over us for our welfare, grant unto us to wake again'; *syām naḥ sūnūḥ . . . sā te sumatīr bhūto asme* (RV.), 'may there be to us a son; let that favor of thine be ours'. It is not very seldom the case that versions of the same passage in different texts show different modes as various readings.

There is, in fact, nothing in the earliest employment of these modes to prove that they might not all be specialized uses of forms originally equivalent — having, for instance, a general future meaning.

576. As examples of the less characteristic use of subjunctive and optative in the older language, in independent clauses, may be quoted the following: *ā ghā tā gachān ūtarā yugāni* (RV.), 'those later ages will doubtless come'; *yād . . . nā marā itī mānyase* (RV.), 'if thou thinkest "I shall not die"'; *nā tā naçanti nā dabhāti tāskaraḥ* (RV.), 'they do not become lost; no thief can harm them'; *kāsmāi devāya havitṣū vidhema* (RV.), 'to what god shall we offer oblation?'; *agnīnā rayīm aṇavat . . . divé-dive* (RV.), 'by Agni one may gain wealth every day'; *utā nām brahmāne dadyāt tātā syonā çivā syāt* (AV.), 'one should give her, however, to a Brahman; in that case she will be propitious and favorable'; *āhar-āhar dadyāt* (ÇB.), 'one should give every day'.

577. The uses of the optative in the later language are of the utmost variety, covering the whole field occupied jointly by the two modes in earlier time. A few examples from a single text (MBh.) will be enough to illustrate them: *uchiṣṭam nāi 'va bhuñjyām na kuryām pādadhāvanam*, 'I will not eat of the remnant of the sacrifice, I will not perform the foot-lavation'; *jñātim vṛjjet*, 'let her go to her relations'; *nāi 'vaṁ sū karhicit kuryāt*, 'she should not act thus at any time'; *katham vidyām nalam nṛpam*, 'how can I know king Nala?'; *utsarge saṁçayaḥ syāt tu*

vindetā 'pi sukham kvacit, 'but in case of her abandonment there may be a chance; she may also find happiness somewhere'; *katham vāso vikarteyam na ca budhyeta me priyā*, 'how can I cut off the garment and my beloved not wake?'

578. The later use of the first persons subjunctive as so-called imperative involves no change of construction from former time, but only restriction to a single kind of use: thus, *dveṣyāva*, 'let us two play'; *kiṁ karavāmi te*, 'what shall I do for thee?'

579. The subjunctive with *mā* is in the oldest language almost the sole form of prohibitive expression, and is very common. The kind of subjunctive employed is that which corresponds to the augmentless forms of a past tense; and in the great majority of cases (five sixths in RV., nine tenths in AV.) it is the augmentless aorist that is chosen. Thus: *prā pata mē 'hā raṁsthāḥ* (AV.), 'fly away; do not stay here'; *dviṣāṅ ca mā-hyaṁ rādhyatu mā cā 'hām dviṣatē radham* (AV.), 'both let my foe be subject to me, and let me not be subject to my foe'; *urv aśyām ābhayaṁ jyētir indra mā no dīrghā abhi naṣan tamisrāḥ* (RV.), 'I would win broad fearless light, O Indra; let not the long darknesses come upon us'; *mā na āyuh prā moṣiḥ* (RV.), 'do not steal away our life'; *mā bibher* (impf.) *nā marisyasi* (RV.), 'do not fear; thou wilt not die'; *mā smāi tānt sakhin kuruthāḥ* (AV.), 'do not make friends of them'.

Only one optative (*bhujema*) is used prohibitively with *mā* in RV., and only once (in a probably corrupted passage) an imperative; neither construction is found in AV.; and the cases in the later language are rare.

580. This very definite and peculiar construction, of an augmentless past tense with *mā*, has preserved itself in use, and is occasionally met with in the later language: thus, *samāṣvasiḥi mā ṣucaḥ*, 'be comforted, do not grieve'; *mā bhāiḥ*, 'do not fear' (both MBh.).

But the use of the optative with *nā*, 'not', in a prohibitive sense appears even (very rarely) in the Veda, and becomes later the prevalent construction; thus, *nā risyema kadā canā* (RV.), 'may we suffer no harm at any time'; *nā cā 'tisrjēn nā juhuyāt* (AV.), 'and if he do not grant permission, let him not sacrifice'; *tād u tāthā nā kuryāt* (ÇB.), 'but he must not do that so'; *na divā ṣayita* (ÇGS.), 'let him not sleep by day'; *na tvām vidyur janāḥ* (MBh.), 'let not people know thee'. This in the later language is the correlative of the prescriptive optative, and both are extremely common; so that in a text of prescriptive character the optative forms may come to outnumber the indicative and imperative together (as is the case, for example, in Manu).

581. In all dependent constructions, it is still harder even

in the oldest language to establish a distinction between subjunctive and optative: a method of use of either is scarcely to be found to which the other does not furnish a practical equivalent — and then, in the later language, such uses are represented by the optative alone. A few examples will be sufficient to illustrate this:

a. After relative pronouns and conjunctions in general: *yā vyūchūr yāc ca nūnām vyuchān* (RV.), 'which have shone forth [hitherto], and which shall hereafter shine forth'; *yó 'to jāyātā asmākaṁ sá éko 'sat* (TS.), 'whoever shall be born of her, let him be one of us'; *yó vāi itn vidyāt pratyákṣaṁ sá brahmā véditā syāt* (AV.), 'whoever shall know them face to face, he may pass for a knowing priest'; *putrānām . . . jātānām jandýāc ca yān* (AV.), 'of sons born and whom thou mayest bear'; *yāsya . . . āśīthir gṛhān āgáchet* (AV.), 'to whosoever house he may come as guest'; *yatamāthā kāmáyeṭa tūthā kuryāt* (ÇB.), 'in whatever way he may choose, so may he do it'; *yārhi hótā yājamānasya nāma gṛhñiyāt tūrhi brūyāt* (TS.), 'when the sacrificing priest shall name the name of the offerer, then he may speak'; *svarūpaṁ yadā draṣṭum ichethāḥ* (MBh.), 'when thou shalt desire to see thine own form'.

b. In more distinctly conditional constructions: *yājāma devān yádi cāknāvāma* (RV.), 'we will offer to the gods if we shall be able'; *yád agne syām ahām tvām tvām vā ghā syā ahām syūṣ te satyā ihā 'çṣaḥ* (RV.), 'if I were thou, Agni, or if thou wert I, thy wishes should be realized on the spot'; *yó dyām atisārpāt parāstān ná sá mucyātāi vāruṁasya rājñāḥ* (AV.), 'though one steal far away beyond the sky, he shall not escape king Varuna'; *yád ānācāvān upavāset kṣódhukaḥ syād yád aṇiyād rudrō 'sya paçān abhī manyeta* (TS.), 'if he should continue without eating, he would starve; if he should eat, Rudra would attack his cattle'; *prārthayed yadi mām kaçcīd dandýaḥ sa me pumān bhavet* (MBh.), 'if any man soever should desire me, he should suffer punishment'. These and the like constructions, with the optative, are very common in the Brāhmaṇas and later.

c. In final clauses: *yāthā 'hām çatruho 'sāni* (AV.), 'that I may be a slayer of my enemies'; *gṛhānā yāthā pibātho āndhaḥ* (RV.), 'that being praised with song ye may drink the draught'; *urāi yāthā tava çárman mādema* (RV.), 'in order that we rejoice in thy wide protection'; *úpa jānīta yāthe 'yām pīnar āgáchet* (ÇB.), 'contrive that she come back again'; *kṛpām kuryād yathā mayi* (MBh.), 'so that he may take pity on me'. This is in the Veda one of the most frequent uses of the subjunctive; and in its correlative negative form, with *ned*, 'in order that not' or 'lest', it continues not rare in the Brāhmaṇas.

The indicative is also used in final clauses after *yathā*: thus, *yathā 'yañ naçyati tathā vidheyaṃ* (H.), 'it must be so managed that he perish' (and thus usually in H.).

With the conditional use of subjunctive and optative is further to be compared that of the so-called "conditional" tense: see below, chap. XII.

582. No distinction of meaning has been established between the modes of the present-system and those (in the older language) of the perfect and aorist-systems.

Participles.

583. Participles, active and middle, are made from all the tense-stems — except the periphrastic future, and, in the later language, the aorist (and aorist participles are rare from the beginning).

584. The general participial endings are *अन्त* *ant* (weak form *अन्त* *at*; fem. *अन्ती* *antī* or *अन्ती* *atī*: see above, 449) for the active, and *आना* *āna* (fem. *आना* *ānā*) for the middle. But:

a. After a tense-stem ending in *a*, the active participial suffix is virtually *nt*, one of the two *a*'s being lost in the combination of stem-final and suffix.

b. After a tense-stem ending in *a*, the middle participial suffix is *māna* instead of *āna*.

c. The perfect has in the active the peculiar suffix *vāns* (weakest form *uṣ*, middle form *vat*; fem. *uṣī*: see, for the inflection of this participle, above, 458 ff.).

For details, as to form of stem etc., and for special exceptions, see the following chapters.

Augment.

585. The augment is a short *a*, prefixed to a tense-stem — and, if the latter begin with a vowel, combining with that vowel irregularly into the heavier or *vrddhi* diphthong (136a). It is always (without any exception) the accented element in the verbal form of which it makes a part.

In the Veda, the augment is in a few forms long *ā*: thus, *ānaç*, *āvar*, *āvṛṇi*, *āvṛṇak*, *āvidhyat*, *āyunak*, *āyukta*, *ūrṇak*, *ūrāk*.

586. The augment is a sign of past time. And an augment-preterit is made from each of the tense-stems from which

the system of conjugation is derived: namely, the imperfect, from the present-stem; the pluperfect (in the Veda only), from the perfect-stem; the conditional, from the future-stem; while in the aorist such a preterit stands without any corresponding present indicative.

587. In the older language (mainly in the Veda; the usage is a rare one in the Brāhmaṇa) the augment is often lost, and the augmentless forms have the same value as if they were complete; or, rather more often, they are used as subjunctives (above, **563**).

The accentuation of the augmentless forms is throughout accordant with that of the corresponding unaugmented tense — that is to say, where such a tense exists (which is not the case with the varieties of sibilant aorist).

Reduplication.

588. The derivation of conjugational and declensional stems from roots by reduplication, either alone or along with other formative elements, has been already spoken of (**259**), and the formations in which reduplication appears have been specified: they are, in primary verb-inflection, the present (of a certain class of verbs), the perfect (of nearly all), and the aorist (of a large number); and the intensive and desiderative secondary conjugations contain in their stems the same element.

589. The general principle of reduplication is the prefixion to a root of a part of itself repeated — if it begin with consonants, the initial consonant and the vowel; if it begin with a vowel, that vowel, either alone or with a following consonant. The varieties of detail, however, are very considerable. Thus, especially as regards the vowel, which in present and perfect and desiderative is regularly shorter and lighter in the reduplication than in the root-syllable, in aorist is longer, and in intensive is strengthened. The differences as regards an initial consonant are less, and chiefly confined to the intensive; for the others, certain general rules may be here stated, all further details being

left to be given in connection with the account of the separate formations.

590. The consonant of the reduplicating syllable is in general the first consonant of the root: thus, पप्रक् *paprach* from √प्रक् *prach*; शिशिप् *śiślis* from √शिप् *ślis*; बुबुध् *bubudh* from √बुध्. But:

a. A non-aspirate is substituted in reduplication for an aspirate: thus, दधा *dadhā* from √धा; बिभृ *bibhr* from √भृ *bhr*.

b. A palatal is substituted for a guttural or for क् *h*: thus, चकृ *cakr* from √क् *kr*; चिखिद् *cihhid* from √खिद् *khid*; जग्रम् *jagrabh* from √ग्रम् *grabh*; जहृ *jahr* from √हृ *hr*.

The occasional reversion, on the other hand, of a palatal in the radical syllable to guttural form has been noticed above (216.9).

c. Of two initial consonants, the second, if it be a non-nasal mute preceded by a sibilant, is repeated instead of the first: thus, तस्था *tasthā* from √स्था *sthā*; चस्कन्द *caskand* form √स्कन्द *skand*; पस्पृध् *pasprdh* from √स्पृध् *sprdh*: — but सस्मृ *sasmr* from √स्मृ.

Accent of the Verb.

591. The statements which have been made above, and those which will be made below, as to the accent of verbal forms, apply to those cases in which the verb is actually accented.

But, according to the grammarians, and according to the invariable practice in accentuated texts, the verb is in the great majority of its occurrences unaccented or toneless.

That is to say, of course, the verb in its proper forms, its personal or so-called finite forms. The verbal nouns and adjectives, or the infinitives and participles, are subject to precisely the same laws of accent as other nouns and adjectives.

592. The general rule, covering most of the cases, is this: The verb in an independent clause is unaccented, unless it stand at the beginning of the clause — or also, in metrical text, at the beginning of a *pāda*.

For the accent of the verb, as well as for that of the vocative case (above, 314), the beginning of a *pāda* counts as that of a sentence, whatever be the logical connection of the *pāda* with what precedes it.

Examples of the unaccented verb are: *agnīm iḍe purōhitam*, 'I praise

Agni, the house-priest'; *sā id devēsu gachati*, 'that, truly, goes to the gods'; *āgne sūpāyanō bhava*, 'O Agni, be easy of access'; *idān indra çṛṇuhi somapa*, 'hear this, O Indra, soma-drinker'; *nāmas te rudra kṛṇmas*, 'homage to thee, Rudra, we offer'; *yājāmāsaḥ paçān pāhi*, 'protect the cattle of the sacrificer'.

Hence, there are two principal situations in which the verb retains its accent:

593. First, the verb is accented when it stands at the beginning of a clause — or, in verse, of a *pāda*.

Examples of the verb accented at the head of the sentence are, in prose, *çāndhadhvaṁ dāsvyāya kṛmaṇe*, 'be pure for the divine ceremony'; *āprōti mān lokān*, 'he wins this world'; — in verse, where the head of the sentence is also that of the *pāda*, *syāmē 'd indraḥ çārmāṇi*, 'may we be in Indra's protection'; *daçṣāya vā yātudhānān*, 'show me the sorcerers'; *gāmad vājebhir ā sā naḥ*, 'may he come with good things to us'; — in verse, where the head of the clause is within the *pāda*, *lṣām pāhi çrudhī hāvam*, 'drink of them, hear our call'; *sāstu mātā sāstu pitā sāstu çvā sāstu vīçpātīḥ*, 'let the mother sleep, let the father sleep, let the dog sleep, let the master sleep'; *vīçvakarman nāmas te pāhy āmān*, 'Viçvakarman, homage to thee; protect us!'; *yuvām... rājña ūce duhitā prchē vān narā*, 'the king's daughter said to you "I pray you, ye men"'; *vayān te vāya indra viddhī su naḥ prā bharāmahe*, 'we offer thee, Indra, strengthening; take note of us'.

Examples of the verb accented at the head of the *pāda* when this is not the head of the sentence are: *āthū te āntamāmān vidyāma sumatinām*, 'so may we enjoy thy most intimate favors'; *dhātā 'syā agrāvūi pātīm dādāhātu pratikāmyām*, 'Dhātār bestow upon this girl a husband according to her wish'; *yātudhānasya somapa jahī prajām*, 'slay, O Soma-drinker, the progeny of the sorcerer'.

594. Certain special cases under this head are as follows:

a. As a vocative forms no syntactical part of the sentence to which it is attached, but is only an external appendage to it, a verb following an initial vocative, or more than one, is accented, as if it were itself initial in the clause or *pāda*: thus, *āçrutkarṇa çrudhī hāvam*, 'O thou of listening ears, hear our call!'; *stīe vāndāmahe tvā*, 'O Sītā, we reverence thee'; *vīçve devā vāsavo rākṣate mām*, 'all ye gods, ye Vasus, protect this man'; *utā "gaç cakrāṣaṁ devā devā jīvayathā pūnaḥ*, 'likewise him, O gods, who has committed crime, ye gods, ye make to live again'.

b. If more than one verb follow a word or words syntactically connected with them all, only the first loses its accent, the others being treated as if they were initial verbs in separate clauses, with the same adjuncts understood: thus, *tarāṇir ū jayati kṣēti pūçyati*, 'successful he conquers, rules, thrives'; *amātrān... pārāca indra prā mṛṇā jahī ca*, 'our foes, Indra, drive far away and slay'; *asmābhyāṁ jeçi yōtsi ca*, 'for us conquer and fight'; *āgniçomā havīṣaḥ prāsthītaḥ vitān hāryataṁ vṛṣaṇā juçēthām*, 'O Agni and Soma, of the oblation set forth partake, enjoy, ye mighty ones, take pleasure'.

c. In like manner (but much less often), an adjunct, as subject or object, standing between two verbs and logically belonging to both, is reckoned to the first alone, and the second has the initial accent: thus, *jahi prajān nāyasva ca*, 'slay the progeny, and bring [it] hither'; *ṛṇṣtu naḥ subhāgū bódhatu tmānā*, 'may the blessed one hear us, [and may she] kindly regard [us]'.
 d. As to cases in which a single verb standing between two adjuncts has the initial accent perhaps as being in the division of the sentence reckoned to the second rather than the first, see below, 597.

595. Second, the verb is accented, whatever its position, in a dependent clause.

a. The dependency of a clause is in the very great majority of cases conditioned by the relative pronoun *ya*, or one of its derivatives or compounds. Thus: *yān yajñān paribhūr āsi*, 'what offering thou protectest'; *ó té yanti yé aparīṣu paṇyān*, 'they are coming who shall behold her hereafter'; *sahā yān me āsti téna*, 'along with that which is mine'; *yātra naḥ pūrvā pitāraḥ paryayāḥ*, 'whither our fathers of old departed'; *adyā murya yādi yātudhāno āsmi*, 'let me die on the spot, if I am a sorcerer'; *yāthā 'hāny anupūroān bhāvanti*, 'as days follow one another in order'; *yāvad idān bhāvanān vīṣvam āti*, 'how great this whole creation is'; *yātkāmās te juhumāś tām no astu*, 'what desiring we sacrifice to thee, let that become ours'; *yatamās tīṣṣeāt*, 'whichever one desires to enjoy'.

The presence of a relative word in the sentence does not, of course, accent the verb, unless this is really the predicate of a dependent clause: thus, *āpa tyé tūyāvo yathā yanti*, 'they make off like thieves (as thieves do)'; *yāt śhā jāgac ca rejate*, 'whatever [is] movable and immovable trembles'; *yathūkāmān nī padgate*, 'he lies down at his pleasure'.

b. The particle *ca* when it means 'if', and *céd* (*ca + id*), 'if', give an accent to the verb: thus, *brahmā céd dhāstam āgrahit*, 'if a Brahman has grasped her hand'; *tvān ca soma no vāco jīvātum nā marāmahe*, 'if thou, Soma, wiltst us to live, we shall not die'; *ā ca gāchān mītrām enā dadhāma*, 'if he will come here, we will make friends with him'.

c. There are a very few passages in which the logical dependence of a clause containing no subordinating word appears to give the verb its accent: thus, *sām āvaparṇāc cāranti no nāro 'smākam indra rathāno jayantu*, 'when our men, horse-winged, come into conflict, let the chariot-fighters of our side, O Indra, win the victory'. Rarely, too, an imperative so following another imperative that its action may seem a consequence of the latter's is accented; thus, *tūyam ā gahi kāṇveṣu sū sāvā pīva*, 'come hither quickly; drink along with the Kanvas' (i. e. in order to drink).

d. A few other particles give the verb an accent, in virtue of a slight subordinating force belonging to them: thus, especially *hī* (with its negation *nahī*), which in its fullest value means 'for', but shades off from that into a mere asseverative sense; the verb or verbs connected with it are always accented: thus, *vī té muñcantiān vimūco hī sūnti*, 'let them release him, for they are releasers'; *yāc cid dhī... anūcastā iva smāsi*, 'if we, forsooth, are

as it were unrenowned'; — also *néd* (*ná*+*íd*), meaning 'lest, that not': thus, *nét tvā itāpāti sūro arcīṣā*, 'that the sun may not burn thee with his beam'; *virājan néd vichinādānti* 'ti, 'saying to himself, "lest I cut off the virāj"' — and the interrogative *kuvīd*, 'whether?' thus, *ukthēbhīḥ kuvīd āgāmat*, 'will he come hither for our praises?'

596. But further, the verb of a prior clause is not infrequently accented in antithetical construction.

Sometimes, the relation of the two clauses is readily capable of being regarded as that of protasis and apodosis; but often, also, such a relation is very indistinct; and the cases of antithesis shade off into those of ordinary coördination, the line between them appearing to be rather arbitrarily drawn.

In the majority of cases, the antithesis is made distincter by the presence in the two clauses of correlative words, especially *anya—anya*, *eka—eka*, *vā—vā*, *ca—ca*: thus, *prā-prā nyé yānti pāry anyā āsate*, 'some go on and on, others sit about' (as if it were 'while some go' etc.); *id vā sinēādhvam ūpa vā pṛṇādhvam*, 'either pour out, or fill up'; *sām ce 'dhyāsvā 'gne prā ca vārdhaye 'mām*, 'both do thou thyself become kindled, Agni, and do thou increase this person'. But it is also made without such help: thus, *prā 'jātūḥ prajā janāyati pāri prājūtā gṛhṇāti*, 'the unborn progeny he generates, the born he embraces'; *āpa yuṣmād ākramān nā 'smān updāvatate*, '[though] she has gone away from you, she does not come to us'; *nā 'nādh 'dhvayūr bhāvati nā yajñām rākṣānsi ghnanti*, 'the priest does not become blind, the demons do not destroy the sacrifice'.

597. Where the verb would be the same in the two antithetical clauses, it is not infrequently omitted in the second: thus, beside complete expressions like *urvi cā 'si vāsvi cā 'st*, 'both thou art broad and thou art good', occur, much oftener, incomplete ones like *agnīr amāgmiṇ lokā dāid yamē 'smān*, 'Agni was in yonder world, Yama [was] in this'; *asthānā 'nyāḥ prajāḥ pratisthanti māṇsēnā 'nyāḥ*, 'by bone some creatures stand firm, by flesh others'; *divipāc ca sārvaṇ no rākṣa cātuspād yāc ca naḥ svām*, 'both protect everything of ours that is biped, and also whatever that is quadruped belongs to us'.

Examples from the Brāhmaṇas like the first of those here given (with the second verb expressed), and like the third (in composition with a preposition), show that this explanation of the verbal accent is preferable to the one formerly given — namely, that the verb is to be regarded as understood in the first clause and initial in the second.

598. In a very small number of more or less doubtful cases, the verb appears to be accented for emphasis.

Thus, before *canā*, 'in any wise'; in connection with the asseverative particles *id*, *āha*, *kāla*, *āṅgā*, *evā*, but sporadically; and so on. The detail and examination of the cases is not worth while here*.

* The specialities and irregularities of the RV. as regards verbal accent are discussed by A. Mayr in *Sitzungsb. d. Wiener Akad.* for 1871; of the AV., by W. D. Whitney in *J. A. O. S.*, vol. v. (and Kuhn's *Beiträge*, vol. i.); of the TS., by A. Weber in *Ind. Stud.*, vol. xiii.

CHAPTER IX.

THE PRESENT-SYSTEM.

599. THE present-system, or system of forms coming from the present-stem, is composed (as was pointed out above) of a present indicative tense, along with a subjunctive (mostly lost in the classical language), an optative, an imperative, and a participle, and also a past tense, an augment-preterit, to which we give (by analogy with the Greek) the name of imperfect.

These forms generally go in Sanskrit grammar by the name of "special tenses", while the other tense-systems are styled "general tenses" — as if the former were made from a special tense-stem or modified root, while the latter came, all alike, from the root itself. There is no reason why such a distinction and nomenclature should be retained; since, on the one hand, the "special tenses" come in one set of verbs directly from the root, and, on the other hand, the other tense-systems are mostly made from stems — and, in the case of the aorist, from stems having a variety of form comparable with that of present-stems.

600. Practically, the present-system is the most prominent and important part of the whole conjugation, since, from the earliest period of the language, its forms are very much more frequent than those of all the other systems together.

Thus, in the Veda, the occurrences of personal forms of this system are to those of all others about as three to one; in the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa, as five to one; in the Hitopadeśa, as six to one; in the Çakuntalā, as eight to one; in Manu, as thirty to one.

601. And, as there is also great variety in the manner in which different roots form their present-stem, this, as being their most conspicuous difference, is made the basis of their principal classification; and a verb is said to be of this or of that conjugation, or class, according to the way in which its present-stem is made.

602. In a small minority of verbs, the present-stem is identical with the root. Then there are besides (excluding the passive and causative) eight more or less different ways of forming a present-stem from the root, each way being followed by a larger or smaller number of verbs. These are the "classes" or "conjugation-classes", as laid down by the native Hindu grammarians. They are arranged by the latter in a certain wholly artificial and unsystematic order (the ground of which has never been pointed out); and they are wont to be designated in European works according to this order, or else, after Hindu example, by the root standing at the head of each class in the Hindu lists. A different arrangement and nomenclature will be followed here, namely as below — the classes being divided (as is usual in European grammars) into two more general classes or conjugations, distinguished from one another by wider differences than those which separate the special classes.

603. The classes of the FIRST CONJUGATION are as follows:

I. The root-class (second class, or *ad*-class, of the Hindu grammarians); its present-stem is coincident with the root itself: thus, *अद्* *ad*, 'eat'; *इ* *i*, 'go'; *या* *yā*, 'go'; *द्विष्* *dvīṣ*, 'hate'; *दुह्* *duh*, 'milk'.

II. The reduplicating class (third or *hu*-class); the root is reduplicated to form the present-stem: thus, *जुहु* *juhu* from *√हु* *hu*, 'sacrifice'; *ददा* *dadā* from *√दा*, 'give'; *बिभृ* *bibhr* from *√भृ*, 'bear'.

III. The nasal class (seventh or *rudh*-class); a nasal, extended to the syllable *न* *na* in strong forms, is inserted before the final consonant of the root: thus, *रुन्ध* *rundh* (or *रुणध्* *ruṇadh*) from *√रुध्* *rudh*; *युञ्* *yuj* (or *युन्ज्* *yunaj*) from *√युज्* *yuj*.

IV. a. The *nu*-class (fifth or *nu*-class); the syl-

lable नु *nu* is added to the root: thus, सुनु *sunu* from √सु; आप्नु *āpnu* from √आप् *āp*.

b. A very small number (only half-a-dozen) of roots ending already in न् *n*, and also one very common and quite irregularly inflected root not so ending (कृ *kr*, 'make'), add उ *u* alone to form the present-stem. This is the eighth or *tan*-class of the Hindu grammarians; it may be best ranked by us as a sub-class, the *u*-class: thus, तनु *tanu* from √तन् *tan*.

V. The *nā*-class (ninth or *kri*-class); the syllable ना *nā* (or, in weak forms, नी *nī*) is added to the root: thus, क्रीणा *kriṇā* (or क्रीणी *kriṇī*) from √क्री *kri*, 'buy'; स्तभ्ना *stabhnā* (or स्तभ्नी *stabhnī*) from √स्तम् *stabh*, 'establish'.

604. These classes have in common, as their most fundamental characteristic, a shift of accent: the tone being now upon the ending, and now upon the root or the class-sign. Along with this goes a variation in the stem itself, which has a stronger or fuller form when the accent rests upon it, and a weaker or briefer form when the accent is on the ending: these forms are to be distinguished as the strong stem and the weak stem respectively (in part, both have been given above). The classes also form their optative active, their 2d sing. imperative, and their 3d pl. middle, in a different manner from the others.

605. In the classes of the SECOND CONJUGATION, the present-stem ends in *a*, and the accent has a fixed place, remaining always upon the same syllable of the stem, and never shifted to the endings. Also, the optative, the 2d sing. impv., and the 3d pl. middle are (as just stated) unlike those of the other conjugation.

606. The classes of this conjugation are as follows:

VI. The *a*-class, or unaccented *a*-class (first

or *bhū*-class); the added class-sign is *a* simply; and the root, which has the accent, is strengthened by *guna* throughout: thus, भव *bháva* from √भू *bhū*, 'be'; नय *náya* from √नी *nī*, 'lead'; बोध *bódha* from √बुध् *budh*, 'wake'; वद *vádā* from √वद् *vad*, 'speak'.

VII. The *á*-class, or accented *a*-class (sixth or *tud*-class); the added class-sign is *a*, as in the preceding class; but it has the accent, and the unaccented root remains unstrengthened: thus, तुद् *tudá* from √तुद्, 'thrust'; सृज् *srjá* from √सृज् *srj*, 'let loose'; सुव् *suvá* from √सू *sū*, 'give birth'.

VIII. The *ya*-class (fourth or *div*-class); *ya* is added to the root, which has the accent: thus, दीव्य *dīvyā* from √दिव् *div* (more properly दीव् *dīv*: see 785); नय् *nāhya* from √नह् *nah*, 'bind'; क्रुध्य *krúdhya* from √क्रुप् *krudh*, 'be angry'.

IX. The passive conjugation is also properly a present-system only, having a class-sign which is not extended into the other systems; though it differs markedly from the remaining classes in having a specific meaning, and in being formable in the middle voice (only) from all transitive verbs. Its inflection may therefore best be treated next to that of the *ya*-class, with which it is most nearly connected, differing from it as the *á*-class from the *a*-class. It forms its stem, namely, by adding an accented *yá* to the root: thus, अय् *adyá* from √अद् *ad*; रुध्य *rudhyá* from √रुप् *rudh*; बुध्य *budhyá* from √बुध् *budh*; तुय् *tudyá* from √तुद् *tud*.

607. The Hindu grammarians reckon a tenth class or *cur*-class, having a class-sign *áya* added to a strengthened root (thus, *coráya* from √*cur*), and an inflection like that of the other *a*-stems. Since, however, this stem is not limited to the present-system, but extends also into the rest of the conjugation — while it also has to a great extent a causative value, and may

be formed in that value from a large number of roots — it will be best treated along with the derivative conjugations (chap. XIV.).

608. A small number of roots add in the present-system a *ch*, or substitute a *ch* for their final consonant, and form a stem ending in *cha* or *châ*, which is then inflected like an *a*-stem. This is historically, doubtless, a true class-sign, analogous with the rest; but the verbs showing it are so few, and in formation partly so irregular, that they are not well to be put together into a class, but may best be treated as special cases falling under the other classes.

Roots adding *ch* are *ṛ* and *yu*, which make the stems *ṛchâ* and *yâcha*.

Roots substituting *ch* for their final are *iṣ*, *uṣ* (or *vas* 'shine'), *gam*, *yam*, which make the stems *ichâ*, *uchâ*, *gâcha*, *yâcha*.

Of so-called roots ending in *ch*, several are more or less clearly stems, whose use has been extended from the present to other systems of tenses.

609. Roots are not wholly limited, even in the later language, to one mode of formation of their present-stem, but are sometimes reckoned as belonging to two or more different conjugation-classes. And such variety of formation is especially frequent in the Veda, being exhibited by a considerable proportion of the roots there occurring; already in the Brâhmanas, however, a condition is reached nearly agreeing in this respect with the classical language. The different present-formations sometimes have differences of meaning; yet not more important ones than are often found belonging to the same formation, nor of a kind to show a difference of value as originally belonging to the separate classes of presents. If anything of this kind is to be established, it must be from the derivative conjugations, which are separated by no fixed line from the present-systems.

610. We take up now the different classes, in the order in which they have been arranged above, to describe more in detail, and with illustration, the formation of their present-systems, and to notice the irregularities belonging under each class.

I. Root-class (second, *ad*-class).

611. In this class there is no class-sign; the root itself is also present-stem, and to it are added directly the personal endings — but combined in subjunctive and optative with the respective mode-signs, and in the imperfect taking the augment prefixed to the root.

The accented endings (552) regularly take the accent — except in the imperfect, where it falls on the augment — and before

them the root remains unchanged; before the unaccented endings, the root takes the *guṇa*-strengthening.

It is only in the first three classes that the endings come immediately in contact with a final consonant of the root, and that the rules for consonant combination have to be noted and applied.

1. Present Indicative.

612. The endings are the primary (with अते *áte* in 3d pl. mid.), added to the bare root. The root takes the accent, and has *guṇa*, if capable of it, in the three persons sing. act.

Examples of inflection: a. root इ *i*, 'go': strong form of root-stem, ए *é*; weak form, इ *i*.

	active.			middle.*		
	s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1	एमि <i>émi</i>	इवस् <i>ivás</i>	इमस् <i>imás</i>	इये <i>iyé</i>	इवहे <i>iváhe</i>	इमहे <i>imáhe</i>
2	एषि <i>éṣi</i>	इथस् <i>iṭhás</i>	इथ <i>iṭhā</i>	इषे <i>iṣé</i>	इथाथे <i>iyāthe</i>	इधे <i>idhvé</i>
3	एति <i>éti</i>	इतस् <i>ítás</i>	यन्ति <i>yánti</i>	इते <i>ité</i>	इयाते <i>iyāte</i>	इयते <i>iyāte</i>

b. root द्विष् *dvīṣ*, 'hate'; strong stem-form, द्वेष् *dvēṣ*; weak, द्विष् *dvīṣ*.

For rules of combination for the final *ṣ*, see 226.

1	द्वेष्मि <i>dvēṣmi</i>	द्विष्वस् <i>dvīṣvás</i>	द्विष्मस् <i>dvīṣmás</i>	द्विषे <i>dvīṣé</i>	द्विष्वहे <i>dvīṣváhe</i>	द्विष्महे <i>dvīṣmáhe</i>
2	द्वेक्षि <i>dvēkṣi</i>	द्विष्वथस् <i>dvīṣṭhás</i>	द्विष्वथ <i>dvīṣṭhā</i>	द्विक्षे <i>dvīkṣé</i>	द्विष्वथाथे <i>dvīṣṭāthe</i>	द्विष्वधे <i>dvīṣṭdhvé</i>
3	द्वेष्टि <i>dvēṣṭi</i>	द्विष्वतस् <i>dvīṣṭás</i>	द्विष्वन्ति <i>dvīṣṭánti</i>	द्विष्टे <i>dvīṣṭé</i>	द्विष्वताते <i>dvīṣṭāte</i>	द्विष्वते <i>dvīṣṭāte</i>

c. root दुह् *duh*, 'milk': strong stem-form दोह् *dóh*; weak, डुह् *duh*.

For rules of combination for the final *h*, and for the conversion of the initial to *dh*, see 222, 155, 160.

1	दोह्मि <i>dóhmi</i>	डुह्वस् <i>duhvé</i>	डुह्मस् <i>duhmás</i>	डुहे <i>duhé</i>	डुह्वहे <i>duhvéhe</i>	डुह्महे <i>duhmáhe</i>
---	------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------------	---------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

* Used in the middle with the preposition *adhi*, to signify 'go over for one's self', i. e. 'repeat, learn, read'.

- २ धोक्षि डुग्धस् डुग्ध धुक्ते डुक्थि डुग्धे
dhókṣi dugdhás dugdhá dhukṣé duhṁthe dhugdhvé
- ३ दोग्धि डुग्धस् डुक्षि डुग्धे डुक्षते डुक्ते
dógdhi dugdhás duhṁti 'dugdhé duhṁte duhṁte

613. Examples of the 3d sing. mid. coincident in form with the 1st sing. are not rare in the older language (both V. and Br.): the most frequent examples are *īṣe*, *duhṁ*, *vidṁ*, *śāye*: more sporadic are *cittṁ*, *bruve*, *huvṁ*. The irregular accent of the 3d pl. mid. is found in RV. in *rthātṁ*, *duhātṁ*. Examples of the same person in *re* and *rate* also occur: thus (besides those mentioned below, 629—30, 635), *vidrṁ*, and, with auxiliary vowel, *arkire* (unless these are to be ranked, rather, as perfect forms without reduplication: 790b).

2. Present Subjunctive.

614. Subjunctive forms of this class are not uncommon in the older language, and nearly all those which the formation anywhere admits are quotable, from Veda or from Brāhmaṇa. A complete paradigm, accordingly, is given below, with the few forms not actually quotable for this class enclosed in brackets. We may take as models, for the active the root *i*, 'go', and for the middle the root *ās*, 'sit', of both of which numerous forms are met with (although neither for these nor for any others can the whole series be found in actual use).

The mode-stems are *āya* (*é + a*) and *āsa* respectively.

	active.			middle.		
	s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1	{ <i>āyāni</i> <i>āyā</i> }	<i>āyāva</i>	<i>āyāma</i>	{ <i>āsāni</i> [<i>āsāvahe</i>]}	{ <i>āsāmahāi</i> [<i>āsāmahe</i>]}	
2	{ <i>āyasi</i> <i>āyas</i> }	<i>āyathaḥ</i>	<i>āyatha</i>	{ <i>āsase</i> [<i>āsāsāi</i>]}	[<i>āsāithe</i>]	{ <i>āsādhve</i> [<i>āsādhvāi</i>]}
3	{ <i>āyati</i> <i>āyat</i> }	<i>āyatas</i>	<i>āyan</i>	{ <i>āsate</i> [<i>āsātāi</i>]}	<i>āsāite</i>	{ <i>āsānte-nta</i> [<i>āsāntāi</i>]}

615. The RV. has no middle forms in *āi* except those of the first person. The 1st sing. act. in *ā* occurs only in RV., in *ayā*, *bravā*, *stāvā*. The 2d and 3d sing. act. with primary endings are very unusual in the Brāhmaṇas. Forms irregularly made with long *ā*, like those from present-stems in *a*, are not rare in AV. and Br.: thus, *ayās*, *ayāt*, *āyān*; *āsāt*, *brāvāt*; *asātha*, *bravātha*, *hanātha*; *ādān*, *dohān*. Of middle forms with secondary endings are found *hānamā*, 3d pl., and *īcata*, 3d sing. (after *mā* prohibitive), which is an isolated example. The only dual person in *āite* is *brāvāite*.

3. Present Optative.

616. The personal endings combined with the mode-signs of this mode (या *yā* in act., ई *ī* in mid.) have been

given in full above (566). The stem-form is the unaccented and unstrengthened root. The whole formation is so regular that a single example of inflection will be enough.

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 द्विष्याम् द्विष्याव द्विष्याम द्विषीय द्विषीवद् द्विषीमद्	<i>dvīṣyām dvīṣyāva dvīṣyāma dvīṣīya dvīṣīvāhi dvīṣīmāhi</i>				
2 द्विष्याम् द्विष्यातम् द्विष्यात द्विषीथास् द्विषीयाथाम् द्विषीधम्	<i>dvīṣyās dvīṣyātām dvīṣyāta dvīṣīthās dvīṣīyāthām dvīṣīdhām</i>				
3 द्विष्यात् द्विष्याताम् द्विष्युस् द्विषीत द्विषीयाताम् द्विषीरन्	<i>dvīṣyāt dvīṣyātām dvīṣyūs dvīṣīta dvīṣīyātām dvīṣīrān</i>				

So likewise, from *vi*, *iyām* and *iyīyā*; from *ṽduh*, *duhyām* and *duhīyā*; and so on.

The RV. has once *tana* in 2d pl. act. (In *syātana*).

4. Present Imperative.

617. The imperative adds, in second and third persons, its own endings (with *अताम् atām* in 3d pl. mid.) directly to the root-stem. The stem is accented and strengthened in 3d sing. act.; elsewhere, the accent is on the ending and the root remains unchanged. The first persons, so called, of the later language are from the old subjunctive, and have its strengthened stem and accent; they are repeated here from where they were given above (614). In the 2d sing. act., the ending is regularly (as in the two following classes) *धि dhi* if the root end with a consonant, and *हि hi* if it end with a vowel. As examples we take some of the roots already used for the purpose.

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 अयानि अयाव अयाम असी असावहै आसामहै	<i>āyāni āyāva āyāma āsāi āsāvahāi āsāmahāi</i>				
2 इहि इतम् इत आस्व आसाथाम् आद्धम्	<i>ihī itām itā āśvā āsāthām āddhām</i>				
3 एतु इताम् यतु आस्ताम् आसाताम् आसताम्	<i>ētu itām yantu āstām āsātām āsātām</i>				

1	दोहानि दोहव	दोहाम्	दोहै	दोहावहै	दोहामहै
	<i>dōhāni dōhāva</i>	<i>dōhāma</i>	<i>dōhāi</i>	<i>dōhāvahāi</i>	<i>dōhāmahāi</i>
2	डुग्धि डुग्धम्	डुग्ध	धुक्त्व	डुक्तायाम्	धुग्धम्
	<i>dugdhi dugdhām</i>	<i>dugdhā</i>	<i>dhukṣvā</i>	<i>duhātīhām</i>	<i>dhugdhām</i>
3	दोग्धु डुग्धाम्	डुक्तु	डुग्धाम्	डुक्ताताम्	डुक्ताताम्
	<i>dōgdhu dugdhām</i>	<i>duhāntu</i>	<i>dugdhām</i>	<i>duhātām</i>	<i>duhātām</i>

618. The 2d sing. act. ending *tāt* is found in the older language in a few verbs of this class: namely, *vitāt*, *vitāt*, *brūtāt*. In 3d sing. mid., two or three verbs have in the older language the ending *ām*: thus, *duhām* (only RV. case), *vidām*, *ṣayām*; and in 3d pl. mid. AV. has *duhrām* and *duhrātām*. The use of *tana* for *ta* in 2d pl. act. is quite frequent in the Veda: thus, *itana*, *yātāna*, *hantana*, etc. And in *stota*, *étana*, *soṭana*, we have examples in the same person of a strong (and accented) stem.

5. Present Participle.

619. The active participle has the ending *यन्त* *ánt* (weak stem-form *यन्त* *at*) added to the unstrengthened root. Mechanically, it may be formed from the 3d pl. by dropping the final *इ i*. Thus, for the verbs inflected above, the active participles are *यन्त* *yánt*, *डुक्तन्त* *duhánt*, *द्विषन्त* *dviṣánt*. The feminine stem ends usually in *यन्ती* *atī*: thus, *यन्ती* *yatī*, *डुक्ती* *duhatī*, *द्विषन्ती* *dviṣatī*: but, from roots in *ā*, in *याप्ति* *āntī* or *याप्ती* *ātī* (449).

The middle participle has the ending *यान* *āná*, added to the unstrengthened root: thus, *इयान* *iyāná*, *डुहान* *duhāná*, *द्विषान* *dviṣāná*.

But a number of these participles in the older language have a double accent, either on the ending or on the radical syllable: thus, *duhāná* and *duhāna* (also *dughāna*), *vidāná* and *vidāna*, *svāná* and *sivāna*, *stuvāná* and *stāvāna* — the last having also a stronger form of the root when accented. The root *ās*, 'sit', forms the unique *āsina* (along with, in the Veda, *āsāná*).

6. Imperfect.

620. This tense adds the secondary endings to the root as increased by prefixion of the augment. The root has the *guṇa*-strengthening (if capable of it) in the three persons of

the singular, although the accent is always upon the augment. Examples of inflection are :

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 आयम् <i>āyam</i>	एव <i>āva</i>	ऐष <i>āma</i>	आसि <i>āsi</i>	आस्वहि <i>āsvahi</i>	आस्महि <i>āsmahi</i>
2 ऐस् <i>āis</i>	ऐतम् <i>āitam</i>	ऐत <i>āita</i>	आस्थास् <i>āsthās</i>	आसाथाम् <i>āsāthām</i>	आडुम् <i>ādūhvam</i>
3 ऐत् <i>āit</i>	ऐताम् <i>āitām</i>	आयन् <i>āyan</i>	आस्त <i>āsta</i>	आसाताम् <i>āsātām</i>	आसत <i>āsata</i>

and, from the root डूक् *duh* :

1 अदोहम् <i>ādoham</i>	अदुह <i>āduhva</i>	अदुह्य <i>āduhma</i>	अदुहि <i>āduhi</i>	अदुह्वहि <i>āduhvahi</i>	अदुह्यमहि <i>āduhmahi</i>
2 अधोक् <i>ādhoḥ</i>	अदुग्धम् <i>ādugdham</i>	अदुग्ध <i>ādugdha</i>	अदुग्धास् <i>ādugdhās</i>	अदुक्ताथाम् <i>ādūhātām</i>	अधुग्धम् <i>ādhuḡdhvam</i>
3 अधोक् <i>ādhoḥ</i>	अदुग्धाम् <i>ādugdhām</i>	अदुक्न् <i>āduhan</i>	अदुग्ध <i>ādugdha</i>	अदुक्ताताम् <i>ādūhātām</i>	अदुक्त <i>āduhata</i>

621. Roots ending in *ā* may in the later language optionally take *us* instead of *an* in 3d pl. act. (the *ā* being lost before it); and in the older they always do so : thus, *āyus* from *√yā*; *āpus* from *√pā* 'protect'. The same ending is also allowed and met with in the case of a few roots ending in consonants : namely *vid*, 'know', *cakṣ*, *droṣ*, *duh*, *mṛj*.

The ending *tana*, 2d pl. act., is found in the Veda in *āyātana*, *āsastana*, *āitana*.

To save the characteristic endings in 2d and 3d sing. act., the root *ad* inserts *a* : thus, *ādas*, *ādat*; the root *as* inserts *i* : thus, *āsis*, *āsīt* (see below, 636).

622. The use of the persons of this tense, without augment, in the older language, either in the same sense as with augment, or as subjunctives, has been noticed above (587). Augmentless imperfects of this class are rather uncommon in the Veda : thus, *hān*, *ves*, 2d sing.; *han*, *vet*, *stāut*, *dān* (?), 3d sing.; *bruvan*, *duhās*, *cakṛus*, 3d pl.; *vasta*, *sūta*, 3d sing. mid.

623. The first or root-form of aorist is identical in its formation with this imperfect : see below, 629 ff.

624. In the Veda (but almost limited to RV.) are found certain second persons singular, made by adding the ending *si* to the (accented and strengthened) root, and having an imperative value. There is some difference of view as to their formal character; but the most acceptable opinion regards them as isolated indicative persons of this class, used imperatively. They

are: *kṣéṣi* (1 *kṣi* 'rule'), *jéṣi*, *jóṣi* (for *jóṣsi*, from *√jus*), *dārṣi*, *dhakṣi*, *nakṣi* (2 *naç* 'attain'), *néṣi*, *pārṣi* (2 *pr* 'set across'), *prāṣi*, *bhakṣi*, *mātsi*, *māsi* (2 *mā* 'measure'), *yāḁṣi*, *yāḁsi*, *yāsi*, *yótsi*, *rātsi*, *rāsi*, *vāḁṣi*, *véṣi* (1 *vī* 'strive after'), *çróṣi*, *sakṣi*, *sātsi*, *hoṣi*.

Irregularities of the Root-class.

625. It is impossible (at least at present) to determine with accuracy how many of the actually used roots of the language are inflected in the present-system according to this class, or according to any of the other classes, because the older language especially, and the later in less degree, has sporadic forms which are either of doubtful classification or too isolated to determine the character of the root to which they belong. The root-class may be said, however, to include from seventy to ninety roots. A considerable number of them present irregularities of inflection, a brief account of which (not claiming exhaustive completeness) is given in the following paragraphs.

626. The roots of the class ending in *u* have in their strong forms the *vrddhi* instead of the *guṇa*-strengthening before an ending beginning with a consonant: thus, from *√stu*, *stāvāmi*, *dstāut*, and the like: but *dstavam*, *stāvāni*, etc.

Roots found to exhibit this peculiarity in actual use are *kṣnu*, *yu*, *sku*, *stu*, *ṣnu* (these five in the earlier language), *nu*, *ru*, *su* 'impel', and *hnu*.

627. The root *mṛj* also has the *vrddhi*-vowel in its strong forms: thus, *mārjmi*, *āmārjam*, *āmārj*; and the same strengthening is allowed in weak forms before endings beginning with a vowel: thus, *mārjantu*, *amārjan*: but this is not found to occur in the older language.

In the other tense-systems, also, and in derivation, *mṛj* shows often the *vrddhi* instead of the *guṇa*-strengthening.

628. A number of roots accent the radical syllable throughout, both in strong and in weak forms: thus, all those beginning with a long vowel, *ās*, *īḁ*, *īr*, *īç*; and also *cakṣ*, *takṣ*, *trā*, *mīns*, *vas* 'clothe', *çīñj*, *çī*, and *sū* 'generate'. All these, except *takṣ* and *trā* (and *trā* in the only Vedic forms), are ordinarily conjugated in middle voice only. Forms with the same irregular accent occur now and then in the Veda from other verbs: thus, *mātsva*, *çdhat*. Middle participles so accented have been noticed above (619).

629. Of the roots mentioned in the last paragraph, *çī* has the *guṇa*-strengthening throughout: thus, *çāye*, *çéçe*, *çāyīya*, *çāyāna*, and so on. Other irregularities in its inflection (in part already noticed) are the 3d pl. persons *çérate* (AV. etc.

have also *çére*), *çératām*, *āçerata* (RV. has also *āçeran*), the 3d sing. pres. *çāye* (R.) and impv. *çāyām*. The isolated active form *dçayat* is common in the older language.

630. Of the same roots, *iḍ* and *iç* insert a union-vowel *i* before endings beginning with *s*, *sv*, *th*: thus, *īçīçe*, *īçidhve*, *īḍiṣva* (these three being the only forms noted in the older language); but RV. has *īkṣe* beside *īçīçe*. The 3d pl. *īçire* (on account of its accent) is also apparently present rather than perfect.

631. The roots *rud* (not in Veda), *svap*, *an*, and *çvas* insert a union-vowel *i* before all the endings beginning with a consonant, except the *s* and *t* of 2d and 3d sing. impf., where they insert instead either *a* or *i*: thus, *svāpimi*, *çvāsiṣi*, *āniti*, and *ānat* or *ānīt*. And in the remaining forms, the last three are allowed to accent either root or ending: thus, *svāpantu* and *çvāsantu* (AV.), or *svapāntu* etc.

In the older language, *ṽvam* makes the same insertions: thus, *vamiti*, *avamit*; and other cases occasionally occur: thus, *janīṣva*, *vasīṣva* (*ṽvas* 'aim'), *çnathīhi*, *stanīhi* (all RV.). On the other hand, *an* sometimes makes forms from an *a*-stem: thus, *ānati* (AV.); pple *ānant* (ÇB.); opt. *anet* (AB.).

632. The root *brū* (of very frequent use) takes the union-vowel *i* after the root when strengthened, before the initial vowel of an ending: thus, *brāvīmi*, *brāviṣi*, *brāvīti*, *ābravis*, *ābravīt*; but *brūmās*, *brūyām*, *ābravam*, *ābruvan*, etc. Special occasional irregularities are *brūmi*, *bravihi*, *abruvam*, *abrūvan*, *bruyāt*, and sporadic forms from an *a*-stem. The subj. dual *brāvāite* has been noticed above (615). §.

633. Some of the roots in *u* are allowed to be inflected like *brū*: namely, *ku*, *tu*, *ru*, and *stu*; and an occasional instance is met with of a form so made (in V., only *tavīti* noted).

634. The root *am* (hardly found in the later language) takes *i* as union-vowel: thus, *amiṣi* (RV.), *amīt* and *āmīt* and *amiṣva* (TS). From *ṽcam* occur *çamiṣva* (VS.: TS. *çamiṣva*) and *çamidhvam* (TB. etc.).

635. The irregularities of *ṽduh* in the older language have been already in part noted: the 3d pl. indic. mid. *duhaté*, *duhré*, and *duhrāte*; 3d sing. impv. *duhām*, pl. *duhrām* and *duhratām*; impf. act. 3d sing. *āduhat* (which is found also in the later language), 3d pl. *aduhran* (beside *āduhan* and *duhās*); the mid. pple *dūghāna*; and (quite unexampled elsewhere) the opt. forms *duhiyāt* and *duhiyām* (RV. only).

Some of the roots of this class are abbreviated or otherwise weakened in their weak forms: thus —

636. The root *अस् as*, 'be', loses its vowel in weak forms (except where protected by combination with the augment).

Its 2d sing. indic. is अस्मि *ási* (instead of *assi*); its 2d sing. impv. is एधि *edhi* (irregularly from *asdhi*). The insertion of ई in 2d and 3d sing. impf. has been noticed already above.

The forms of this extremely common verb are, then, as follows :

Indicative.			Optative.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 अस्मि <i>āsmi</i>	स्वस् <i>svās</i>	स्मस् <i>smās</i>	स्याम् <i>syām</i>	स्याव <i>syāva</i>	स्याम <i>syāma</i>
2 अस्मि <i>āsi</i>	स्थस् <i>sthās</i>	स्थ <i>sthā</i>	स्यास् <i>syās</i>	स्यातम् <i>syātām</i>	स्यात <i>syāta</i>
3 अस्ति <i>āsti</i>	स्तस् <i>sthās</i>	सन्ति <i>sānti</i>	स्यात् <i>syāt</i>	स्याताम् <i>syātām</i>	स्युस् <i>syūs</i>
Imperative.			Imperfect.		
1 असांनि <i>āsāni</i>	असाव <i>āsāva</i>	असाम <i>āsāma</i>	आसम् <i>āsam</i>	आस्व <i>āsva</i>	आस्म <i>āsma</i>
2 एधि <i>edhi</i>	स्तम् <i>sthām</i>	स्त <i>sthā</i>	आसीस् <i>āsīs</i>	आस्तम् <i>āstām</i>	आस्त <i>āsta</i>
3 अस्तु <i>āstu</i>	स्ताम् <i>sthām</i>	सन्तु <i>sāntu</i>	आसीत् <i>āsīt</i>	आस्ताम् <i>āstām</i>	आसन् <i>āsan</i>

Participle सत् *sāt* (fem. सती *sātī*).

The Vedic subjunctive forms are the usual ones, made upon the stem *āsa*. They are in frequent use, and appear (*asat* especially) even in late Brāhmaṇas where the subjunctive is almost lost. The resolution *stām* etc. (opt.) is common in Vedic verse. In 2d and 3d sing. impf. is a few times met with the more normal *ās* (for *ās-s*, *ās-t*).

Middle forms from *vas* are also given by the grammarians as allowed with certain prepositions (*vi + ati*), but they do not appear to have been met with in use. A middle present indicative is compounded (in 1st and 2d persons) with the *nomen agentis* in *tr* (*tar*) to form the periphrastic future in the middle voice (see below, 942 ff.). The 1st sing. indic. is *he*; the rest is in the usual relation of middle to active forms (in 2d pers., *se*, *dhe*, *sva*, *dhvam*, with total loss of the root itself).

The only other tense of this verb in use is the perfect, which is entirely regular in its inflection.

637. The root *han*, 'strike, slay', is treated somewhat after the manner of noun-stems in *an* in declension (421): in weak

forms, it loses its *n* before an initial consonant (except *m* and *v*) of an ending, and its *a* before an initial vowel — and in the latter case its *h*, in contact with the *n*, is changed to *gh* (compare 402). Thus, for example:

Present Indicative.			Imperfect.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 <i>hānmi</i>	<i>hanvās</i>	<i>hanmās</i>	<i>āhanam</i>	<i>āhanva</i>	<i>āhanma</i>
2 <i>hānsi</i>	<i>hathās</i>	<i>hathā</i>	<i>āhan</i>	<i>āhatam</i>	<i>āhata</i>
3 <i>hānti</i>	<i>hatās</i>	<i>ghnānti</i>	<i>āhan</i>	<i>āhatām</i>	<i>āghnan</i>

Its participle is *ghnānt* (fem. *ghnatī*). Its 2d sing. impv. is *jah* (by anomalous dissimilation, on the model of reduplicating forms).

Middle forms from this root are frequent in the Brāhmaṇas, and those that occur are formed according to the same rules: thus, *hate*, *hanmahe*, *ghnate*; *ahata*, *aghnātām*, *aghnata* (in AB., also *ahata*); *ghnitā* (but also *hanitā*).

638. The root *vaç*, 'wish', is in the weak forms regularly and usually contracted to *uç* (as in the perfect: see chap. X.): thus, *uçmāsi* (V.: once apparently abbreviated in RV. to *çmasi*), *uçānti*; pple *uçānt*, *uçānā*. Middle forms (except the pple) do not occur; nor do the weak forms of the imperfect, which are given as *āuçva*, *āuçtam*, etc.

RV. has in like manner the participle *uçāpā* from the root *vas* 'clothe'.

639. The root *çās*, 'command', shows some of the peculiarities of a reduplicated verb, lacking (646) the *n* before *t* in all 3d perss. pl. and in the active participle. A part of its active forms — namely, the weak forms having endings beginning with consonants (including the optative) — come from a stem with weakened vowel, *çis* (as do the aorist, 854, and some of the derivatives). Thus, for example:

Present Indicative.			Imperfect.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 <i>çāsmi</i>	<i>çisvās</i>	<i>çismās</i>	<i>āçasam</i>	<i>āçisva</i>	<i>āçisma</i>
2 <i>çāsi</i>	<i>çisṭhās</i>	<i>çisṭhā</i>	<i>āçās</i>	<i>āçisṭam</i>	<i>āçisṭa</i>
3 <i>çāsti</i>	<i>çisṭās</i>	<i>çāsati</i>	<i>āçāt</i>	<i>āçisṭām</i>	<i>āçāsus</i>

In 2d sing. impf., *açāt* is said to be also allowed. If it is actually so used, the *t* must be the sporadic conversion of final radical *s* to *t* (167); and then it would be open to question whether the *t* of 3d sing. is radical or of the ending (according to 555). The optative is *çisyām* etc. The 2d sing. impv. is *çādhi* (with total loss of the *s*); and RV. has the strong 2d pl. *çastāna* (with anomalous accent). But no *çis*-forms of the present-system occur in the Veda.

The middle inflection is regular, and the accent (apparently) always upon the radical syllable (pple *çāsāna*, RV. etc.).

The root *dāç*, 'worship', has in like manner (RV.) the pple *dāçat* (not *dāçant*).

640. The double so-called root *jaks*, 'eat, laugh', is an evident reduplication of *ghas* and *has*. It has the absence of *n* in act. 3d pers. pl. and pple, and the accent on the root before vowel-endings, which belong to reduplicated verbs; and it also takes the union-vowel *i* in the manner of *rud* etc. (above, 631). A 2d pers. impv. *jagdhi* from it occurs.

641. Other obviously reduplicated verbs are treated by the native grammarians as if simple, and referred to this conjugation: such are the intensively reduplicated *jāgr*, *daridrā*, and *vevī* (chap. XIV.), *didhi* etc. (676), and *cakās* (677).

II. Reduplicating Class (third, *hu*-class).

642. This class forms its present-stem by prefixing a reduplication to the root.

643. a. As regards the consonant of the reduplication, the general rules which have already been given above (590) are followed.

b. A long vowel is shortened in the reduplicating syllable: thus, ददा *dadā* from √दा *dā*; बिभी *bībhī* from √भी *bhī*; जुहु *juhū* from √ह् *hū*. The vowel ऋ *r* never appears in the reduplication, but is replaced by इ *i*: thus, बिभृ *bībhṛ* from √भृ *bhr*; पिप् *pīp* from √प् *pr*.

For verbs in which *a* and *ā* also are irregularly represented in the reduplication by *i*, see below, 660.

c. The only root of this class with initial vowel is *r* (or *ar*); it takes as reduplication *i*, which is held apart from the root by an interposed *y*: thus, *iyar* and *iyṛ* (the latter has not been found in actual use).

644. The present-stem of this class (as of the other classes belonging to the first conjugation) has a double form: a stronger form, with gunated root-vowel; and a weaker form, without *guṇa*: thus, from √हु *hu*, the two forms are जुहो *juho* and जुहु *juhu*; from √भी *bhī*, they are बिभे *bībhe* and बिभी *bībhī*. And the rule for their use is the same as in the other classes of this conjugation: the strong stem is found before the unaccented endings (552), and the weak stem before the accented.

645. According to all the analogies of the first general conjugation, we should expect to find the accent upon the root-syllable when this is strengthened. That is actually the case, however, only in a small minority of the roots composing the class: namely, in *hu*, *bhī* (no test-forms in the older language), *hri* (not found in the older language), *mad* and *dhan* (both very rare), *jan* (no forms of this class found to occur), *ci* 'notice' (in V.), *yu* 'separate' (in older language only), and in *bhr* in the later language (in V. it goes with the majority: but RV. has *bibhārti* once; and this, the later accentuation, is found also in the Brāhmaṇas). In all the rest — apparently, by a recent transfer — it rests upon the reduplicating instead of upon the radical syllable. And in both classes alike, the accent is anomalously thrown back upon the reduplication in those weak forms of which the ending begins with a vowel; while in the other weak forms it is upon the ending.

Apparently (the cases with written accent are too few to determine the point satisfactorily) the middle optative endings, *iya* etc. (566), are reckoned throughout as endings with initial vowel, and throw back the accent upon the reduplication.

646. The verbs of this class lose the *n* in the 3d pl. endings in active as well as middle, and in the imperfect have *उस् us* instead of *अन् an* — and before this a final radical vowel has *guna*.

1. Present Indicative.

647. The combination of stem and endings is as in the preceding class.

Examples of inflection: a. *√हु hu*, 'sacrifice': strong stem-form, *हुहो juhó*; weak form, *हुहु juhu* (or *jūhu*).

	s.	active. d.	p.	s.	middle. d.	p.
1	हुहोमि <i>juhómi</i>	हुहुवस् <i>juhuvás</i>	हुहुमस् <i>juhumás</i>	हुह्वे <i>jūhve</i>	हुहुवहे <i>juhuváhe</i>	हुहुमहे <i>juhumáhe</i>
2	हुहोषि <i>juhóṣi</i>	हुहुथस् <i>juhuthás</i>	हुहुथ <i>juhuthá</i>	हुहुषे <i>juhuşé</i>	हुहुथे <i>jūhvāthe</i>	हुहुध्वे <i>juhudhvé</i>
3	हुहोति <i>juhóti</i>	हुहुतस् <i>juhutás</i>	हुह्वति <i>jūhvati</i>	हुहुते <i>juhuté</i>	हुह्वते <i>jūhvāte</i>	हुह्वते <i>jūhvate</i>

b. Root *भृ bhr̥*, 'bear' (given with Vedic accentuation): strong stem-form, *बिभर् bibhar*; weak, *बिभृ bibhr̥* (or *bibhr̥*).

1	बिभर्मि <i>bībharmi</i>	बिभ्वस् <i>bībhṛvās</i>	बिभृमस् <i>bībhṛmās</i>	बिभ्रे <i>bībhre</i>	बिभृवहे <i>bībhṛvāhe</i>	बिभृमहे <i>bībhṛmāhe</i>
2	बिभर्षि <i>bībharsī</i>	बिभृथस् <i>bībhṛthās</i>	बिभृथ <i>bībhṛthā</i>	बिभृषे <i>bībhṛṣe</i>	बिभृथे <i>bībhṛāthe</i>	बिभृध्वे <i>bībhṛdhvā</i>
3	बिभर्ति <i>bībharti</i>	बिभृतस् <i>bībhṛtās</i>	बिभ्रति <i>bībhṛati</i>	बिभृते <i>bībhṛtē</i>	बिभ्राते <i>bībhṛāte</i>	बिभ्रते <i>bībhṛate</i>

The *u* of *hu* (like that of the class-signs *nu* and *u*: see below, 697) is said to be omissible before *v* and *m* of the endings of 1st du. and pl.: thus, *juhvās*, *juhvāhe*, etc.

2. Present Subjunctive.

648. It is not possible (at least, at present) to draw a distinct line between those subjunctive forms of the older language which should be reckoned as belonging to the present-system and those which should be assigned to the perfect — even, in some cases, to the reduplicated aorist and intensive. Here will be noticed only those which most clearly belong to this class; the more doubtful cases will be treated under the perfect-system. Except in first persons (which continue in use as “imperatives” down to the later language), subjunctives from roots having unmistakably a reduplicated present-system are of far from frequent occurrence.

649. The subjunctive mode-stem is formed in the usual manner, with the mode-sign *a* and *guna* of the root-vowel, if this is capable of such strengthening. The evidence of the few accented forms met with indicates that the accent is laid in accordance with that of the strong indicative forms: thus, from $\sqrt{hu}$, the stem would be *juhāva*; from $\sqrt{bhr}$, it would be *bībhāra* (but *bībhāra* later). Before the mode-sign, final radical *ā* would be, in accordance with analogies elsewhere, dropped: thus *dāda* from $\sqrt{dā}$, *dādha* from $\sqrt{dhā}$ (all the forms actually occurring would be derivable from secondary roots, as *dad* and *dadh*).

650. Instead of giving a theoretically complete scheme of inflection, it will be better to note all the examples quotable from the older language (accented when found so occurring).

Thus, of 1st persons, we have in the active *juhāvāni*, *bībharāṇi*, *dādāni*, *dadhāni*, *jahāni*; *juhāvāma*, *dādāma*, *jāhāma*; — in the middle, *dadhūi*, *mimāi*, *dadhāvahūi*; *juhāvāmahūi*, *dādāmāhe*, *dādāmahūi*, *dadhāmahūi*.

Of other persons, we have with primary endings in the active *bībharāsi* (with double mode-sign: 560, end), *dādāthas*, *juhāvātha* (do.) and *juhāvātha*; in the middle, *dādāse*; *dādāte*, *rārāte*, *dādāhūtai*, *dādātāi*: — with secondary endings, *dādhas*, *vīveṣas*, *juhavat*, *bībharat*, *yuyāvat*, *dādhat*, *dadhānat*, *babhasat*; *dadhan*, *yuyavan*, *juhavan*.

3. Present Optative.

651. To form this mode, the optative endings given above (566), as made up of mode-sign and personal endings, are added to the unstrengthened stem. The accent is as already stated (645). The inflection is so regular that it is unnecessary to give here more than the first persons of a single verb: thus,

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 जुहुयाम् <i>juhuyām</i> etc.	जुहुयाव <i>juhuyāva</i> etc.	जुहुयाम <i>juhuyāma</i> etc.	जुह्वीय <i>jūhvīya</i> etc.	जुह्वीवहि <i>jūhvīvahi</i> etc.	जुह्वीमहि <i>jūhvīmahi</i> etc.

4. Present Imperative.

652. The endings, and the mode of their combination with the root, have been already given. In 2d sing. act., the ending is हि *hi* after a vowel, but धि *dhi* after a consonant: ऊ *hu*, however, forms जुहुधि *juhudhi* (apparently, in order to avoid the recurrence of ह *h* in two successive syllables): and other examples of धि *dhi* after a vowel are found in the Veda.

653. Example of inflection:

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 जुह्वानि <i>jūhvāni</i>	जुह्वीव <i>jūhvīva</i>	जुह्वाम <i>jūhvāma</i>	जुह्वे <i>jūhvai</i>	जुह्वीवहि <i>jūhvīvahi</i>	जुह्वीमहि <i>jūhvīmahi</i>
2 जुहुधि <i>juhudhi</i>	जुहुतम् <i>juhutām</i>	जुहुत <i>juhutā</i>	जुहुष <i>jūhuṣā</i>	जुह्वीधाम् <i>jūhvīdhām</i>	जुहुधम् <i>juhudhām</i>
3 जुह्वेत् <i>jūhvāt</i>	जुहुताम् <i>jūhutām</i>	जुहुतु <i>jūhvatu</i>	जुहुताम् <i>jūhutām</i>	जुह्वीताम् <i>jūhvītām</i>	जुहुताम् <i>jūhvātām</i>

The other division of this class differ here, as in the indicative, in the accentuation of their strong forms only: namely, in all the first persons (borrowed subjunctives), and in the 3d sing. act.: thus (in the older language) *bibharāṇi* etc., *bibhartu*, *bibharāi* etc.

654. Vedic irregularities of inflection are: a. the occasional use of strong forms in 2d persons: thus, *yuyodhi*, *çiṣādhi* (beside *çiṣāhi*); *yuyotam* (beside *yuyutām*); *tyarta*, *dādāta*, *dādāhata* and *dādāhātana* (see below, 673),

pipartana, *juhôta* and *juhôtana*, *yugôtana*; b. the use of *dhi* instead of *hi* after a vowel (only in the two instances just quoted); c. the ending *tana* in 2d pl. act. (in the instances just quoted and in others, as *mamâtana*, *jigâtana*, *dhattana*, etc.); d. the ending *tât* in 2d sing. act., in *dattât*, *dhattât*, *piprât*.

5. Present Participle.

655. As elsewhere, the active participle-stem may be made mechanically from the 3d pl. indic. by dropping इः; thus, जुह्वत् *júhvat*, बिभ्रत् *bibhrat*. In inflection, it has no distinction of strong and weak forms (444). The feminine stem ends in अती *ati*. The middle participles are regularly made: thus, जुह्वान् *júhvāna*, बिभ्रान् *bibhrāna*.

6. Imperfect.

656. As already pointed out, the 3d pl. act. of this class takes the ending उस् *us*, and a final radical vowel has *guna* before it. The strong forms are, as in pres. indic., the three sing. act. persons.

657. Example of inflection:

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 जुह्वम् <i>ájuhvam</i>	जुहुव <i>ájuhuva</i>	जुहुम <i>ájuhuma</i>	जुह्वि <i>ájuhvi</i>	जुहुवहि <i>ájuhuvahi</i>	जुहुमहि <i>ájuhumahi</i>
2 जुहोस् <i>ájuhos</i>	जुहुतम् <i>ájuhutam</i>	जुहुत <i>ájuhuta</i>	जुहुथास् <i>ájuhuthās</i>	जुहुवाथाम् <i>ájuhvāthām</i>	जुहुधम् <i>ájuhudhvam</i>
3 जुहोत् <i>ájuhot</i>	जुहुताम् <i>ájuhutām</i>	जुहुवुस् <i>ájuhavus</i>	जुहुत <i>ájuhuta</i>	जुहुवाताम् <i>ájuhvātām</i>	जुहुत <i>ájuhvata</i>

From √भृ *bhr*, the 2d and 3d sing. act. are अबिभ्र *ábibhar* (for *abibhar-s* and *abibhar-t*) — and so in all other cases where the strong stem ends in a consonant. The 3d pl. act. is अबिभ्रस् *ábibharus*; and from √भी *bhi*, it is अबिभ्युस् *ábibhayus*.

658. The usual Vedic irregularities in 2d pl. act. — strong forms, and the ending *tana* — occur in this tense also: thus, *ádadhāta*, *ádadhāta*; *ádatana*, *ájagantana*, *ájahātana*. The RV. has also once *apiprata* for *apiprta* in 3d sing. mid., and *abibhran* for *abibharus* in 3d pl. act. Examples of augmentless forms are *çitās*, *vivés*, *jigāt*; *jñhita*, *çitita*, *jñhata*.

Irregularities of the Reduplicating Class.

659. It is still more difficult to determine the precise limits of this class than of the root-class, because of the impossibility (referred to above, under subjunctive: **648**) of always separating its forms from those of other reduplicating conjugations and parts of conjugations. In the RV., about forty roots may be confidently assigned to it; in the AV., less than thirty; many of them have irregularities (besides those in tense-inflection already pointed out).

660. Besides the roots in *r* or *ar* — namely, *r*, *ghr* (usually written *ghar*), *tr*, *pr*, *bhr*, *sr*, *prc* — the following roots having *a* or *ā* as radical vowel take *i* instead of *a* in the reduplicating syllable: *gā* 'go', *3pā* 'rise', *mā* 'measure', *mā* 'bellow', *qā*, *hā* 'remove' (mid.), *vac*, *sac*; *vaç* has both *i* and *a*; *rā* has *i* once in RV.: for *sthā*, *pā* 'drink', *ghrā*, *han*, see below (**670—4**).

661. Several roots of this class in final *ā* change the *ā* in weak forms to *i* (occasionally even to *ī*), and then drop it altogether before endings beginning with a vowel.

This is in close analogy with the treatment of the vowel of the class-sign of the *nā*-class: below, **717**.

These roots are:

662. *çā*, act. and mid.: thus, *çiçāti*, *çiçimasi*, *çiçihī* (also *çiçādhi*: above, **654**), *çiçātu*, *açiçāt*, *ççīte*.

663. *mā* 'bellow', act., and *mā* 'measure', mid. (rarely also act.): thus, *mīmāti*, *mīmantī*, *mīmīyāt*; *mīmīte*, *mimate*, *āmimīta*; *mīmīhi*, *mīmātu*.

664. *hā* 'remove', mid.: thus, *jīhīte*, *jīhīdhve*, *jīhate*; *jīhīṣva*, *jīhātām*; *ājīhīta*, *ajihata*.

665. *hā* 'quit', act. (originally identical with the former), may further shorten the *i* to *i*: thus, *jahāti*, *jahīta*, *jahītāt* (AV.); *jahimas* (AV.), *jahītas* (TB.), *jahītām* (TA.), *ajahītām* (TS.). In the optative, the radical vowel is lost altogether; thus, *jahyām*, *jahyus* (AV.). The 2d sing. impv. is *jahihi* or *jahihi*.

Compare with this the forms in *dhi* from *√dhā* (below, **669**).

666. *rā* 'give', mid.: thus, *rariḍhvam*, *rariḥās* (impf. without augment): and, with *i* in reduplication, *ririhi*.

In all these verbs, the accent is constant on the reduplicating syllable.

667. The two roots *dā* and *dhā* (the commonest of the class) lose their radical vowel altogether in the weak forms, being shortened to *dad* and *dadh*. In 2d sing. impv. act., they form respectively *dehī* and *dhehī*. In combination with a following *t* or *th*, the final *dh* of *dadh* does not follow the special rule of combination of a final sonant aspirate (becoming *dāh* with the *t* or *th*: **160**), but — as also before *s* and *dhv* — the

more general rules of aspirate and of surd and sonant combination; and its lost aspiration is thrown back upon the initial of the root.

668. The inflection of $\sqrt{dhā}$ is, then, as follows:

Present Indicative.						
	active.			middle.		
	s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1	<i>dādhāmi</i>	<i>dadhvās</i>	<i>dadhmās</i>	<i>dadhē</i>	<i>dādhvāhe</i>	<i>dādhmahe</i>
2	<i>dādhdūsi</i>	<i>dhattās</i>	<i>dhattā</i>	<i>dhattē</i>	<i>dadhūthe</i>	<i>dhaddhve</i>
3	<i>dādhdūti</i>	<i>dhattās</i>	<i>dādhati</i>	<i>dhattē</i>	<i>dadhāte</i>	<i>dādhate</i>
Present Optative.						
1	<i>dadhyām</i>	<i>dadyhāva</i>	<i>dadyhāma</i>	<i>dādhiya</i>	<i>dādhiyahi</i>	<i>dādhimahi</i>
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.
Present Imperative.						
1	<i>dādhāni</i>	<i>dādhwā</i>	<i>dādhdūma</i>	<i>dādhdūi</i>	<i>dādhdūvahi</i>	<i>dādhmahāi</i>
2	<i>dhehi</i>	<i>dhattām</i>	<i>dhattā</i>	<i>dhattva</i>	<i>dadhātūm</i>	<i>dhaddhvam</i>
3	<i>dādhdātu</i>	<i>dhattām</i>	<i>dadhātu</i>	<i>dhattūm</i>	<i>dadhātūm</i>	<i>dadhātūm</i>
Imperfect.						
1	<i>ādadhām</i>	<i>ādadhva</i>	<i>ādadhma</i>	<i>ādadhi</i>	<i>ādadhvahi</i>	<i>ādadmahi</i>
2	<i>ādadhās</i>	<i>ādhattam</i>	<i>ādhatta</i>	<i>ādhattās</i>	<i>ādadhātūm</i>	<i>ādaddhvam</i>
3	<i>ādadhāt</i>	<i>ādhattām</i>	<i>ādadhvas</i>	<i>ādhatta</i>	<i>ādadhātūm</i>	<i>ādadhata</i>

Participles: act. *dādhāt*; mid. *dādhāna*.

In the middle (except impf.), only those forms are here accented for which there is authority in the accentuated texts, as there is discordance between the actual accent and that which the analogies of the class would lead us to expect. RV. has once *dhātse*: *dadhē* and *dadhāte* might be perfect, so far as the form is concerned. RV. accents *dadhītā* once (*dādhīta* thrice); TS. and TB. have *dādhīran*.

The root *dā* is inflected in precisely the same way, with change everywhere of *dh* to *d*.

669. The older language has irregularities as follows: a. the usual strong forms in 2d pl., *dādhūta* and *ādadhūta*, *dādūta* and *ādadūta*; b. the usual *tana* endings in the same person, *dhattana*, *dādātana*, etc.; c. the 3d sing. indic. act. *dadhē* (like 1st sing.); d. the 2d sing. impv. act. *daddhi* (for both *dehi* and *dhehi*); e. the middle forms *dadhīdhvō*, *dadhīsvā*, *dadhīdhvam* (in RV.), with vowel weakened to *i* instead of being dropped.

670. A number of roots have been transferred from this to the *a*-class (class VI., below, 749), their reduplicated root becoming a stereotyped stem inflected after the manner of *a*-stems. These roots are as follows:

671. In all periods of the language, from the roots *sthā* 'stand', *pā* 'drink', and *ghrā* 'smell', are made the presents

tiṣṭhāmi, *pībāmi* (with irregular sonantizing of the second *p*: later often written *pivāmi*), and *jighrāmi* — which then are inflected not like *mīmāmi*, but like *bhāvāmi*, as if from the present-stems *tiṣṭha*, *pība*, *jighra*.

672. In the Veda, the reduplicated roots *dā* and *dhā* are also sometimes turned into the *a*-stems *dāda* and *dādha*, or inflected as if roots *dad* and *dadh* of class VI.; and single forms of the same character are made from other roots: thus, *mimanti* ($\sqrt{mā}$ 'bellow'), *rārāte* ($\sqrt{rā}$ 'give': 3d sing. mid.).

673. In the Veda, also, a like secondary root, *jighn*, is made from $\sqrt{han}$ (with omission of the radical vowel, and conversion, usual in this root, of *h* to *gh* when in contact with *n*); and some of the forms of *saçc*, from $\sqrt{sac}$, show the same conversion to an *a*-stem, *saçca*.

674. In AB. (viii. 28), a similar secondary form, *jighy*, is given to $\sqrt{hi}$: thus, *jighyati*, *jighyatu*.

675. A few so-called roots of the first or root-class are the products of reduplication, more or less obvious: thus, *jakṣ* (640), and probably *çās* (from $\sqrt{ças}$) and *cakṣ* (from $\sqrt{kūç}$ or a lost root *kas*, 'see'). In the Veda is found also *saçc*, from $\sqrt{sac}$.

676. The grammarians reckon (as already noticed, 641) several roots of the most evidently reduplicate character as simple, and belonging to the root-class. Some of these (*jāgr*, *daridrā*, *vev*) are regular intensive stems, and will be described below under Intensives (chap. XIV.); *dīdhi*, 'shine', along with Vedic *dīdī* 'shine' and *pīpī* 'swell', are sometimes also classed as intensives; but they have not the proper reduplication of such, and may perhaps be best noticed here, as reduplicated present-stems with irregularly long reduplicating vowel.

Of pres. indic. occurs in the older language only *dīdyati*, 3d pl., with the pples *dīdyat* and *dīdhyat*, and mid. *dīdye*, *dīdhye*, *dīdhyāthām*, with the pples *dīdyāna*, *dīdhyāna*, *pīpyāna*. The subj. stems are *dīdāya*, *dīdhaya*, *pīpāya*, and from them are made forms with both primary (from *dīdāya*) and secondary endings (and the irregularly accented *dīdayat* and *dīdāyat* and *dīdhayan*). No opt. occurs. In impv. we have *dīdih* (and *dīdihē*) and *pīpih*, and *pīpyatam*, *pīpyatām*, *pīpyata*. In impf., *adīdes* and *pīpes*, *ādīdet* and *apīpet* (with augmentless forms), *apīpema* (with strong form of root), and *adīdhayan* and (irregular) *apīpyan*.

A few forms from all the three show transfer to an *a*-inflection: thus, *dīdhaya* and *pīpaya* (impv.), *āpīpayat*, etc.

Similar forms from $\sqrt{mī}$ 'bellow' are *amīmet* and *mīmayat*.

677. The stem *cakūs* (sometimes *cakūç*) is also regarded by the grammarians as a root, and supplied as such with tenses outside the present-system — which, however, hardly occur in genuine use. It is not known in the older language.

678. The root *bhas*, 'chew', loses its radical vowel in weak forms, taking the form *baps*: thus, *bābhasti*, but *bāpsati* (3pl.), *bāpsat* (pple).

679. The root *bhī*, 'fear', is allowed by the grammarians to shorten its vowel in weak forms: thus, *bībhāmas* or *bībhīmas*, *bībhīyām* or *bībhīyām*.

680. Forms of this class from *√jan*, 'give birth', with added *i* — thus, *jajñise*, *jajñidhve* — are given by the grammarians, but do not appear to have been found in use.

681. The roots *ci* and *cit* have in the Veda reversion of *c* to *k* in the root-syllable after the reduplication: thus, *cikéṣi*, *cikéthe* (anomalous, for *cikyáthe*), *cikitām*, *aciket*, *cikyat* (pple); *cikiddhi*.

682. The root *vyac* has *i* in the reduplication (from the *y*), and is contracted to *vic* in weak forms: thus, *civiktās*, *dviviktām*. So the root *hvar* (if its forms are to be reckoned here) has *u* in reduplication, and contracts to *hur*: thus, *juhūrthās*.

III. Nasal Class (seventh, *rudh*-class).

683. The roots of this class all end in consonants. And their class-sign is a nasal preceding the final consonant: in the weak forms, a nasal simply, adapted in character to the consonant; but in the strong forms expanded to the syllable न *ná*, which has the accent.

In a few of the verbs of the class, the nasal extends also into other tense-systems: they are *añj*, *bhañj*, *hñs*: see below, 694.

1. Present Indicative.

684. Examples of inflection: a. the root युञ् *yuj*, 'join': strong stem-form, युनञ् *yunáj*; weak, युञ् *yujñj*.

For the rules of combination of final *j*, see 219.

	active.			middle.		
	s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 युनञि	युञ्चस्	युञ्मस्	युञ्जे	युञ्चके	युञ्मके	
<i>yunájmī</i>	<i>yuñjváś</i>	<i>yuñjmás</i>	<i>yuñjé</i>	<i>yuñjváhe</i>	<i>yuñjmáhe</i>	
2 युनन्ति	युञ्चथस्	युञ्चथ	युञ्जे	युञ्जाथे	युञ्जध्वे	
<i>yunákṣi</i>	<i>yuñkthás</i>	<i>yuñkthá</i>	<i>yuñkṣé</i>	<i>yuñjāthe</i>	<i>yuñgdhvé</i>	
3 युनक्ति	युञ्क्तस्	युञ्जति	युञ्क्ते	युञ्जाते	युञ्जते	
<i>n yunákṭi</i>	<i>yuñktás</i>	<i>yuñjānti</i>	<i>yuñkté</i>	<i>yuñjāte</i>	<i>yuñjāte</i>	

b. the root रुध् *rudh*, 'obstruct'; bases रुपाध् *runadh* and रुन्ध् *rundh*.

For rules of combination of final *dh*, see 153, 160.

1 रुपाधिमि	रुन्धस्	रुन्धस्	रुन्धे	रुन्धके	रुन्धमके
<i>runádhmī</i>	<i>rundhvás</i>	<i>rundhmás</i>	<i>rundhé</i>	<i>rundhváhe</i>	<i>rundhmáhe</i>

2	रुणात्ति	रुन्धस्	रुन्ध	रुन्से	रुन्धाथे	रुन्धे
	<i>runātsi</i>	<i>ruṇddhās</i>	<i>ruṇddhā</i>	<i>runtsé</i>	<i>ruṇdhāthe</i>	<i>ruṇddhōé</i>
3	रुणाद्धि	रुन्धस्	रुन्धसि	रुन्धे	रुन्धाते	रुन्धते
	<i>ruṇāddhi</i>	<i>ruṇddhās</i>	<i>ruṇdhānti</i>	<i>ruṇddhē</i>	<i>ruṇdhāte</i>	<i>ruṇdhāte</i>

Instead of *yunāthas*, *yuṇgdhve*, and the like (here and in the impv. and impf.), it is allowed and more usual (281) to write *yunthas*, *yuṇdhve*, etc.; and, in like manner, *ruṇdhas*, *ruṇdhe*, for *ruṇddhas*, *ruṇddhe*; and so in other like cases.

685. Vedic irregularities of inflection are: a. the ordinary use of a 3d sing. mid. like the 1st sing., as *vr̥jje*; b. the accent on *té* of 3d pl. mid. in *añjaté*, *indhaté*, *bhuñjaté*.

2. Present Subjunctive.

686. The stem is made, as usual, by adding *a* to the strong present-stem: thus, *yunāja*, *ruṇādhā*. Below are given as if made from *y/yj* all the forms for which examples have been noted as actually occurring in the older language.

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 <i>yunājāni</i>	<i>yunājāva</i>	<i>yunājāma</i>	<i>yunājūi</i>		<i>yunājūmahūi</i>
2 <i>yunājas</i>					<i>yunājūdhoūi</i>
3 <i>yunājat</i>	<i>yunājatas</i>	<i>yunājan</i>	<i>yunājate</i>		

687. The RV. has once *añjatas*, which is anomalous as being made from the weak tense-stem. Forms with double mode-sign are met with: thus, *tr̥ṇahān* (AV.), *yunajān* (ÇB.); and the only quotable example of 3d du. act. (besides *añjatas*) is *hinasūtās* (ÇB.). ÇB. has also *hinasūvas* as 1st du. act.: an elsewhere unexampled form.

3. Present Optative.

688. The optative is made, as elsewhere, by adding the compounded mode-endings to the weak form of present-stem. Thus:

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 युञ्याम्	युञ्याव	युञ्याम	युञ्जीय	युञ्जीवद्दि	युञ्जीमद्दि
<i>yuñjyām</i>	<i>yuñjyāva</i>	<i>yuñjyāma</i>	<i>yuñjyēd</i>	<i>yuñjyēdhi</i>	<i>yuñjyēmahī</i>
etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

4. Present Imperative.

689. In this class (as the roots all end in consonants) the ending of the 2d sing. act. is always *धि dhi*.

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 युनञानि युनञाव युनञाम युनञि युनञावहे युनञामहे <i>yundājāni yundājāva yundājāma yundājai yundājāvahai yundājāmahai</i>					
2 युंघि युंक्तम् युंक्त युंक्च युञ्जायाम् युंघम् <i>yuṅghī yuṅktaṁ yuṅkta yuṅkch yuñjāyām yuṅgham</i>					
3 युनक्तु युंक्ताम् युञ्जतु युंक्ताम् युञ्जाताम् युञ्जताम् <i>yunaktu yuṅktaṁ yuñjantu yuṅktaṁ yuñjātām yuñjātām</i>					

690. There is no occurrence, so far as noted, of the ending *tāt* in verbs of this class. The Veda has, as usual, sometimes strong forms, and sometimes the ending *tana*, in the 2d pl. act.: thus, *unātta*, *yunākta*, *anaktana*, *pinaṣtana*.

5. Present Participle.

691. The participles are made in this class as in the preceding ones: thus, act. युञ्जत् *yuñjāt* (fem. युञ्जती *yunjati*); mid. युञ्जान *yuñjāna* (but RV. has *indhāna*).

6. Imperfect.

692. The example of the regular inflection of this tense needs no introduction:

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 अयुनञम् अयुञ्ज्व अयुञ्ज्म अयुञ्जि अयुञ्ज्वहि अयुञ्जमहि <i>āy ua jam āyuñjva āyuñjma āyuñji āyuñjvahi āyuñjmahi</i>					
2 अयुनक् अयुंक्तम् अयुंक्त अयुंक्थाम् अयुञ्जायाम् अयुंघम् <i>āyunaḥ āyuṅktaṁ āyuṅkta āyuṅkthās āyuñjāyām āyuṅgham</i>					
3 अयुनक् अयुंक्ताम् अयुञ्जन् अयुंक्त अयुञ्जाताम् अयुञ्जत <i>āyunaḥ āyuṅktaṁ āyuñjan āyuṅkta āyuñjātām āyuñjata</i>					

The endings *s* and *t* are necessarily lost in the nasal class throughout in 2d and 3d sing. act., unless saved (555) at the expense of the final radical consonant: which is a case of very rare occurrence: in the older language have been noted only *ahinat* (TB.), 3d sing., for *ahinas* ($\sqrt{hins}$), and once in AV. *abhanas*, 2d sing., for *abhanak* ($\sqrt{bhañ}$); this last is a case of the utmost rarity.

693. The Veda shows no irregularities in this tense. Occurrences of augmentless forms are found, especially in 2d and 3d sing. act., showing an accent like that of the present: for example, *bhināt*, *prñāk*, *vñāk*, *piñāk*, *riñāk*.

Irregularities of the Nasal Class.

694. The roots which thus expand a penultimate nasal in the strong forms of the present-system into a syllable *ná* are about twenty-five: namely, *tac*, *prc*, *ric*, *vic*, *añj*, *bhañj*, *erj*, *bhuj*, *yuj*, *kṛt* 'spin', *ohṛd*, *tṛd*, *chid*, *bhid*, *ud*, *ṛdh*, *idh*, *rudh*, *ubh*, *aç* (*anaçāmahāi*, once, RV.), *piç*, *çiç*, *hiñs*, *tṛh*. Those here written with the nasal — namely *añj*, *bhañj*, *hiñs* — have that addition also in the other tense-systems. Two, *ṛdh* and *ubh*, make present-systems also of other classes with nasal class-signs: thus, *ṛdhnōti* (cl. IV.), *ubhmāti* (cl. V.). Several have *a*-stems with penultimate nasal: thus, *prñcá*, *çinçá*, *tṛñhá*, *umbhá*; and occasional *a*-forms, especially in the later language, are met with from others: thus, *bhuñjet*, *chindeta*, *apiñsat*, *arundhat* (compare the nasalized roots of the *ā*-class, below, 758).

695. The root *tṛh* combines *tṛṇah* with *ti*, *tu*, etc. into *tṛñedhi*, *tṛñedhu*; and, according to the grammarians, has also such forms as *tṛñehmi*: see above, 224 b.

696. The root *hiñs* (by origin apparently a desiderative from *yhan*) accents irregularly the root syllable in the weak forms: thus, *hñsanti*, *hñate* (but *hindaat* etc.).

IV. *Nu* and *u*-classes (fifth and eighth, *su* and *tan*-classes).

697. A. The present-stem of the *nu*-class is made by adding to the root the syllable नु *nu*, which then in the strong forms receives the accent, and is strengthened to नो *nó*.

B. The few roots of the *u*-class (about half-a-dozen) end in न् *n*, with the exception of the later irregular कृ *kr* (or *kar*) — for which, see below, 714. The two classes, then, are closely correspondent in form; and they are wholly accordant in inflection.

The *u* of either class-sign is allowed to be dropped before *v* and *m* of the 1st du. and 1st pl. endings, except when the root (*nu*-class) ends in a consonant; and the *u* before a vowel-ending becomes *v* or *uv*, according as it is preceded by one or by two consonants (120).

1. Present Indicative.

698. Examples of inflection: A. *nu*-class; root सु *su*, 'press out': strong form of stem, सुनो *sunó*; weak form, सुनु *sunu*.

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 मुनोमि <i>sunómi</i>	मुनुवस् <i>sunuvás</i>	मुनुमस् <i>sunumás</i>	मुन्वे <i>sunvé</i>	मुनुवहे <i>sunuváhe</i>	मुनुमहे <i>sunumáhe</i>
2 मुनोषि <i>sunóṣi</i>	मुनुथस् <i>sunuthás</i>	मुनुथ <i>sunuthá</i>	मुनुषे <i>sunuṣé</i>	मुन्वाथे <i>sunvátthe</i>	मुनुधे <i>sunudhvé</i>
3 मुनोति <i>sunóti</i>	मुनुतस् <i>sunutás</i>	मुन्वन्ति <i>sunvánti</i>	मुनुते <i>sunuté</i>	मुन्वाते <i>sunváte</i>	मुन्वते <i>sunváte</i>

The forms *sunvás*, *sunmás*, *sunváhe*, *sunmáhe* are alternative with those given here for 1st du. and pl., and in practice are more common (no examples of the fuller forms have been noted from the older language). From $\sqrt{āp}$, however (for example), only the forms with *u* can occur: thus, *āpnuvás*, *āpnumáhe*; and also only *āpnuvánti*, *āpnuvé*, *āpnuváte*.

B. *u*-class; root तन् *tan*, 'stretch': strong form of stem, तनो *tanó*; weak, तनु *tanu*.

1 तनोमि <i>tanómi</i>	तन्वस् <i>tanvás</i>	तन्मस् <i>tanmás</i>	तन्वे <i>tanvé</i>	तन्वहे <i>tanváhe</i>	तन्महे <i>tanmáhe</i>
etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

The inflection is so precisely like that given above that it is not worth writing out in full. The abbreviated forms in 1st du. and pl. are presented here, instead of the fuller, which rarely occur (as no double consonant ever precedes).

699. In the older language, no strong 2d pers. du. or pl., and no *thana*-endings, chance to occur (but they are numerous in the impv. and impf.: see below). The RV. has several cases of the irregular accent in 3d pl. mid.: thus, *tanvaté*, *manvaté*, *spṛṇvaté*.

In RV. occur also several 3d pl. mid. in *ire* from present-stems of this class: thus, *invire*, *ṛṇvire*, *pinvire*, *ṣṇvire*, *sunvire*, *hinvire*. Of these, *pinvire* and *hinvire* might be perfects without reduplication from the secondary roots *pinv* and *hinv* (below, 716). The 2d sing. mid. (with passive value) *ṣṇvité* (RV.) is of anomalous and questionable character.

2. Present Subjunctive.

700. The subjunctive mode-stem is made in the usual manner, by adding *a* to the gunated and accented class-sign: thus, *sunáva*, *tandáva*. In the following scheme are given all the forms of which examples have been met with in actual use in the older language, from either division of the class: some of them are quite numerous represented there.

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 <i>sunāvāni</i>	<i>sunāvāva</i>	<i>sunāvāma</i>	<i>sunāvāi</i>	<i>sunāvāvahāi</i>	<i>sunāvāmahāi</i>
2 <i>sunāvās</i>		<i>sunāvātha</i>	<i>sunāvāse</i>	<i>sunāvāithe</i>	
3 <i>sunāvāt</i>		<i>sunāvān</i>	{ <i>sunāvāte</i> <i>sunāvātāi</i>		<i>sunāvānta</i>

701. Of the briefer 1st sing. act., RV. has *kṛṇavā* and *hinavā*. Forms with double mode-sign occur (not in RV.): thus, *kṛṇāvāt* and *karavāt* (AV.); *aṇavātha* (K.), *kṛṇavātha* (VS.; but *-vātha* in Kāṇva-text), *karavātha* (ÇB.). On the other hand, *aṇavatāi* is found once (in TS.). RV. has in a single passage *kṛṇāvāite* (instead of *kṛṇāvāithe*): the only form in *āithe* is *aṇāvāithe*.

3. Present Optative.

702. The combined endings (566) are added, as usual, to the weak tense-stem: thus,

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 <i>sunuyām</i>	<i>sunuyāv</i>	<i>sunuyām</i>	<i>sunvīy</i>	<i>sunvīvahi</i>	<i>sunvīmahi</i>
<i>sunuyām</i>	<i>sunuyāva</i>	<i>sunuyāma</i>	<i>sunvīyā</i>	<i>sunvīvāhi</i>	<i>sunvīmāhi</i>
etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

From *√āp*, the middle optative would be *āpnuvīyā* — and so in other like cases.

4. Present Imperative.

703. The inflection of the imperative is in general like that in the preceding classes. As regards the 2d sing. act., the rule of the later language is that the ending *हि hi* is taken whenever the root itself ends in a consonant; otherwise, the tense- (or mode-) stem stands by itself as 2d person (for the earlier usage, see below, 704). Example of inflection is:

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 <i>sunvāni</i>	<i>sunvāv</i>	<i>sunvām</i>	<i>sunvāi</i>	<i>sunvāvahāi</i>	<i>sunvāmahāi</i>
<i>sunāvāni</i>	<i>sunāvāva</i>	<i>sunāvāma</i>	<i>sunāvāi</i>	<i>sunāvāvahāi</i>	<i>sunāvāmahāi</i>
2 <i>सुनु</i>	<i>सुनुतम्</i>	<i>सुनुत</i>	<i>सुनुष</i>	<i>सुन्वाथाम्</i>	<i>सुनुषम्</i>
<i>sunú</i>	<i>sunutām</i>	<i>sunutá</i>	<i>sunuṣvā</i>	<i>sunvāthām</i>	<i>sunuḥvām</i>
3 <i>सुनोतु</i>	<i>सुनुताम्</i>	<i>सुन्वतु</i>	<i>सुनुताम्</i>	<i>सुन्वाताम्</i>	<i>सुन्वताम्</i>
<i>sunótu</i>	<i>sunutām</i>	<i>sunvántu</i>	<i>sunutām</i>	<i>sunvāthām</i>	<i>sunvāthām</i>

From $\sqrt{ap}$, the 2d sing. act. would be $\bar{apnuhi}$; from $\sqrt{a\check{c}}$, $a\check{c}nuhi$; from $\sqrt{dhr\check{s}}$, $dhr\check{s}nuhi$; and so on. From $\sqrt{\bar{a}p}$, too, would be made $\bar{apnuv\acute{a}ntu}$, $\bar{apnuv\acute{a}th\bar{a}m}$, $\bar{apnuv\acute{a}t\bar{a}m}$, $\bar{apnuv\acute{a}t\bar{a}m}$.

704. In the earliest language, the rule as to the omission of *hi* after a root with final vowel does not hold good: in RV., such forms as *inuhi*, *kṛnuhi*, *cinuhi*, *dhūnuhi*, *ṣṛnuhi*, *spṛnuhi*, *hinuhi*, and *tanuhi*, *sanuhi*, are thrice as frequent in use as *iná*, *ṣṛnu*, *suná*, *tanu*, and their like; in AV., however, they are not more than one third as frequent; and in the Brāhmaṇas they appear only sporadically; even *ṣṛnudhi* (with *dhi*) occurs several times in RV. The ending *tāt* is found in *kṛnutāt* and *hinutāt*, and *kurutāt*. The strong stem-form is found in 2d du. act. in *hinotam*; and in 2d pl. act. in *kṛnóta* and *kṛnótana*, *ṣṛnóta* and *ṣṛnótana*, *sunóta* and *sunótana*, *hinóta* and *hinótana*, and *tanota*, *karóta*. The ending *tana* occurs only in the forms just quoted.

5. Present Participle.

705. The endings अन्तं *ánt* and आनं *āná* are added to the weak form of tense stem: thus, from $\sqrt{su}$ *su* come act. सुन्वत् *sunvát* (fem. सुन्वती *sunvatī*), mid. सुन्वानं *sunvāná*; from $\sqrt{tan}$, तन्वत् *tanvát* (fem. तन्वती *tanvatī*), तन्वानं *tanvāná*. From $\sqrt{ap}$ *ap*, they are आप्नुवत् *āpnuvát* and आप्नुवानं *āpnuvāná*.

6. Imperfect.

706. The combination of augmented stem and endings is according to the rules already stated: thus,

	active.			middle.		
	s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1	असुनवम् <i>ásunavam</i>	असुनुव <i>ásunuva</i>	असनुम <i>ásunuma</i>	असुन्वि <i>ásunvi</i>	असुनुवहि <i>ásunuvahi</i>	असनुमहि <i>ásunumahi</i>
2	असुनोस् <i>ásunos</i>	असुनुतम् <i>ásunutam</i>	असनुत <i>ásunuta</i>	असुनुथाम् <i>ásunuthāś</i>	असुन्वाथाम् <i>ásunvāthām</i>	असनुधम् <i>ásunudhvam</i>
3	असुनोत् <i>ásunot</i>	असुनुताम् <i>ásunutām</i>	असुन्वन् <i>ásunvan</i>	असनुत <i>ásunuta</i>	असुन्वाताम् <i>ásunvātām</i>	असुन्वत <i>ásunvata</i>

Here, as elsewhere, the briefer forms *ásunva*, *ásunma*, *ásunvahi*, *ásunmahi* are allowed, and more usual, except from roots with final consonant, as *dhr̥s*; which makes, for example, always *ádhr̥ṣnuma* etc., and also *ádhr̥ṣnuvan*, *ádhr̥ṣnuvi*, *ádhr̥ṣnuvāthām*, *ádhr̥ṣnuvātām*, *ádhr̥ṣnuvata*.

707. Strong stem-forms and *tana*-ending are found only in RV., in *akṛnóta*, *akṛnótana*. Augmentless forms with accent are *minvān*, *hinvān*, *ṛnutā*.

Irregularities of the *nu* and *u*-classes.

708. Less than thirty roots form their present-system in the manner set forth above, by the addition of the class-sign *nu* to the root: they are *akṣ*, *aç* 'attain', *takṣ*, *dabh*, *çak*, *sagḥ*, *āp*, *dāç*, *r*, *kṛ* 'make', *vr* (*ūr*), *str*, *spr*, *rdh*, *tṛp*, *dhṛs*, *i* 'send' (or *in*: see below, 716), *kṣi* 'destroy', *ci*, *dhi*, *mi* 'prop', *hi*, *u*, *du*, *çru*, *su*, *sku*, *pruṣ*, *dhū*: and of these, several (as *takṣ*, *sagḥ*, *dāç*, *u*, *sku*) have only isolated forms of this class.

709. The root *tṛp*, 'enjoy', is said by the grammarians to retain the *n* of its class-sign unlingualized in the later language — where, however, forms of conjugation of this class hardly occur; while in the Veda the regular change is made: thus, *tṛppu*.

710. The root *çru*, 'hear', is contracted to *çr* before the class-sign, forming *çrṇó* and *çrṇu* as stem. Its forms *çrṇvīṣé* and *çrṇviré* have been noted above (699).

711. The root *dhū*, in the later language shortens its vowel, making the stem-forms *dhunó* and *dhunu* (earlier *dhūnó*, *dhūnu*).

712. The so-called root *ūrṇu*, treated by the native grammarians as dissyllabic and belonging to the root-class (I.), is properly a present-stem of this class, with anomalous contraction, from the root *vr* (or *var*). In the Veda, it has no forms which are not regularly made according to the *nu*-class; but in the Brāhmaṇa language are found sometimes such forms as *ūrṇāuti*, as if from an *u*-root of cl. I. (626); and the grammarians make for it a perfect, aorist, future, etc. Its 2d sing. impv. act. is *ūrṇu* or *ūrṇuki*; its impf., *ūrṇos*, *ūrṇot*; its opt. mid., *ūrṇvīta* (K.) or *ūrṇvītá* (TS.).

713. The roots of the other division, or of the *u*-class, are extremely few: they are *tan*, *man*, *van*, *san*; also *kṣan* (not in V.: in ÇB., and very rarely later), and *kṛ* 'make' (in late Vedic and later); and BR. assume *in* of the *u*-class instead of *i* of the *nu*-class.

714. The extremely common root कृ *kṛ* (or *kar*), 'make', is in the later language inflected in the present-system exclusively according to the *u*-class (being the only root of that class not ending in वृ *n*). It has the irregularity that in the strong form of stem it (as well as the class-sign) has the *guṇa*-strengthening, and that in the weak form it is changed to *kur*, so that the two forms of stem are करो *karó* and कुरु *kuru*. The class-sign उ *u* is always dropped before वृ *v* and मृ *m* of the 1st du. and pl., and also before यू *y* of the opt. act. Thus:

Present Indicative.

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 करोमि <i>karómi</i>	कुर्वस् <i>kurvás</i>	कुर्मस् <i>kurmás</i>	कुर्वे <i>kurvé</i>	कुर्वहे <i>kurváhe</i>	कुर्महे <i>kurmáhe</i>
2 करोषि <i>karóṣi</i>	कुरुथस् <i>kuruthás</i>	कुरुथ <i>kuruthá</i>	कुरुषे <i>kurúṣe</i>	कुर्वथे <i>kurvāthe</i>	कुरुध्वे <i>kurudhvé</i>
3 करोति <i>karóti</i>	कुरुतस् <i>kurutás</i>	कुर्वन्ति <i>kurvánti</i>	कुरुते <i>kuruté</i>	कुर्वते <i>kurvāte</i>	कुर्वते <i>kurvāte</i>

Present Optative.

1 कुर्याम् <i>kuryām</i>	कुर्याव <i>kuryāva</i>	कुर्याम <i>kuryāma</i>	कुर्वीय <i>kurviyá</i>	कुर्वीवहि <i>kurvīvāhi</i>	कुर्वीमहि <i>kurvīmāhi</i>
etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

Present Imperative.

1 कारवाणि <i>karāvāṇi</i>	करवाव <i>karāvāva</i>	करवाम <i>karāvāma</i>	करवै <i>karāvai</i>	करवावहे <i>karāvāvahai</i>	करवामहे <i>karāvāmahai</i>
2 कुरु <i>kurú</i>	कुरुतम् <i>kurutām</i>	कुरुत <i>kurutá</i>	कुरुष्व <i>kurúṣvā</i>	कुर्वीथाम् <i>kurvāthām</i>	कुरुध्वम् <i>kurudhvām</i>
3 करोतु <i>karótu</i>	कुरुताम् <i>kurutām</i>	कुर्वन्तु <i>kurvāntu</i>	कुरुताम् <i>kurutām</i>	कुर्वीताम् <i>kurvāitām</i>	कुर्वताम् <i>kurvātām</i>

Present Participle.

कुर्वन्त् *kurvānt* (fem. कुर्वती *kurvātī*) कुर्वाणा *kurvāṇā*

Imperfect.

1 अकारवम् <i>ákaravam</i>	अकुर्व <i>ákurva</i>	अकुर्म <i>ákurma</i>	अकुर्वि <i>ákurvi</i>	अकुर्वहि <i>ákurvahi</i>	अकुर्महि <i>ákurmahī</i>
2 अकरोस् <i>ákaros</i>	अकुरुतम् <i>ákurutām</i>	अकुरुत <i>ákuruta</i>	अकुरुथास् <i>ákuruthās</i>	अकुर्वीथाम् <i>ákurvāthām</i>	अकुरुध्वम् <i>ákurudhvām</i>
3 अकरोत् <i>ákarot</i>	अकुरुताम् <i>ákurutām</i>	अकुर्वन् <i>ákurvan</i>	अकुरुत <i>ákuruta</i>	अकुर्वीताम् <i>ákurvāitām</i>	अकुर्वत <i>ákurvata</i>

715. In RV., this root is regularly inflected in the present-system according to the *nu*-class, making the stem-forms *kṛnó* and *kṛnu*; the only exceptions are *kurmas* once and *kuru* twice (all in the tenth book); in AV., the *nu*-forms are still more than six times as frequent as the *u*-forms (nearly half of which, moreover, are in prose passages); but in the Brāhmaṇa language, the *u*-forms are used almost to the exclusion of the others.

What irregular forms from *kṛ* as a verb of the *nu*-class occur in the older language have been already noticed above.

The isolated form *tarutē*, from *√tr*, shows an apparent analogy with these *u*-forms from *kr*.

716. A few verbs belonging originally to these classes have been shifted, in part or altogether, to the *a*-class, their proper class-sign having been stereotyped as a part of the root.

Thus, in RV. we find forms both from the stem *inu* (*√i* or *in*), and also from *śiva*, representing a derivative quasi-root *inv* (and these latter alone occur in AV.). So likewise forms from a stem *ṛṇu* (*√r*); and from *hinu* beside those from *hinu* (*√hi*). The so-called roots *jinu* and *pinu* are doubtless of the same origin, although no forms from stems *jinu* and *pinu* are met with at any period — unless *pinvire* and *hinviré* (above, 699) be so regarded; and AV. has the participle *pinvānt*, f. *pinvāntī*. The grammarians set up a root *dhinu*, but only forms from *dhi* (stem *dhinu*) appear to occur in the present-system (the aorist *adhinvīt* is found in PB.).

V. *Nā*-class (ninth or *krī*-class).

717. The class-sign of this class is in the strong forms the syllable *ना* *nā*, accented, which is added to the root; in the weak forms, or where the accent falls upon the endings, it is *नी* *nī*; but before the initial vowel of an ending the *ई* *i* of *नी* *nī* disappears altogether.

1. Present Indicative.

718. Example of inflection: root *क्री* *krī*, 'buy'; strong form of stem, *क्रीणा* *krīṇā*; weak form, *क्रीणी* *krīṇī* (before a vowel, *क्रीण* *krīṇ*).

	s. active. d.	p. active. d.	s. middle. d.	p. middle. d.
1 क्रीणामि	क्रीणीवस्	क्रीणीमस्	क्रीणे	क्रीणीवहे
	<i>krīṇāmi</i>	<i>krīṇīmās</i>	<i>krīṇé</i>	<i>krīṇīvāhe</i>
2 क्रीणासि	क्रीणीथस्	क्रीणीथ	क्रीणीथे	क्रीणाथे
	<i>krīṇāsi</i>	<i>krīṇāthās</i>	<i>krīṇāṭhe</i>	<i>krīṇāthe</i>
3 क्रीणाति	क्रीणीतस्	क्रीणाति	क्रीणीति	क्रीणाति
	<i>krīṇāti</i>	<i>krīṇānti</i>	<i>krīṇāte</i>	<i>krīṇāte</i>

719. In the Veda, the 3d sing. mid. has the same form with the 1st in *ṛṇé*; the peculiar accent of 3d pl. mid. is seen in *punaté* and *rinaté*; and *ṛṇīmāhe* (beside *ṛṇīmāhe*) occurs once in RV.

2. Present Subjunctive.

720. The subjunctive forms which have been found exemplified in Veda and Brāhmaṇa are given below. The sub-

junctive mode-stem is, of course, indistinguishable in form from the strong tense-stem. And the 2d and 3d sing. act. (with secondary endings) are indistinguishable from augmentless imperfects.

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 <i>kṛīṇāni</i>		<i>kṛīṇāma</i>	<i>kṛīṇāt</i>	<i>kṛīṇāvahūi</i>	<i>kṛīṇamahāi</i>
2 <i>kṛīṇās</i>		<i>kṛīṇātha</i>	<i>kṛīṇāsūi</i>		
3 <i>kṛīṇāt</i>		<i>kṛīṇān</i>	<i>kṛīṇātūi</i>		<i>kṛīṇātūi</i>

3. Present Optative.

721. This mode is formed and inflected with entire regularity; owing to the fusion of tense-sign and mode-sign in the middle, some of its persons are indistinguishable from augmentless imperfects. Its first persons are as follows:

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 <i>क्रीणीयाम्</i>	<i>क्रीणीयाव</i>	<i>क्रीणीयाम</i>	<i>क्रीणीय</i>	<i>क्रीणीवहि</i>	<i>क्रीणीमहि</i>
<i>kṛīṇiyām</i>	<i>kṛīṇiyāva</i>	<i>kṛīṇiyāma</i>	<i>kṛīṇiyā</i>	<i>kṛīṇivāhi</i>	<i>kṛīṇimāhi</i>
etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

An isolated *vr̥ṇīyam* in AB. is doubtless a misreading.

4. Present Imperative.

722. The ending in 2d sing. act., as being always preceded by a vowel, is हि *hi* (never पि *dhi*); and there are no examples of an omission of it. But this person is forbidden to be formed in the classical language from roots ending in a consonant; for both class-sign and ending is substituted the peculiar ending ञान *ānā*.

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 <i>क्रीणानि</i>	<i>क्रीणाव</i>	<i>क्रीणाम</i>	<i>क्रीणी</i>	<i>क्रीणावहे</i>	<i>क्रीणामहे</i>
<i>kṛīṇāni</i>	<i>kṛīṇāva</i>	<i>kṛīṇāma</i>	<i>kṛīṇāi</i>	<i>kṛīṇāvahāi</i>	<i>kṛīṇamahāi</i>
2 <i>क्रीणीहि</i>	<i>क्रीणीतम्</i>	<i>क्रीणीत</i>	<i>क्रीणीध्व</i>	<i>क्रीणायाम्</i>	<i>क्रीणीधम्</i>
<i>kṛīṇāhi</i>	<i>kṛīṇītām</i>	<i>kṛīṇītā</i>	<i>kṛīṇīṣvā</i>	<i>kṛīṇāthām</i>	<i>kṛīṇīdhvām</i>
3 <i>क्रीणातु</i>	<i>क्रीणीताम्</i>	<i>क्रीणतु</i>	<i>क्रीणीताम्</i>	<i>क्रीणाताम्</i>	<i>क्रीणताम्</i>
<i>kṛīṇātu</i>	<i>kṛīṇītām</i>	<i>kṛīṇāntu</i>	<i>kṛīṇītām</i>	<i>kṛīṇātām</i>	<i>kṛīṇātām</i>

Examples of the ending *ānā* in 2d sing. act. are *açāna*, *gṛhānā*, *badhānā*, *stabhānā*.

723. The ending *āna* is known also to the earliest language; of the examples just given, all are found in AV., and the first two in RV. But AV. has also *gr̥bhñīhi* (also AB.), and even *gr̥bhñāhi*, with strong stem. Strong stems are further found in *gr̥bhñāhi* and *stṛbhñāhi* (TS.), and, with anomalous accent, *punāhi* and *cr̥bhñāhi* (SV.); and, in 2d pl. act., in *pundā* (RV.). The ending *tāt* of 2d sing. act. occurs in *gr̥bhñitāt*, *jānitāt*, *punitāt*. The ending *tana* is found in *punilāna*, *pr̥ñilāna*, *cr̥ñitāna*.

5. Present Participle.

724. The participles are regularly formed: thus, for example, act. क्रीणात् *krīṇānt* (fem. क्रीणती *krīṇatī*); mid. क्रीणान् *krīṇānā*.

6. Imperfect.

725. There is nothing special to be noted as to the inflection of this tense: an example is

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 अक्रीणाम् अक्रीणीव ākrīṇām ākrīṇīva	अक्रीणीम अक्रीणि ākrīṇīma ākrīṇi	अक्रीणीवहि अक्रीणीमहि ākrīṇīvahi ākrīṇīmahi			
2 अक्रीणास् अक्रीणीतम् ākrīṇās ākrīṇītam	अक्रीणीत अक्रीणीथास् ākrīṇīta ākrīṇīthās	अक्रीणाथाम् अक्रीणीधम् ākrīṇāthām ākrīṇīdhvam			
3 अक्रीणात् अक्रीणीताम् ākrīṇāt ākrīṇītām	अक्रीणन् अक्रीणीत ākrīṇan ākrīṇīta	अक्रीणाताम् अक्रीणत ākrīṇātām ākrīṇata			

726. It has been pointed out above that augmentless persons of this tense are in part indistinguishable in form from subjunctive and optative persons. Such as certainly belong here are (in V.) *kṣiṇām*; *aṇan*, *riṇān*; *gr̥bhñata*, *vr̥ṇata*. The AV. has once *minīt* instead of *minūt*.

Irregularities of the *nā*-class.

727. The roots which form present-systems after the manner of this class are between forty and fifty in number: namely, *aç* 'enjoy', *grāth*, *grabh* and *grah*, *bandh*, *math*, *ram*, *çcam*, *çrath*, *skabh*, *stabh*, *āp*, *jñā*, *gr* 'sing', *dṛ*, *pr* 'fill', *mṛ* 'destroy', *vr* 'choose', *çr*, *stṛ*, *hr* 'be angry', *mṛd*, *iç*, *kṣi* 'destroy', *ji* (*jyū*, 'harm'), *mi* 'lessen', *ri*, *si*, *klūç*, *kṛi*, *pṛi*, *bhri*, *vli*, *çri*, *ubh*, *uç*, *kuç*, *puç*, *pruç*, *muç*, *jū*, *drū*, *pū*, *lū*, *hrū*. Some of these have only isolated forms: thus, *bhri*, *hrū*, *drū*, *çcam* (only *çcāman*, RV., with anomalous accent), *āp* (only *āpnāna*, RV., do.), *pruç*. And AV. has single forms from *vr* 'ward off', and *gr* 'swallow'.

728. The roots ending in *ū* shorten that vowel before the class-sign: thus, from *√pū*, *punāti* and *punītē*.

729. The root *grabh* or *grah* (the former Vedic) is weakened to *grbh* or *grh*.

730. A few of the roots have a more or less persistent nasal in forms outside the present-system; such are without nasal before the class-sign: thus, *grath* or *granth*, *bandh*, *math* or *manth*, *skabh* or *skambh*, *stabh* or *stambh*.

The root *jñū* also loses its nasal before the class-sign: thus, *jānāti*, *jānītē*.

731. Occasionally, forms showing a transfer to the *a*-conjugation are met with: thus, even in RV., *minati*, *minat*, *aminanta*, from *√mi*; in AV., *gr̥ṇa* from *√gr̥*. And from roots *pr* and *mṛ* are formed the stems *pr̥ṇá* and *mṛṇá*, which are inflected after the manner of the *á*-class, as if from roots *pr̥ṇ* and *mṛṇ*.

732. In the Veda, an apparently denominative inflection of a stem in *āyá* is not infrequent beside the conjugation of roots of this class: thus, *gr̥bhāyá*, *mathāyáti*, *aṣṥhāyas*, *skabhāyáta*, *astabhāyat*, *pruṣāyánte*, *muṣāyát*, and so on. See below, 1066 b.

733. We come now to the classes which compose the Second Conjugation. These are more markedly similar in their mode of inflection than the preceding classes; their common characteristics, already stated, may be here repeated in summary. They are:

A final *a* in the present-stem; a constant accent, not changing between stem and ending; a briefer form of the optative mode-sign in the active, namely *i* instead of *yā* (combining in both voices alike with *a* to *e*); the absence of any ending (except when *tāt* is used) in 2d sing. impv. act.; the conversion of initial *ā* of the 2d and 3d du. mid. endings to *e*; the use of the full endings *ante*, *anta*, *antām* in 3d pl. mid. forms; and the invariable use of *an* (not *us*) in 3d pl. impf. act. Moreover, the stem-final *a* becomes *ā* before *m* and *v* of 1st personal endings — but not before *am* of 1st sing. impf.: here, as before the 3d pl. endings, the stem-final is lost, and the short *a* of the ending remains (or the contrary): thus, *bhāvanti* (*bháva* + *anti*), *bhāvante* (*bháva* + *ante*), *ābhavam* (*ābhava* + *am*).

VI. *A*-class (first, *bhū*-class).

734. The present-stem of this class is made by adding *ā* to the root, which has the accent, and, when that is possible (235, 240), is strengthened to *guṇa*. Thus, भव

bháva from √भू *bhū*; जय *jáya* from √जि *jī*; बोध *bódha* from √बुध् *budh*; सर्प *sárpa* from √सृप् *srp*; — but वद् *váda* from √वद् *vad*; क्रीड *krīḍa* from √क्रीड् *krīḍ*; शुम्भ *śumbha* from √शुम्भ् *śumbh*; and so on.

1. Present Indicative.

735. The endings and the rules for their combination with the stem have been already fully given, for this and the other parts of the present-system; and it only remains to illustrate them by examples.

Example of inflection: root भू *bhū*, 'be'; stem भव *bháva*.

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 भवामि <i>bhāvāmi</i>	भवावस् <i>bhāvāvas</i>	भवामस् <i>bhāvāmas</i>	भवे <i>bhāve</i>	भवावहे <i>bhāvāvahe</i>	भवामहे <i>bhāvāmahe</i>
2 भवसि <i>bhāvasi</i>	भवथस् <i>bhāvathas</i>	भवथ <i>bhāvatha</i>	भवसे <i>bhāvase</i>	भवथे <i>bhāvethe</i>	भवथे <i>bhāvadhe</i>
3 भवति <i>bhāvati</i>	भवतस् <i>bhāvatas</i>	भवन्ति <i>bhāvanti</i>	भवते <i>bhāvate</i>	भवते <i>bhāvete</i>	भवन्ते <i>bhāvante</i>

The V. has but a single example of the *thana*-ending, namely *vádathana* (and no other in any class of this conjugation). The 1st pl. mid. *manāmahē* (RV., once) is probably an error.

2. Present Subjunctive.

736. The mode-stem is *bhāvā* (*bháva* + *a*). Subjunctive forms of this conjugation are very numerous in the older language: the following scheme instances all that have been found to occur.

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 <i>bhāvāni</i>	<i>bhāvāva</i>	<i>bhāvāma</i>	<i>bhāvāi</i>	<i>bhāvāvahāi</i>	<i>bhāvāmahāi</i>
2 { <i>bhāvāsi</i> <i>bhāvās</i>	<i>bhāvāthas</i>	<i>bhāvātha</i>	{ <i>bhāvāse</i> <i>bhāvāsāi</i>		<i>bhāvādhvāi</i>
3 { <i>bhāvāti</i> <i>bhāvāt</i>	<i>bhāvātas</i>	<i>bhāvān</i>	{ <i>bhāvāte</i> <i>bhāvātāi</i>	<i>bhāvāite</i>	{ <i>bhāvānta</i> <i>bhāvāntāi</i>

737. The 2d du. mid. (*bhāvāithe*) does not chance to occur in this class; and *yātūite* is the only example of the 3d person. No such pl. mid. forms as *bhāvādhvē*, *bhāvāntē* are made from any class with stem-final *a*;

such as *bhāvanta* (which are very common) are, of course, properly augmentless imperfects. The Brāhmanas (especially ÇB.) prefer the 2d sing. act. in *āsi* and the 3d in *āt*. A 3d pl. in *antūi* (*variantūi*, KB.) has been noted once. RV. has an example, *arcā*, of the briefer 1st sing. act.

3. Present Optative.

738. The scheme of optative endings as combined with the final of an *a*-stem was given in full above (566).

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 भवेयम् <i>bhāveyam</i>	भवेव <i>bhāveva</i>	भवेम <i>bhāvema</i>	भवेय <i>bhāveya</i>	भवेवहि <i>bhāvevahi</i>	भवेमहि <i>bhāvemahi</i>
2 भवेस् <i>bhāves</i>	भवेत्तम् <i>bhāvetam</i>	भवेत <i>bhāveta</i>	भवेथास् <i>bhāvetās</i>	भवेयाथाम् <i>bhāveyāthām</i>	भवेधम् <i>bhāvedhvam</i>
3 भवेत् <i>bhāvet</i>	भवेताम् <i>bhāvetām</i>	भवेयुस् <i>bhāveyus</i>	भवेत <i>bhāveta</i>	भवेयाताम् <i>bhāveyātām</i>	भवेरन् <i>bhāveran</i>

The RV. has once the 3d pl. mid. *bharerata* (for one other example, see 752).

4. Present Imperative.

739. An example of the imperative inflection is:

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 भवानि <i>bhāvāni</i>	भवाव <i>bhāvāva</i>	भवाम <i>bhāvāma</i>	भवी <i>bhāvāi</i>	भवावहि <i>bhāvāvahi</i>	भवामहि <i>bhāvāmahai</i>
2 भव <i>bhāva</i>	भवतम् <i>bhāvatam</i>	भवत <i>bhāvata</i>	भवस्व <i>bhāvasva</i>	भवेथाम् <i>bhāvetām</i>	भवधम् <i>bhāvadhvam</i>
3 भवतु <i>bhāvatu</i>	भवताम् <i>bhāvatām</i>	भवन्तु <i>bhāvantu</i>	भवताम् <i>bhāvatām</i>	भवेताम् <i>bhāvetām</i>	भवन्ताम् <i>bhāvāntām</i>

740. The ending *tana* in 2d pl. act. is as rare in this whole conjugation as is *thana* in the present: the V. affords only *bhajatana* in the *a*-class (and *nahyatana* in the *ya*-class: 760). The ending *tāt* of 2d sing. act., on the other hand, is not rare; the RV. has *avatāt*, *oṣatāt*, *dahatāt*, *bhavatāt*, *yachatāt*, *yūcatāt*, *rākṣatāt*, *vahatāt*; to which AV. adds *jinvatāt*, *dhāvātāt*; and the Brāhmanas bring other examples.

5. Present Participle.

741. The endings *अन्त* *ant* and *मान* *māna* are added to the present-stem, with loss, before the former, of the final stem-vowel: thus, act. भवन् *bhāvant* (fem. भवन्ती *bhāvanti*); mid. भवमान *bhāvamāna*.

6. Imperfect.

742. An example of the imperfect inflection is:

	active.				middle.	
	s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1	अभवम् <i>ābhavam</i>	अभवाव <i>ābhavāva</i>	अभवाम् <i>ābhavāma</i>	अभवे <i>ābhave</i>	अभवावहि <i>ābhavāvahi</i>	अभवामहि <i>ābhavāmahi</i>
2	अभवस् <i>ābhavas</i>	अभवतम् <i>ābhavatam</i>	अभवत <i>ābhavata</i>	अभवथास् <i>ābhavathās</i>	अभवथाम् <i>ābhavethām</i>	अभवधम् <i>ābhavadhām</i>
3	अभवत् <i>ābhavat</i>	अभवताम् <i>ābhavatām</i>	अभवन् <i>ābhavan</i>	अभवत <i>ābhavata</i>	अभवेताम् <i>ābhavetām</i>	अभवत् <i>ābhavanta</i>

743. No forms in *tana* are made in this tense from any *a*-class. Examples of augmentless forms (which are not uncommon) are: *cyāvam*, *āvas*, *dāhas*, *bódhat*, *bhārat*, *cāran*, *nācan*; *būdhatās*, *vārdhata*, *ścānta*. The sub-junctively used forms of 2d and 3d sing. act. are more frequent than those of either of the more proper subjunctive persons.

Irregularities of the *a*-class.

744. A far larger number of roots form their present-system according to the *a*-class than according to any of the other classes: in the RV., they are about two hundred and forty (nearly two fifths of the whole body of roots); in the AV., about two hundred (nearly the same proportion); to tell precisely, or very nearly, how many they are in the later language is not possible (of the number "about a thousand", as usually stated, the greater part are fictitious: see 108a). Among them are no roots ending in long *ā* — except a few which make an *a*-stem in some anomalous way: below, 749a.

745. A few verbs have irregular vowel-changes in forming the present-stem: thus,

a. *ūh* 'notice' has *guṇa*-strengthening (against 240): thus, *śhate*.

b. *kṛp* (or *krap*), 'lament', on the contrary, remains unchanged: thus, *kṛpate*.

c. *guh*, 'hide', has prolongation instead of *guṇa*: thus, *gūhati*.

d. *kram*, 'stride', lengthens its vowel in the active, but not in the middle: thus, *krāmati*, *krāmate*; *klam*, 'tire', is said to form *klāmati* etc., but hardly occurs; *cam* with the preposition *ā*, 'rinse the mouth', forms *ācāmati*.

e. In the later language are found occasional forms of this class from *mṛj*, 'wipe'; and they show the same *vrddhi* (instead of *guṇa*) which belongs to the root in its more proper inflection (627): thus, *mūrjasva*.

f. The grammarians give a number of roots in *urv*, which they declare to lengthen the *u* in the present-stem. Only three are found in (quite

limited) use, and they show no forms anywhere with short *u*. All appear to be of secondary formation from roots in *r* or *ar*. The root *murch* or *mūrch*, 'coagulate', has likewise only *ū* in quotable forms.

g. The onomatopoeitic root *ṣthiv*, 'spew', is written by the grammarians as *ṣthiv*, and declared to lengthen its vowel in the present-system.

746. The roots *dañç*, 'bite', *rañj*, 'color', *sañj*, 'hang', *svañj*, 'embrace', of which the nasal is in other parts of the conjugation not constant, lose it in the present-system: thus, *dāçati* etc.; *sañj* forms both *sajati* and *sajjati* (probably for *sajyati*, or for *sasjati* from *sasajati*); *math* or *manth* has *mathati* later. In general, as the present of this class is a strengthening formation, a root that has such a nasal anywhere has it here also.

747. The roots *gam*, 'go', and *yam*, 'furnish', make the present-stems *gācha* and *yācha*: thus, *gāchāmi* etc.: see 608.

748. The root *sad*, 'sit', forms *sīda* (conjectured to be contracted from *sisd* for *sisad*): thus, *sīdāmi* etc.

749. Transfers to this class from other classes are not rare, as has been already pointed out above, both throughout the present-system and in occasional forms. The most noticeable cases are the following:

a. The roots in *ā*, *sthā*, 'stand', *pā*, 'drink', and *ghrā*, 'smell', form the present-stems *tiṣṭha* (*tiṣṭhāmi* etc.), *pība* or (later) *pīva* (*pībāmi* etc.), and *jighra* (*jighrāmi* etc.); and, in the Veda, *dā*, 'give', and *dhā*, 'place', form sometimes *dāda* and *dādha*, *han*, 'slay', forms sometimes *jighna*, and *hi*, 'impel', forms *jighya* — all these by transfer from the reduplicating class: see 671—4.

b. Secondary root-forms like *inv*, *jinv*, *pinv*, from simpler roots of the *nu*-class, are either found alongside their originals, or have crowded these out of use: see 716.

750. On the other hand, the root *dhām* or *dhmā*, 'blow', forms its present-stem from the more original form of the root: thus, *dhāmatī* etc.

VII. Accented *ā*-class (sixth, *tud*-class).

751. The present-stem of this class has the accent on the class-sign ऋ *ā*, and the root remains unstrengthened. In its whole inflection, it follows so closely the model of the preceding class, that to give the paradigm in full will be unnecessary (only for the subjunctive, all the forms found to occur will be instanced).

752. Example of inflection: root विष् *viç*, 'enter'; stem, विश *viçá*:

1. Present Indicative.

	active.			middle.		
	s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1	विशामि	विशावस्	विशामस्	विशे	विशावहे	विशामहे
	<i>viçāmi</i>	<i>viçāvas</i>	<i>viçāmas</i>	<i>viçē</i>	<i>viçāvahe</i>	<i>viçāmahe</i>
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

2. Present Subjunctive.

1	<i>viçāni</i>	<i>viçāva</i>	<i>viçāma</i>	<i>viçāt</i>	<i>viçāvahāi</i>	<i>viçāmahāi</i>
2	{ <i>viçāsi</i> <i>viçāṣi</i>		<i>viçātha</i>	{ <i>viçāse</i> <i>viçāṣi</i>	<i>viçātthe</i>	
3	{ <i>viçāti</i> <i>viçāt</i>	<i>viçātas</i>	<i>viçān</i>	{ <i>viçāte</i> <i>viçātūi</i>	<i>viçātthe</i>	<i>viçāntūi</i>

A single example of the briefer 1st sing. act. is *mṛçā*. The only forms in *ātthe* and *ātte* are *prpātthe* and *yuvātte*.

3. Present Optative.

1	विशेयम्	विशेव	विशेम	विशेय	विशेवहि	विशेमहि
	<i>viçēyam</i>	<i>viçēva</i>	<i>viçēma</i>	<i>viçēya</i>	<i>viçēvahi</i>	<i>viçēmahī</i>
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

The RV. has the ending *tana* once in *tiretana* 2d pl. act., and *rata* in *juçerata* 3d pl. mid.

4. Present Imperative.

The first persons having been given above as subjunctives, the second are added here:

2	विश	विशतम्	विशत	विशस्व	विशेयाम्	विशधम्
	<i>viçá</i>	<i>viçátam</i>	<i>viçáta</i>	<i>viçásva</i>	<i>viçétham</i>	<i>viçádhwam</i>
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

The ending *tāt* is found in RV. and AV. in *mṛdatāt*, *vṛhatāt*, *suwatāt*; other examples are not infrequent in the Brāhmaṇa language: thus, *khidatāt*, *srjatāt*.

5. Present Participle.

The active participle is विशत् *viçánt*; the middle is विशमान *viçámāna*.

The feminine of the active participle is usually made from the strong stem-form: thus, *viçántī*; but sometimes from the weak: thus, *siñcántī* and *siñcatī* (RV. and AV.), *tudántī* and *tudatī* (AV.): see above, 449 b.

6. Imperfect.

अविशम्	अविशाव	अविशाम	अविशे	अविशावद्	अविशामद्
<i>áviṣam</i>	<i>áviṣāva</i>	<i>áviṣāma</i>	<i>áviṣe</i>	<i>áviṣāvahi</i>	<i>áviṣāmahi</i>
etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

Examples of augmentless forms accented are *ṣṛjás*, *ṣṛjāt*, *tiránta*.

The *a*-aorist (846 ff.) is in general the equivalent, as regards its form, of an imperfect of this class.

Irregularities of the *á*-class.

753. It is impossible to determine closely the limits of this class, partly because of the occurrence of forms unaccented, or in unaccentuated texts, which might belong either to it or to the preceding class, partly because its modes and imperfect are accordant in form with those of the *a*-aorist (below, chap. XI.), and their separation is not always practicable, and partly for other reasons. With considerable confidence may be reckoned as belonging to it about seventy roots: namely, *kṣi*, *yu* 'join', *ru* 'roar', *su* (or *sū*) 'stir up', *dhū*, *hū*, *kṛ* 'strew', *gr* 'swallow', *ṭṛ*, *rikk* or *līkk*, *śic*, *ich*, *vij*, *khid*, *vid* 'find', *vidh*, *kṣip*, *līp*, *riph*, *dīp*, *piṣ*, *riṣ*, *viṣ*, *iṣ*, *twiṣ*, *miṣ*, *muc*, *uch*, *uḍj*, *tuḍj*, *ruj*, *khud*, *tud*, *nud*, *rud*, *lup*, *ubh*, *ṣubh*, *gur*, *jur*, *tur*, *bhur*, *sphur*, *juṣ*, *pruṣ*, *ruṣ*, *ṣuṣ*, *ukṣ*, *vṛṣc* (or *vraṣc*), *ṛch*, *prch* (or *prach*), *rñj*, *śj*, *bhrñj* (or *bhrñj*), *mṛd*, *prñ*, *mṛñ*, *kṛt* 'cut', *crt*, *rd*, *trp*, *mṛṣ*, *spṛṣ*, *rṣ* 'push', *kṛṣ* 'plough', *mṛkṣ*, *vṛṣ*, *dṛh*, *vṛh* or *bṛh*. Some even of these have either only isolated or very rare occurrences of *á*-forms. The roots *ich*, *uch*, and *ṛch* are reckoned as substitutes in the present-system for *iṣ* 'wish', *vas* 'shine', and *r* 'go to' (808). *Prñ* and *mṛñ* have been noticed above (731) as secondary roots from present-stems of the *nā*-class (V.).

754. Certain peculiarities of this body of roots are very noticeable: it contains only one or two roots with long vowels, and none with long interior vowels; very few with final vowels; and none with *a* as radical vowel, except as this forms a combination with *r*, which is then reduced in the present-system, as in the weak forms generally, to *ṛ* or some of the usual substitutes of *ṛ*.

755. The roots in *i* and *u* and *ū* change those vowels into *iy* and *uw* before the class-sign: thus, *kṣiyāti*, *svayāti* (*sva* instead of *sva* occurs in AV.; and the Brāhmaṇas have forms in *kṣya* from *kṣi*).

756. The three roots in *r* form the present-stems *kīrd*, *gīrd*, *tīrd*, and they are sometimes written as *kir* etc.; and *gur*, *jur*, *tur* are really only varieties of *gr*, *jṛ*, *ṭṛ*; and *bhur* and *sphur* are evidently related with other *ar* or *r* root-forms.

757. Two other roots which are used only in middle forms, and in combination with the preposition *ā* (sometimes further combined), make the present-stems *ā-driyā* and *ā-priyā*, and are reckoned as *ṛ* or *ar* roots: *dṛ*, 'regard', and *pṛ*, 'be busy' (neither is found in V.). It is a question whether they are more properly reckoned to this class or as passives; and the same question arises as to the stems *mriyā* and *dhriyā*, from the roots *mṛ*, 'die', and *dhṛ*, 'hold': see below, 773.

758. Although the present-stem of this class shows in general a weak form of the root, there are nevertheless a number of roots belonging to it which are strengthened by a penultimate nasal. Thus, the stem *muñcā* is made from *√muc*, 'release'; *siñcā* from *√sic*, 'sprinkle'; *vinđā* from *√vid* 'find'; *kṛntā* from *√kṛt* 'cut'; *piñcā* from *√piç*, 'adorn'; *tṛmpā* from *√tṛp*, 'enjoy'; *humpā* from *√hup*, 'break'; *līmpā* from *√līp*, 'smear'; and occasional forms of the same character are met with from a few others, as *tundā* from *√tud*, 'thrust'; *umbhā* from *√ubh*, 'hold'; *brñhā* from *√brñh* 'strengthen'; *dṛñhā* (beside *dṛñha*) from *√dṛñh*, 'make firm'; *çumbhā* (beside *çumbha*) from *√çubh*, 'shine'. TS. has *çṛnthaī* from *√çrath* (instead of *çrathnāī*).

VIII. Ya-class (fourth, *div*-class).

759. The present stem of this class adds *ṽ ya* to the accented but unstrengthened root. Its inflection is also precisely like that of the *a*-class, and may be presented in the same abbreviated form as that of the *ā*-class.

760. Example of inflection: root नक् नह, 'bind'; stem नक्ष *nāhya*.

1. Present Indicative.

	active.			middle.		
	s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1	नक्षामि <i>nāhyāmi</i> etc.	नक्षामस् <i>nāhyāvas</i> etc.	नक्षामस् <i>nāhyāmas</i> etc.	नक्षे <i>nāhye</i> etc.	नक्षामहे <i>nāhyāvāhe</i> etc.	नक्षामहे <i>nāhyāmahe</i> etc.

2. Present Subjunctive.

1	<i>nāhyāni</i>	<i>nāhyāma</i>	<i>nāhyūi</i>	<i>nāhyāvahūi</i>	<i>nāhyāmahūi</i>
2	{ <i>nāhyāsi</i> <i>nāhyās</i>		<i>nāhyāsūi</i>		<i>nāhyādhoūi</i>
3	{ <i>nāhyāti</i> <i>nāhyāt</i>	<i>nāhyātas</i>	<i>nāhyān</i>	<i>nāhyātūi</i>	<i>nāhyāntūi</i>

A 3d pl. mid. in *antāi* (*jāyantāi*) occurs once in TS.

3. Present Optative.

1	नक्षेयम्	नक्षेव	नक्षेम	नक्षेय	नक्षेवहि	नक्षेमहि
	<i>náhyeyam</i>	<i>náhyeva</i>	<i>náhyema</i>	<i>náhyeya</i>	<i>náhyevahi</i>	<i>náhyemahi</i>
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

4. Present Imperative.

2	नक्ष	नक्षतम्	नक्षत	नक्षस्व	नक्षेथाम्	नक्षध्वम्
	<i>náhya</i>	<i>náhyatam</i>	<i>náhyata</i>	<i>náhyasva</i>	<i>náhyethām</i>	<i>náhyadhvam</i>
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

Of the ending *tana*, RV. has one example, *nahyatana*; the ending *tāt* is found in *asyatūt*, *chyatūt*.

5. Present Participle.

The active participle is नक्षन्त *náhyant* (fem. नक्षन्ती *náhyantī*); the middle is नक्षमान *náhyamāna*.

6. Imperfect.

1	अनक्षम्	अनक्षाव	अनक्षाम	अनक्षे	अनक्षावहि	अनक्षामहि
	<i>ánahyam</i>	<i>ánahyāva</i>	<i>ánahyāma</i>	<i>ánahye</i>	<i>ánahyāvahi</i>	<i>ánahyāmahi</i>
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

Examples of augmentless forms showing the accent belonging to the present-system are *gáyat*, *pácyat*, *pácyan*, *jáyathās*.

Irregularities of the *ya*-class.

761. The roots of the *ya*-class are more than a hundred in number. They may be grouped as follows:

a. Roots signifying a state of feeling, or a condition of mind or body. These are nearly half the whole class. They are (alphabetically) as follows: *uc*, 'be pleased'; *kup*, 'be angry'; *kṛc*, 'be lean'; *kīam*, 'be weary'; *kṛudh*, 'be angry'; *kṣam*, 'be patient'; *kṣudh*, 'be hungry'; *kṣubh*, 'be agitated'; *grdh*, 'be greedy'; *jas*, 'be worn out'; *tam*, 'be exhausted'; *tus*, 'be satisfied'; *tṛp*, 'be pleased'; *tṛṣ*, 'be thirsty'; *tras*, 'be alarmed'; *dam*, 'be submissive'; *duṣ*, 'be spoiled'; *dṛp*, 'be crazed'; *druh*, 'be hostile'; *puṣ*, 'be in good condition'; *budh*, 'be awake'; *bhram*, 'be unsteady'; *mad*, 'be excited'; *man*, 'be minded'; *muh*, 'be confused'; *mṛṣ*, 'be forgetful'; *mrit*, 'be in ill condition'; *med*, 'be fat'; *yas*, 'be ardent'; *yudh*, 'be hostile'; *raj*, 'be colored'; *radh*, 'be subject'; *ran*, 'be happy'; *rād*, 'be successful'; *riṣ*, 'be hurt'; *rup*, 'be in pain'; *lubh*, 'be lustful'; *ṣam*, 'be quiet'; *ṣuc*, 'be in pain'; *ṣus*, 'be dry'; *ṣram*, 'be weary'; *har*, 'be gratified'; *hṛṣ*, 'be excited'; and we may perhaps add *das*, 'be deficient', and *naç*, 'be missing'. Some of these are of only early use, some only of later; and some have only sporadic forms of this class, made perhaps under the influence of the analogy of the others.

b. Roots which have a more or less distinctly passive sense, and which are in part evident and in part presumable transfers from the passive or *yā*-class, with change of accent, and sometimes also with assumption of active endings. It is not possible to draw precisely the limits of the division, or determine in all cases where passive form and meaning pass into intransitive; but there are a number of clear cases, where in the older language the accent wavers and changes, and the others are to be judged by their analogy. Thus, *muc* forms *múcyate* once or twice, beside usual *mucyáte*, in RV. and AV.; and in the Brāhmaṇas the former is the regular accent: and similar changes are found in other verbs: thus, *jī* or *jyā*, *kṣi* 'destroy', *hā* 'leave', *pac*, *dṛ* 'burst', *chid*, *bhid*. Cases closely analogous with these are *múyate* etc. from *√mī* or *mī*, 'lessen'; *rúcyate* etc. from *√rio*, 'leave'; *vúyate* etc. from *√vī*, 'impregnate'; *śúyante* from *√śyā*, 'coagulate'; *śúyate* etc. from *√śis*, 'leave'; *dṛhyasva* from *√dṛñh*, 'make firm'; *púryate* etc. from *√pr*, 'fill'; and *láp्यate*, *láp्यate*, *tiryate*, *kliṣyate*, *śāhyate*, may be ranked along with them. Active forms are early made sporadically from some of these — thus, *dṛhya* (RV.), *kṣiyati* and *pūryati* (TĀ.); and *ḍiryati*, *kliṣyati*, and other like cases, are found later. The AV. has *jīryati*, 'grows old' (later also *jīryate*); and QB. has *apruṣyat*, 'was sprinkled'. And from the earliest period *jáyate* etc., 'is born', is either altered passive or original *yā*-formation from *√jā*, serving as complement to *√jan*, 'give birth'.

c. A small body of roots are either transitive, or not intransitive in a way that clearly connects them with either of the above classes: thus, *as* 'throw'; *iś* 'send'; *trā*, 'save'; *nah*, 'bind'; *paç*, 'see'; *vyadh*, 'split'; *siv*, 'sew'; *dīv*, 'play'; *tuv*, 'overcome' (RV., once); *tan*, 'thunder' (RV., once), *ṛj*, 'press on'; *nṛt*, 'dance'; *pad*, 'go'; *vāç*, 'bleat'; *dī*, 'hover'; *rī*, 'flow'; *śrīv*, 'fall'; *çis*, 'hang on'; *bhraç*, 'fall'; *sidh*, 'succeed'; *ḍīp*, 'shine' (and perhaps *das* and *naç* are better classed here than under a).

d. A body of roots, of various meaning, and of somewhat questionable character and relations, which are by the native grammarians reckoned as ending with diphthongs: thus,

1. Roots reckoned as ending in *āi* and belonging to the *a*-class: thus, *gáyati* from *√gāi*. As these show abundantly (and in most cases exclusively) *ā*-forms outside the present-system, there seems no reason why they should not be regarded as *ā*-roots of the *yā*-class. They are: *gā* 'sing'; *glā*, 'be wearied or disgusted'; *dhyā*, 'think'; *pyā*, 'swell'; *mlā*, 'wither'; *vā*, 'bark'; *vā*, 'droop'; *çyā*, 'coagulate'; *çrā*, 'cook'; *styā*, 'be coagulated'; and, in one or two sporadic forms, *kṣā*, 'burn'; *dā* 'cleanse'; *stā*, 'be hidden'; *sphā*, 'be fat'. *Trā*, 'save', was given in the preceding division. Many of these are evident extensions of simpler roots with added *ā*. With them may be mentioned *tāy*, 'extend' (compare pass. *tāyate* from *√tan*: 772), and *cāy*, 'be shy or anxious' (which connects itself with uses of *√ci*).

2. Roots reckoned as ending in *e* and belonging to the *a*-class: thus, *dḥáyati* from *√dḥe*. These, too, have *ā*-forms, and sometimes *i*-forms, outside the present-system, and must be regarded as *ā*-roots, either with *ā* weakened to *a* before the class-sign of this class, or with *ā* weakened to *i* or *e* and

inflected according to the *a*-class. They are: *dhā*, 'suck'; *vā*, 'weave'; *vyā*, 'hide'; *hā*, 'call' (one of the forms of $\sqrt{hā}$); and a late example or two are found from *mā*, 'exchange'. With them may be mentioned *day*, 'share, sympathize, pity'; *vyay*, 'be wasted' (denom. of *vyaya*?); *cay*, 'visit with retribution' (probably a form of *ci*).

3. Roots artificially marked with a final *o* (108 c) and reckoned to this class, the radical vowel being declared dropped before the class-sign: thus, *dyāti* from *do*. They have, as showing an accented *yā*, no real right to be classed here at all, but seem more accordant in formation with the present-stems *sva* and *kṣya*, noticed under the preceding class (755). Outside these present-systems, they show *ā* and *i*-forms; and the *ya* in the only RV. occurrence, and in most of the AV. occurrences, is resolved into *ia* — which in the true class-sign *ya* is the case only in very rare and purely sporadic instances. They might, then, perhaps be best viewed as *ā*-roots with *ā* weakened to *i*, and inflected by the *ā*-class, but without the usual conversion of *i* to *iy* (755). They are: *dā* 'cut', *dā* 'bind'; *ṣā*, 'sharpen'; *sā*, 'bind'; *chā*, 'cut off'.

762. The *ya*-class is the only one thus far described which shows any tendency toward a restriction to a certain variety of meaning. In this tendency, as well as in the form of its sign, it appears related with the class of distinctly defined meaning which is next to be taken up — the passive, with *yā*-sign. Though very far from being as widely used as the latter beside other present-systems, it is in no very small number of cases an intransitive conjugation by the side of a transitive of some other class.

763. The roots of this class ending in *am* lengthen their vowel in forming the present-stem: they are *tam*, *dam*, *bhram* (but *bhramyāt* also occurs), *ṣam*, *ṣram*, *klam* (hardly found in use), and *kṣam* (but *kṣamyate* also): for example, *ṣāmyati*, *ṣrāmyati*.

764. The root *mad* has the same lengthening: thus, *mādyati*.

765. The roots in *iv* — namely, *dīv*, *siv*, *sriv* (or *ṣriv*) — are written by the grammarians with *iv*, and a similar lengthening in the present-system is prescribed for them.

They appear to be properly *dīū* etc., since their vocalized final in other forms is always *ū*: *dīv* is by this proved to have nothing to do with the assumed root *div*, 'shine', which changes to *dyu* (361 d): compare also the desiderative stem *juyjūsa* from $\sqrt{jiv}$ (1028 h).

766. From the roots *jṛ* and *tṛ* (also written as *jur* and *tir* or *tur*) come the stems *jīrya* and *tīrya*, and *jūrya* and *tūrya* (the last two only in RV.); from *pr* comes *pūrya*.

767. The root *vyadh* is abbreviated to *vidh*: thus, *vīdhyati*. And any root which in other forms has a penultimate nasal loses it here: thus, *dāhya* from *dāñh* or *dñh*; *bhācyā* (also *bhīcyā*) from *bhāñç* or *bhāç*; *rajya* from *rañj* or *raç*.

IX. Accented *yá*-class: Passive conjugation.

768. A certain form of present-stem, inflected with middle endings, is used only with a passive meaning, and is formed from all roots for which there is occasion to make a passive conjugation. Its sign is an accented *yá* added to the root: thus, कृन् *hanyá* from $\sqrt{\text{कृन्}}$ *han*, आप् *āpyá* from $\sqrt{\text{आप्}}$ *āp*, ग्रह् *grhyá* from $\sqrt{\text{ग्रह्}}$ *grh* (or *grah*): and so on, without any reference to the class according to which the active and middle forms are made.

769. The form of the root to which the passive-sign is added is (since the accent is on the sign) the weak one: thus, a penultimate nasal is dropped, and any abbreviation which is made in the weak forms of the perfect (794), in the aorist optative (922b), or before *ta* of the passive participle (954), is made also in the passive present-system: thus, अज् *ajyá* from $\sqrt{\text{अज्}}$, बध् *badhyá* from $\sqrt{\text{बध्}}$, उच् *ucyá* from $\sqrt{\text{उच्}}$, ञ् *ijyá* from $\sqrt{\text{ञ्}}$.

770. On the other hand, a final vowel of a root is in general liable to the same changes as in other parts of the verbal system where it is followed by *y*: thus,

a. *i* and *u* final are lengthened: thus, म् *mīyá* from $\sqrt{\text{म्}}$ *mi*; सु *sūyá* from $\sqrt{\text{सु}}$ *su*;

b. *ā* final is usually changed to *ī*: thus, द् *dīyá* from $\sqrt{\text{द्}}$ *dā*; ह् *hīyá* from $\sqrt{\text{ह्}}$ *hā*: but ज् *jñyá* from $\sqrt{\text{ज्}}$ *jñā*, क् *khyāyá* from $\sqrt{\text{क्}}$ *khyā*;

c. *ṛ* final is in general changed to *ri*: thus, कृ *kriyá* from $\sqrt{\text{कृ}}$ *ṛ*; but if preceded by two consonants (and also, it is claimed, in the root *ṛ*), it has instead the *guṇa*-strengthening: thus, स्मृ *smāryá* from $\sqrt{\text{स्मृ}}$ *smṛ*, स्तृ *stāryá* from $\sqrt{\text{स्तृ}}$ *stṛ*; — and in those roots which show a change of *ṛ* to *ir* and *ur* (so-called *ṛ*-verbs: see 242), that change is made here also, and the vowel is lengthened: thus, चृ *chīryá* from $\sqrt{\text{चृ}}$ *ṛ*; पृ *pūryá* from $\sqrt{\text{पृ}}$ *ṛ*.

771. The inflection of the passive-stem is precisely like that of the other *a*-stems; it differs only in accent from that of the class last given. It may be here presented, therefore, in the same abbreviated form:

Example of inflection: root कृ *kr*, 'make'; passive-stem क्रिय *kriyá*:

1. Present Indicative.

	s.	d.	p.
1	क्रिये	क्रियावहे	क्रियामहे
	<i>kriyé</i>	<i>kriyāvahe</i>	<i>kriyāmahe</i>
	etc.	etc.	etc.

2. Present Subjunctive.

The forms noticed as occurring in the older language are alone here instanced :

	s.	d.	p.
1	<i>kriyū́t</i>		<i>kriyā́mahāi</i>
2			<i>kriyā́dhvāi</i>
3	<i>{kriyā́te</i> <i>kriyā́tūi</i>		<i>kriyā́ntūi</i>

The 3d pl. ending *antūi* is found once (*ucyantūi*, K.).

3. Present Optative.

1	क्रियेय	क्रियेवहि	क्रियेमहि
	<i>kriyēya</i>	<i>kriyēvahi</i>	<i>kriyēmahi</i>
	etc.	etc.	etc.

No forms of the passive optative chance to occur in RV. or AV.; they are found, however, in the Brāhmaṇas.

4. Present Imperative.

2	क्रियस्व	क्रियेथाम्	क्रियध्वम्
	<i>kriyā́sva</i>	<i>kriyḗthām</i>	<i>kriyā́dhvam</i>
	etc.	etc.	etc.

5. Present Participle.

This is made with the suffix मान *māna*: thus, क्रियमाण *kriyāmāṇa*.

In use, this participle is well distinguished from the other passive participle by its distinctively present meaning: thus, *kṛtā*, 'done'; but *kriyāmāṇa*, 'in process of doing', or 'being done'.

6. Imperfect.

1	अक्रिये	अक्रियावहि	अक्रियामहि
	<i>ákriye</i>	<i>ákriyāvahi</i>	<i>ákriyāmahi</i>
	etc.	etc.	etc.

The passive-sign is never resolved into *ia* in the Veda.

772. The roots *tan* and *khan* usually form their passives from parallel roots in *ā*: thus, *tāyāte*, *khāyāte* (but also *tanyāte*, *khanyāte*). The corresponding form to *√jan*, namely *jāyate* (above, 761 b), is apparently a transfer to the preceding class.

773. By their form, *mriyāte*, 'he dies', and *dhriyāte*, 'he maintains himself, is steadfast', are passives from the roots *mṛ*, 'die', and *dhṛ*, 'hold'; although neither is used in a proper passive sense, and *mṛ* is not transitive except in the derivative form *mṛṇ* (above, 731). With them are to be compared the stems *ā-driyá* and *ā-priyá* (above, 757), which may possibly be

peculiar adaptations of meaning of passives from the roots *pr*, 'fill', and *dr*, 'scatter'.

774. Instances are occasionally found in the later language of an apparent assumption of active instead of middle endings by passive persons of the present-system. Probably, however, these are rather to be regarded as examples of transfer to the *ya*-class, such as were considered above (761b).

775. As was pointed out above (607), the formation and inflection of stems in *āya* (the tenth or *cur*-class of the Hindu grammarians) will be treated under the head of secondary conjugation (chap. XIV.), along with the intensive and desiderative formations, because, in all alike, the stem is not a present-stem merely, but has been extended also into other tense-systems.

Uses of the Present and Imperfect.

776. The uses of the mode-forms of the present-system have been already briefly treated in the preceding chapter (572 ff.). The tense-uses of the two indicative tenses, present and imperfect, call here for only a word or two of explanation.

777. The present has, besides its strictly present use, the same side-uses which belong in general to the tense: namely, the expression of habitual action, of future action, and of past in lively narration.

a. Examples of future meaning are: *abruvān hṛṣṭā gachāmo vayam api* (MBh.), 'they said with gladness, "we will go too"'; *agnir ātmabhavam prādād yatra vāñchati nūṣadhaḥ* (MBh.), 'Agni gave his own presence wherever the Nishadhan should desire'.

b. Examples of past meaning are: *ūttarū sūr ādharāḥ putrā āsīd dānuḥ ṣaye sahāvatsū nā dhenūḥ* (RV.), 'the mother was over, the son under; there Dānu lies, like a cow with her calf'; *prahasanti ca tām kecid abhyasūyanti cū 'pare akurvata dayān kecit* (MBh.), 'some ridicule her, some revile her, some pitied her'; *tato yasya vacanūt tatṛā 'valambitās tañ sarve tiraskurvanti* (H.), 'thereupon they all fall to reproaching him by whose advice they had alighted there'.

778. In connection with certain particles, the present has rather more definitely the value of a past tense. Thus:

a. With *purā*, 'formerly': thus, *saptarṣiṇ u ha sma vūt purā rṣhū ūy ācakate* (ÇB.), 'the seven sages, namely, are of old called the bears'; *tan-mātram api cen mahyañ na dadāti purā bhavān* (MBh.), 'if you have never before given me even an atom'.

b. With the asseverative particle *sma*: thus, *ṣrāmeṇa ha sma vūt tād devā jayanti yād eṣāñ jāyām ādā rṣayaḥ ca* (ÇB.), 'for, in truth, both gods and sages were wont to win by penance what was to be won'; *āviṣṭaḥ kalinā dyūte fīyate sma nalaḥ tadū* (MBh.), 'then Nala, being possessed by Kālī, was beaten in play'.

No example of this construction is found in either RV. or AV., or elsewhere in the metrical parts of the Veda. In the Brāhmaṇas, only habitual action is expressed by it (Delbrück). In all periods of the language, the use of *śma* with a verb as pure asseverative particle, with no effect on the tense-meaning, is very common; and the examples later are hardly to be distinguished from the present of lively narration — of which the whole construction is doubtless a form.

779. The imperfect has remained unchanged in value through the whole history of the language: it is the tense of narration; it expresses simple past time, without any other implication.

Compare what is said later (end of chap. X. and chap. XI.) as to the value of the other past tenses, the perfect and aorist.

CHAPTER X.

THE PERFECT-SYSTEM.

780. THE perfect-system in the later language, as has been seen above (535), consists only of an indicative tense and a participle — both of them in the two voices, active and middle.

In the oldest language, the perfect has also its modes and its augment-preterit, or pluperfect, or is not less full in its apparatus of forms than is the present-system.

781. The formation of the perfect is essentially alike in all verbs, differences among them being of only subordinate consequence, or having the character of irregularities. The characteristics of the formation are these:

- a. a stem made by reduplication of the root;
- b. a distinction between stronger and weaker forms of stem, the former being used (as in presents of the First conjugation) in the singular active, the latter in all other persons;
- c. endings in some respects peculiar, unlike those of the present;
- d. the frequent use, especially in the later language, of a union-vowel ξ between stem and endings.

782. Reduplication. In roots beginning with a consonant, the reduplication which forms the perfect-stem is of the same character with that which forms the present-stem of the reduplicating conjugation-class (II.: see 643) — but with this exception, that radical अ *a* and आ *ā* and ऋ *r* (or अर् *ar*) have only अ *a*, and never इ *i*; as vowel of the reduplicating syllable: thus, from √पृ *pr*, 'fill', comes the present-stem पिपृ *pīpr*, but the perfect-stem पपृ *papr*; from √मा, 'measure', comes the present-stem मिमा *mimā*, but the perfect-stem ममा *mamā*; and so on.

Irregularities of roots with initial consonants will be given below, 784.

783. For roots beginning with a vowel, the rules of reduplication are these:

a. A root with initial अ *a* before a single final consonant repeats the अ *a*, which then fuses with the radical vowel to आ *ā* (throughout the whole inflection): thus, आद *ād* from √अद् *ad*; and in like manner आञ् *āj*, आन् *ān*, आस् *ās*, आह् *āh*.

The root ऋ *r* forms likewise throughout आर् *ār* (as if from अर् *ar*).

b. A root with इ *i* or उ *u* before a single final consonant follows the same analogy, except in the strong forms (sing. act.), where the vowel of the radical syllable has *guṇa*, becoming ए *e* or ओ *o*; before this, the reduplicating vowel maintains its independent form, and is separated from the radical syllable by its own semivowel: thus, from √इष् *iṣ* comes इष् *iṣ* in weak forms, but इयेष् *iyeṣ* in strong; from √उच् *uc*, in like manner, come ऊच् *ūc* and उवोच् *uvoc*.

The root इ *i*, a single vowel, falls under this rule, and forms इय् *iy* and इये *iye*.

c. Roots which begin with vowels long by nature or by position do not in general make a perfect-system, but use instead a periphrastic formation, in which the perfect tense

of an auxiliary verb is added to the accusative of a verbal noun (see below, chap. XV.: 1070 ff.).

To this rule, however, $\sqrt{ap}$ (probably originally *ap*: 1087f) constitutes an exception, making the constant perfect-stem $\bar{ap}$ (as if from *ap*: above, a).

For the peculiar reduplication $\bar{an}$, belonging to certain roots with initial vowels, see below, 788.

784. A number of roots beginning with *va* and ending with a single consonant, which in various of their verbal forms and derivatives abbreviate the *va* to *u*, do it also in the perfect, and are treated like roots with initial *u* (above, 783b), except that they retain the full form of root in the strong persons of the singular active. Thus, from $\sqrt{vac}$ come $\bar{uc}$ and *uvac*; from $\sqrt{vas}$ come $\bar{us}$ and *uvas*; and so on.

The roots showing this abbreviation are *vac*, *vad*, *vap*, *vaç*, *vas*, *vah*; and $\bar{vā}$, 'weave' (so-called *ve*: 761d, 2), is said to follow the same rule.

A single root beginning with *ya*, namely *yaj*, 'offer', has the same contraction, forming the stems $\bar{iyaj}$ and $\bar{ij}$.

785. A number of roots having *ya* after a first initial consonant take $\bar{i}$ (from the *y*) instead of *a* in the reduplicating syllable: thus, from $\sqrt{vyac}$ comes $\bar{vivyac}$; from $\sqrt{pyā}$ comes $\bar{pipyā}$.

These roots are *vyac*, *vyath*, *vyadh*, *vyā*, *jyā*, *pyā*; and, in the Veda, also $\bar{iyaj}$, with *cyu* and *dyu*, which have the root-vowel *u*.

A single root with *va* is treated in the same way: namely *vap*, which forms $\bar{suṣvap}$.

These roots are for the most part abbreviated in the weak forms: see below, 794.

786. A considerable number of roots have in the Veda a long vowel in their reduplication.

Thus, of roots reduplicating with $\bar{ā}$: *kan*, *kīp*, *gr* 'wake', *grdh*, *tan*, *trp*, *tr̥s*, *dh̥r*, *dh̥rs*, *nam*, *mah*, *m̥r̥j*, *m̥r̥ç*, *ran*, *radh*, *rabh*, *vak*, *van*, *vaç*, *vas* 'attack', *v̥r̥j*, *v̥r̥t*, *v̥rdh*, *çad*, *sah*, *śkambh*. Some of these occur only in isolated cases; some have also forms with short vowel. Most are Vedic only; but *dādhūra* is common also in the Brāhmaṇa language, and is even found later. For $\bar{jūgr}$, see 1020 below.

Of roots reduplicating with $\bar{i}$: the so-called roots (676) *didhi* and *dīdī*, which make the perfect from the same stem with the present: thus, *dīdītha*, *dīdīya*; *dīdhima*, *dīdhīyus* (also *dīdhīyus*, *dīdīyus*). But *pīpi* has *pīpye*, *pīpyus*, etc., with short *i*. In AV. occurs once *jīhīda*.

Of roots reduplicating with $\bar{ū}$: *jū* and *çū* (or *çvū*).

787. A few roots beginning with the (derivative: 42) palatal mutes and aspiration show a reversion to the more original guttural in the radical

syllable after the reduplication: thus, $\sqrt{ci}$ forms *ciki*; $\sqrt{cit}$ forms *cikit*; $\sqrt{ji}$ forms *jigi*; $\sqrt{hi}$ forms *jighi*; $\sqrt{han}$ forms *jaghan* (and the same reversions appear in other reduplicated forms of these roots). A root *dā*, 'protect', is said by the grammarians to form *digi*: but neither root nor perfect is quotable.

788. A small number of roots with initial *a* or *r* (*ar*) show the anomalous reduplication *ān* in the perfect.

Thus, in the Veda:

$\sqrt{añj}$ or *aj*, which forms the pres. *anākti* (cl. III.), has the perfect *ānājé* etc. (with *anajū* and *anajyāt*);

$\sqrt{aṣ}$, 'attain' (from which comes once *anaṣmāhā*), has the weak forms *ānaṣma* etc. (with opt. *ānaṣyām*), and the strong forms *ānāṣa* and *ānāṣa* — along with the regular *āṣa* etc.;

$\sqrt{rḍh}$ (from which comes once *rṇādhāt*) has *āṇḍhe*;

$\sqrt{rē}$ or *arc* has *āṇṛās* and *āṇṛé*;

$\sqrt{arh}$ has (in TS.) *āṇṛhus*;

anāha (RV., once) has been referred to a root *ah*, elsewhere unknown, and explained as of this formation; but with altogether doubtful propriety.

The later grammar, then, sets up the rule that roots beginning with *a* and ending with more than one consonant have *ān* as their regular reduplication; and such perfects are taught from roots like *aks*, *arj*, and *añc* or *ac*; but the only other quotable forms appear to be *ānarchat* (MBh.) and *ānarṣat* (TA.); which are accordingly reckoned as "pluperfects".

789. One or two individual cases of irregularity are the following:

a. The extremely common root *bhū*, 'be', has the anomalous reduplication *ba*, forming the stem *babhū*; and, in the Veda, $\sqrt{bū}$ forms in like manner *sasū*.

b. The root *bhr*, 'bear', has in the Veda the anomalous reduplication *ja* (as also in intensive: 1002 b): but RV. has once also the regular *babhre*.

c. The root *ṣṭhiv*, 'spew', forms either *tiṣṭhiv* (ÇB. et al.) or *tiṣṭhiv*.

d. *Vivakvān* (RV., once) is doubtless participle of $\sqrt{vac}$, with irregular reduplication (as in the present, 680).

790. Absence of reduplication is met with in the following cases:

a. The root *vid* 'know' has, from the earliest period to the latest, a perfect without reduplication, but otherwise regularly made and inflected: thus, *véda*, *véttha*, etc., pple *vidvāns*. It has the meaning of a present. The root *vid* 'find' forms the regular *vivéda*.

b. A few other apparently perfect forms lacking a reduplication are found in RV.: they are *takṣathus*, *yamātus*, *skambhāthus* and *skambhus*, *nindima* (for *ninidima*?), *dhiṣe* and *dhire* (? $\sqrt{dhā}$), and *vidré* and *arhire* (? see 613). And AV. has *cetatus*. The participial words *dācuvāns*, *mīghuvāns*, *sūhuvāns* are common in the oldest language.

c. One or two sporadic cases have been quoted from the later language: namely, *cañsue* and *cañsire* (MBh.).

791. For an anomalous case or two of reduplicated preposition, see below, 1087 f.

792. Strong and weak stem-forms. In the three persons of the singular active, the root-syllable is accented, and exhibits usually a stronger form than in the rest of the tense-inflection. The difference is effected partly by strengthening the root in the three persons referred to, partly by weakening it in the others, partly by doing both.

793. As regards the strengthening:

a. A final vowel takes either the *guṇa* or *vrddhi* change in 1st sing. act., *guṇa* in 2d, and *vrddhi* in 3d: thus, from √भी *bhī*, 1st बिभे *bibhé* or बिभि *bibhāi*; 2d बिभे *bibhé*; 3d बिभे *bibhāi*; from √क् *kr*, 1st चकार *cakár* or चकार *cakár*, 2d चकार *cakár*, 3d चकार *cakár*.

But the *ū* of √भू remains unchanged, and adds *v* before a vowel-ending: thus, *babháva* etc.

b. Medial अ *a* before a single final consonant follows the analogy of a final vowel, and is lengthened or vriddhied in the 3d. sing., and optionally in the first: thus, from √तप् *tap*, 1st ततप् *tatáp* or तताप् *tatáp*, 2d ततप् *tatáp*, 3d तताप् *tatáp*.

In the Veda, however, the weaker of the two forms allowed by these rules in the first person is almost exclusively in use: thus, 1st only *bibhāya*, *tatāpa*, 3d *bibhāya*, *tatāpa*. The only exceptions noticed are *cakāra* and *jagrāha* (doubtful reading) in AV.

c. A medial short vowel has in all three persons alike the *guṇa*-strengthening (where this is possible: 240): thus, from √द्रुक् *druh* comes द्रुद्रोक् *dudrōh*; from √विष् *viṣ* comes विविष् *vivéṣ*; from √कृत् *krt* comes चकर्त् *cakárt*.

d. These rules are said by the grammarians to apply to the 2d sing. always when it has simple *tha* as ending; if it has *itha* (below, 797), the accent is allowed to fall on any one of the syllables of the word, and the root-syllable if unaccented has sometimes the weak form (namely, in contracted stems with *e* for medial *a*: below, 794 e; and in certain other verbs: thus, *vivijithá*).

The earlier language, however, appears to afford no example of a 2d sing., whatever its ending, accented on any other than the radical syllable, or falling to conform to the rules of strengthening as given above (in a, b, c).

e. Sporadic instances of a strengthening in other than the singular persons are found in RV.: thus, *yuyopimā*, *vivecus*. And the roots *ṣṛ*, *pr*, and *dṛ* 'tear' are said by the grammarians to have the strong stem in the weak forms; and *jṛ* 'decay' to be allowed to do the same.

f. The root *mṛj* has (as in the present-system: 627) *ṛddhi* instead of *guṇa* in strong forms: thus, *mamṛja*; and *ṽguh* (also as in present: 745 c) has *ū* instead of *o*.

794. As regards the weakening in weak forms:

a. It has been seen above (783 b) that roots beginning with *i* or *u* fuse reduplicating and radical syllable together to *i* or *ū* in the weak forms; and (784) that roots contracting *va* and *ya* to *u* or *i* in the reduplication do it also in the root in weak forms, the two elements here also coalescing to *ū* or *i*.

b. A few roots having *ya* and *va* after a first initial consonant, and reduplicating from the semivowel (785), contract the *ya* and *va* to *i* and *u*: thus, *vivic* from *ṽvyac*, *vividh* from *ṽvyadh*, *suṣup* from *ṽsvap*. The extended roots *jyā*, *pyā*, *vyā*, *cyā*, *hvā* show a similar apparent contraction, making their weak forms from the simpler roots *ji*, *pī*, *vī*, *cū*, *hū*, while *hvā* must and *cvā* may get their strong forms also from the same (and it is questionable whether from the others strong forms occur).

c. The root *grabh* or *grah* (if it be written thus) contracts to *grh*, making the three forms of stem *jagrāh* (1st and 2d sing. act.), *jagrāh* (3d), and *jagrḥ*; but *prach* (if it be so written) remains unchanged throughout.

d. A number of roots having medial *a* between single consonants drop that vowel. These are, in the later language, *gam*, *khan*, *jan*, *han*, *ghas*: they form the weak stems *jagm*, *jakhn*, *jajñ*, *jaghn* (compare 637), *jaks* (compare 640): but RV. has once *jajanús*.

In the old language are found in like manner *mamnāthe* and *mamnāte* from *ṽman*; *vavné* from *ṽvan*; *tatne*, *tatniṣe*, *tatnire* from *ṽtan* (beside *tatane*, and *tate*, as if from *ṽtā*); *paptima* and *paptús* and *paptivāns* from *ṽpat* (beside *pet*-forms; below, e); *saccima* and *saccus*, *sacce* and *sacciré* from *ṽsac*.

e. Roots in general having medial *a* before a single final consonant, and beginning also with a single consonant that is repeated unchanged in the reduplication — that is, not an aspirate, a guttural mute, or *h* — contract their root and reduplication together into one syllable, having *e* as its vowel: thus, *ṽsad* forms the weak stem *sed*, *ṽpac* forms *pec*, *ṽyam* forms *yem*; and so on.

Certain roots not having the form here defined are declared by the grammarians to undergo the same contraction — most of them optionally;

and examples of them all are of rare occurrence (of one only, *bhāj*, quotable from the older language). They are as follows: *rāj* (occurs in MBh.) and *rādā* (*radhā*?), notwithstanding their long vowel; *phāṇ*, *phal*, *bhāj* (occurs in RV. etc.), though their initial is changed in reduplication; *trap*, *tras* (occurs in MBh.), *syam*, *svan*, though they begin with more than one consonant; *dambh* (forming *debh* from the weaker *dabh*), though it ends with more than one; and *bhram* (occurs in KSS.), *bhrāj*, *granth*, *cranth*, *svaśj*, in spite of more reasons than one to the contrary.

This contraction is allowed also in 2d sing. act. when the ending is *ithā*: thus, *tenitha* beside *tatanitha* (but no examples are quotable from the older language).

The roots *çaç* and *dad* (from *dā*: 672) are said to reject the contraction: but no perfect forms of either appear to have been met with in use.

From *ṽr* (or *tar*) occurs *terus* (R.); and *jerus* from *ṽr* is authorized by the grammarians — both against the general analogy of roots in *r*.

f. Roots ending in *ā* lose their *ā* before all endings beginning with a vowel, including those that assume the union-vowel *i* (796) — unless in the latter case it be preferable to regard the *i* as a weakened form of the *ā*.

795. Endings, and their union with the stem.

The general scheme of endings of the perfect indicative has been already given (553); and it has also been pointed out (543) that roots ending in *ā* have *औ āu* in 1st and 3d sing. active.

796. Those of the endings which begin with a consonant — namely *थ tha*, *व va*, *म ma* in active; *से se*, *वहे vahe*, *महे mahe*, *धे dhve*, *रे re* in middle — are very often, and in the later language usually, joined to the base with the help of an interposed union-vowel *इ i*.

The union-vowel *i* is found widely used also in other parts of the general verbal system: namely, in the sibilant aorist, the futures, and the verbal nouns and adjectives (as also in other classes of derivative stems). In the later language, a certain degree of correspondence is seen among the different parts of the same verb, as regards their use or non-use of the connective; but this correspondence is not so close that general rules respecting it can be given with advantage; and it will be best to treat each formation by itself.

The perfect is the tense in which the use of *i* has established itself most widely and firmly in the later language.

797. The most important rules as to the use of *इ i* in the later language are as follows:

a. The $\tilde{r}$ *re* of 3d pl. mid. has it always.

b. The other consonant-endings, except $\tilde{a}$ *tha* of 2d sing. act., take it in nearly all verbs.

But it is rejected throughout by eight verbs — namely *kr* 'make', *bhr* 'bear', *sr* 'go', *vr* 'choose', *dru* 'run', *gru* 'hear', *stu* 'praise', *sru* 'flow'; and it is allowably (not usually) rejected by some others, in general accordance with their usage in other formations.

c. In 2d sing. act., it is rejected not only by the eight verbs just given, but also by many others, ending in vowels or in consonants, which in other formations have no $\tilde{z}$ *i*; but it is also taken by many verbs which reject it in other formations; — and it is optional in many verbs, including those in $\tilde{a}$ *ā* (of which the $\tilde{a}$ *ā* is lost when the ending is $\tilde{a}$ *iṭha*), and most of those in $\tilde{z}$ *i*, $\tilde{z}$ *ī*, and $\tilde{z}$ *u*.

The rules of the grammarians, especially as regards the use of *tha* or *iṭha*, run out into infinite detail, and are not wholly consistent with one another; and, as the forms are by no means frequent, it is not possible at present to criticise the statements made, and to tell how far they are founded on the facts of usage.

With this *i*, a final radical *i* or *ī* is not combined, but changed into *y* or *iy*. The *ū* of $\sqrt{b}hū$ becomes *ūv* throughout before a vowel.

798. In the older language, the usage is in part quite otherwise. Thus:

a. In the RV., the union-vowel *i* is taken by roots ending in consonants provided the last syllable of the stem is a heavy one, but not otherwise: thus, *āsiṭha*, *uvōciṭha*, *vivēdiṭha*, but *tatānṭha* and *vivyākṭha*; *ūcimā*, *paptimā*, *sedimā*, *yuyopimā*, but *jaganma* and *yuyujma*; *ūciṣé*, *jajñiṣé*, *sasāhiṣe*, but *vivitse* and *dadr̥kṣé*; *bubhujmāhe* and *çācadmahe* etc. (no examples of *ivahe* or *imahe* chance to occur, nor any of either *idhve* or *dhve*); *ījiré*, *jajñiré*, *yetiré*, *tataksiré*, but *cūklpré*, *vividré*, *duduhré*, *paspr̥dhré*, *tatasré* (and so on: twenty-two forms). The only exception in RV. is *vētiṭha* from $\sqrt{v}id$, without *i* (in Br., also *ātiṭha* from $\sqrt{v}ah$: below, 801a). The other Vedic texts present nothing inconsistent with this rule, but in the Brāhmaṇas 3d pl. forms in *ire* are made after light syllables also: thus, *sar̥jire*, *bubudhire*.

b. In roots ending with a vowel, the early usage is more nearly like the later. Thus: for roots in *ā* the rule is the same (except that no 2d sing. in *iṭha* is met with), as *dadhimā*, *dadhiṣé*, *dadhidhvé*, *dadhiré* (the only persons with *i* quotable from RV. and AV.); — roots in *r* appear also to follow

the later rule: as *cakṛṣé*, *paṣṣe*, *vaṣṣé*, *vaṣṣmāhe*, but *dadhrīṣe* and *jabhrīṣe*, and in 3d pl. mid. both *cakrīré* and *dadhrīre*; — *√bhū* has both *babhūtha* (usually) and *babhūvitha*, but only *babhūvimā* (AV.). But there are found against the later rules, *susuma*, *ciccyuṣe*, *juhuré*, and *juhūrē*, without *i*: the instances are too few to found a rule upon.

799. The ending *rīré* of 3d pl. mid. is found in RV. in six forms: namely, *cikitrīre*, *jaṣṣhrīré*, *dadrīre*, *bubhujrīré*, *vividrīre*, *saṣṣrīre*; to which SV. adds *duduhīre*.

800. Examples of inflection. By way of illustration of the rules given above, may be given in full the perfect indicative inflection of the following verbs:

a. As example of the normal inflection of a root with final consonant, we take the root बुध् *budh*, 'know': its strong form of perfect-stem is बुबोध् *bubódh*; weak form, बुबुध् *bu-budh*.

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 बुबोध् <i>bubódha</i>	बुबुधिव् <i>bubudhivá</i>	बुबुधिम <i>bubudhimá</i>	बुबुधे <i>bubudhé</i>	बुबुधिवहे <i>bubudhiváhe</i>	बुबुधिमहे <i>bubudhimáhe</i>
2 बुबोधिय <i>bubódhiṭha</i>	बुबुधयुस् <i>bubudhátus</i>	बुबुध <i>bubudhá</i>	बुबुधिषे <i>bubudhiṣé</i>	बुबुधाथे <i>bubudhátthe</i>	बुबुधिध्वे <i>bubudhidhvé</i>
3 बुबोध् <i>bubódha</i>	बुबुधतुस् <i>bubudhátus</i>	बुबुधुस् <i>bubudhús</i>	बुबुधे <i>bubudhé</i>	बुबुधाते <i>bubudhâte</i>	बुबुधिरे <i>bubudhiré</i>

The asserted variety of possible accent in 2d sing. act. (above, 793d) needs to be noted both in this and in the remaining paradigms.

b. As example of the normal inflection of a root with final *i* or *u*-vowel, we may take the root नी *nī*, 'lead': its forms of stem are निनय् *nináy* or निनाय् *nináy*, and निनी *ninī*.

1 निनय्, निनाय् <i>nináya, nināya</i>	निन्यिव् <i>ninyivá</i>	निन्यिम <i>ninyimá</i>	निन्ये <i>ninyé</i>	निन्यिवहे <i>ninyiváhe</i>	निन्यिमहे <i>ninyimáhe</i>
2 निनेय्, निनयिथ् <i>ninéṭha, nináyitha</i>	निन्ययुस् <i>ninyátus</i>	निन्य <i>ninyá</i>	निन्यिषे <i>ninyiṣé</i>	निन्याथे <i>ninyátthe</i>	निन्यिध्वे <i>ninyidhvé</i>
3 निनाय् <i>nináya</i>	निन्यतुस् <i>ninyátus</i>	निन्युस् <i>ninyús</i>	निन्ये <i>ninyé</i>	निन्याते <i>ninyâte</i>	निन्यिरे <i>ninyiré</i>

The root *krī* would make in weak forms *cikriyivá*, *cikriyátus*, *cikriyús*, etc.; *√bhū* makes *babhūva*, *babhūtha* (V.) or *babhūvitha*,

babhūvivá, babhūvís; babhūvó, babhūviré, etc.; other roots in *ū* or *u* change this to *uv* before the initial vowel of an ending.

c. As example of the inflection of a root ending in *ā*, we may take दा *dā*, 'give': its forms of stem are ददा *dadā* and दद् *dad* (or ददि *dadī*): see above, 794 f.

1 ददौ <i>dadāu</i>	ददिव <i>dadivá</i>	ददिम <i>dadimá</i>	ददे <i>dadé</i>	ददिवहे <i>dadiváhe</i>	ददिमहे <i>dadimáhe</i>
2 ददाथ, ददिथ <i>dadātha, dadīthá</i>	ददथुस् <i>dadāthus</i>	दद <i>dadá</i>	ददिषे <i>dadīṣé</i>	ददाथे <i>dadāthe</i>	ददिधे <i>dadīdhvé</i>
3 ददौ <i>dadāu</i>	ददतुस् <i>dadātus</i>	दडस् <i>dadás</i>	ददे <i>dadé</i>	ददाते <i>dadāte</i>	ददिरे <i>dadīré</i>

The RV. has once *paprā* for *paprāu* (and *jahá* for *jahāu*?).

d. As example of a root with medial *a* showing fusion of root and reduplication, resulting in medial ए *e*, in the weak forms (794 e), we may take तन् *tan*, 'stretch': its forms of stem are ततन् *tatán* or ततान् *tatān*, and तेन् *ten*.

1 ततन, ततान <i>tatāna, tatāna</i>	तेनिव <i>tenivá</i>	तेनिम <i>tenimá</i>	तेने <i>tené</i>	तेनिवहे <i>teniváhe</i>	तेनिमहे <i>tenimáhe</i>
2 ततन्थ, तेनिथ <i>tatānthā, tenīthá</i>	तेनथुस् <i>tenāthus</i>	तेन <i>tená</i>	तेनिषे <i>tenīṣé</i>	तेनाथे <i>tenāthe</i>	तेनिधे <i>tenīdhvé</i>
3 ततान <i>tatāna</i>	तेनतुस् <i>tenātus</i>	तेनुस् <i>tenús</i>	तेने <i>tené</i>	तेनाते <i>tenāte</i>	तेनिरे <i>tenīré</i>

The root *jan*, with the others which expel medial *a* in weak forms (794 d), makes *jajānthā* or *jajñīthá*, *jajñivá*, *jajñís*; *jajñé*, *jajñimáhe*, *jajñiré*; and so on.

e. As example of a root with initial *v* *va* contracted to उ *u* in the reduplication, and contracted with the reduplication to ऊ *ū* in weak forms (784), we may take वच् *vac*, 'speak': its forms of stem are उवच् *uvác* or उवाच् *uvāc*, and ऊच् *ūc*.

1 उवच, उवाच <i>uvāca, uvāca</i>	ऊचिव <i>ūcivá</i>	ऊचिम <i>ūcimá</i>	ऊचे <i>ūcé</i>	ऊचिवहे <i>ūciváhe</i>	ऊचिमहे <i>ūcimáhe</i>
2 उवक्थ, उवचिथ <i>uvāktā, uvācīthā</i>	ऊचथुस् <i>ūcāthus</i>	ऊच <i>ūcá</i>	ऊचिषे <i>ūcīṣé</i>	ऊचाथे <i>ūcāthe</i>	ऊचिधे <i>ūcīdhvé</i>

३ उवाच	उचतुस्	उचुस्	उचे	उचाते	उचिरे
<i>uvāca</i>	<i>ūcātus</i>	<i>ūcūs</i>	<i>ūcē</i>	<i>ūcāte</i>	<i>ūcirē</i>

In like manner, $\sqrt{yaj}$ forms *iyāja* or *iyāja*, *iyājātha* or *iyājitha*; *ijé*, *ijisé*, and so on; $\sqrt{uc}$ has *uvōca* and *uvōciitha* in the strong forms, and all the rest like *vac*.

f. Of the four roots in ऋ *r* mentioned at 797b, the first persons are made as follows:

१ चकर, चकार	चकृव	चकृम	चक्रे	चकृवहे	चकृमहे
<i>cakāra, cakāra</i>	<i>cakṛvā</i>	<i>cakṛmā</i>	<i>cakṛé</i>	<i>cakṛvāhe</i>	<i>cakṛmāhe</i>

The 2d sing. act. is *cakāritha*; the 3d pl. mid. is *cakrīrē*.

Of the roots in ऋ *r* in general, the first persons are made as follows:

१ दधर, दधार	दधिव	दधिम	दधे	दधिवहे	दधिमहे
<i>dadhāra, dadhāra</i>	<i>dadhivā</i>	<i>dadhimā</i>	<i>dadhré</i>	<i>dadhivāhe</i>	<i>dadhimāhe</i>

801. A few miscellaneous irregularities call still for notice:

a. The root *ah*, 'speak', occurs only in the perfect indicative, and only in the 3d persons of all numbers and in the 2d sing. and du., in active (and in 2d sing. the *h* is irregularly changed to *t* before the ending): thus, *āttha*, *āha*; *āhatus*, *āhūs* (in V., only *āha* and *āhūs* are met with).

b. From $\sqrt{vā}$ 'weave', the 3d pl. act. *ūvus* occurs in RV., and no other perfect form appears to have been met with in use. It is allowed by the grammarians to be inflected regularly as *vā*; and also as *vay* (the present-stem is *vāya*: 761d, 2), with contraction of *va* to *u* in weak forms; and further, in the weak forms, as simple *u*.

c. The root *vyā*, 'hide', has in RV. the perfect-forms *vivyāthus* and *vivyé*, and no others appear to have been met with in use; the grammarians require the strong forms to be made from *vyay*, and the weak from *vā*.

d. The root *t*, 'go', forms in RV. and AV. the 2d sing. act. *iyātha* beside the regular *iyéthā*.

e. The AV. has once *vāvṛdhēte* (for *-dhāte*), and once *jaharus* (for *jahrus*): both are perhaps false readings.

f. Persons of the perfect from the *ir*-forms of roots in changeable *r* (242) are *tītirus* and *tītīre* (both RV.); and they have corresponding participles.

g. The bastard root *ūrṇu* (712) is said by the grammarians to make the perfect-stem *ūrṇunu*.

h. The roots *majj* and *naç* are said to insert a nasal in the 2d sing.

active, when the ending is simple *tha*: thus, *mamanktha*, *nanan̐ṣṭha* (also *mamajjitha* and *neṣṭha*).

i. The anomalous *ajagrabh̐ṣaṁ* (AB. vi. 35) seems a formation on the perfect-stem (but perhaps for *ajigrabh̐ṣan*, desid. ?).

Perfect Participle.

802. The ending of the active participle is *वास् vāṁs* (that is to say, in the strong forms: it is contracted to *उष् úṣ* in the weakest, and replaced by *वत् vāt* in the middle forms: see above, 458 ff.). It is added to the weak form of the perfect stem — as shown, for example, in the dual and plural of the active inflection of the given verb; and, mechanically, the weakest participle-stem is identical with the 3d pl. active. Thus, *बुबुधास् bubudhvāṁs*, *निनीवास् ninivāṁs*, *चकृवास् cakr̥vāṁs*.

803. If the weak form of the perfect stem is monosyllabic, the ending takes the union-vowel *इ i* (which, however, disappears in the weakest cases): thus, *तेनिवास् tenivāṁs*, *ऊचिवास् ūcivāṁs*, *जज्ञिवास् jajñivāṁs*, *आदिवास् ādivāṁs* (from *√अद् ad*: 783a), and so on; *ददिवास् dadivāṁs* and its like, from roots in *आ ā*, is to be reckoned in the one class or the other according as we view its *इ i* as weakened root-vowel or as union-vowel (794 f).

But participles of which the perfect-stem is monosyllabic by absence of the reduplication do not take the union-vowel: thus, *विद्वāṁs*, and, in V., *दācivāṁs*, *मिधvāṁs*, *सāhvāṁs*; and RV. has also *dadvāṁs* (AV. *dadivāṁs* and once *dadāvāṁs*) from *√दृ दृ* (or *dad*: 672) and AV. has *viçivāṁs* and *varjivāṁs* (in negative fem. *āvarjusi*).

804. Other Vedic irregularities calling for notice are few. The long vowel of the reduplication (786) appears in the participle as in the indicative: thus, *वृषधvāṁs*, *ससahvāṁs*, *जृजvāṁs*. RV. and AV. have *sasavāṁs* from *√सन् सन्* or *sā*. RV. makes the participial forms of *√तृ तृ* or *tar* from different modifications of the root: thus, *तृतिrovāṁs*, but *tatarāṣas*. Respecting the occasional exchanges of strong and weak stem in inflection, see above, 462 c.

805. From roots *gam* and *han* the Veda makes the strong stems *jaganvāṁs* (as to the *n*, see 212) and *jaghanvāṁs*; the later language allows either these or the more regular *jagmivāṁs* and *jaghnivāṁs* (the weakest stem-forms being everywhere *jagmās* and *jaghnās*).

806. From three roots, *vid* 'find', *viç*, and *dṛç*, the later language allows strong participle-stems to be made with the union-vowel, as well as in the regular manner without it: thus, *viviçivádās* or *viviçivádās*. PB. has once *cichidivāns*.

807. The ending of the middle participle is *ānā*. It is added to the weak form of perfect-stem, as this appears in the middle inflection: thus, बुबुधान *bubudhānā*, निन्यान *ninyānā*, ददान *dadānā*, तेनान *tenānā*, जज्ञान *jajñānā*, उचान *ūcānā*.

In the Veda, the long reduplicating vowel is shown by many middle participles: thus, *vūvṛdhānā*, *vāvasūnā*, *dūdṛhānā*, *çūçuvānā*, etc. RV. has *çaçayānā* from *√çī* (with irregular *guṇa*, as in the present-system: 829); *tistirānā* from *√stṛ*; and once, with *māna*, *saçṛmūnā* from *√stṛ*.

Modes of the Perfect.

808. Modes of the perfect belong only to the Vedic language, and are even rarely found outside of the Rig-Veda.

To draw the line surely and distinctly between these and the mode-forms from other reduplicated tense-stems — the present-stem of class II., the reduplicated aorist, and the intensive — is not possible, since no criterion of form exists which does not in some cases fail, and since the general equivalence of modal forms from all stems (582), and the common use of the perfect as a present in the Veda (823), deprive us of a criterion of meaning. There can be no reasonable doubt, however, that a considerable body of forms are to be reckoned here: optatives like *ānacyām* and *babhūyās* and *babhūyāt*, imperatives like *babhūtu*, subjunctives like *jabhārat*, show such distinctive characteristics of the perfect formation that by their analogy other similar words are confidently classed as belonging to the perfect.

809. The normal method of making such forms would appear to be as follows: from a reduplicated perfect-stem, as (for example) *mumuc*, an imperative would be made by simply appending, as usual, the imperative endings; the derived subjunctive mode-stem would be *mumóca* (accented after the analogy of the strong forms of the perfect indicative), and would take either primary or secondary endings; and the optative mode-stems would be *mumucyā* in the active, and *mumucī* (accent on personal endings) in the middle.

And the great majority of the forms in question (about three quarters) are made in these ways. Thus:

810. Examples of the regular subjunctive formation are:

a. with secondary endings, active: 2d sing., *papráthas*, *māmáthas*, *pipráyas*, *bubodhas*; 3d sing., *jabhārat*, *sūśāhat*, *paspṛdrat*, *pipráyat*, *cikélat*;

1st pl., *tatānāma*, *ṣūcāvāma*; 3d pl., *tatānan*, *paprāthan* (other persons do not occur). This is the largest class of cases.

b. with primary endings, active: here seem to belong only *dadhārshati* and *vavārtati*: compare the formation with different accent below, 811a.

c. of middle forms occur only the 3d sing. *tatāpate*, *ṣaṣāmate*, *yuyōjate*, *jujōgate* (SV.; RV. has *jūjōgate*); and the 3d pl. *tatānanta* (and perhaps two or three others: below, 811b, end).

811. But not a few subjunctives of other formation occur; thus:

a. with strengthened root-syllable, as above, but with accent on the reduplication (as in the majority of present-forms of the reduplicating class: above, 645). Here the forms with primary endings, active, preponderate, and are not very rare: for example, *jūjōgasi*, *jūjōgati*, *jūjōgathas*, *jūjōgatha* (other persons do not occur). With secondary endings, *jūjōgas*, *jūjōgat*, and *jūjōgan* are the forms that belong most distinctly here (since *dādācas* and *sūśūdas* etc. are perhaps rather aorists). And there is no middle form but *jūjōgate* (RV.: see above, 810c).

b. with unstrengthened root-syllable occur a small body of forms, which are apparently also accented on the reduplication (accented examples are found only in 3d pl. mid.): thus, active, for example, *mumucas*; *vavrtat*, *vididat*, *ṣūcuvat*; the only middle forms are *dadhṛgate*, *vāvṛdhate*, 3d sing.; and *cākramanta*, *dādṛhanta*, *rūrucanta* (with *dadabhanta*, *paprathanta*, *māmahanta*, *jūhūranta*, which might also belong elsewhere: 810c).

c. accented on the ending are *vāvṛdhānta* and *cakṛpānta* (which are rather to be called augmentless pluperfects).

As to forms with double mode-sign, or transfers to an *a*-conjugation, see below, 815.

812. Examples of the regular optative formation are:

a. in active: 1st sing., *ānacyām*, *jagamyām*, *papreyām*, *riricyām*; 2d sing., *vavṛtyās*, *vivicyās*, *ṣṣṛūyās*, *babhūyās*; 3d sing., *jagamyāt*, *vavṛtyāt*, *tutuyāt*, *babhūyāt*; 2d du., *jagamyātam*, *ṣṣṛūyātam*; 1st pl., *sāsahyāma*, *vavṛtyāma*, *ṣṣṣuyāma*; 3d pl., *tatanyus*, *vavṛtyus*. The forms are quite numerous.

b. in middle, the forms are few: namely, 1st sing., *vavṛtiya*; 2d sing., *vāvṛdhithās*, *cakṣamithās*; 3d sing., *jagrasiṭa*, *vavṛtiṭa*, *māmṛṣiṭa*, *ṣṣṣuṣiṭa*; 1st pl., *vavṛtimahi*. And *sāsahīṣṭhās* and *rirīṣiṣṭa* appear to furnish examples of precative optative forms.

There is no irregular mode of formation of perfect optatives. Individual irregularities are shown by certain forms: thus, *cakṛiyās*, *papīyāt*, *ṣṣṣṛūyās* and *ṣṣṣṛūyātam*, with treatment of the final as before the passive-sign *yā* (770); *anajyāt* with short initial; *jakṣiyāt* is anomalous; *rirīṣes* is the only form that shows a union-vowel *a*.

813. Of regular imperative forms, only a very small number are to be quoted: namely, active, *cikiddhi*, *mumugdhī*, *ṣṣṣugdhī*, and *pīpriki*; *mumuktu* and *babhūtu*; *mumuktam* and *vavṛktam*; *jujūṣṭana* and *vavṛttana* (unless we

are to add *mamaddhī*, *mamattu*, *mamāttana*); — middle, *vavṛtsva* and *vavṛddhvam*.

814. As irregular imperatives may be reckoned several which show a union-vowel *a*, or have been transferred to an *a*-conjugation. Such are, in the active, *mumōcatam* and *jujoṣatam* (2d du.), and *mumōcata* (2d pl.); in the middle, *piprāyasva* (only one found with accent), and *māmahasva*, *vāvṛdhasva*, *vāvṛṣasva* (2d sing.), and *māmahanīām* (3d pl.: probably to be accented *-āsva* and *-ānīām*).

815. Such imperatives as these, taken in connection with some of the subjunctives given above (and a few of the "pluperfect" forms: below, 820), suggest as plausible the assumption of a double present-stem, with reduplication and added *a* (with which the desiderative stems would be comparable: below, chap. XIV.): for example, *jujoṣa* from *√juṣ*, from which would come *jūjoṣasi* etc. and *jūjoṣate* (811a) as indicative, *jūjoṣas* etc. as subjunctively used augmentless imperfect, and *jujoṣatam* as imperative. Most of the forms given above as subjunctives with primary ending lack a marked and constant subjunctive character, and would pass fairly well as indicatives. And it appears tolerably certain that from one root at least, *vṛdh*, such a double stem is to be recognized; from *vāvṛdha* come readily *vāvṛdhate*, *vāvṛdhānta*, and from it alone can come regularly *vāvṛdhasva*, *vāvṛdhēte* (above, 801e), and *vāvṛdhāti* (once, RV.) — and, yet more, the participle *vāvṛdhānt* (once, RV.: an isolated case): yet even here we have also *vāvṛdhīthās*, not *vāvṛdh-ēthās*. To assume double present-stems, however, in all the cases would be highly implausible; it is better to recognize the formation as one begun, but not carried out.

Only one other subjunctive with double mode-sign — namely, *paṇṇcāsi* — is found to set beside *vāvṛdhāti*.

816. Forms of different model are not very seldom made from the same root: for example, from *√muc*, the subjunctives *mumōcas*, *mūmocati*, and *mumucas*; from *√dhr̥ṣ*, *dadhāṛṣati* and *dadhṛṣate*; from *√pri*, the imperatives *piprīhi* and *piprāyasva*.

Pluperfect.

817. Of an augment-preterit from the perfect-stem, to which the name of pluperfect is given on the ground of its formation (though not of its meaning), the Veda presents a few examples; and one or two forms of the later language (mentioned above, 788, end) have also been referred to it.

There is something of the same difficulty in distinguishing the pluperfect as the perfect-modes from kindred reduplicated formations. Between it and the aorist, however, a difference of meaning helps to make a separation.

818. The normal pluperfect should show a strong stem in the singular active, and a weak one elsewhere — thus, *mumoc* and *mumuc* — with augment prefixed and secondary endings added (*us* in 3d pl. act., *ata* in 3d pl. mid.).

Of forms made according to this model, we have, in the active: 1st sing., *ajagrabham* and *acacakṣam* (which, by its form, might be aorist: 860); 2d sing. *ājagan*; 3d sing., *ajagan* and *aciket*; 2d du., *amumuktam*; 2d pl. *ajaganta*, and *ajagantana* and *ajabhartana* (a strong form, as so often in this person: 556); 3d pl. (perhaps), *amamandus* and *amamadus*. To these may be added the augmentless *cikētam* and *cakaram*. In the middle, the 3d pl. *acakriran* and *ajagmīran* (with *iran* instead of *ata*), and the augmentless 2d sing. *jugūrthās* and *susupthās*, are the most regular forms to be found.

819. Several forms from roots ending in consonants save the endings in 2d and 3d sing. act. by inserting an *i* (555 b): thus, *ābubhojīs*, *avivecīs*; *arirecīt*, *ājagrabhīt* (*avāvarīt* and *avāvaçitām* are rather intensives); and the augmentless *jthīnīs* (accent?) and *dadharṣīt* belong with them.

820. A few forms show a stem ending in *a*: they are, in the active: 3d sing., *asavajāt*, *acakrat*; in the middle: 3d sing., *āpiprata*; 2d du., *āpasprdhethām*; 3d pl., *atitviṣanta* (which by its form might be aorist: *ādadhanta*; and *cakradat*, *cakrpānta*, *vāvṛdhānta*, *jukhuranta*, would perhaps be best classified here as augmentless forms (compare 811, above).

Uses of the Perfect.

821. In the later language, the perfect is simply a preterit or past tense, equivalent to the imperfect, and interchangeable with it. Except as coming from a few often used verbs (especially *āha* and *uvāca*), it is much more rarely employed than the imperfect.

822. In the Brāhmaṇa language, very nearly the same thing is true. In most Brāhmaṇas, the imperfect is the usual tense of narration, and the perfect only occasional; in the Çatapatha Brāhmaṇa, the perfect is much more widely used.

823. In the Veda, the case is very different. The perfect is used as past tense in narration, but only rarely; sometimes also it has a true "perfect" sense, or signifies a completed past; but oftenest it has a value not distinguishable in point of time from the present. It is thus the equivalent of imperfect, aorist, and present; and it occurs coördinated with them all.

Examples are: of perfect with present, *nā çrūmyanti nā v muṣanty ēte vāyo nā paptuḥ* (RV.), 'they weary not nor stop, they fly like birds'; *śe 'd u rājū kṣayati earṣaṇindm arān nā nemth pāri tā babhūva* (RV.), 'he in truth rules king of men; he embraces them all, as the wheel the spokes'; — of perfect with aorist, *ūpo ruruce yuvatīr nā yōsā... ābhūd agnīḥ samīdhe mānuṣāṇām ākar jyōtīr bādhamānū tāmāṇsi* (RV.), 'she is come beaming like a young maiden; Agni has appeared for the kindling of mortals; she hath made light, driving away the darkness'; — of perfect with imperfect, *āhim ānv apās tatarda* (RV.), 'he slew the dragon, and penetrated to the waters'. This last combination is of constant occurrence in the later language.

CHAPTER XI.

THE AORIST SYSTEMS.

824. UNDER the name of aorist are included (as was pointed out above, 532) three quite distinct formations, each of which has its sub-varieties: namely,

I. A SIMPLE-AORIST (equivalent to the Greek "second aorist"), analogous in all respects as to form and inflection with the imperfect. It has two varieties: 1. the root-aorist, with a tense-stem identical with the root (corresponding to an imperfect of the root-class, I.); 2. the *a*-aorist, with a tense-stem ending in अ *á*, or with union-vowel अ *a* before the endings (corresponding to an imperfect of the *á*-class, VII.).

II. 3. A REDUPLICATED AORIST, perhaps in origin identical with an imperfect of the reduplicating class (II.), but having come to be separated from it by marked peculiarities of form. It usually has a union-vowel अ *a* before the endings, or is inflected like an imperfect of one of the *a*-classes; but a few forms occur in the Veda without such vowel.

III. A SIBILANT-AORIST (corresponding to the Greek "first aorist"), having for its tense-sign a स् *s* added to the root, either directly or with a preceding auxiliary इ *i*; its endings are usually added immediately to the tense-sign, but in a small number of roots with a union-vowel अ *a*; a very few roots also are increased by स् *s* for its formation; and according to these differences it falls into four varieties: namely, A. without union-vowel अ *a* before endings: 4. *s*-aorist, with स् *s* alone added to the root; 5. *is*-aorist, the same with interposed इ *i*; 6. *sis*-aorist, the same as the preceding with स् *s* added at the end of the root; B. with union-vowel अ *a*, 7. *sa*-aorist.

825. All these varieties are bound together and made into a single complex system by certain correspondences of form and meaning. Thus, in regard to form, they are all alike, in the indicative, augment-preterits to which there does not exist any corresponding present; in regard to meaning, although in the later or classical language they are simply preterits, exchangeable with imperfects and perfects, they all alike have in the older language the general value of a completed past or "perfect", translatable by 'have done' and the like.

826. The aorist-system is a formation of very infrequent occurrence in the classical Sanskrit (its forms are found, for example, only twenty-one times in the Nala, eight in the Hitopadeṣa, seven in Manu, six each in the Bhagavad-Gītā and Çakuntalā), and it possesses no participle, nor any modes (excepting in the prohibitive use of its augmentless forms: see 580; and the so-called precative: see 921 ff.); in the older language, on the other hand, it is quite common, and has the whole variety of modes belonging to the present, and sometimes participles. Its description, accordingly, must be given mainly as that of a part of the older language, with due notice of its restriction in later use.

827. In the RV., nearly half the roots occurring show aorist forms, of one or another class; in the AV., rather less than one third; and in the other texts of the older language comparatively few aorists occur which are not found in these two.

More than fifty roots, in RV. and AV. together, make aorist forms of more than one class (not taking into account the reduplicated or "causative" aorist); but no law appears to underlie this variety; of any relation such as is taught by the grammarians, between active of one class and middle of another as correlative, there is no trace discoverable.

Examples are: of classes 1 and 4, *adhām* and *dhāsus* from *√dhā*, *ayuji* and *ayukṣata* from *√yuj*; — of 1 and 5, *agrabham* and *agrabhiṣma* from *√grabh*, *mṛṣṭhās* and *mṛṣiṣṭhās* from *√mṛṣ*; — of 1 and 2, *ārta* and *ārat* from *√ṛ*; — of 2 and 4, *avidam* and *avitsi* from *√vid* 'find', *anijam* and *anūḷkṣit* from *√nij*; — of 2 and 5, *sanēma* and *asāniṣam* from *√san*; — of 2 and 7, *aruham* and *arukṣat* from *√ruh*; — of 4 and 5, *amatsus* and *amādiṣus* from *√mad*; — of 4 and 6, *hāsmahi* and *hāsiṣus* from *√hā*; — of 1 and 2 and 4, *atnata* and *atanat* and *atām* from *√tan*; — of 1 and 4 and 5, *abudhran* and *abhutsi* and *bodhiṣat* from *√budh*, *astar* and *stṛṇiya* and *astaris* from *√str*. Often the second, or second and third, class is represented by only an isolated form or two.

I. Simple Aorist.

828. This is, of the three principal divisions of aorist, the one least removed from the analogy of forms already explained; it is like an imperfect, of the root-class or of the *ā*-class, without a corresponding present indicative, but with (more or less fragmentarily) all the other parts which go to make up a complete present-system.

1. Root-aorist.

829. This formation is in the later language limited to a few roots in *आ ā* and the root *भू bhū*, and is allowed to be made in the active only, the middle using instead the *s*-aorist (4), or the *िङ*-aorist (5).

The roots in *आ ā* take *उस् us* as 3d pl. ending, and, as usual, lose their *आ ā* before it; *भू bhū* (as in the perfect: 793 a) retains its vowel unchanged throughout, inserting *व् v* after it before the endings *अम am* and *अन् an* of 1st sing. and 3d pl. Thus:

	s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1	अदाम् <i>ādām</i>	अदाव <i>ādāva</i>	अदाम <i>ādāma</i>	अभूवम् <i>ābhūvam</i>	अभूव <i>ābhūva</i>	अभूम् <i>ābhūma</i>
2	अदाम् <i>ādās</i>	अदातम् <i>ādātām</i>	अदात <i>ādāta</i>	अभूम् <i>ābhūs</i>	अभूतम् <i>ābhūtām</i>	अभूत <i>ābhūta</i>
3	अदात् <i>ādāt</i>	अदाताम् <i>ādātām</i>	अडस् <i>ādus</i>	अभूत् <i>ābhūt</i>	अभूताम् <i>ābhūtām</i>	अभूवन् <i>ābhūvan</i>

For the classical Sanskrit, this is the whole story.

830. In the Veda, these same roots are decidedly the most frequent and conspicuous representatives of the formation: especially the roots *gā*, *dā*, *dhā*, *pā* 'drink', *sthā*, *bhū*; while sporadic forms are made from *jñā*, *prā*, *sā*, *hā*. As to their middle forms, see below, 834 a.

Instead of *ābhūvam*, RV. has twice *abhuvam*.

831. But aorists of the same class are also made from a number of roots in *r*, and a few in *i* and *u* (short or long) — with, as required by the analogy of the tense with an imperfect of the root-class, *गुण*-strengthening in the three persons of the singular.

Thus (in the active), from *√cru*, *ācraṇam* and *ācrot*; from *√cri*, *ācres* and *ācret*; from *√kr* 'make', *ākaram* and *ākar* (for *ākars* and *ākar-i*); from

Whitney, Grammar.

or 'enclose', *āvar* (585); and so *adar*, *astar*, *aspar*. Dual and plural forms are much less frequent than singular; but for the most part they also show an irregular strengthening of the root-vowel: thus (including augmentless forms), *akarma* and *akarta*, *varitam*, *spartam*, *ahema* and *ahetana*, *bhema*, *homa*, *açraavan*; regular are only *avran*, *akran*, *ahyan*, *açriyan*, and *anītām*.

832. Further, from a few roots with medial (or initial) vowel capable of *guṇa*-strengthening, and having in general that strengthening only in the singular.

Thus, *abhet* (2d and 3d sing.) from *√bhid*; *amok* (3d sing.) from *√muc*; *avart* from *√vrt*; *vark* from *√vrj* (AV. has once *avrk*); *adarçam* from *√dçr*; and *adçan*, *avçjan*, *açitan*. But *chedma*, with *guṇa*, from *√chid*.

833. Again, from a larger number of roots with *a* as radical vowel:

Of these, *gam* (with *n* for *m* when final or followed by *m*: 143, 212) is of decidedly most frequent occurrence, and shows the greatest variety of forms: thus, *agamam*, *agan* (2d and 3d sing.), *aganma*, *aganta* (strong form), *agman*. The other cases are *akran* from *√kram*; *atan* from *√tan*; *askan* from *√skand*; *āsrat* from *√sraṅs* (? VS.); *dhak* und *daghma* from *√dagh*; *ānaṣ* (585) and *anaṣtām* from *√naç* (?); *akṣan* (for *agh-san*, like *agman*) from *√ghas*; and the 3d pll. in *us*, *ākramus*, *kramus*, *ayamus*, *yamus*, *abādhus*, *dabhūs*, *nṛtus* (impf.?): *mandūs* and *taksus* are perhaps rather to be reckoned as perfect forms without reduplication (790b).

834. So far only active forms have been considered. In the middle, a considerable part of the forms are such as are held by the grammarians (881) to belong to the *s*-aorist, with omission of the *s*: they doubtless belong, however, mostly or altogether, here: Thus:

a. From roots ending in vowels, we have *adhithūs* and *adhita*; *adīta* and *adīmahi* (and *adīmahi* from *√dū* 'cut'); *asthithūs* and *asthita* and *āsthiran*, forms of *ā*-roots (*arādhvam* is doubtless for *arūsdhvam*); — of *r*-roots, *akri*, *akrithūs*, *akṛta*, *akrūtām*, *akrata*; *avri*, *avṛthūs*, *avṛta*; *ārta* (with augmentless *arta*), *ūrta*; *mṛthūs*, *amṛta*; *dhṛthūs*; *dṛthūs*; *astṛta*; *aspṛta*; *gūrta*; — of *i* and *u* roots, the only examples are *ahvi* (? AV., once) and *acidhvam*. The absence of any analogies whatever for the omission of a *s* in such forms, and the occurrence of *avri* and *akri* and *akrata*, show that their reference to the *s*-aorist is without sufficient reason.

b. As regards roots ending in consonants, the case is more questionable, since loss of *s* after a final consonant before *thūs* and *ta* (and, of course, *dhvam*) would be in many cases required by euphonic rule (233). We find, however, such unmistakable middle inflection of the root-aorist as *ayujī*, *ayukthūs*, *ayukta*, *ayujmahi*, *ayugdhvam*, *āyujran*; *āṣṭa* and *āçata*; *apadi* (1st sing.) and *apadmahi* and *apadran*; *amanmahi*; *aganmahi* and *agmata*; *atnata*; *ajani* (1st sing.) and *ajñata* (3d pl.); from *√gam* are made *agathūs* and *agata*, and from *√man*, *amata*, with treatment of the final like that of *han* in present inflection (637). The ending *ran* is especially frequent in

3d pl., being taken by a number of verbs which have no other person of this aorist: thus, *agṛbhran*, *āgrān*, *adṛṇan*, *abudhran*, *āvṛtran*, *ajurān*, *akṛṇan*, *asṛḍhran*, *avasran*, *āviṇan*; and *ram* is found beside *ran* in *āḍṛṇam*, *ābudhrām*, *āgrām*.

c. From roots of which the final would combine with *s* to *ks*, it seems more probable that aorist-forms showing *k* (instead of *ś*) before the ending belong to the root-aorist: such are *amukthās* (and *amugdhvam*), *apṛkthās* and *apṛkta*, *abhakta*, *avṛkta*, *asakthās* and *asakta*, *rikthās*, *vikthās* and *vikta*; *āspaśta*, *asṛśta*, *mṛśthās* would be the same in either case.

d. There remain, as cases of doubtful belonging: *amatta*, *arabdhā*, *asṛpta*, *atapthās*, *chittthās*, *patthās*, and *nuttthās*.

Modes of the Root-aorist.

835. In subjunctive use, forms identical with the augmentless indicative of this aorist are much more frequent than the more proper subjunctives. Those to which no corresponding form with augment occurs have been given above; the others it is unnecessary to report in detail.

836. Of true subjunctives, the forms with primary endings are quite few. In the active, *gāni* is the only example of 1st sing. (as to *bhuvāni*, see below); of 3d sing. occur *sthāti*, and *dāti* and *dhāti*, which are almost indicative in use; of dual persons, *sthāthas*, *darṇathas*, *ṣravathas* and *ṣrāvatas*. In the middle, 3d sing. *idhaté* (? anomalous accent), 2d du. *dhēthe* and *dhūithe*, and 1st pl. *dhāmahe*.

Forms with secondary endings are, in the active, *dārṇam*; *tārdas*, *pārcas*, *yāmas*; *karat*, *garat*, *daghat*, *yamat*, *yodhat*, *ṣrāvat*, *spārat*, *sāghat*; *dārṇan*, *garan*, *yaman*. No middle forms are classifiable with confidence here.

The series *bhuvam*, *bhūvas*, *bhūvat*, *bhūvan*, and *bhuvāni* (compare *abhuvam*: 830, end), and the isolated *ṣrāvat*, are of doubtful belongings; with a different accent, they would seem to be of the next class; here, a *guṇa*-strengthening would be more regular (but note the absence of *guṇa* in the aorist indicative and the perfect of *ṛbhū*).

837. As regards the optative, we have to distinguish between pure optatives and optatives with *s* inserted before the endings, or precatives.

Pure optative forms, both active and middle, are made from a number of roots. From roots in *ā* occur in the active, with change of *ā* to *e* before the *y*, *deyām*, *dheyām* and *dheyus*, *stheyāma*, and *jñeyās* (which might also be precatives); in the middle, only *śimahi* and *dhimahi* (which might be augmentless preterit, as *adhimahi* also occurs once, and *adhītām* once: but *yādhā* shows nowhere else conversion of its *ā* to long *ī*). From *bhū*, *bhūyās* and *bhūyāt* (possible precatives), and *bhūyāma*. From roots in *r*, the middle forms *arīta*, *muriya*, *varīta*. From roots ending in consonants, *açyām* and *açyāma* and *açyus* act., and *açiya* and *açimāhi* mid. (this optative is especially common in the older texts); *vṛjyām*; *mṛdhyās*, *sahyās*, *gamyās* and *gamyāt* (possible precatives), and *sāhyāma*; *indhīya*, *gmīya*, *rucīya*, *vasīya*; *idhimahi*, *naçimahi*, *nasimahi*, *pṛçimahi*, *mudimahi*, *yamimahi*. And *ṛdhyām* etc. and *ṛdhimāhi* belong perhaps here, instead of to a present-system (cl. I.).

838. Precative optative forms of this aorist active are in the later language allowed to be made from every verb (822). In RV., however, they do not occur from a single root which does not show also other aorist forms of the same class. They are, indeed, of very limited use: thus, in 3d sing. act. (ending in *-yās* for *-yāst*), we find *avyās*, *açyās*, *daghyās*, *bhūyās*, *yamyās*, *yūyās*, *vjyās*, *crūyās*, *sahyās* (RV. has no 3d sing. in *-yāt*); and besides these and the 2d sing. in *yās* (given in the preceding paragraph), which might be of either formation, occur in the active only *bhūyāsam* (beside *bhūyāma*) and *kriyāsam*, each once. In the middle, RV. furnishes the three forms *grabhīṣta*, *padīṣta*, *mucīṣta*; nothing additional is found in any other text. From the AV. on, the active precative forms are more frequent than the pure optative (which are not wholly unknown, however); they are nowhere common, excepting as made from *√bhū*; and from no other root is anything like a complete series of persons quotable (only *bhūyāsva* and *bhūyāstām* being wanting; and these persons having no representative from any root). Including the cases already given, they have been noticed as made from about twenty roots, as follows: *crūyāsam* etc., *kriyāsam* etc., *priyāsam*, *bhriyāsam*, *saghyāsam*, *bhrūyāsam*, *udyāsam* etc. (*√vad*), *ṛdhyāsam* etc., *rādhyāsam* etc., *badhyāsam* etc., *ṭpyāma*, *jiryāsam*, *puşyāsam* etc. AV. has once *bhūyāstha*, with primary ending, but it is doubtless a false reading (TB. has *-sta* in the corresponding passage). TS. has *didyāsam*, from the quasi-root *ḍīḍi* (876).

839. Imperative forms of the root-aorist are not rare in the early language. In the middle, indeed, almost only the 2d sing. occurs: it is accented either regularly, on the ending, as *kṛsvā*, *dhīsvā*, *yuksvā*, or on the root, as *mātsva*, *yāksva*, *vāṇsva*, *rāsva*, *sāksva*; *mātsva* is not found with accent; the 2d pl. is represented by *kṛdhvam*, *voḍhvam*. In the active, all the persons (2d and 3d) are found in use; examples are: 2d sing., *kṛdhī*, *ṣrudhī*, *gadhī*, *yandhī*, *gahi*, *māhi*, *mogdhi*; 3d sing., *dātu*, *aṣtu*, *sōtu*; 2d du., *dātām*, *jitām*, *ṣrutām*, *bhūtām*, *spṛtām*, *gatām*, *riktām*; 3d du., only *gantām*, *voḍhām*; 2d pl., *gātā*, *bhūtā*, *ṣrutā*, *kṛtā*, *gata*, *dhātana*; 3d pl., only *dhāntu*, *ṣruvantu*. These are the most regular forms; but irregularities both as to accent and strengthening are not infrequent. Thus, strong forms in 2d du. and pl. are *varktam*, *vartam*; *kārtā*, *gāntā*, *yantā*, *varitā*, *hetā*, *ṣrōtā*, *sōtā*; and, with *tana*, *kārtana*, *gantana*, *yantana*, *sotana*. Much more irregular are *yōdhi* (instead of *yuddhī*) from *√yudh*, and *bodhī* from both *√budh* and *√bhū* (instead of *buddhī* and *bhūdhī*). A single form (3d sing.) in *tāt* is found, namely *ṣastāt*.

As to 2d persons singular in *si* from the simple root used in an imperative sense, see above, 824.

Participles of the Root-aorist.

840. In the oldest language, of the RV., are found a number of participles which must be reckoned as belonging to this formation.

In the active, they are extremely few: namely *krānt*, *sthānt*, and *bhidānt*, and probably *ṛdhānt*.

In the middle, they are much more numerous: examples are *avāṇā*, *idhānā*, *krāṇā*, *juṣāṇā*, *ḍṛcāṇā*, *prcāṇā*, *bhiyāṇā*, *vṛāṇā*, *spṛdhāṇā*, *hiyāṇā*.

Such formations are extremely rare in the later Veda and in the Brāhmaṇa.

841. All together, the roots exhibiting in the older language forms which are with fair probability to be reckoned to the root-aorist-system are very nearly a hundred (more than ninety); about eighty of them make such forms in the RV.

Passive Aorist third person singular.

842. A middle third person singular, of peculiar formation and prevailingly passive meaning, is made from many verbs in the older language, and has become a recognized part of the passive conjugation, being, according to the grammarians, to be substituted always for the regular third person of any aorist middle that is used in a passive sense.

843. This person is formed by adding $\text{३ } i$ to the root, which takes also the augment, and is usually strengthened.

The ending i belongs elsewhere only to the first person; and this third person apparently stands in the same relation to a first in i as do, in the middle voice, the regular 3d sing. perfect, and the frequent Vedic 3d sing. present, which are identical in form with their respective first persons. That a fuller ending has been lost off is extremely improbable; and hence, as an aorist formation from the simple root, this is most properly treated here, in connection with the ordinary root-aorist.

844. Before the ending $\text{३ } i$, a final vowel, and usually also a medial $\text{३ } a$ before a single consonant, have the *vrddhi*-strengthening; other medial vowels have the *guṇa*-strengthening if capable of it (240); after final $\text{३ } ā$ is added $\text{३ } y$.

Examples (all of them quotable from the older language) are: from roots ending in $\bar{a}$, *ājñāyī*, *ādhāyī*, *āpāyī*; in other vowels, *ācṛāyī*, *āstāyī*, *āhāyī*, *ākāyī*, *āstāyī*; — from roots with medial i , u , r , *aceti*, *āchedī*, *açeṣi*, *ābodhi*, *āmoṣi*, *āyoṣi*, *ādarṣi*, *āsarji*, *varhi*; from roots with medial a strengthened, *ayāmi*, *āpādi*, *ayāmi*, *avāci*, *vāpi*, *āsādi* (these are all the earlier cases): with a unchanged, only *ājani* (and RV. has once *jāni*), and, in heavy syllables, *āmyakṣi*, *vandī*, *caṇsi*; with medial $\bar{a}$, *ābhrāji*, *ārādhi*; — from roots with initial vowel, *ārddhi* (only case).

According to the grammarians, certain roots in *am*, and $\sqrt{b}adh$, retain the a unchanged: thus, *adami*, *abadhi*; and there are noted besides, from roots sometimes showing a nasal, *arambhi*, *arandhi*, *aṇambhi*, *abhañji* or *abhāji*, *alambhi* (always, with prepositions) or *alābhi*: ÇB. has *asañji*.

Augmentless forms, as in all other like cases, are met with, with either indicative or subjunctive value: examples (besides the two or three already

given) are: *dhdyi*, *grāvi*, *bhāvi*, *veci*, *vēdi*, *roci*, *jāni*, *pādi*, *āddi*, *ardhi*. The accent, when present, is always on the root-syllable.

845. These forms are made in RV. from forty roots, and all the other earlier texts combined add only about fifteen to the number; in the later language they are (like all the kinds of aorist) very rare. When they come from roots of neuter meaning, like *gam*, *pad*, *sad*, *bhrāj*, *sañj*, etc., they have (like the so-called passive participle in *ta*: 952) a value equivalent to that of other middle forms; in a case or two (RV. vii. 73.3[?]; VS. xxviii. 15) they appear even to be used transitively.

2. The *a*-aorist.

846. This aorist is in the later language allowed to be made from a large number of roots (near a hundred). It is made in both voices, but is rare in the middle, most of the roots forming their middle according to the *s*-class (4) or the *iṣ*-class (5).

Its closest analogy is with the imperfect of the *ā*-class (VII.); its inflection is the same with that in all particulars; and it takes in general a weak form of root — save the roots in *ञ* ? (three or four only), which have the *guna*-strengthening.

As example of inflection may be taken the root *सिच्* *sic*, 'pour': thus,

		active.				middle.	
	s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.	
1	असिचम्	असिचाव	असिचाम्	असिचे	असिचावहि	असिचामहि	
	<i>ásicam</i>	<i>ásicāva</i>	<i>ásicāma</i>	<i>ásice</i>	<i>ásicāvahi</i>	<i>ásicāmahī</i>	
2	असिचस्	असिचतम्	असिचत	असिचथाम्	असिचेथाम्	असिचधम्	
	<i>ásicas</i>	<i>ásicatam</i>	<i>ásicata</i>	<i>ásicathās</i>	<i>ásicethām</i>	<i>ásicadhvam</i>	
3	असिचत्	असिचताम्	असिचन्	असिचत	असिचेताम्	असिचन्त	
	<i>ásicat</i>	<i>ásicatām</i>	<i>ásican</i>	<i>ásicata</i>	<i>ásicetām</i>	<i>ásicanta</i>	

847. The *a*-aorist makes in the RV. a small figure beside the root-aorist, being represented by less than half the latter's number of roots. It becomes, however, more common later (it is the only form of aorist which is made from more verbs in AV. than in RV.); and in Veda and Brāhmaṇa together about seventy roots exhibit the formation more or less fully. Of these a large number (fully half) are of the type of the roots which make their present-system according to the *ā*-class (VII.), having a vowel capable of *guna*-strengthening before a final consonant (753): thus, with *i*, *chid*, *bhid*, *nij*, *piṣ*,

riṣ, *vid*, *1ṣiṣ* (*ṣāṣ*), *2ṣiṣ*, *ṣvit*, *sic*, *sridh*; — with *u*, *krudh*, *kṛudh*, *duṣ*, *dyut*, *druh*, *puṣ*, *budh*, *bhuṣ*, *muc*, *muṣ*, *yuṣ*, *rudh*, *muh*, *ruh*, *ṣuc*; — with *r*, *ṛdh*, *kṛt*, *gṛdh*, *tṛp*, *tṛṣ*, *tṛh*, *dṛp*, *dṛṣ*, *mṛṣ*, *vṛj*, *vṛt*, *vṛdh*, *vṛp*. A small number end in vowels: thus, *r*, *kṛ*, *gṛ*, *vṛ* (which have the *gūṣa*-strengthening throughout), *hi* (? *ahyat* once in AV.), *stu* (? *stuvātām*, 3d sing. impv. mid., once in AV.); and several in *ā*, apparent transfers from the root-class by the weakening of their *ā* to *a*: thus, *khyā*, *hvā*, *vyā*, *ṣvā*, and (in RV. only) *dū* and *dhā*. A few have a penultimate nasal in the present and elsewhere, which in this aorist is lost: thus, *bhrañc*, *srañs*, *kṛand*, *manth*, *randh*. Of less classifiable character are *kram*, *gam*, *tam*, *ṣam*, *ṣram*, *tan*, *van*, *san*, *sad*, *rādāh*, *dabh*, *sap*, *āp*, *ir*, *das*, *ṣak*. The anomalous *āsthām* is the aorist of *as* 'throw'. The roots *pat*, *naç*, *vac* form the tense-stems *papta*, *neça*, *voca*, of which the first is palpably and the other two are probably the result of reduplication; but the language has lost the sense of their being such, and makes other reduplicated aorists (3) from the same roots (see below, 854).

848. The inflection of this aorist is in general so regular that it will be sufficient to give only examples of its Vedic forms. We may take as model *avidam*, from *√vid* 'find', of which the various persons and modes are more frequent and in fuller variety than those of any other verb. Only the forms actually quotable are instanced; those of which the examples found are from other verbs than *vid* are bracketed. Thus:

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 <i>avidam</i>	<i>avidāva</i>	<i>avidāma</i>	<i>āvide</i>	[<i>avidāvahi</i>]	<i>avidāmahi</i>
2 <i>avidas</i>		[<i>avidata</i>]	[<i>avidathās</i>]		
3 <i>avidat</i>		<i>avidan</i>	[<i>avidata</i>]	[<i>avidetām</i>]	<i>avidanta</i>

The middle forms are rare in the earlier language, as in the later: we have *āhve* etc., *ākhye* etc., *āvide* (?) and *avidanta*, *avocathās* and *avocāvahi* (and *avidāmahe* GB. and *asicāmahe* KB. are doubtless to be amended to *mahi*).

Augmentless forms, with indicative or subjunctive value, are not infrequent. Examples, showing accent on the tense-sign, according to the general analogies of the formation, are *ruhām*, *vṛpas*, *bhujāt*, *vidāt*, *aratām*, *vocata*, *ṣakan*; *vidata* (3d sing.), *arāmahi*, *ṣiṣāmahi*, *vidānta*, *budhānta*, *mṛṣanta* (for exceptions as regards accent, see below, 853).

Modes of the *a*-aorist.

849. The subjunctive forms of this aorist are few; those which occur are instanced below, in the method which was followed for the indicative:

1	[<i>vidāva</i>]	<i>vidāma</i>	[<i>vidāmāhe</i>]
2	{ <i>vidāsi</i> <i>vidās</i>	<i>vidāthas</i>	<i>vidātha</i>
3	<i>vidāt</i>	[<i>vidātāi</i> ?]	

The ending *thana* is found once, in *riṣāthana*. Of middle forms occur only *ṣṣātāi* (AV.: but doubtless misreading for *ṣṣyātāi*) and *ṣṣāmāhe* (AV., for RV. *ṣṣāmahi*).

850. The optatives are few in the oldest language, but become more frequent, and in the Brāhmaṇas are not rare. Examples are: in active, *vidēyam*, *sanēyam*; *vidēe*, *gamee*; *gamet*, *vocet*; *gametam*; *çakēma*, *sanēma*; *varēta*; in middle, (only) *videya*; *gamemahi*, *vanemahi*.

A single middle precative form occurs, namely *videṣṭa* (AV., once); it is so isolated that how much may be inferred from it is very questionable.

851. A complete series of active imperative forms are made from $\sqrt{\text{sad}}$ (including *sadatana*, 2d pl.), and the middle *sadanīām*. Other imperatives are very rare: namely, *sāra*, *ruha*; *ruhātām*, *vidātām*; *khyāta*; and, in middle, *stuvātām* (?).

Participles of the *a*-aorist.

852. The active participles *irpānt*, *rudhānt*, *vrđhānt*, *çipānt*, *çucānt*, *huvānt*, *sāvānt*, and (in participial compounds, 1309) *kṛtānt*, *guhānt*, *vidānt*- (all RV.) are to be assigned with plausibility to this aorist.

Likewise the middle participles *vrđhānā*, *eridhānā*, *huvānā*; and perhaps also *vipānā* and *çubhānā*, although no personal forms corresponding to them occur.

Irregularities of the *a*-aorist.

853. A few irregularities and peculiarities may be noticed here.

The roots in *r*, which (847) show a strengthening like that of the present of the sixth or unaccented *a*-class, have also the accent on the radical syllable, like that class: thus, from $\sqrt{r}$, *āranta* (augmentless 3d pl.), *sārat* and *sāra*. The root *sad* follows the same rule: thus, *sādatam*; and from $\sqrt{\text{san}}$ are found *sānas* and *sānat* and *sānema*, beside *sanēyam* and *sanēma*. It is questionable whether these are not true analogues of the sixth-class (unaccented *a*-class) present-system. On the other hand, *rūhat* (beside *ruhām*, *ruhāva*, *ruhātām*) and *rīgat* (only accented form) are anomalies. From $\sqrt{\text{vac}}$, the optative is accented *vocēyam*, *vocēma*, *vocēyus*; elsewhere the accent is on the root-syllable: thus, *vōce*, *vōcat*, *vōcati*, *vōcanta*.

854. The stem *voc* has in Vedic use well-nigh assumed the value of a root; its forms are very various and of frequent use, in RV. especially far outnumbering in occurrences all other forms from $\sqrt{\text{vac}}$. Besides those already given, we find *vocā* (1st sing. impv.) and *vocāti*, *vocāvahāi*; *voces*, *voceya*, *vocemahi*; *vocatāt* (2d sing.), *vocatu*, *vocatam*, *vocata*.

Of the stem *neça* from $\sqrt{\text{naç}}$ only *neçat* occurs.

The root *çās* (as in some of its present forms: 639) is weakened to *çis*, and makes *açīṣam*.

855. Isolated forms which have more or less completely the aspect of indicative presents are made from some roots beside the aorist-systems of the first two classes. It must be left for maturer research to determine how far they may be relics of original presents, and how far recent productions, made in the way of conversion of the aorist-stem to a root in value.

II. (3) Reduplicated Aorist.

856. The reduplicated aorist is different from the other forms of aorist in that it has come to be attached in almost all cases to the derivative (causative etc.) conjugation in *द्य* *dya*, as the aorist of that conjugation, and is therefore liable to be made from all roots which have such a conjugation, beside the aorist or aorists which belong to their primary conjugation. Since, however, the connection of the two is no formal one (the aorist being made directly from the root, and not from the causative stem), but rather a matter of established association, owing to kinship of meaning, the formation and inflection of this kind of aorist is best treated here, along with the others.

857. Its characteristic is a reduplication of the radical syllable, by which it is assimilated, on the one hand, to the imperfect of the reduplicating class (II.), and, on the other hand, to the so-called pluperfect. But the aorist reduplication has taken on a quite peculiar character, with few traces left even in the Veda of a different condition which may have preceded this.

858. As regards, indeed, the consonant of the reduplication, it follows the general rules already given (590). And the quality of the reduplicated vowel is in general as in the formations already treated: it needs only to be noted that an *a*-vowel and *r* (or *ar*) are usually (for exceptions, see below, 860) repeated by an *i*-vowel — as they are, to a considerable extent, in the reduplicated present also (660).

But in regard to quantity, this aorist aims always at establishing a diversity between the reduplicating and radical syllables, making the one heavy and the other light. And the preference is very markedly for a heavy reduplication and a light root-syllable — which relation is brought about wherever the conditions allow. Thus:

859. If the root is a light syllable (having a short vowel followed by a single consonant), the reduplication is made heavy.

And this, usually by lengthening the reduplicating vowel, with *i* for radical *a* or *r* or *l* (in the single root containing that vowel): thus, *arirīṣam*, *adūduṣam*, *ajījanam*, *avivrdham*, *aciklīpam*. The great majority of aorists are of this form.

If, however, the root begins with two consonants, so that the reduplicating syllable will be heavy whatever the quantity of its vowel, the vowel remains short: thus, *acikṣipam*, *acukrudham*, *atitrasam*, *apisrṣam*.

860. If the root is a heavy syllable (having a long vowel, or a short before two consonants), the vowel of the reduplication is short: and, in this case अ *a* or आ *ā*, and ऋ *r* (if it occurs), are reduplicated by अ *a*.

Thus *adidikṣam*, *abubhūṣam*, *adadakṣam*, *adadhāvam*, *atataṣam*. And, in the rare cases in which a root both begins and ends with two consonants, both syllables are necessarily heavy, notwithstanding the short vowel in the former: thus, *apapraccham*, *acaskandam* (neither, apparently, found in use).

These aorists are not distinguishable in form from the so-called pluperfects (817 ff.).

861. In order, however, to bring about the favored relation of heavy reduplication and light radical syllable, a heavy root is sometimes made light: either by shortening its vowel, as in *avivaṣam* from $\sqrt{vāṣ}$, *asiṣadham* from $\sqrt{sādh}$, *adidīpam* (K. and later: RV. has *didīpas*) from $\sqrt{dīp}$, *abibhiṣam* from $\sqrt{bhīṣ}$, *asūsucam* from $\sqrt{sūc}$; or by dropping a penultimate nasal, as in *acikradam* from $\sqrt{krand}$, *asiṣyadam* from $\sqrt{syand}$.

In those cases in which (1047) an aorist is formed directly from a causal stem in *āp*, the *ā* is abbreviated to *i*: thus, *atiṣṭhipam* etc., *ajījīṣpat*, *jīhipas*, *ajījīpata* (but VS. *ajījāpata*); but from *ṣrap* comes *aṣṣṣrapāma* (ÇB.).

862. Examples of this aorist from roots with initial vowel are very rare; the older language has only *āmamat* (or *amamat*) from $\sqrt{am}$, and *arpīpam* (augmentless) from the causative stem *arp* of $\sqrt{r}$ — in which latter the root is excessively abbreviated. The grammarians give other similar formations, as *ārcicam* from $\sqrt{arc}$, *āubjījam* from $\sqrt{ubj}$, *ārjīham* from $\sqrt{arh}$, *āicikṣam* from $\sqrt{ikṣ}$, *ārdidham* from $\sqrt{rdh}$. Compare the similar reduplication in desiderative stems: 1029 b.

863. Of special irregularities may be mentioned:

From $\sqrt{dyut}$ is made *adidyutam* (taking its reduplicating vowel from the y instead of the u); $\sqrt{plu}$ makes *apiplavam* (ÇB. etc.).

Some verbs with radical a or r are by the grammarians allowed to reduplicate with either i (î) or a , or even with a only. Others are allowed either to retain or shorten a long root-vowel. Details are unnecessary, the whole formation being so rare, and the forms instanced having never been met with in use.

As to *apaptam*, *avocam*, and *aneçam*, see above, 847.

864. The inflection of the reduplicated aorist is like that of an imperfect of the second general conjugation: that is to say, it has the union-vowel $अ$ before the endings, with all the peculiarities which the presence of that vowel conditions. Thus, from $\sqrt{jan}$ *jan*, 'give birth':

active.				middle.	
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
अजीजनम्	अजीजनाव	अजीजनाम	अजीजिने	अजीजनावहि	अजीजनामहि
¹ <i>âjîjanam</i>	<i>âjîjanâva</i>	<i>âjîjanâma</i>	<i>âjîjane</i>	<i>âjîjanāvahi</i>	<i>âjîjanāmaḥi</i>
अजीजनस्	अजीजनतम्	अजीजनत	अजीजिनथाम्	अजीजिनेथाम्	अजीजनधम्
² <i>âjîjanas</i>	<i>âjîjanatam</i>	<i>âjîjanata</i>	<i>âjîjanathās</i>	<i>âjîjanethām</i>	<i>âjîjanadhvam</i>
अजीजिनत्	अजीजिनताम्	अजीजिनन्	अजीजिनत	अजीजिनेताम्	अजीजिनन्त
³ <i>âjîjanat</i>	<i>âjîjanatām</i>	<i>âjîjānan</i>	<i>âjîjanata</i>	<i>âjîjanetām</i>	<i>âjîjananta</i>

865. The middle forms are quite rare in the older language (the 3d pl. is decidedly the most common of them, being made from eleven roots; the 3d s. from seven); but all are quotable except 1st and 2d du. — and of the 1st du. no active example occurs.

Atīlape appears to be once used (RV.) as 3d sing., with passive sense.

866. A final r has the *guṇa*-strengthening before the endings: thus, *apīparam*, *atītaras*, *adidharat*, *avivaran*. Of similar strengthened forms from i and u -roots are found *apīprayan* (TS.), *abīḍhayanta* (RV.), *apiplavam* (ÇB.), *acucyavat* (K.); of unstrengthened, *açuçruwat* (GB.). Few roots ending in other vowels than r make this aorist: see below, 868.

867. Forms of the inflection without union-vowel are occasionally met with: namely, from roots ending in consonants, *stīvap* (2d sing., augmentless) from $\sqrt{evap}$, and *açiçnat* from $\sqrt{çnath}$; from roots in r or ar , *āidhar* (2d sing.), and *aḷigar* (2d and 3d sing.). Of 3d pl. in us are found almost only a form or two from i and u -roots, with *guṇa* before the ending: thus, *açiçrayus*, *acucyavus*, *açuçravus*, *asuçavus* (? AB.); but also *abīḍhajus* (ÇB.). And the 3d pl. mid. *avavṛtran* and *avavṛtranta* and *asavṛgram* seem to belong here rather than to the pluperfect.

868. In the later language, a few roots are said by the grammarians to make this aorist as a part of their primary conjugation: they are *çri* and *çvi*, *dru* and *svu*, *kam*, and *dhā* 'suck' (*çvi* and *dhā* optionally).

In the older language are found from *çri* *açiret* and *açicrayus* (noticed in the preceding paragraph); from *dru*, *adudrot* and *adudruvat* (TB.: not used as aorist); from *svu*, *asusrot* and (augmentless) *susros* and *susrot*. Of forms analogous with these occur a number from roots in *u* or *ū*: thus, *anūnot* and *mūnot* from *ñu*; *yūyot* from *yu* 'repel'; *dūdhot* from *dhū*; *apupot* from *pū*; *tūtos* and *tūtot* from *tu*; and one or two from roots in *i* or *ī*: thus, *sišet* from *si* (or *sū*) 'blind'; *apipres* (with *apiprayan*, noticed above) from *pri* (and the "imperfects" from *dādhī* etc., 876, are of corresponding form). And from *çyu* are made, with union-vowel *ī*, *acucyanī* and *acucyavīlana*. None of these forms possess a necessarily causative or a decidedly aoristic value, and it is very doubtful whether they should not all be assigned to the perfect-system.

Modes of the Reduplicated Aorist.

869. As in other preterit formations, the augmentless indicative persons of this aorist are used subjunctively, and they are very much more frequent than true subjunctives.

Of the latter are found only *çiradhā* (1st sing.); *tītapāsi*; *cikīpāti* and *ñīadhāti*, and *piçprçati* (as if corresponding to an indicative *apiprç*, like *açignat*); and perhaps the 1st sing. mid. *çaçvacāt*.

The augmentless indicative forms are accented in general on the reduplication: thus, *dādhāras*, *nīnacās*; *ñījanat*, *piçparat*; *ñījanan*; also *siçvap*; but, on the other hand, we have *piçrāthas* and *piçnāthas*; and *dudrāvat*, *cuçrāvat*, *tuṣṭāvat* (which perhaps belong rather to the perfect: compare 810). According to the native grammarians, the accent rests either on the radical syllable or on the one that follows it.

870. Optative forms are even rarer. The least questionable case is the middle "precative" *rīriṣiṣṭa* (*rīriṣiṣṭa* has been ranked above with *sāsahīṣṭa*, as a perfect: 812 b). *Cucyuvīmahi* and *cucyavīrata* belong either here or to the perfect-system.

871. Of imperatives, we have the indubitable forms *pūpurantu* and *piçrathantu*. And *jiçrām* and *jiçrā*, and *didhṛtam* and *didhṛtā* (all RV. only), are doubtless to be referred hither, as corresponding to the indicatives (without union-vowel) *aṣigar* and *adidhar*: their short reduplicating vowel and their accent assimilate them closely to the reduplicated imperfects (cl. II.), with which we are probably to regard this aorist as ultimately related.

872. No participle is found belonging to the reduplicated aorist.

873. The number of roots from which this aorist is met with in the earlier language is about ninety. In the classical Sanskrit it is very unusual; in the whole series of later texts mentioned above (826) it occurs only once.

III. Sibilant-Aorist.

874. The common tense-sign of all the varieties of this aorist is a स् s (convertible to ष ष) which is added to the root in forming the tense-stem.

This sibilant has no analogues among the class-signs of the present-system; but it is to be compared with that which appears (and likewise with or without the same union-vowel ष) in the stems of the future tense-system (chap. XII.) and of the desiderative conjugation (chap. XIV.).

To the root thus increased the augment is prefixed and the secondary endings are added.

875. In the case of a few roots, the sibilant tense-stem (always ending in स् ष) is further increased by an अ a, and the inflection is nearly like that of an imperfect of the second general conjugation.

876. In the vast majority of cases, the sibilant is the final of the tense-stem, and the inflection is like that of an imperfect of the first general conjugation.

And these, again, fall into two nearly equal and strongly marked classes, according as the sibilant is added immediately to the final of the root, or with an auxiliary vowel इ i, making the tense-sign इष् ष. Finally, before this इष् ष the root is in a very small number of cases increased by a स् s, making the whole addition सिष् siष्.

877. We have, then, the following classification for the varieties of sibilant-aorist:

A. With endings added directly to the sibilant:

4. with स् s simply after the root: s-aorist;
5. with इ i before the स् s: ष-aorist;
6. the same, with स् s at end of root: सिष्-aorist.

B. With अ a added to the sibilant before the endings:

7. with sibilant and अ a: सा-aorist.

As regards the distinction between the fourth and fifth forms, it may be said in a general way that those roots incline to take the auxiliary i in the aorist which take it also in other formations; but it is impossible to lay

down any strict rules as to this accordance, and also, considering the rarity of aorist-forms in the later language, practically quite useless to attempt the task. See below, 903.

4. The *s*-aorist.

878. The tense-stem of this aorist is made by adding स् *s* to the augmented root, of which also the vowel is usually strengthened.

879. The general rules as to the strengthening of the root-vowel are these :

a. A final vowel (including ऋ *r*) has the *vrddhi*-change in the active, and (excepting ऋ *r*) *guna* in the middle: thus, from √नी, active stem अनीष् *anāis*, middle stem अनेष् *anes*; from √श्रु *śru*, अश्रीष् *aśrāus* and अश्रीष् *aśros*; from √कृ *kṛ*, अकार्ष् *akārs* and अकृष् *akṛs*.

b. A medial vowel has the *vrddhi*-change in the active, and remains unaltered in the middle: thus, from √चन्द *chand*, active stem अचात्स् *achānts*, middle stem अकृत्स् *achants*; from √रिच् *ric*, अरिच् *arāiks* and अरिच् *ariks*; from √रुध् *rudh*, अरौत्स् *arāuts*, and अरुत्स् *aruts*; from √सृज् *srj*, अस्रात् *asrāks* and असृज् *asrjks*.

880. The endings are the usual secondary ones, with उस् *us* (not अन् *an*) in 3d pl. act., and अत *ata* (not अन्ता *anta*) in 3d pl. mid.

But before स् *s* and त् *t* of 2d and 3d sing. act. is in the later language always inserted an ई *i*, making the endings ईस् *is* and ईत् *it*.

This insertion is unknown in the earliest language (of the RV.): see below, 888.

881. Before endings beginning with *t* or *th*, the tense-sign *s* is (233b) omitted after the final consonant of a root — unless this be *r*, or *n* or *m* (converted to *anuvāra*).

The same omission is of course made before *dhvam*, after either vowel or consonant; and the ending becomes *dhvam*, provided the sibilant, if retained, would have been *ś*: thus, *astōdhvam* and *avṛdhvam* (beside *astōgata* and *avṛgata*), but *arādhvam* (beside *arāsata*). These three are the only test-cases for the form of the ending which have been noted in the older language,

except *dṛḍhvam* (√*dr* 'regard': ÇB., once), which is to *dṛthās* (2d sing.) as *avṛdhvam* and *avṛṣata* to *avri* and *avṛthās*.

According to the grammarians, the omission of *s* before *t* and *th* takes place also after a short vowel (the case can occur only in the 2d and 3d sing. mid.); but we have seen above (834 a) that this is to be viewed rather as a substitution in those persons of the forms of the root-aorist. Neither in the earlier nor in the later language, however, does any example occur of an aorist-form with *s* retained after a short vowel before these endings.

882. As examples of the inflection of this variety of sibilant aorist we may take the roots *रुध्* *rudh*, 'obstruct', and *नी* *nī*, 'lead'. Thus:

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 <i>अरोत्सम्</i> <i>ārāutsam</i>	<i>अरोत्स्व</i> <i>ārāutsva</i>	<i>अरोत्सम्</i> <i>ārāutsma</i>	<i>अरुत्सि</i> <i>ārutsi</i>	<i>अरुत्स्वहि</i> <i>ārutsvahi</i>	<i>अरुत्समहि</i> <i>ārutsmahī</i>
2 <i>अरोत्सीस्</i> <i>ārāutsīs</i>	<i>अरोत्तम्</i> <i>ārāuttam</i>	<i>अरोत्त</i> <i>ārāutta</i>	<i>अरुत्थास्</i> <i>ārutthās</i>	<i>अरुत्साथाम्</i> <i>ārutsāthām</i>	<i>अरुद्धम्</i> <i>āruddhvam</i>
3 <i>अरोत्सीत्</i> <i>ārāutsīt</i>	<i>अरोत्ताम्</i> <i>ārāuttām</i>	<i>अरोत्सुस्</i> <i>ārāutsus</i>	<i>अरुत्त</i> <i>ārutta</i>	<i>अरुत्साताम्</i> <i>ārutsātām</i>	<i>अरुत्सत</i> <i>ārutsata</i>
1 <i>अनेषम्</i> <i>ānāṣam</i>	<i>अनेष्व</i> <i>ānāṣva</i>	<i>अनेष्म</i> <i>ānāṣma</i>	<i>अनेषि</i> <i>āneṣi</i>	<i>अनेष्वहि</i> <i>āneṣvahi</i>	<i>अनेष्महि</i> <i>āneṣmahī</i>
2 <i>अनेषीस्</i> <i>ānāṣīs</i>	<i>अनेष्टम्</i> <i>ānāṣṭam</i>	<i>अनेष्ट</i> <i>ānāṣṭa</i>	<i>अनेष्टास्</i> <i>āneṣṭhās</i>	<i>अनेष्टाथाम्</i> <i>āneṣṭāthām</i>	<i>अनेढम्</i> <i>āneḍhvam</i>
3 <i>अनेषीत्</i> <i>ānāṣīt</i>	<i>अनेष्टाम्</i> <i>ānāṣṭām</i>	<i>अनेषुस्</i> <i>ānāṣus</i>	<i>अनेष्ट</i> <i>āneṣṭa</i>	<i>अनेषाताम्</i> <i>āneṣātām</i>	<i>अनेषत</i> <i>āneṣata</i>

883. The omission of *s* in the active forms is a case of very rare occurrence. In the older language have been noted only *achāntta* (RV.; written *achānta*, by 231), *abhākta* (AB.), and the augmentless *tūptam* and *çāpta* (repeatedly in the Brāhmaṇas). The middle forms with omission are indistinguishable from the corresponding ones of the root-aorist; and whether, in the older language, a given form is to be assigned to the one aorist or to the other is a question difficult to settle. Above (834 b—d) were given all the older forms of belonging thus questionable.

884. Certain roots in *ā* weaken the *ā* in middle inflection to *i* (as also in the root-aorist: above, 834 a): these are said to be *sthā*, *dā* (*dā* 'give', and *dā* 'cut' and 'share'), and *dhā* (*dhā* 'put', and *dhā* 'suck'); in the older language have been noted only *ādiṣi* and *ādiṣata* (from *dā* 'give') and *asthiṣata*. TA. has *agiṣata* from √*gā* 'sing'.

The middle inflection of the aorist of √*dā* would be, then,

according to the grammarians; *ādiṣi*, *ādihās*, *ādita*; *ādiṣvahi*, *ādiṣāthām*, *ādiṣātām*; *ādiṣmahi*, *ādiḍhvām*, *ādiṣata*.

885. Roots ending in changeable *r* (so-called roots in *ṛ*: 242) are said by the grammarians to convert this vowel to *ir* in middle forms: thus, *astīṛsi*, *astīṛthās*, etc. (from *√stṛ*): hardly any such forms, however, have been found in the older language (only *akīṛṣata*, PB.; and, on the contrary, *astīṛsi* occurs once, AB.).

886. The *s*-aorist is made in the older language from somewhat over a hundred roots (in RV., from about seventy; in AV., from about fifty, of which fifteen are additional to those in RV.; and the other texts add about twenty more — not counting in any case those of which the forms may be from the root-aorist). It has there certain peculiarities of stem-formation and inflection, and also the full series of modes — of which the optative middle is retained also in the later language as “precativē”.

887. Irregularities of stem-formation are:

a. The roots *hū*, *dhū*, and *nū* have *ū* instead of *o* in the middle: thus, *adhūṣata*, *adhūṣata*, *anūṣi* and *anūṣātām* and *anūṣata*; *√dhur* (or *dhūro*) makes *adhūrṣata*.

b. From *√mad* occurs *amatsus* (RV., once), with unstrengthened vowel.

c. From *√gam* occurs *agasmahi*, apparently for *agaḥsmahi* (compare *masīya*, below, 895).

888. The principal peculiarity of the older language in regard to inflection is the frequent absence of *i* in the endings of 2d and 3d sing. act., and the consequent loss of the consonant-ending, and sometimes of root-finals (150). The forms without *i* are the only ones found in RV. and K., and they outnumber the others in AV. and TS.; in the Brāhmaṇas they grow rarer (only one, *adrāk*, occurs in GB. and ÇB.; PB. has none).

889. If the root ends in a vowel, only the consonant of the ending is necessarily lost: thus, *aprūs* (for both *aprūs-s* and *aprūs-t*) from *√prā*: and in like manner *ahūs* from *√hā*; — *ajāis* (for *ajāiṣ-t*) from *√ji*; and in like manner *acūis* from *√ci*, and *nāis* (augmentless) from *√nī*; — and *yāus* (for *ayāuṣ-t*) from *√yu*.

But (as in other like cases: 555) in 3d sing. the ending *t* is sometimes preserved at the expense of the tense-sign; and we have *ajāit* (beside *ajāis* and *ajāiṣit*) from *√ji*; and in like manner *acūit*, *acrāit*, *ahāit*, *nāit*: no examples have been noted except from roots in *i* and *ī*.

890. If the root (in either its simple or strengthened form) ends in a consonant, the tense-sign is lost with the ending. Thus, *abhār* (for *abhāre-t*: beside *abhārṣam*, *abhārṣtām*) from *√bhr*; other like cases are *ahār*, and (from roots in *ar*) *akṣār*, *atsār*, *asvār*, *hvār*. Further, *ārāik* (585, end: for *arāiḥ-t*) from *√ric*; like cases are *acvāit* from *√cvi*t, and (from roots with medial *u*) *adyāut* from *√dyut*, *arāut* from *√rudh*, and *māuk* from *√muc*. Further, from roots ending in the palatals and *h*, *aprāk* from *√pre*, *asrāk* from *√ṣṛ*,

abhāk from *√bhaj*, *adrāk* from *√dṛç*, *adhāk* from *√dah*; but, with a different change of the final, *ayāt* from *√yaj*, *apṛāt* from *√pṛch*, and *avāt* from *√vah*; and (above, 146) *srās* appears to stand twice in AV. for *srāṣ-t* from *√erj*: RV. has also twice *ayās* from *√yaj*. Further, from roots ending in a nasal, *atān* from *√tan*, *khān* from *√khan*, *ayān* and *anān* from *√vyam* and *nam* (148).

If, again, the root ends in a double consonant, the latter of the two is lost along with tense-sign and ending: thus, *achān* (for *achānts-t*; beside *achānitta* and *achāntsus*) from *√chand*; and other like cases are *akrān*, *askān*, and *asyān*.

A relic of this peculiarity of the older inflection has been preserved to the later language in the 2d sing. *bhāis*, from *√bhī*.

891. Irregularities of inflection do not occur further: *aveṣam* from *√vi* is too great an anomaly to be accepted.

Modes of the *s*-aorist.

892. The indicative forms without augment are used in a subjunctive sense, especially after *mā* prohibitive, and are not uncommon. Examples with accent, however, are extremely rare; there has been noted only *vāṁsi*, middle; judging from this, the tone would be found on the radical syllable. According to the Hindu grammarians, it may be laid on either root or ending.

893. Proper subjunctive forms are not rare in RV., but are markedly less common in the later Vedic texts, and very seldom met with in the Brāhmanas. They are regularly made with *guṇa*-strengthening of the radical vowel, in both active and middle, and with accent on the root.

The forms with primary endings are: in active, *stoṣāṇi*; *darṣasi*; *neṣati*, *parṣati*, *pāṣati*, *matsati*, *yoṣati*, *vakṣati*, *sakṣati*; *dāsathas*, *dhāsathas*, *pārṣathas*, *vakṣathas*, *varṣathas*; *pūṣatas*, *yaṁṣatas*, *yakṣatas*, *vakṣatas*; *dhāsatha*, *neṣatha*, *pārṣatha*, *mātsatha*; — in middle, *maṁsāi*, *maṁsāi*; *māṁsase*; *kraṁsate*, *trāsate*, *darṣate*, *māṁsate*, *yakṣate*, *rāsate*, *vaṁsate*, *sākṣate*, *hāsate*; *trāsāthe* (not *trāsāithe*, as we should rather expect); *nāṁsante*, *māṁsante*: and, with the fuller ending in 3d sing., *māṁsātāi*.

The forms with secondary endings are (active only): *jéṣas*, *vákṣas*; *dárṣat*, *néṣat*, *pákṣat*, *yákṣat*, *yóṣat*, *vāṁṣat*, *vákṣat*, *véṣat*, *sátsat*, *chantṣat*, etc. (14 others); *yakṣatām*; *stoṣāma*; *parṣan*, *yaṁṣan*, *yoṣan*, *rāsan*, *vakṣan*, *céṣan*, *çróṣan*. Of these, *yakṣat* and *vakṣat* are found not rarely in the Brāhmanas; any others, hardly more than sporadically.

894. Of irregularities are to be noted the following:

a. The forms *dṛkṣase* and *prkṣase* (2d sing. mid.) lack the *guṇa*-strengthening.

b. *Jeṣam*, *stoṣam*, and *yoṣam* (AV. *yūṣam*, with *ū* for *o* as in *anūṣata* Whitney, Grammar.

etc.) appear to be first persons formed under government of the analogy of the second and third — unless they are relics of a state of things anterior to the *vrddhi*-strengthening: in which case *jeṣma* is to be compared with them (we should expect *jāṣma* or *jeṣūma*).

c. From roots in *ā* are made a few forms of problematic character: namely, *yeṣam* (only case in RV.), *khyeṣam*, *jñeṣam*, *geṣam* and *geṣma*, *deṣma*, *siheṣam* and *siheṣus*. Their value is optative. The analogy of *jeṣam* and *jeṣma* suggests the possibility of their derivation from *i*-forms of the *ā*-roots; or the sibilant might be of a precative character (thus, *yā-i-s-am*). That they are to be reckoned to the *iṣ*-aorist appears highly improbable.

d. The RV. has a few difficult first persons middle in *se*, which are perhaps best noted here. They are: 1. from the simple root, *leṣe*, *hiṣe* (and *ohiṣe*?), *stuṣé*; 2. from present-stems, *arcase*, *ṛñjase*, *yajase*, *gāyise*, *grñisé* and *punīṣé*. They have the value of indicative present. Compare below, 897.

895. Optative forms of this aorist are made in the middle only, and they have in 2d and 3d sing. always the precative *s* before the endings. Those found to occur in the older language are: *diṣiṣya*, *dhiṣiṣya*, *bhaktiṣyá*, *masiṣya* (for *mañsiṣya*), *mukṣiṣya*, *rūsiṣya*, *sāktṣiṣya*, *striṣiṣya*; *mañsiṣṭhūs*; *darṣiṣṭa*, *bhaktiṣṭa*, *mañsiṣṭa*, *mṛkṣiṣṭa*; *bhaktiṣimāhi*, *dhukṣimāhi*, *mañsiṣimāhi*, *vañsiṣimāhi*, *saktiṣimāhi*; *mañsiṣrata*. PB. has *bhukṣiṣiṣya*, which should belong to a *siṣ*-aorist. The RV. form *trāsiṣūthām* (for *trāsiṣyūthām* or *trāsiṣūthām*) is an isolated anomaly.

This optative makes a part of the accepted "precative" of the later language: see below, 921 ff.

896. Imperative persons from this aorist are extremely rare: we find only the 2d sing. act. *neṣa* and *paṛṣa* (both from *a*-stems, and showing rather, therefore, a treatment of the aorist-stem as a root), and the 3d sing. mid. *rāsātām* and pl. *rāsantām* (of which the same may be said).

Participles of the *s*-Aorist.

897. Active participles are *dākṣat* or *dhākṣat*, and *sākṣat* (both RV.).

If *ṛñjase* (above, 894 d) is to be reckoned as an *s*-aorist form, *ṛñjasānā* is an *s*-aorist participle; and of a kindred character, apparently, are *arṇasānā*, *śhasānā*, *jayasānā*, *dhiyasānā*, *mandasānā*, *yamasānā*, *rabhasānā*, *vrddhasānā*, *sahasānā*, *śvasānā*, all in RV.; with *namasānā*, *bhiyāsānā*, in AV.

5. The *iṣ*-aorist.

898. The tense-stem of this aorist adds the general tense-sign *ṣ* by help of a prefixed auxiliary vowel *ṣi*, making *ṣṣiṣ*, to the root, which is usually strengthened, and which has the augment.

899. The rules as to the strengthening of the root are as follows:

a. A final vowel has *vrddhi* in the active, and *guṇa* in the middle: thus, अपविष् *apāviṣ* and अपविष् *apaviṣ* from √पू *pū*; अतारिष् *atāriṣ*, act., from √तृ *ṭr*; अशयिष् *aśayiṣ*, mid., from √शी *ṣī*.

b. An interior vowel has *guṇa*, if capable of it, in both voices: thus, अलेशिष् *aleṣiṣ*, act. and mid., from √लिष् *liṣ*; अरोचिष् *arociṣ* from √रुच् *ruc*; अवर्षिष् *avarṣiṣ* from √वृष् *vrṣ*; but अजीविष् *ajiviṣ* from √जीव् *jiv*.

c. Medial *a* is sometimes lengthened in the active; but it more usually remains unchanged in both voices.

The roots in the older language which show the lengthening are *kan*, *san*, *ran*, *stan*, *taṇs*, *vraṣ*, *vad*, *mad*, *car*, *tsar*, *hvar*, *jval*, *das*. From *svan* and *sah* occur forms of both kinds.

900. Of exceptions may be noted: √मृज् has (as elsewhere: 627) *vrddhi* instead of *guṇa*: thus, *amārjiṣam*; √स्त्र has *astariṣ*, and √चरि has *açarit* (also *açarūt* in AV.), with *guṇa* in active.

The root *grabh* or *grah* has (as in future etc., below, 935 d, 956) long *ī* instead of *i* before the sibilant: thus, *agrabhīṣma*, *agrahīṣta*, *agrabhīṣata*. The roots in changeable *r* (so-called roots in *r̄*: 242), and √वृ are said by the grammarians to do the same optionally; but no forms with long *ī* from such roots are found in the older language.

901. The endings are as in the preceding formation (उस् *us* and अत *ata* in 3d pl.). But in 2d and 3d sing., the combination *iṣ-s* and *iṣ-t* are from the earliest period of the language contracted into ईस् *īs* and ईत् *it*.

The 2d pl. mid. should end always in *iḍhvam* (or *iḍḍhvam*, from *iṣ-dhvam*: 232); and this is in fact the form in the only examples quotable from the older language, namely *ajanidhvam* and *artidhvam* and *āndhidhvam*; but the grammarians give rules by which the lingual *ḍh* is optional only, and that after *i* preceded by *g*, *r*, *l*, *v*, *h*.

902. As examples of the inflection of the *iṣ*-aorist may be taken the roots पू *pū*, 'purify', and बुध् *budh*, 'awake'. Thus:

s.	active.		p.	s.	middle.		p.
	d.				d.		
1. अपविष्म	अपाविष		अपाविष्म	अपविषि	अपविष्वहि		अपविष्महि
<i>āpāviṣam</i>	<i>āpāviṣva</i>		<i>āpāviṣma</i>	<i>āpaviṣi</i>	<i>āpaviṣvahi</i>		<i>āpaviṣmahi</i>

2	अपावीत् <i>āpāvis</i>	अपाविष्टम् <i>āpāviṣṭam</i>	अपाविष्ट <i>āpāviṣṭa</i>	अपाविष्टास् <i>āpaviṣṭhās</i>	अपाविष्टाथाम् <i>āpaviṣṭāthām</i>	अपाविष्टुम् <i>āpaviṣṭhūm</i>
3	अपावीत् <i>āpāvit</i>	अपाविष्टाम् <i>āpāviṣṭām</i>	अपाविष्टुस् <i>āpāviṣṭus</i>	अपाविष्ट <i>āpaviṣṭa</i>	अपाविष्टाताम् <i>āpaviṣṭātām</i>	अपाविष्ट <i>āpaviṣṭa</i>
1	अबोधिष्म् <i>ābodhiṣm</i> etc.	अबोधिष्व <i>ābodhiṣva</i> etc.	अबोधिष्म <i>ābodhiṣma</i> etc.	अबोधिषि <i>ābodhiṣi</i> etc.	अबोधिष्वहि <i>ābodhiṣvahi</i> etc.	अबोधिष्महि <i>ābodhiṣmahi</i> etc.

903. The number of roots from which forms of this aorist have been noted in the older language is about a hundred and twenty (in RV., about eighty; in AV. more than thirty, of which a dozen are additional to those in RV.; in the other texts, nearly thirty more). Among these are no roots in *ā*; but otherwise they are of every variety of form (rarest in final *i* and *i*). Active and middle persons are freely made; but very sparingly from the same root (only about fifteen roots have both active and middle forms, and of these a part only exceptionally in the one voice or the other).

No rule appears to govern the choice of usage between the *iṣ* and the *s*-aorist; and in no small number of cases (more than a fifth of all), the same root shows forms of both classes.

904. Irregularities of the older language are to be noticed as follows:

a. The contracted forms *akramim*, *agrabhim*, and *avadhim* (with augmentless *vādhim*) are found in 1st sing. act.

b. For *ācarit* occurs in AV. *ācarāt*; also (in a part of the MSS.) *carāis* for *caris*: *agrahāṣam* is found in AB. (also the monstrous form *ajagrabhāṣam*: see 801 i).

c. From *√vad* is found *vadiṣma* (once, AB.), with short root-vowel. AV. has *nudiṣṭhās*, without *guṇa*.

d. The forms *atūrima* (RV.) and *avādiran* (AV.), though they lack the sibilant, are perhaps to be referred to this aorist.

e. *Ajayit*, with short *i* in the ending, occurs in TS.

Modes of the *iṣ*-aorist.

905. As usual, augmentless indicative forms of this aorist are more common than proper subjunctives. Examples, of all the persons found to occur (and including all the accented words), are, in the active: *çānsiṣam*, *vādhim*; *māthīs*, *yāvis*, *śāvis*; *āvīt*, *jūrviit*, *māthāt*, *vādhāt*, *veçit*; *mardhiṣtam*, *doṣiṣtam*, *hiṁsiṣtam*; *aviṣṭām*, *jāniṣṭām*, *bādhiṣṭām*; *çramiṣma*, *vādiṣma*; *vadhiṣta* and *vadhiṣṭana*, *mathiṣṭana*, *hiṁsiṣta*; *hvāriṣus*, *grahiṣus*; — in the middle: *rādhīṣi*; *jāniṣṭhās*, *marṣiṣṭhās*, *vyathiṣṭhās*; *krāmiṣta*, *jāniṣta*, *paviṣta*, *prāthiṣta*, *māndiṣta*; *vyathiṣmahi*. The accent is on the root-syllable (*tāriṣas*, AV. once, is probably an error).

906. Of subjunctive forms with primary endings occur only the 1st sing. act. *daviṣūṇi*, and the 1st pl. mid. (with unstrengthened *e*) *yūciṣūmahe* and *saṇiṣūmahe*.

Forms with secondary endings are almost limited to 2d and 3d sing. act. There are found: *aviṣas*, *kāniṣas*, *tāriṣas*, *rakṣiṣas*, *vādhiṣas*, *vādiṣas*, *vēṣiṣas*, *ṣaṇṣiṣas*; *kāriṣat*, *jamḥiṣat*, *jōṣiṣat*, *tāriṣat*, *nīndiṣat*, *pāriṣat*, *bōdhiṣat*, *mārdhiṣat*, *yāciṣat*, *yodhiṣat*, *rakṣiṣat*, *vanīṣat*, *vyathiṣat*, *ṣaṇṣiṣat*, *saṇiṣat*, *sāviṣat*. They are made, it will be noticed, with entire regularity, by adding *a* to the tense-stem in *iṣ* before the endings. The only other persons found to occur are the 3d pl. act. *saṇiṣan* and mid. *sāniṣanta*, which are also regular. *Bhaviṣāt* (AB. once) is a solitary example of a form with double mode-sign. The radical syllable always has the accent, and its vowel usually accords with that of the indicative: but we have *san-* in the subjunctive against *aṣniṣam* (as to *cay-* and *ran-*, see below, 908).

907. The middle optative of this aorist also forms a part of the accepted "precativē" of the later language. It is very rare at all periods, being made in RV. from only five roots, and in AV. from two of the same and from three additional ones (six of the eight have other *iṣ*-forms); and the remaining texts add, so far as noticed, only four other roots. All the forms found to occur are as follows: *janīṣiṣya*, *indhiṣiṣya*, *edhiṣiṣyā*, *ruciṣiṣya* and *rociṣiṣya*, *gmiṣiṣya*; *modiṣiṣthās*; *janīṣiṣta*, *vanīṣiṣta*; *sahiṣiṣvahi*; *edhiṣimāhi*, *janīṣimāhi*, *tāriṣimāhi*, *mandiṣimāhi*, *vandiṣimāhi*, *vardiṣimāhi*, *sahiṣimāhi* and *sāhiṣimāhi*. The accent is on the ending, and this would lead us to expect a weak form of root throughout; but the usage in this respect appears to be various, and the cases are too few to allow of setting up any rule.

908. Of imperative forms, we have from *√av* a series: namely, *aviḍḍh*, *aviṣtu*, *aviṣtām*, *avitā* (if this, as seems probable, stands anomalously for *aviṣtā*) and *aviṣtāna*: two of these are of unmistakably imperative form. Other forms occur only in 2d du. and 2d pl., and are accordingly such as might also be subjunctives used imperatively (which is further made probable for two of them by their accentuation on the root-syllable): they are *kramiṣtam*, *gamiṣtam*, *cayīṣtam* (against *acāyiṣam*), *tāriṣtam*, *yodhiṣtam*, *vadhiṣtam*, *ṣnathiṣtam*; *rāniṣtana* (against *arāniṣus*), *ṣnathiṣtana*.

909. No words having a participial ending after *iṣ* are found anywhere to occur.

910. This is the only aorist of which forms are made in the secondary and denominative conjugations: see below, chap. XIV. (1019, 1085, 1048, 1068).

6. The *siṣ*-aorist.

911. According to the grammarians, this aorist is made from roots in *आ ā* (including *मि mi* 'establish', *मि mi* 'diminish', and *ली li* 'cling', which substitute forms in *ā*), and

from नम् *nam*, यम् *yam*, and रम् *ram*, and is used only in the active; the corresponding middle being of the *s*-form (4). Its inflection is precisely like that of the *iṣ*-aorist; it is unnecessary, then, to give more than its first persons, which we may form from the roots गाय् *yā*, 'go', and नम् *nam*, 'bend'. Thus:

s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
अयासिषम्	अयासिष्व	अयासिष्य	अनसिषम्	अनसिष्व	अनसिष्य
<i>āyāsiṣam</i>	<i>āyāsiṣva</i>	<i>āyāsiṣma</i>	<i>ānaṁsiṣam</i>	<i>ānaṁsiṣva</i>	<i>ānaṁsiṣma</i>
etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

912. The *iṣ*-aorist is properly only a sub-form of the *iṣ*-aorist, having the tense-sign and endings of the latter added to a form of root increased by an added *s*. It is of extreme rarity in the older language, being made in RV. only from the roots *gā* and *yā*, and in AV. only from *hā*, and probably from *pyā* and *van* (see below, 914): the remaining texts add *jñā* (TB.) and *dhā* (ÇB.); the forms *adrāsīt* (K.) and *ahvāsīt* (GB.) might be either from this or from the *s*-aorist.

The participle *hāsamāna* and causative *hāsayanti* (RV.) show that *hā* had assumed, even at a very early period, the value of a secondary root beside *hā* for other forms than the aorist.

913. The whole series of quotable indicative forms is as follows: *ayāsiṣam*, *adhāsiṣam*; *agūsīs*; *agūsīt*, *ayāsīt* (and *adrāsīt* and *ahvāsīt*?); *ayāsiṣtām*; *ajñāsiṣma*; *ajñāsiṣta*, *ayāsiṣta*; *agūsīsus*, *ayāsiṣus* (*ākṣīsus* is from *yakṣ*).

Forms without augment are these: *hāsiṣam*; *hāsīs*; *hāsīt*, *yāsīt*; *hāsiṣtām*; *hāsiṣtām*; *hāsiṣta*; *hāsiṣus*, *gūsīsus*. The accent would doubtless be upon the root-syllable.

914. Of proper subjunctives are found two, *gūsīṣat* and *yāsīṣat* (both RV.).

Optatives are not less rare: namely, *yāsīṣīhās* and *pyāsīṣimahi* (for which the AV. manuscripts read *pyāṣīṣimahi*, altered in the edition to *pyāyīṣ*); and doubtless *vañṣīṣya* (AV., twice) is to be corrected to *vañṣīṣya*, and belongs here.

The accent of *yūsīṣtām* (like *aviṣtām*, 908) shows it to be a true imperative form; and *yāsīṣta* (RV., once) is doubtless the same, with anomalous *i* for *i*.

915. Middle forms of this aorist, it will be noticed, occur from the optative only; but, considering the great rarity of the whole formation, we are hardly justified in concluding that in the ancient language the middle persons in *-iṣi*, *-iṣīhās*, etc., were not allowable, like those in *-iṣi*, *-iṣīhās*, and the others of the *iṣ*-aorist.

7. The *sā*-aorist.

916. In the later language, the roots allowed to form

this aorist end in $\text{प्र } c$, $\text{प् } s$, or $\text{क् } h$ — all of them sounds which in combination with the tense-sign make $\text{त् } ks$; and they have $\text{इ } i$, $\text{उ } u$, or $\text{ऋ } r$ as radical vowel.

They are: *दि॒, रि॒, लि॒, वि॒, क्लि॒, कृ॒, रु॒, म॒, स्प॒*; *त्वि॒, द॒वि॒, क्लि॒, वि॒, क॒, दि॒, मि॒, लि॒, गु॒, दु॒, रु॒, त॒, व॒, स्त॒* (Kielhorn). Some of them may, or with certain meanings must, take aorists of other forms. And a few are allowed to drop both tense-sign and union-vowel *a* in certain persons of the middle: that is, they may make instead forms of the root-aorist (1).

917. As the tense-stem ends in $\text{अ } a$, the inflection is in the main like that of an imperfect of the second general conjugation. But (according to the grammarians: the forms unfortunately have not been found in the older language) the 1st sing. mid. ends in $\text{इ } i$ instead of $\text{ए } e$, and the 2d and 3d du. mid. in $\text{आथाम् } \bar{a}th\bar{a}m$ and $\text{आताम् } \bar{a}t\bar{a}m$, as in imperfects of the other conjugation. Both active and middle inflection is admitted. The root is throughout unstrengthened.

918. As example of inflection we may take the root $\text{दिप्र } di\bar{p}$, 'point out'. Thus:

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 अदि॒न्तम् अदि॒न्ता॒व अदि॒न्ता॒म अदि॒न्ति अदि॒न्ता॒वहि॒ अदि॒न्ता॒महि॒					
<i>ādikṣam ādikṣāva ādikṣāma ādikṣi ādikṣāvahi ādikṣāmahi</i>					
2 अदि॒क्ष॒ अदि॒क्ष॒तम् अदि॒क्ष॒त अदि॒क्ष॒ता॒म् अदि॒क्ष॒ता॒थाम् अदि॒क्ष॒ध॒म्					
<i>ādikṣas ādikṣatam ādikṣata ādikṣathās ādikṣāthām ādikṣadhvam</i>					
3 अदि॒क्ष॒न् अदि॒क्ष॒ता॒म् अदि॒क्ष॒न् अदि॒क्ष॒त अदि॒क्ष॒ता॒म् अदि॒क्ष॒न्त॒					
<i>ādikṣat ādikṣatām ādikṣan ādikṣata ādikṣātām ādikṣanta</i>					

919. In the earlier language, the forms of the *sa*-aorist are hardly more than sporadic, and are with much probability to be regarded as transfers of the *s*-aorist to an inflection after the manner of an *a*-stem. They are made in RV. from eight roots; in AV., from two of these and from two others; and the remaining texts add six more, making sixteen in all. As later, all have *i* or *u* or *r* as root-vowel, and a final consonant which combines with *s* to *ks*; but there are in the list also two ending in *j* (unless the forms ascribed to *mṛj* and *vṛj* be forced under *mṛc* and *vṛh*). All the examples noted are given below.

920. In the indicative, we find, in the active: *avṛkṣam; adrukṣas, arukṣas, asṛkṣas; adikṣat, amikṣat, avikṣat, ākruṣat, aghukṣat, adukṣat* and

ādhukṣat, ārukṣat, akrṣat, āmrṣat, āsprṣat; aghukṣatām; arukṣāma, amrkṣāma, avrkṣāma; ādhukṣan, apikṣan (√piṣ), arukṣan; — in the middle, only akrṣathās (√krṣ), ādhukṣata, and amrkṣanta.

Forms without augment (no true subjunctives occur) are, in the active: *dṛkṣam, mrṣam; dukṣas, rukṣas, mrṣas; dvikṣat; mrṣata; dhukṣān* and *dukṣān*; — in the middle, *dvikṣata, dukṣata* and *dhukṣata, dhukṣanta*.

There are no optative forms.

Imperative are: in the active, *mrṣatam*; in the middle, *dhukṣāva*.

The few accented forms without augment which occur have the tone on the tense-sign *sā*, in analogy with the *a*-aorist (2) and the imperfect of the *ā*-class (VII.): a single exception is *dhukṣata*, which probably needs emendation to *dhukṣāta*.

The aspiration of initial *d* and *g*, after loss of the aspirated quality of the root-final (155), is seen in forms from the roots *duh* and *guh*, but not from *druh* (only a single case, AB.); RV., however, has also *adukṣat* and *dukṣas, dukṣān, dukṣata*.

Precative.

921. As the so-called precative is allowed by the grammarians to be made in the later language from every root, and in an independent way, without reference to the mode of formation of the aorist from the same root, it is desirable to put together here a brief statement of the rules given for it.

922. The precative active is made by adding the active precative endings (above, 568) directly to the root. But:

a. Of final root-vowels (as before the passive-sign *yā*: 770), *i* and *u* are lengthened; *r* is usually changed to *ri*, but to *ir* and *ūr* in those roots which elsewhere show *ir* and *ur* forms (so-called *r̄*-roots: 242), and to *ar* in *r* and *mr*; *ā* is changed to *e* in the roots *dā, dhā, sthā, pā* 'drink', *gā* 'sing', and a few others, in part optionally.

b. The root in general assumes its weakest form: a penultimate nasal is lost, as in *badhyāsam* from *√bandh*; the roots which are abbreviated in the weak persons of the perfect (794) have the same abbreviation here, as in *ucyāsam, iyyāsam, vidhyāsam, supyāsam, grhyāsam*; *√ças* forms *çisyāsam* (compare 639, 854): and so on.

In the older language also, as has been seen above (838), precative optative forms are made in the active only for the root-aorist, and in a manner accordant with that here described.

923. The precative middle is made by adding the middle precative endings (above, 568) to the root increased by *ṛ*:

or इष् *iṣ* — that is, to the tense-stem of an *s*-aorist or of an *iṣ*-aorist (but without augment).

The root is strengthened according to the rules that apply in forming the middle-stem of the *s* and of the *iṣ*-aorists respectively: in general, namely, a final vowel is gunated in both formations; but a medial vowel, only before इष् *iṣ*.

Other minor rules it is unnecessary to repeat here.

In the older language, as has been pointed out in detail above, precativ optative forms of the middle voice are oftenest made from the *s*-aorist (895) and the *iṣ*-aorist (907); but also from the root-aorist (838), the *a*-aorist (850), the reduplicated aorist (870), and the *siṣ*-aorist (914); and even from the perfect (812b).

924. As example of inflection, we may take the root भू *bhū*, 'be', which is said (no middle aorist or precativ is made from it in the older language) to form its middle on the *iṣ*-stem. Thus:

	active.			middle.		
	s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1	भूयासम् <i>bhūyāsam</i>	भूयास्व <i>bhūyāsva</i>	भूयास्म <i>bhūyāsma</i>	भविषीय <i>bhaviṣīyā</i>	भविषीवहि <i>bhaviṣīvāhi</i>	भविषीमहि <i>bhaviṣīmāhi</i>
2	भूयास् <i>bhūyās</i>	भूयास्तम् <i>bhūyāstam</i>	भूयास्त <i>bhūyāsta</i>	भविषीष्टास् <i>bhaviṣīṣṭhās</i>	भविषीयास्थां <i>bhaviṣīyāsthām</i>	भविषीध्वम् <i>bhaviṣīdhvām</i>
3	भूयात् <i>bhūyāt</i>	भूयास्ताम् <i>bhūyāstām</i>	भूयासुस् <i>bhūyāsus</i>	भविषीष्ट <i>bhaviṣīṣṭā</i>	भविषीयास्ताम् <i>bhaviṣīyāstām</i>	भविषीरन् <i>bhaviṣīrān</i>

According to the grammarians, the dental or lingual character of the initial of the middle ending *dhvam* depends upon how the aorist tense-sign is preceded: in the *s*-form, it is *dhvam* if the *ā* is preceded by any other vowel than *a* or *ā*; in the *iṣ*-form, it may be optionally *dhvam* if the *iṣ* is preceded by *y*, *r*, *l*, *v*, or *h*. This seems wholly irrational: the true question is, whether the precativ *s* is to be regarded as really present in 2d pl. mid., as in all other 2d persons of both voices: if so — which is altogether probable, but in the absence of quotable forms from the older language cannot be pronounced certain — the ending is necessarily and always *dhvam*.

925. The precativ is a form of rare occurrence in the classical language. In each of the texts already more than once referred to (Manu, Nala, Bhagavad-Gītā, Çakuntalā, Hitopadeça)

it occurs once and no more. Its value, as already stated (578), is purely optative: thus, *sarvarāṣṭreṣv idaṁ vaco brūyāsta* (Nala), '[I beg that you] speak these words in all kingdoms'.

Uses of the Aorist.

926. The uses of the aorist mode-forms (as has been already pointed out: 582) appear to accord in general with those of the mode-forms of the present-system. The predilection of the earlier language, continued sparingly in the later, for the augmentless forms in prohibitive expression after *mā* was sufficiently stated and illustrated above (579).

The tense-value of the aorist indicative has also been more than once referred to, and calls only for somewhat more of detail and for illustration here.

927. The aorist of the later language is simply a preterit, equivalent to the imperfect and perfect, and frequently coördinated with them.

Thus, *tataḥ sa gardabhāṁ laguḍena tāḍayāmāsa*; *tenū 'sāu pañcatvam agamat* (H.), 'thereupon he beat the donkey with a stick; and hereof the latter died'; *tataḥ sāvīdarbhāṁ agamat punaḥ*; *tām tu bandhujanaḥ samapūjayat* (MBh.), 'thereupon she went back to Vidarbha; and her kindred paid her reverence'; *prītimān abhūt*: *uvāca cai 'nam* (MBh.), 'he was filled with affection, and said to him'.

928. The aorist of the older language has the value of a proper "perfect": that is, it signifies something past which is viewed as completed with reference to the present; and it requires accordingly to be rendered by our tense made with the auxiliary *have*. In general, it indicates what has just taken place; and oftenest something which the speaker has experienced.

Examples from the Veda are: *pārī 'mé gām aneṣata pāry agnīm ahr̥ṣata, devéṣv akrata ṣṛávaḥ ká imān ā dadhar̥ṣati* (RV.), 'these here have led about a cow, they have carried around the fire, they have done honor to the gods — who shall venture anything against them?' *yām ātchāma mānasā nò 'yām ā 'gāt* (RV.), 'he whom we (formerly, impf.) sought with our mind has (now, aor.) come'; *yéné 'ndro haviṣā kṛtvī ābhavad dyumny ūttamāḥ, idāṁ tād akri devā asapatnāḥ klāu 'bhuvam* (RV.), 'that libation by which Indra, making it, became (impf.) of highest glory, I have now made, ye gods; I have become free from enemies'.

Examples from the Brāhmaṇa language are: *sā hā 'smiṁ jyōg uvāsa...* *tāto ha gandharvāḥ sām ūdire*: *jyōg vā iyām urvācī manuṣyēṣv avātsīt* (ÇB.), 'she lived with him a long time. Then the Gandharvas said to one another, "this Urvaçī, forsooth, hath dwelt a long time among mortals"; *tasya ha dantāḥ pedire*: *tām ho 'vāca*: *apatsata vā asya dantāḥ* (AB.), 'his teeth fell

out. He said to him: "his teeth truly have fallen out"; *īndrasya vṛtrāṇ jaghnūṣa indriyāṇ vīryāṃ pṛthivīm ānu vy ārechat tād ōśadhayo virūdho 'bhavan sā prajāpatiṃ ūpū 'dhūvad vṛtrāṃ me jaghnūṣa indriyāṇ vīryāṃ pṛthivīm ānu vy ārat tād ōśadhayo virūdho 'bhūvann ſti* (TS.), 'of Indra, when he had slain Vritra, the force and might went away into the earth, and became the herbs and plants: he ran to Prajāpati, saying: "my force and might, after slaying Vritra, have gone away into the earth, and have become the herbs and plants"; *svayām enam abhyudṛṣṭya brūyād vrātya kvā 'vūtsū* (AV., in prose passage), 'going up to him in person, let him say: "Vrātya, where hast thou abode?" *yād idānīm dvāu vivādāmānāv eṃtām ahām adarṣam ahām aṣṛūṣam ſti yā evā brūyād ahām adarṣam ſti tāmā evā ṣṛāddadhyāma* (ÇB.), 'if now two should come disputing with one another, [the one] saying "I have seen", [the other] "I have heard", we should believe the one who said "I have seen"'.

929. This distinction of the aorist from the imperfect and perfect as tenses of narration is very common in the Brāhmaṇas, and is closely observed: neglect of it is very rare, and is to be regarded as either due to corruption of text or indicative of a late origin.

In the Vedic hymns, the same distinction is prevalent, but is both less clear and less strictly maintained: many passages would admit an interpretation implying either sense; and evident aorist-forms (especially of the simple aorist: Delbrück) are sometimes used narratively, while imperfect-forms are also occasionally employed in the aorist sense.

930. The boundary between that which has just been and that which now is is occasionally overstepped, and the aorist becomes nearly the equivalent of a present. Not very rarely, in the Veda, it is convenient to render the former as if it were the latter; and in the Brāhmaṇa the same is true especially of the aorist *akar*.

CHAPTER XII.

THE FUTURE-SYSTEMS.

931. THE verb has two futures, of very different age and character. The one has for tense-sign a sibilant followed by *ya*, and is an inheritance from the time of Indo-European unity. The other is a periphrastic formation, made by appending an auxiliary verb to a derivative noun of

agency, and it is a recent addition to the verb-system; its beginnings only are met with in the earliest language. The former may be called the *s*-future (or the old future, or simply the future); the latter may be distinguished as the periphrastic future.

1. The *s*-future.

932. The tense-sign of this future is the syllable *syá*, added to the root either directly or by an auxiliary vowel *इ i* (in the latter case becoming *इष्य isyá*). The root has the *guṇa*-strengthening. Thus, from $\sqrt{\text{दा}} dā$ is formed the future tense-stem *दास्य dāsyá*; from $\sqrt{\text{इ}} i$, the stem *इष्य esyá*; from $\sqrt{\text{डुक्}} duh$, the stem *धोक्ष्य dhoksyá*; from $\sqrt{\text{भू}} bhū$, the stem *भविष्य bhaviṣyá*; from $\sqrt{\text{अर्ध्}} rdh$, the stem *अर्धिष्य ardhīsyá*; and so on.

But from $\sqrt{\text{जि}} jiv$ the stem is *जिष्य jīsyá*, from $\sqrt{\text{उक्}} uk$ it is *उक्ष्य ukṣyá*, and so on (240).

933. This tense-stem is then inflected precisely like a present-stem ending in *अ a* (second general conjugation). We may take as models of inflection the future of $\sqrt{\text{दा}} dā$, 'give', and that of $\sqrt{\text{कृ}} kr$, 'make'. Thus:

	active.			middle.		
	s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 दास्यामि	दास्यावस्	दास्यामस्	दास्ये	दास्यावहे	दास्यामहे	
<i>dāsyāmi</i>	<i>dāsyāvas</i>	<i>dāsyāmas</i>	<i>dāsyé</i>	<i>dāsyāvahe</i>	<i>dāsyāmahe</i>	
2 दास्यसि	दास्यथस्	दास्यथ	दास्यसे	दास्येथे	दास्यध्वे	
<i>dāsyāsi</i>	<i>dāsyāthas</i>	<i>dāsyātha</i>	<i>dāsyāse</i>	<i>dāsyéthe</i>	<i>dāsyādhve</i>	
3 दास्यति	दास्यतस्	दास्यन्ति	दास्यते	दास्येते	दास्यन्ते	
<i>dāsyāti</i>	<i>dāsyātas</i>	<i>dāsyānti</i>	<i>dāsyāte</i>	<i>dāsyéte</i>	<i>dāsyānte</i>	
1 करिष्यामि	करिष्यावस्	करिष्यामस्	करिष्ये	करिष्यावहे	करिष्यामहे	
<i>karīṣyāmi</i>	<i>karīṣyāvas</i>	<i>karīṣyāmas</i>	<i>karīṣyé</i>	<i>karīṣyāvahe</i>	<i>karīṣyāmahe</i>	
etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	

934. With regard to the use or non-use of the auxiliary vowel *i* before the sibilant, there is a degree of general accordance between this tense and the other future and the desider-

tive; but it is by no means absolute, nor are any definite rules to be laid down with regard to it (and so much the less, because of the infrequency of the two latter formations in actual use): between this and the aorist (*s*-aorist on the one side, or *iṣ*-aorist on the other), any correspondence is still less traceable. Practically, it is necessary to learn, as a matter of usage, how any given root makes these various parts of its conjugational system.

935. Below is added a statement of the usage, as regards the auxiliary vowel, of the roots observed to form the *s*-future in the older language (more than a hundred and fifty: the collection is believed to be tolerably complete) — for the most part, in the form of a specification of the roots which add the tense-sign directly to the root; in brackets are further mentioned the other roots which according to the grammarians also refuse the auxiliary vowel.

a. Of roots ending in vowels, the great majority (excepting those in *ṛ*) take no *i*. Thus, all in *ā* (numerous, and unnecessary to specify); all in *i* — *i*, *kṣi*, *ci*, *ji* — except *ṣri* [and *ṣvi*]; all in *ī* — *kṛī*, *nī*, *bhī*, *mī*, *vī* — except *ṣī* [and *ḍī*]; all in *u* — *cyu*, *dru*, *phu*, *ṣru*, *dru* — except *su* 'press', and *stu*, which follow either method, as *stogyāmi* and *staviṣyāmi* [and except *kṣu*, *kṣṇu*, *nu*, *yu*, *ru*, *ṣnu*]. But all in *ṛ* (numerous, and unnecessary to specify) take *i* [and those in changeable *ṛ*, or so-called *ṛ*-roots (242) are said to take either *i* or *ī*; no *ī*-forms, however, are found in the older language]; and likewise those in *ū* — namely *bhū*, *dhū*.

b. Of roots ending in mutes, two thirds add *ya* directly. Thus, of roots in *k*, *ṣak*; — in *c* (all but *yāc*: namely), *muc*, *ric*, *vac*, *vraṣc*, *sic* [and *pac*, *vic*]; — in *ch*, *prach* (only case); — in *j* (all but *vraj*: namely), *bhāj*, *māj* (*mañkṣya*), *mṛj* (*mārṣya*), *yaj*, *yuj*, *vṛj*, *ṣṛj* [also *tyaj*, *bhraj*, *bhañj*, *rañj*, *sañj*, *svañj*, *nij*, *vij*, *ruj*, *bhuj*]; in *t*, *kṛt* and *vṛt* [*kṛt*, *vṛt*, *nṛt* optionally]; — in *d*, *ad*, *pad*, *ṣad*, *sad*, *skand*, *syand*, *chid*, *bhid*, *vid* 'find', *nud* [also *had*, *khid*, *vid*, *kṣud*, *tud*, and *chṛd* and *tṛd* optionally]: only observed exceptions, *vad*, and *vid* 'know'; — in *dh*, *bandh*, *rādh*, *budh*, *yudh*, *rudh* [also *vyadh*, *sādh*, *sidh*, *krudh*, *kṣudh*, *ṣudh*, *vṛdh*]: only observed exceptions, *ṛdh* and *grdh*; — in *n*, *tan* and *man* (but *man* forms sometimes *manṣya*); — in *p*, *tap*, *vap*, *āp*, *gup*, *drp*, *ṣrp*, *kṣp* [also *ṣap*, *kṣip*, *lip*, *lup*]: *ṣap* forms both *ṣapsya* and *ṣapṣya*; — in *bh*, *yabh* and *labh* [also *rabh*]: no exceptions observed; — in *m*, *nam*, *yam*, *ram*: *kram* follows either method.

c. Of roots ending in semivowels, all (they are very few) take the auxiliary *i*. The roots *vā* or *vi* ("ve") 'weave' and *hvā* or *hū* ("hve") 'call' take the forms *vay* and *hvay*, as before the *a* of their present-stem: thus, *vayisyā*, *hvayisyā*.

d. Of roots ending in spirants, the minority (about a third) are without the auxiliary vowel. They are: roots in *ṣ*, *viṣ*, *drṣ* (*drakṣya*), *mṛṣ* (*mṛakṣya*) [also *dañṣ*, *diṣ*, *riṣ*, *liṣ*, *kruṣ*, *ruṣ*, *ṣpṛṣ*]; — in *ṣ*, *ṣiṣ*, *kṛṣ* (*krakṣya*) [also *viṣ*, *dviṣ*, *piṣ*, *viṣ*, *ṣliṣ*, *tuṣ*, *duṣ*, *puṣ*, *ṣuṣ*]; — in *s*, *vas* 'dwell' (*vatsya*:

167] [also *ghas*]; — in *h*, *dah*, *vah*, *mih*, *duh*, *ruh* [also *nah*, *dih*, *lih*]: exceptions are *grah* (*grahīṣya*) and *muh*.

In the older language, a decided, though not a large, majority of simple roots add the *śya* without auxiliary *i*; in the classical Sanskrit, doubtless the contrary is the case, as *i* is generally taken by any root of late origin and derivative character — as it is also uniformly in secondary conjugation (chap. XIV.).

936. As the root is strengthened in forming the stem of this future, so, of a root that has a strong and a weak form, the strong form is used: thus, from $\sqrt{\text{naṣ}}$ or *naṣ* is made *naṣṣya*; from $\sqrt{\text{sras}}$ or *sraṣ*, *sraṣṣya*, and the like.

Special irregularities in forming stems from certain roots have been noted in connection with those roots above (see *majj*, *mṛj*, *vay* and *hvay*, *grah*).

The ÇB. has once the monstrous form *aṇuvīṣyāmahe*, made upon the present-stem *aṇu* (cl. IV.) of $\sqrt{\text{vaṣ}}$.

937. This future is comparatively rare in the oldest language — in part, apparently, because the uses of a future are to a large extent answered by subjunctive forms — but becomes more and more common later. Thus, the RV. has only seventeen occurrences of personal forms, from nine different roots (with participles from six additional roots); the AV. has fifty occurrences, from twenty-five roots (with participles from seven more); the TS. has occurrences (personal forms and participles together) from over sixty roots; and (as has been noticed above) forms from more than a hundred and fifty roots are quotable from the older texts.

Modes of the *s*-future.

938. Mode-forms of the future occur only sporadically. The sole Vedic example is *karīṣyās*, 2d sing. subj. act. (in RV., once or twice); GB. has *eṣyāmahāi*, *taṣyāmahāi*, *sthāsyāmahāi*, all 1st pl. subj. mid.; and *bhaviṣyadhvam*, *vetṣyadhvam*, *saviṣyadhvam*, 2d pl. impv. mid., are quoted (Bopp) from MBh.

Participles of the *s*-future.

939. Participles are made from the future-stem precisely as from a present-stem in *अ*: namely, by adding in the active the ending *न्त*, in the middle the ending *मान*; the accent remains upon the stem. Thus, from the verbs instanced above, *दास्यन्त* *dāsyānt* and *दास्यमान* *dāsyā-māna*, *करिष्यन्त* *karīṣyānt* and *करिष्यमान* *karīṣyāmāna*.

According to the grammarians, the feminine of the active participle is made either in *न्ती* or in *न्ति*; but only the former has been noted as occur-

ring in the older language, and the latter, if met with at all, is very rare: see above, 449.

In RV. occurs once *sūsyantī*, from *√sū*, with anomalous accentuation.

Preterit of the s-future: Conditional.

940. From the future-stem is made an augment-preterit, by prefixing the augment and adding the secondary endings, in precisely the same manner as an imperfect from a present-stem in *अ*. This preterit is called the conditional.

It stands related to the future, in form and meaning, as the French conditional *aurais* to the future *aurai*, or as the English *would have* to *will have* — nearly as the German *würde haben* to *werde haben*.

Thus, from the roots already instanced:

	active.				middle.		
	s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.	
1	अदास्यम्	अदास्याव	अदास्याम	अदास्ये	अदास्यावहि	अदास्यामहि	
	<i>ádāsyaṃ</i>	<i>ádāsyaṃva</i>	<i>ádāsyaṃma</i>	<i>ádāsye</i>	<i>ádāsyaṃvahi</i>	<i>ádāsyaṃmahi</i>	
2	अदास्यत्	अदास्यतम्	अदास्यत	अदास्यथास्	अदास्येथाम्	अदास्यध्वम्	
	<i>ádāsyaś</i>	<i>ádāsyaśtam</i>	<i>ádāsyaśa</i>	<i>ádāsyaśathās</i>	<i>ádāsyaśethām</i>	<i>ádāsyaśadhvam</i>	
3	अदास्यत्	अदास्यताम्	अदास्यन्	अदास्यत	अदास्येताम्	अदास्यन्त	
	<i>ádāsyaś</i>	<i>ádāsyaśtām</i>	<i>ádāsyaśan</i>	<i>ádāsyaśa</i>	<i>ádāsyaśetām</i>	<i>ádāsyaśanta</i>	
1	अकरिष्यम्	अकरिष्याव	अकरिष्याम	अकरिष्ये	अकरिष्यावहि	अकरिष्यामहि	
	<i>ákarīṣyaṃ</i>	<i>ákarīṣyaṃva</i>	<i>ákarīṣyaṃma</i>	<i>ákarīṣye</i>	<i>ákarīṣyaṃvahi</i>	<i>ákarīṣyaṃmahi</i>	
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	

941. The conditional is the rarest of all the forms of the Sanskrit verb. The RV. has but a single example, *ábhariṣyat*, 'was going to carry off', and none of the Vedic texts furnishes another. In the Brāhmaṇas it is hardly more common (fifteen occurrences, of which several are in repetitions of the same passage) — except in ÇB., where it is met with more than fifty times. Nor does it, like the future, become more frequent later: not an example occurs in Nala, Bhagavad-Gītā, or Hitopadeṣa; only one in Manu; and two in Çakuntalā.

II. The Periphrastic Future.

942. This formation contains only a single indicative tense, active and middle, without modes, or participle, or preterit.

Its consists in a derivative *nomen agentis*, having the

value of a future active participle, and used, either with or without an accompanying auxiliary, in the office of a verbal tense with future meaning.

943. The noun is formed by the suffix तृ *tr* (or तर *tar*); and this (as in its other than verbal uses: see chap. XVII.) 'is added to the root either directly or with a preceding auxiliary vowel इ *i*, the root itself being strengthened by *guṇa*, but the accent resting on the suffix: thus, दातृ *dātṛ* from √ दा *dā*; कर्तृ *kartṛ* from √ कृ *kr*; भवितृ *bhavitr* from √ भू *bhū*.

As regards the presence or absence of the vowel *i*, the usage is said by the grammarians to be generally the same as in the *s*-future from the same root (above, 935). The most important exception is that the roots in *r* take no *i*: thus, कर्तृ (against *kariṣya*); roots *han* and *gam* show the same difference; while *vṛt*, *vṛdh*, and *syand* have *i* here, though not in the *s*-future. The few forms which occur in the older language agree with these statements.

944. In the third persons of both voices, the nom. masc. of the noun, in the three numbers respectively (373), is used without auxiliary: thus, भविता *bhavitā*, 'he or she or it will be'; भवितारौ *bhavitārau*, 'both will be'; भवितारस् *bhavitāras*, 'they will be'. In the other persons, the first and second persons present of √ अस् *as* 'be' (636) are used as auxiliary; and they are combined, in all numbers, with the singular nom. masc. of the noun. As an independent verb, अस् *as* has no middle forms; but for this auxiliary use middle persons have been made by analogy, हे *he* being used in 1st sing.

Thus, from √ दा *dā*, 'give':

	active.			middle.		
	s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1	दातास्मि <i>dātāsmi</i>	दातास्वस् <i>dātāsvas</i>	दातास्मस् <i>dātāsmas</i>	दाताहे <i>dātāhe</i>	दातास्वहे <i>dātāsvahe</i>	दातास्महे <i>dātāsmahē</i>
2	दातासि <i>dātāsi</i>	दातास्यस् <i>dātāsthas</i>	दातास्य <i>dātāstha</i>	दातासे <i>dātāse</i>	दातासाथे <i>dātāsāthe</i>	दाताध्वे <i>dātādhwē</i>
3	दाता <i>dātā</i>	दातारौ <i>dātārāu</i>	दातारस् <i>dātāras</i>	दाता <i>dātā</i>	दातारौ <i>dātārāu</i>	दातारस् <i>dātāras</i>

Very rarely, other persons than the third are used without the auxiliary verb: thus, *āhañ draṣṭā*, 'I shall see' (MBh.); *tvam bhavitā* (MBh. Megh.), 'thou shalt be'; and examples are not unknown of the auxiliary in the 3d person: thus, *vaktā 'sti* (MBh.), 'he will speak'; and of the use in dual and plural of the proper number-form with the auxiliary: thus, *kartārāu svaḥ* (MBh.), 'we two shall do'.

945. The accent in these combinations, as in all the ordinary cases of collocation of a verb with a preceding predicate noun or adjective (592), is on the noun itself; and, unlike all the true verbal forms, the combination retains its accent everywhere even in an independent clause: thus, *tārki vā atināṣṭrō bhavitāsmi* (ÇB.), 'then I shall be out of danger' (where *bhaviṣyāmi*, if used, would be accentless). Whether in a dependent clause the auxiliary verb would take an accent (595), and whether, if so, at the expense of the accent of the noun (as in the case of a preposition compounded with a verb-form: 1083), we are without the means of determining.

946. In the Veda, the *nomina agentis* in *ty* or *tar*, like various other derivative nouns (271), but with especial frequency, are used in participial construction, governing the accusative if they come from roots whose verbal forms do so. Often, also, they are used predicatively, with or without accompanying copula; yet without any implication of time; they are not the beginnings, but only the forerunners, of a new tense-formation. The tense-use begins, but rather sparingly, in the Brāhmaṇas (from which over thirty occurrences are quotable), and grows more common later, though the periphrastic future is nowhere so frequent as the *s*-future.

947. Middle forms are extremely few in the older language. TS. has once *prayoktāse*, which seems to be 1st sing. (the usual ending *e* added to the abbreviated root 's'); but TA. (i. 11) has once the later form *yaṣṭāhe*; *yaṣṭāse* in ÇB. is clearly 2d sing.; TB. has once *yaṣṭāmahe*, 1st pl.

Uses of the Futures and Conditional.

948. As the *s*-future is the commoner, so also it is the one more indefinitely used. It expresses in general what is going to take place at some time to come — but often, as in other languages, adding on the one hand an implication of will or intention, or on the other hand that of promise or threatening.

A few examples are: *varṣiṣyāty āiṣāmaḥ parjanya vṛṣṭimān bhaviṣyati* (ÇB.), 'it is going to rain; Parjanya is going to be rich in rain this year'; *yās tān nā veda kīm ṛcā kariṣyati* (RV.), 'whoever does not know that, what will he do with verse?' *ā vāt vayām agnī dhāsyāmaha ātha yūyān kām kariṣyatha* (ÇB.), 'we are going to build the two fires; then what will you do?' *tām indro 'bhyādudrūva hanisyān* (ÇB.), 'him Indra ran at, intending to slay'; *yādy evā kariṣyātha sākān devān yaṣṭiṣyāso bhaviṣyatha* (RV.), 'if

ye will do thus, ye shall be worthy of the sacrifice along with the gods; *dāntās te cātsyanti* (AV.), 'thy teeth will fall out'; *nā marisyasi mā bibheḥ* (AV.), 'thou shalt not die; be not afraid'; *brūhi kva yāsyasi* (MBh.), 'tell us; where are you going to go?' *yadi mām pratyākhyāsyasi viṣam āsthāsyē* (MBh.), 'if you shall reject me, I will resort to poison'. As in other languages, the tense is also sometimes used for the expression of a conjecture: thus: *ko 'yaṁ devo gandharvo vā bhaviṣyati* (MBh.), 'who is this? he is doubtless a god, or a Gandharva'.

949. The periphrastic future is defined by the grammarians as expressing something to be done at a definite time to come. And this, though but faintly traceable in later use, is a distinct characteristic of the formation in the language where it first makes its appearance (Delbrück). It is especially often used along with *çvās*, 'tomorrow'.

A few examples are: *yatarān vā ime çvaḥ kamitāras te jetāras* (K.), 'whichever of the two parties these shall choose tomorrow, they will conquer'; *prātar yaṣṭāmahe* (TB.), 'we shall sacrifice tomorrow morning'; *ityahé vaḥ paktāmi* (ÇB.), 'on such and such a day I will cook for you'; *tān ma ekān vātrīm ānte çayitāse jātā u te 'yāth tārhi putrō bhavitā* (ÇB.), 'then you shall lie with me one night, and at that time this son of yours will be born'. In other cases, this definiteness of time is wanting, but an emphasis, as of special certainty, seems perhaps to belong to the form; thus, *bibhrāt mā pārayiṣyāmi tvē 'ti: kāmān mā pārayiṣyāsi 'ty āughā imāḥ sārvaḥ prajā nirvোধā, tātās tvā pārayitāsmi 'ti* (ÇB.), 'support me and I will save you, said it. From what will you save me? said he. A flood is going to carry off all these creatures; from that I will save you, said it'; *paridevayām cakrire mahac chokabhayam prāptāsmas* (GB.), 'they set up a lamentation: "we are going to meet with great pain and dread"'; *yaje 'yaksi yaṣṭāhe ca* (TA.), 'I sacrifice, I have sacrificed, and I shall sacrifice'. In yet other cases, in the older language even, and yet more in the later, this future appears to be equivalent to the other: thus, *prajāyām enaṁ vijñātāsmo yadi vidvān vā juhoty avidvān vā* (AB.), 'we shall know him in his children whether he is one that sacrifices with knowledge or without knowledge'; *vaktāsmo vā idam devebhyah* (AB.), 'we shall tell this to the gods'; *yadi svārtho mamā 'pi bhavitā tata evaṁ svārtham kariṣyāmi* (MBh.), 'if later my own affair shall come up, then I will attend to my own affair'; *katham tu bhavitāsy eka iti tvān nṛpa çocīmi* (MBh.), 'but how will you get along alone? that, O king, is the cause of my grief about you'.

950. The conditional would seem to be most originally and properly used to signify that something 'was going to' be done. And this value it has in its only Vedic occurrence, and occasionally elsewhere. But usually it has the sense ordinarily called "conditional"; and in the great majority of its occurrences it is found (like the subjunctive and the optative, when used with the same value) in both clauses of a conditional sentence.

Thus, *yó vṛtr̥dyā śnam ātr̥d̥ 'bhar̥iṣyat pr̥ā tān jānitri vidūṣa uvāca* (RV.), 'him, who was going here to carry off Vritra's wealth, his mother proclaimed to the knowing one'; *catāyunt̥ gām akariṣyam* (AB.), 'I was going to make (should have made) the cow live a hundred years' (in other versions of the same story is added the other clause, in which the conditional has a value more removed from its original: thus, in GB., 'if you, villain, had not stopped [*pr̥d̥grah̥iṣyaḥ*] my mouth'); *ūta evā 'sya bhayām v̥t̥ 'yāya kāmād dhy ābheṣyad dvit̥tyād vāt bhayām bhavati* (ÇB.), 'thereupon his fear departed; for of whom was he to be afraid? occasion of fear arises from a second person'; *ūtpapāta cirān̄ t̄n mene yād v̄śaḥ paryād̄dh̄āṣyata* (ÇB.), 'he leaped up; he thought it long that he should put on a garment'; *sā tād evā n̄ 'vindat̄ prajāpatir̄ yātr̄d̄ 'hoṣyat* (MS.), 'Prajāpati, verily, did not then find where he was to (should) sacrifice'; *evan̄ cen nā 'vakṣyo mūrdhā te vyapatiṣyat* (GB.), 'if you should not speak thus, your head would fly off'; *sā yād dhāi 'tāvad evā 'bhaviṣyad ydyatyo hai 'vā 'gre prajāḥ sṛṣṭās t̄vatyo hāi 'vā 'bhaviṣyan nā pr̄ā 'janīṣyanta* (ÇB.), 'if he had been only so much, there would have been only so many living creatures as were created at first; they would have had no progeny'; *kīn̄ vā 'bhaviṣyad aruṣas tamasān̄ vibhettā tān cet̄ sahasrakiraṇo dhuri nā 'karīṣyat* (Çak.), 'would the Dawn, forsooth, be the scatterer of the darkness, if the thousand-rayed one did not set her on the front of his chariot?'

CHAPTER XIII.

VERBAL ADJECTIVES AND NOUNS: PARTICIPLES, INFINITIVES, GERUNDS.

951. THOSE verbal adjectives, or participles, which are made from tense-stems, and so constitute a part of the various tense-systems, have been already treated. It remains to describe certain others, which, being made directly from the root itself, belong to the verbal system as a whole, and not to any particular part of it.

The infinitive (with a few sporadic exceptions in the older language) also comes in all cases from the root directly, and not from any of the derived tense-stems.

The same is true of the so-called gerunds, or indeclinable participles.

Passive Participle in *tā* or *nā*.

952. By the accented suffix ण ता — or, in a comparatively small number of verbs, ण ना — is formed a verbal

adjective which, when coming from transitive verbs, qualifies anything as having endured the action expressed by the verb: thus, दत्त *dattá*, 'given'; उक्त *uktá*, 'spoken'. Hence it is usually called the passive participle; or, to distinguish it from the participle belonging to the passive present-system (771), the past passive participle.

When made from an intransitive or neuter verb, the same participle, as in other languages, has no passive but only an indefinite past sense: thus, गत *gatá*, 'gone'; भूत *bhūtá*, 'been'; पतित *patitá*, 'fallen'.

953. In general, this participle is made by adding त *tá* to the bare verbal root, with observation of the ordinary rules of euphonic combination.

Some roots, however, require the prefixion of the auxiliary vowel *i* to the suffix. For these, and for the verbs that add *ná* instead of *tá*, see below, 956, 957.

As to the accent when the root is preceded by a preposition, see 1085 a.

954. The root before त *tá* has usually its weakest form, if there is anywhere in the verbal system a distinction of weak and strong forms. Thus:

a. A penultimate nasal is dropped: e. g. अक्त *aktá* from √ *añj*, बद्ध *baddhá* from √ *bandh*, शस्त *srastá* from √ *srañs* or *sras*.

b. Roots which in the weak forms of the perfect are abbreviated (794) suffer the same abbreviation here: thus, उक्त *uktá* from √ *vac*, उद्ध *ūḍhá* from √ *vah*, ण्त *ṇtá* from √ *yaj*, सुप्त *suptá* from √ *svap*, विद्ध *viddhá* from √ *vyadh*, प्रष्ट *prṣṭá* from √ *prach*.

c. Final *ā* is weakened to *i* in गित *gītá* from √ *gā* 'sing', पित *pītá* from √ *pā* 'drink', धित *dhītá* from √ *dhā* 'suck', स्पित *sphītá*, वित *vītá* from √ *vyā*, जित *jītá* from √ *jyā*, णित *ṇītá* from √ *ṇyā*; — and it is weakened to *i* in स्थित *sthitá*, हित *hitá* from √ *dhā* 'put' (with *dh* also changed to *h*: but *dhītá* is found also in compounds in V.), दित *ditá* from √ *dā* 'cut' and √ *dā* 'bind'; सित *sitá*, मित *mitá* from √ *mā* 'measure', णित *ṇitá* (or *ṇātá*), चित *chitá* (or *chātá*).

d. A final *m* or *n* is lost after *a* in गत *gatá*, नत *natá*, यत *yatá*, रत *ratá* (from √ *gam* etc.); हत *hatá*, मत *matá*, कृत *kṣatá*, तत *tatá*, वत *vattá* (from √ *han* etc.).

e. More isolated cases are: वृत *vūtá* from √ *av*, उत *utá* from √ *vā* 'weave', णित *ṇitá* from √ *ṇās*, मृत *mūtá* referred to √ *murch*, शृत *śrūtá* from √ *śiv*, दृत *dyūtá* from √ *dāv* 'play', मृत *mūtá* from √ *miv*, धृत *dhūtá* from √ *dhāv* 'cleanse' (RV. has also *dhūtá*).

955. Of more irregular character are the following:

a. A number of roots ending in *am* retain the nasal and lengthen the radical vowel (as in others of their verbal forms): thus, *kāntā*, *krāntā*, *tāntā*, *ṣāntā*, *ṣrāntā*, from $\sqrt{\text{kram}}$ etc.; $\sqrt{\text{dhvan}}$ 'be covered' forms in like manner *dhvāntā*.

b. Three roots in *an* make the participle from parallel roots in *ā*: thus, *jāthā*, *khāthā*, *sāthā*, from $\sqrt{\text{jan}}$ etc.

c. The root *dā* 'give' forms *dattā* (from the derivative form *dad*), but *dāta* also is found in composition in V. The contracted *ita* (as if for *dāta*, with the radical vowel lost) is widely found in composition, especially with prepositions (1087 e), but also with other elements: thus, *devātta* (RV.); *punaritta* (PB. vi. 5. 12); and, according to the grammarians, *sūtta*. The root *jakṣ* (derivative of *ghas*: 875) forms *jagdhā*, as if from *jagh* (once apparently abbreviated in composition to *gdha* in TS.: thus; *agdhā*); $\sqrt{\text{svad}}$ makes in Veda *svāttā* (beside *svaditā*).

956. The suffix with $\text{इ } i$, or in the form $\text{इत् } itā$, is regularly used with the derivative verb-stems in secondary conjugation (chap. XIV.), also often with roots of a derivative character (as $\text{सिन्व् } jinv$, $\text{हिम् } hins$), and not infrequently with original roots (as $\text{पत् } pat$, $\text{चर् } car$, $\text{मन्थ् } manth$, $\text{शी } śi$).

In RV. and AV., the participles in *ita* from simple roots are more than a sixth of the whole number. Among them, *uditā* ($\sqrt{\text{vad}}$) is the only case of abbreviation of *va* to *u*. From *ṣrath* comes *ṣrithita* (once). *Jahitā* from $\sqrt{\text{hā}}$ (by substitution of the present-stem as shown in *jahāmi*) is an isolated irregularity. *Ṣayita* shows the same strengthening which appears in the present-system (629).

A few roots form the participle either with or without the auxiliary *i*: thus, *guptā* and *gūptitā*, *ḍṛptā* and *ḍṛpitā*, *dhṛṣṭā* and *dhṛṣṭitā*, *matā* and *maditā*, *vittā* (also *vinatā*) and *viditā*.

The root *grah* or *grah* has, as elsewhere, long *i*: thus, *grāhītā*, *grhītā*.

957. The suffix $\text{न } nā$ (always without auxiliary $\text{इ } i$) is taken instead of $\text{त } tā$ by a number of roots. Thus:

a. Certain roots in *ā*, and in *i* and *u*-vowels: namely, *cyānā* or *cinā* from $\sqrt{\text{cyā}}$, *ṣrānā* from $\sqrt{\text{ṣrā}}$, *jīnā* (beside *jītā*) from $\sqrt{\text{jyā}}$ or *jī*, *cūnā* from $\sqrt{\text{cūā}}$ or *cvi*, *hānā* and *hīnā* from $\sqrt{\text{hā}}$, *dīnā* from $\sqrt{\text{dā}}$ 'blind' and 'cut', *kṣīnā* (beside *kṣītā*) from $\sqrt{\text{kṣi}}$ 'destroy', *pīnā* from $\sqrt{\text{pyā}}$ or *pī*, *vīnā* from $\sqrt{\text{vī}}$, *līnā* from $\sqrt{\text{lī}}$, *dūnā* from $\sqrt{\text{du}}$, *dyūnā* from $\sqrt{\text{div}}$ or *dev* 'lament', *lūnā* from $\sqrt{\text{lū}}$ — and some others.

b. The roots in variable $\text{र } r$ (so-called ṛ-roots : 242), which before the suffix becomes *ir* or *ūr*: thus, *kirnā*, *gīrnā*, *jīrnā*, *tīrnā*, *ḍīrnā*, *ṣīrnā*, *stīrnā* (beside *stītā*); *pīrnā*, *mūrnā*; and *jūrnā*.

A few participial forms in *tā* from such roots are met with in the older language: thus, *gūrtā*, *pūrtā*, *çirtā*.

c. A few roots ending in *j* (which becomes *g* before the suffix: 216.4): thus, *bhagnā* from *√bhaḡ*, *bhugnā* from *√bhuj*, *magnā* from *√majj*, *ruḡnā* from *√ruj*. Also, one or two others that show a guttural before the *na*: thus, *lagṇā* from *√lag*, *vrkṇā* from *√vraç*, *akṇā* from *√ac*.

d. A number of roots, some of them very common ones, in *d* (which becomes *n* before the suffix: 161, end): thus, *channā*, *chinṇā*, *bhinṇā*, *vinṇā* (beside *vittā* and *vidittā*), *skannā*, *syannā*, *svinnā*, *tunnā*, *panṇā*, *sannā* (beside *sattā*, which alone is found in V.); and *hlanṇā* (according to the grammarians) from *√hlād*; also *hṛṇṇā* from *√hṛd* and *chṛṇṇā* from *√chṛd*, which show an irregular lingualization of the nasal; and others.

958. The grammarians reckon as participles of this formation a few miscellaneous derivative adjectives, coming from roots which do not make a regular participle: such are *kṣāma*, 'burnt', *kṛçā*, 'emaciated', *pakvā*, 'ripe', *phullā*, 'expanded', *çuṣka*, 'dry'.

Past Active Participle in *tavant*.

959. From the past passive participle is made, by adding the possessive suffix *वत्* *vant*, a secondary derivative having the meaning and construction of a perfect active participle: for example, *तत् कृतवान्* *tāt kṛtāvān*, 'having done that'. Its inflection is like that of other derivatives made with this suffix (452 ff.); its feminine ends in *वती* *vatī*; its accent remains on the participle.

960. Derivative words of this formation are found in RV., but without anything like a participial value. The AV. has a single example, with participial meaning: *açitāvaty ātithāu*, 'one's guest having eaten' (loc. abs.). In the Brāhmanas also it is extremely rare. In the later language, however, it comes to be quite common. And there it is almost always used predicatively, and generally without copula expressed, or with the value of a personal verb-form in the perfect tense (like the derivative in *tā* in the future: 942 ff.). For example: *mān na kaçeid dṛṣṭāvān*, 'no one has seen me'; *sa nakulaṁ vyāpādītāvān*, 'he destroyed the ichneumon'; or, with copula, *mahat kṛohraṁ prāptavaty asi*, 'thou hast fallen upon great misery'. Although originally and properly made only from transitive verbs (with an object, to which the participle in *ta* stands in the relation of an objective or factitive predicate), it is finally found also from intransitives: thus, *cūṭena saṁhṛitavati* (Çak.), 'has become united with the mango-tree'; *gatavati* (ib.), 'she has gone'.

Future Passive Participles: Gerundives.

961. Certain derivative adjectives (for the most part

more or less clearly secondary derivatives) have acquired in the language a value as qualifying something which is to, or which ought to, suffer the action expressed by the root from which they come; and they are allowed to be made from every verb. Hence they are, like more proper participles, usually treated as a part of the general verbal system, and called future passive participles, or gerundives (like the Latin forms in *ndus*, to which they correspond in meaning).

962. The suffixes by which such gerundives are regularly and ordinarily made are three: namely *य ya*, *तव्य ta-rya*, and *अनीय anīya*.

Derivatives in *ya* having this value are made in all periods of the language, from the earliest down; the other two are of more modern origin, being entirely wanting in the oldest Veda (RV.), and hardly known in the later. Other derivatives of a similar character, which afterward disappear from use, are found in the Veda.

963. The suffix *ya* in its gerundive use has nothing to distinguish it from the same suffix as employed to make adjectives and nouns of other character (see below, chap. XVIII.: 1213). And it exhibits also the same variety in the treatment of the root.

The original value of the suffix is *ia*, and as such it has to be read in the very great majority of its Vedic occurrences. Hence the conversion of *e* and *o* to *ay* and *av* before it (see below).

Thus: a. Final *ā* becomes *e* before the suffix: *dēya*, *khyēya*, *mēya* (probably *dā-ia* etc., with euphonic *y* interposed): but RV. has once *-jñāya*. — b. The other vowels either remain unchanged, or have the *guṇa* or the *vrddhi* strengthening; and *e* usually and *o* always are treated before the *ya* as they would be before a vowel: thus, *jāyya*, *bhāyya*, *lāyya*; *nāyya*, *bhāyya*, *hāyya*, *bhāvya*; *vāyya*: and, in the later language, *nīya*, *jēya*, *dhūya* (such cases are wanting earlier). In a few instances, a short vowel adds *t* before the suffix: thus, *itya*, *mitya*, *crūtya*, *stūtya*, *kṛtya* (the only Vedic examples). — c. Medial *a* remains unchanged or is lengthened: thus, *dābhya*, *vāndya*, *sādyā*; *mādyā*, *vācyā*. — d. Medial *i*, *u*, and *ṛ*-vowels are unchanged or have the *guṇa*-strengthening: thus, *īdyā*, *gūhya*, *dhṛtyā*; *dvēśya*, *yōśāhya*, *mārjya*.

The RV. has about forty examples of this gerundive, and the AV. adds half as many more. Except in *bhāvitā* (once), the accent in RV. is always

on the root; AV. has several cases of accent on the *i* of the suffix (hence written *ādya*, *ācyā*, *-vyādhyā*, *-dharṣyā*). According to the grammarians, the accent is on the root or else the ending is circumflexed: always the former, if the *ya* follow a vowel.

964. The suffix *tavya* is a secondary adjective derivative from the infinitival noun in *tu* (below, 972), made by adding the suffix *ya* (properly *ia*, whence the accent *yā*), before which the final *u*, as usual, has *guṇa*-strengthening, and is resolved into *av*.

Hence, both as regards the form taken by the root and the use or omission of an auxiliary vowel *i* before the *tavya*, the rules are the same as for the formation of the infinitive (below, 968).

No example of this formation is found in RV., and in AV. occur only two, *janitavyā* and *kṛṣitavyā*. In the Brāhmaṇa language it begins to be not rare, and is made both from the simple root and the derived conjugational stems (next chapter); in the classical language it is still more frequent. According to the grammarians, the accent of the word is either circumflex on the final or acute on the penult: thus, *kartavyā* or *kartāvya*; in the accentuated texts, it is always the former.

As to the impersonal use of this gerundive, see below, under Passive (999).

965. The suffix *aniya* is in like manner the product of secondary derivation, made by adding the adjective suffix *īya* (1215) to a *nomen actionis* formed by the common suffix *ana*.

It follows, then, as regards its mode of formation, the rules for the suffix *ana* (below, chap. XVIII.: 1150).

This derivative also is unknown in RV., and in AV. is found only in *upajivānīya* and *āmantranīya* (in both of which, moreover, its distinct gerundive value admits of question). In the Brāhmaṇas (where less than a dozen examples of it have been noted), and in the later language, it is much less common than the gerundive in *tavya*. Its accent, as in all the derivatives with the suffix *īya*, is on the penult: thus, *karānīya*.

966. Other formations of kindred value are found in the Veda as follows:

a. Gerundives in *tua* or *tva*, apparently made from the infinitival noun in *tu* with the added suffix *a* (1209). They are *kārtua* (in two occurrences *kārtva*), *jāntua*, *jētua*, *nāntua*, *vāktua*, *sūtua*, *snātua*, *hāntua*, *hētua*; and, with auxiliary *i* (or *ī*), *jānitua*, *sānitua*, *bhāvitua*.

b. Gerundives in *enia* or *enya* (compare 1217): they are *īdenia*, *carēnia*, *dr̥cēnia*, *bhūṣēnya*, *yudhēnia*, *vāreṇia*; with one example from an apparent aorist-stem, *yamśēnya*, and three or four from secondary verb-stems (see below, 1036).

c. Gerundives in *dyia* (once *dyya*: compare 1218): they are *dakṣdyia*, *panddyia*, *viddyia*, *ṣravdyia*, *hnavāyia*; with a few from causative secondary conjugation-stems (below, chap. XIV.): and *stusdyia* is of close kindred with them.

d. A few adjectives in *elima*, as *sacelima*, *bhidelima* (apparently not found in use) are reckoned as gerundives by the grammarians.

967. The division-line between participial and ordinary adjectives is less strictly drawn in Sanskrit than in the other Indo-European languages. Thus, adjectives in *u*, as will be seen later (chap. XVII.: 1178), from secondary conjugational stems, have participial value; and in the Brāhmanas (with an example or two in AV.) is found widely and commonly used a participial adjective formed with the suffix *uta* (ibid., 1180).

Infinitives.

968. The later language has a single infinitive, which is the accusative case of a verbal noun formed by the suffix तु *tu*, added to the root usually directly, but often also with aid of the preceding auxiliary vowel इ *i*. The form of the infinitive ending, therefore, is तुम् *tum* or इतुम् *itum*. The root has the *guna*-strengthening, and is accented. Thus, for example, एतुम् *étum* from √इ *i*; कर्तुम् *kártum* from √कृ *kr*; चरितुम् *cáritum* from √चर *car*; भवितुम् *bháviturum* from √भू *bhū*.

The rules as to the use or omission of the auxiliary *i* are the same as those that apply to the formation of the periphrastic future-noun in *tr* or *tar* (943).

The same form, in a like use, is found also in the older language, back to its earliest recorded period; but it is there only one of a whole body of related formations, an account of which is in brief as follows:

969. In the Veda and Brāhmana, a number of verbal nouns, *nomina actionis*, in various of their cases, are used in constructions which assimilate them to the infinitive of other languages — although, were it not for these other later and more developed and pronounced infinitives, the constructions in question might pass as ordinary case-constructions of a somewhat peculiar kind.

970. The nouns thus used infinitively are the following:

a. The root-noun, without derivative suffix, is so used in its accusative in *am*, its dative in *e* or (from *ā*-roots) *āi*, its genitive and ablative in *as*, and its locative in *i*.

b. The verbal noun in *tu* is so used in its accusative in *tum*, its dative in *tave* or *tavāt*, and its ablative and genitive in *tos*.

Of other nouns, only single cases, generally datives, are reckoned as used with infinitive value; thus:

c. From the verbal noun in *as*, the dative in *ase*; and also, in an extremely small number of instances, a dative in *se* (or *še*), from a noun formed with *s* simply.

d. From nouns in *man* and *van*, datives in *mane* and *vane*.

e. From nouns in *ti*, datives in *taye*, or (from one or two verbs) in *tyāi*.

f. From nouns in *i*, datives in *āye*.

g. From nouns in *dhi* and *si*, datives in *dhyāi* and *syāi*.

h. A few infinitives in *ṣaṇi* are perhaps locatives from nouns in *an* added to a root increased by *s*.

i. From a single root, *dhr̥*, are made infinitively used forms in *tāri*, of which the grammatical character is questionable.

Among all these, the forms which have best right to special treatment as infinitives, on account of being of peculiar formation, or from suffixes not found in other uses, or both, are those in *še*, *ṣaṇi*, *tari*, *dhyāi*, and *tavāi*.

Except the various cases of the derivative in *tu*, and of the root-noun, these infinitives are almost wholly unknown outside the Rig-Veda.

Other suffixes and forms than those noticed above might be added; for it is impossible to draw any fixed line between the uses classed as infinitive and the ordinary case-uses; and the so-called infinitives are found coördinated in the same sentence with common nouns, and even with compound nouns.

More special rules as to the various formations are as follows:

971. The root-noun used as infinitive has the same form, and the same accent, both when simple and when combined with prepositions, as in its other uses. In the very great majority of instances, it is made from roots ending in a consonant; but also from a few in *ā* (*khyā*, *dā*, *dhā*, *pā*?, *mā*, *yā*), from two or three in *i* and *u*-vowels (*hi*, *mī*, *bhū*), and from one or two in changeable *r̥*, which takes the *ir*-form (*tir*, *stir*).

The roots in *ā* form the accus. in *ām* (*pratidhām*, AV.), the dat. in *āi*, the abl. in *ās* (understanding *avasā* before *d* as for *avasās* and not *avasāi* in RV. iii. 53. 20), and the locative in *e* (only two examples, of which one is better understood as dative).

972. The infinitive noun in *tu* is made freely from roots of every form. The root takes the *guṇa*-strengthening, if capable of it, and often adds the auxiliary vowel *i* before the suffix (according to the rule already stated, 968). The root is accented, unless the noun be combined with a preposition, in which case the latter has the accent instead: thus, *kārtum*, *ētave*, *hāntos*, but *nīkartum*, *nīretave*, *nīrhantos*.

The dative in *tavāi* is in two respects anomalous: in having the heavy feminine ending *āi* along with a strengthened *u*; and in taking a double accent, one on the root or on the prefixed preposition, and the other on the ending *āi*: thus, *ētavāi*, *hāntavāi*, *ātyetavāi*, *āpabhartavāi*.

The root *grāh* makes (as in other kindred formations) *grāhītu*; and long *i* is shown also by *cārītu*, *stārītu*, *hāvītu* (and compare *bhāvīva*, 968 a).

973. The infinitive in *ase* is made in RV. from about twenty-five roots; in AV. and later there have been noted no other examples of it. In near three quarters of the cases, the accent is on the suffix: thus, *ṛñjāse*, *jivāse*, *bhiyāse*, *tujāse*; the exceptions are *cākṣase*; *dhāyase* (with *y* inserted before the suffix); and *āyase*, *bhārāse*, *spārāse*, *hārāse* (with *guna*-strengthening of the root). Strengthening of the root is also shown by *javāse*, *dohāse*, *bhojāse*, *ṣobhāse*. In *puyāse* is seen, apparently, the present-stem instead of the root.

The ending *se* is extremely rare, being found only in *jiṣé* and perhaps *stuṣé*, and one or two still more doubtful cases.

974. Infinitives in *mane* are made from only five roots: thus, *trāmane*, *dāmane*, *dhārmane*, *bhārmane*, and (with different accent) *vidmāne*. From *√dā* comes *dāvāne*; *turvāne* may come directly from *√tr*, or through the secondary root *turo*; *dhārvaṇe* is rather from *√dhūrv* than from *√dhvṛ*.

975. The infinitives in *āye* are *iṣṭāye* (*√iṣ*), *pītāye* (*√pā* 'drink'), *vītāye*, *sātāye*. In *tyāi*, the only examples noted are *ityāi* (RV.) and *sādhyaī* (AB.).

With *āye* are formed *tujāye*, *drçāye*, *mahāye*, *yudhāye*, *sanāye*.

976. The ending *dhyaī* is, more than any other, irregular and various in its treatment. It has always an *a* before it; and in the majority of cases it is accented upon this *a*, and added to a weak form of root: thus, *ṣucādhyaī*, *prñādhyaī*, *dhiyādhyaī*, *huvādhyaī*. But the form of root is the strong one in a few cases: namely, *ṣayādhyaī*, *stavādhyaī*, *tarādhyaī*, *jarādhyaī*, *mandādhyaī*, *vandādhyaī*. In half-a-dozen forms, again, the root has the accent: namely, *keśradhyaī*, *gāmadhyaī*, *yājadhyaī* (but once or twice also *yajādhyaī*), *vāhadhyaī*, *sāhadhyaī*, *bhāradhyaī*. In a single instance, *ṣṭbadhyaī*, the suffix is added distinctly to a present-stem; and in one, *vāvṛdhādhyaī*, to a perfect stem. Finally, in a number of instances (ten), this infinitive is made from a causative stem in *ay*: thus, *mādayādhyaī*, *riṣayādhyaī*, etc.

This infinitive is by no means rare in RV., being made in thirty-five different forms (with seventy-two occurrences). But it is hardly known outside of the RV.; the AV. has it but once (in a passage found also in RV.); and in the branches of the Yajur-Veda but two or three examples have been noticed (one of them TS. falsely reads *gāmadhye*); in the Brāhmaṇa language it appears to be entirely wanting.

977. An example or two are met with of an infinitive in *yaī*: thus, *rōhiṣyaī* (TS.), *avyathīṣyaī* (K.).

978. The infinitives in *ṣaṇi* are: *-bhūṣaṇi* from *√bhū*; *cūṣaṇi* from *√cū* or *ṣvū*; *neṣaṇi* from *√nī*; *sakṣaṇi* from *√sah*; *parṣaṇi* from *√pr*, *tarīṣaṇi* from *√tr*; and *grñīṣaṇi* and *-stṛñīṣaṇi* from *√gr* and *stṛ* — the last containing evident present tense-signs (compare the 1st sing. *grñīṣé*, 894 d).

979. The only infinitive in *tari* is *dhartāri* (with its compound *vidhartāri*), from *√dhṛ*.

Uses of the Infinitives.

980. The uses of the so-called infinitives are for the most part closely accordant with those of the corresponding cases from other abstract nouns. Thus:

981. The accusative, which is made only from the root-noun and the noun in *tu*, is used as object of a verb.

Especially, of forms from the roots *çak*, 'be able', and *arh*, 'be worthy, have the right or the power'. Thus, *çakéna tvā samidham* (RV.), 'may we accomplish thy kindling'; *mā çakan pratidhām īpum* (AV.), 'may they not be able to fit the arrow to the string'; *māno vā imān sadyāḥ pāryāptum arhati mānaḥ pāribhavitum* (TS.), 'the mind, forsooth, can at once attain and surpass her'; *kó hy itāsyā 'rhati gūhyān nāma grāhītum* (ÇB.), 'for who is worthy to take his secret name?' In the Veda, the construction with these verbs is only one among others; in the Brāhmaṇa, it becomes the greatly prevalent one (three quarters or more of all the cases).

Further, of verbs of motion (next most frequent case): thus, *dākṣiṇāni hōtum eti* (TS.), 'he goes to sacrifice things pertaining to sacrificial gifts'; *āndram pratīram amy āyuh* (RV.), 'I go to Indra for (i. e. beseech of him) the lengthening out of life'; — of *√dhr*, 'persist in, undertake': as, *sā idān jātāḥ sāvram evā dagdhum dadhre* (ÇB.), 'he, as soon as born, began to burn this universe'; — of verbs meaning 'desire, hope, notice, know', and the like: as, *pāçām vīçtan vettha sāvraṇ* (AV.), 'thou knowest how to loosen all bonds'; *itāmā agnēn nā 'driyeta pārihantum* (ÇB.), 'therefore one should not be careful to smother the fire'; — and of others.

982. Of the infinitive datives, the fundamental and usual sense is that expressed by 'for, in order to, for the purpose of'.

Examples are: *vīçvan jīçān carāse bodhāyanti* (RV.), 'awakening every living creature to motion'; *idān ūpa yūta pibadhyāi* (RV.), 'come to drink them'; *nās itān te devā adadur āttave* (AV.), 'the gods did not give her to thee for eating'; *prāç 'd yudhāye dāsyum īndraḥ* (RV.), 'Indra went forward to fight the demon'; *edhaur no dhehi vikhyāt* (RV.), 'give us sight for looking abroad'.

Some peculiar constructions, however, grow out of this use of the infinitive dative. Thus:

a. The noun which is logically the subject or the object of the action expressed by the infinitive is frequently put beside it in the dative (by a construction which is in part a perfectly simple one, but which is stretched beyond its natural boundaries by a kind of attraction): thus, *cakāra sūryāya pānīthām ānvetaṇḍ u* (RV.), 'he made a track for the sun to follow (made for the sun a track for his following)'; *çīçite çīçige rākṣobhyo vīnīçe* (RV.), 'he whets his horns to pierce the demons'; *rudrāya dhānur ā tanomi brakmadotçe çārave hāntavā u* (RV.), 'I stretch the bow for Rudra, that with his arrow he may slay the *brakma*-hater'; *asmābhyān dṛçāye sūryāya pānar dātām āsum*, 'may they grant life again, that we may see the sun'.

b. An infinitive with *√kr*, 'make', is used nearly in the sense of a causative verb: thus, *prā 'ndhān çronām cākṣasa itave kṛthāḥ* (RV.), 'ye make the blind and lame to see and go'; *agnēn samāthe cakṛthā* (RV.), 'thou hast made the fire to be kindled'. Of similar character is an occasional

construction with another verb: as, *yád im ucmási kártave kárat tát* (RV.), 'what we wish to be done, may he do that'.

c. A dative infinitive is not seldom used as a predicate, sometimes with, but more usually without, a copula expressed: thus, *agnir iva ná pratidhīṣe bhavati* (TS.), 'like fire, he is not to be resisted'; *mahimā te anyéna ná samnāṣe* (VS.), 'thy greatness is not to be attained by another'; *nākim índro níkartave ná śabrāḥ pāriśaktave* (RV.), 'Indra is not to be put down, the mighty one is not to be overpowered'.

d. Sometimes an infinitive so used without a copula has pretty clearly the value of an imperative: thus, *tyā me yaśāśā... āuṣṭjó huwādhyāt [asti]* (RV.), 'these glorious ones shall the son of Uṣṭj invoke for me'; *sūktēbhīr vā... índrā nō āgnī āvase huwādhyāt [stah]* (RV.), 'with your hymns shall ye call now on Indra and Agni for aid'; *vandādhyā agnīm nāmobhīḥ [asmi]* (RV.), 'let me greet Agni with homage'; *asmākkāśaś ca sūrāyo vīśvā āśās tarigāṇi* (RV.), 'and let our sacrificers cross all regions'. The infinitives in *dhyāt* and *śamī* (which latter is in all its uses accordant with datives) are those in which the imperative value is most distinctly to be recognized.

e. In the ÇB. (with only a sporadic case or two elsewhere) the dative in *taṁūi* is frequently used with a verb signifying 'speak' (*brū*, *vac*, *ah*), to express the ordering of anything to be done: thus, *tāsmād āśadhīnām evā mūlāny ācchettavāt brūyāt*, 'therefore let him direct the roots of the plants to be cut up (speak in order to cutting up)'.

983. The ablative infinitive — which, like the accusative, is made only from the root-noun and that in *tu* — is found especially with the prepositions *ā*, 'until', and *purā*, 'before'.

Thus, *ā tāmitos* (TS. etc.), 'until exhaustion'; *purā vācāḥ prāvāditos* (TS.), 'before utterance of the voice'. In the Brāhmaṇa language, this is the well-nigh exclusive construction of the ablative; in the Veda, the latter is used also after *ritē*, 'without', and after several verbs, as *trā* and *pā*, *yu*, *bhī*.

In two or three instances, by an attraction similar to that illustrated above for the dative (982a), a noun dependent on this infinitive is put in the ablative beside it: thus, *purā vāgbhyaḥ sampravāditoh* (PB.), 'before the utterance together of the voices'; *trādāhvam kartād avapādaḥ* (RV.), 'save us from falling down into the pit'.

984. The genitive infinitive (having the same form as the ablative) is in common use in the Brāhmaṇa language as dependent on *īṣvarā*, 'lord, master', employed adjectively in the sense of 'capable' or 'likely' or 'exposed to'.

Examples are: *tā [devātāḥ] īṣvarā enam pradāhaḥ* (TS.), 'they are likely to burn him up'; *ātha ha vā īṣvarā 'gnīm citvā kīncid dāsuritām āpatior vī vā hvāditoh* (ÇB.), 'so in truth he is liable, after piling the fire, to meet with some mishap or other, or to stagger'; *īṣvaram vāt rathanāram udgātūḥ cakṣuḥ pramathitoh* (PB.), 'the rathanāra is liable to knock out the eye of the chanter'.

The dative is once used in ÇB. instead of the genitive (in *īcvarāū jā-nayitavāt*); and, in the later language, sometimes the accusative in *tum*. Occasionally the masc. sing. nom. *īcvaraḥ* is used, without regard to the gender or number of the word which it qualifies: thus, *tāsyē "īcvarāḥ prajā pāpiyasi bhāvitoḥ* (ÇB.), 'his progeny is liable to deteriorate'. And in a few instances the word *īcvara* is omitted, and the genitive has the same value without it: thus, *dve madhyandīnam abhi pratyetos* (AB.), 'two may be added to the noon libation'; *tāto dīkṣitāḥ pāmanō bhāvitoḥ* (ÇB.), 'then the consecrated is liable to get the itch'.

This construction with *īcvara*, which is the only one for the genitive infinitive in the Brāhmana, is unknown in the Veda, where the genitive is found in a very small number of examples with *madhyā*, and with the root *īc*: thus, *madhyā kārtoḥ* (RV.), 'in the midst of action'; *īce rāyō dātōḥ* (RV.), 'he is master of the giving of wealth'.

985. Unless the infinitives in *gaṇi* and *tari* are locative in form (their uses are those of datives), the locative infinitive is so rare, and has so little that is peculiar in its use, that it is hardly worth making any account of. An example is *uśāso budhī* (RV.), 'at the awakening of the dawn'.

986. In the Veda, the dative infinitive forms are very much more numerous than the accusative (in RV., their occurrences are twelve times as many; in AV., more than three times); and the accusative in *tum* is rare (only four forms in RV., only eight in AV.). In the Brāhmanas, the accusative has risen to much greater comparative frequency (its forms are nearly twice as many as those of the dative); but the ablative-genitive, which is rare in the Veda, has also come to full equality with it. The complete disappearance in the classical language of all excepting the accusative in *tum* is a matter for no small surprise.

987. The later infinitive in *tum* is oftenest used in constructions corresponding to those of the earlier accusative: thus, *na vāspam açakat soḍhum*, 'he could not restrain his tears'; *taṁ draṣṭum arhasi*, 'thou oughtest to see it'; *prāptum icchanti*, 'they desire to obtain'; *samkhyātum ārabdham*, 'having begun to count'. But also, not infrequently, in those of the other cases. So, especially, of the dative: thus, *avasthātum sthānāntaram cintaya*, 'devise another place to stay in'; *tvām anvesṣum ihā "gataḥ*, 'he has come hither to seek for thee'; — but likewise of the genitive: thus, *samartho gantum*, 'capable of going'; *samdhātum īcvaraḥ*, 'able to mend'. Even a construction as nominative is not unknown: thus, *yuktaṁ tasya mayā samācāvāsayitum bhāryām* (MBh.), 'it is proper for me to comfort his wife'; *na naptāram svayaṁ nyāyām çaptum evam* (R.), 'it is not suitable thus to curse one's own grandson'.

988. In the later language, as in the earlier, the infinitive in certain connections has what we look upon as a passive value. Thus, *kartum ārabdhaḥ*,

'begun to be made': *ṛotuh na yuṣyate*, 'it is not fit to be heard (for hearing)'. This is especially frequent along with the passive forms of *√cak*: thus, *tyaktuh na cakate*, 'it cannot be abandoned'; *cakyaū ihā 'netum*, 'they two can be brought hither'; *na ca vibhūṭayaḥ cakyaṃ avāptum ūrjitāḥ*, 'nor are mighty successes a thing capable of being attained'.

Gerunds.

989. The so-called gerund is a stereotyped case (doubtless instrumental) of a verbal noun, used generally, but in the later language not exclusively, as logical adjunct to the subject of a clause, denoting an accompanying or (usually) a preceding action to that signified by the verb of the clause. It has thus the virtual value of an indeclinable participle, present or past, qualifying the actor whose action it describes:

Thus, for example: *ṛutvāi 'va cā 'bruvaṇ*, 'and hearing (or having heard) they spoke'; *tebhyah pratijñāyā 'thāi 'tān pariṣa-pracha*, 'having given them his promise, he then questioned them'.

990. The gerund is made in the later language by one of the two suffixes *त्वā* and *या*, the former being used with a simple root, the latter with one that is compounded with a prepositional prefix — or, rarely, with an element of another kind, as adverb or noun.

Exceptions to this distribution of uses between the two suffixes are very rare: examples of simple roots with *ya* are *aroṇya*, *gṛhya*, *uṣya* (*√vas* 'dwell'); of compounded roots with *tvā* are *anudhyātṛvā*, *apatyaktṛvā*, *pratyarpayitṛvā* (AV.: only case noticed in the Veda: TA. has *-rocayitṛvā*). The gerund in *tvā*, however, may have the negative particle prefixed to it: thus, *akṛtvā*, *anirayitṛvā*.

Of compounds of the gerund in *ya* with other elements than the usual verbal prefixes, RV. has *punarddya*, *karmagṛhya*, *pādagṛhya*, *hastagṛhya*, *arāṇikṛtya*, *akṣhalikṛtya*, *mithasṛdhyā*; AV. has further *namaskṛtya*.

991. The suffix *त्वā* has the accent. It is usually added directly to the root, but sometimes with interposition of the auxiliary vowel *ṛi* — with regard to which, as well as to the form of the root before it, this formation closely agrees with that of the participle in *ता* (above, 952 ff.).

When *i* is used, the disposition to take a weak form of root is less marked. Roots which have *na* instead of *ta* as participial suffix usually reject the *i*.

992. The suffix $\overline{u}$ *ya* is added directly to the root, which is accented, but has its weak form. A root ending in a short vowel takes $\overline{u}$ *tya* instead of $\overline{u}$ *ya*: thus, $\overline{u}$ *tiya* -*jitya*, $\overline{u}$ *tiya* -*kitya*.

Roots in *am* and *an* whose passive participle ends in *ata* (954 d) form this gerund also in *atya*: thus, -*gatiya*, -*hatiya*. But such *am*-roots are allowed in the later language to preserve their nasal in the gerund: thus, -*gamiya* (no such form occurs in the Veda). Final changeable *r* becomes *ir* or *ur*: thus, -*gīrya*, -*pūrya*. Final *ā* remains unaltered: thus, -*gāya*, -*sthāya*; and *mi* 'establish' and *mi* 'diminish' take the form *mā*; *ā* 'cling' is allowed to do the same.

993. The older language has the same two gerund formations, having the same distinction, and used in the same way.

a. In RV., however, the final of *ya* is in the great majority of instances (fully two thirds) long (as if the instrumental ending of a derivative noun in *i* or *ti*). In AV., long *ā* appears only once, in a RV. passage.

b. Instead of *tvā* alone, the Veda has three forms of the suffix, namely *tvā*, *tvāya*, and *tvī*. Of these three, *tvī* is decidedly the commonest in RV. (thirty-five occurrences, against twenty-one of *tvā*); but it is unknown in AV., and very rare elsewhere in the older language; *tvāya* is found nine times in RV. (only once outside the tenth Book), twice in AV., and but few times elsewhere. The historical relation of the three forms is obscure.

c. Two other gerund suffixes, *tvānam* and *tvīnam*, are mentioned by the grammarians as of Vedic use, but they have nowhere been found actually to occur.

994. The use of this gerund, through not changing in its character, becomes much more frequent, and even excessive, in the later language.

Thus, in the Nala and Bhagavad-Gītā, which have only one tenth as many verb-forms as RV., there are more than three times as many examples of the gerund as in the latter.

Early examples are: *vājireṇa hatvā nīr apāḥ sasariṣa* (RV.), 'striking with his thunderbolt, he poured forth the waters'; *śrīyaṁ dṛṣṭvāya kītavān tatāpa* (RV.), 'the gambler is distressed when he sees a woman'; *pītvī sōmayā vāvṛdhe* (RV.), 'having drunk of the soma, he waxed strong'. In the older language almost without exception, and in the later usually, it expresses an action or condition belonging to the subject of the sentence; but it is in some texts more loosely construed: thus, *tataḥ śabdād abhiññāya sa vyāghreṇa hataḥ* (H.), 'thereupon he was slain by the tiger, the latter having recognized him by his noise'; *kin nu me syād idaṁ kṛtvā* (MBh.), 'what, I wonder,

would happen to me, having done this?' *sucin̄tya co 'ktañ suvicārya yat kṛtam* (H.), 'what is said after mature thought, and done after full deliberation'.

Adverbial Gerund in *am*.

995. The accusative of a derivative *nomen actionis* in *a*, used adverbially, assumes sometimes a value and construction so accordant with that of the usual gerund that it cannot well be called by a different name.

No example of a peculiar gerundial construction with such a form occurs either in RV. or AV., although a few adverbial accusatives are probably to be classed as representing this formation: thus, *abhyākṛdnam*, *pratāṅkam*, *prapōdam*, *nildyam*, *abhisakādam*. The gerund is found especially in the Brāhmaṇas (much oftenest in ÇB.), and sparingly later. In the classical language it is quite rare.

A final vowel has *vpddhi*-strengthening before the suffix; final *ā* adds *y*; a medial vowel has *guṇa*; but medial *a* is usually lengthened. The accent is on the radical syllable.

Examples are: *kāman vā imāny āṅgāni vyatyāsam cete* (ÇB.), 'he lies changing the position of these limbs at pleasure'; *ūtārām-uttarām cālkhām samālāmbhañ rōhet* (ÇB.), 'he would climb, taking hold of a higher and ever a higher limb'; *aparīṣu mahānāgām ivā 'bhisamsdram didṛkṣitāraḥ* (ÇB.), 'hereafter, running together as it were about a great snake, they will wish to see him'; *nāmāny āsām etāni nāmagrāham* (ÇB.), 'with separate naming of these their names'; *yō viparyāsam avagūhati* (ÇB.), 'whoever buries it upside down'. As in these examples, the form is almost always a compound one. In the later language, it is said to be used most often repeated: thus, *pāyam-pāyañ vrajati*, 'he goes after drinking repeatedly'; *prathamam bhojañ vrajati*, 'having first eaten, he goes'; *bāhūtkṣepaṇ kranditum pravṛttā* (Çak.), 'she proceeded to cry, throwing up her arms (with arm-tossing)'.

CHAPTER XIV.

DERIVATIVE OR SECONDARY CONJUGATION.

996. SECONDARY conjugations are those in which a whole system of forms, like that already described as made from the simple root, is made, with greater or less completeness, from a derivative conjugation-stem; and is also usually connected with a certain definite modification of the original radical sense.

We have seen, indeed, that the tense-systems are also for the most part made from derivative-stems; and even that, in some cases, such stems assume the appearance and value of roots, and are made the basis of a complete conjugational system. Nor is there any distinct division-line to be drawn between tense-systems and derivative conjugations — the latter are present-systems which have been expanded into conjugations by the addition of other tenses, and of participles, infinitives, and so on. In the earliest language, their forms outside of the present-system are still quite rare, hardly more than sporadic; and even later they are — with the exception of one or two formations which attain a comparative frequency — much less common than the corresponding forms of primary conjugation.

997. The secondary conjugations are: I. Passive; II. Intensive; III. Desiderative; IV. Causative; V. Denominative.

The passive is classed here rather as a matter of convenience and of general usage than because it is of the same kind with the others.

I. Passive.

998. The passive conjugation has been already in the main described. Thus, we have seen that:

a. It has a special present-system, the stem of which is present only, and not made the basis of any of the remaining forms: this stem is formed with the accented class-sign $\overline{u}$ *yá*, and it takes the middle endings. It is treated above, 768 ff.

b. In the other tenses, the middle forms are used also in a passive sense. But:

c. There is a special passive 3d sing. of the aorist, ending in ξ i : it is treated above, 842 ff. And:

d. According to the grammarians, there may be formed from some verbs, for passive use, a special stem for the aorist and the two future systems, coinciding in form with the peculiar 3d sing. aorist.

Thus: from $\sqrt{dā}$ (aor. 3d sing. *adāyi*), beside *ádāsi*, *dāsyé*, *dātāhe*, also *ádāyīṣi*, *dāyīṣyé*, *dāyītāhe*. The permission to make this double formation extends to all roots ending in vowels, and to *grah*, *dṛç*, and *han*. The duplicate forms have not been noticed in the older language, and they are, at the best, extremely rare in the later.

As to the prescribed passive inflection of the periphrastic perfect, see below, 1072.

e. Besides the participle from the present tense-stem (771. 5), the passive has a past participle in ण ता (952), or ण na (957), and future participles, or gerundives, of various formation (961 ff.), made directly from the root.

999. The passive construction, with the logical subject in the instrumental case, is a frequent and favorite one, especially in the later language: thus, *evam uktvā tena sarveṣāṃ bandhanāni chittāni* (H.), 'thus saying, he cut the bonds of them all'. And, extremely frequently, an impersonal passive in the third person is used; and it may (as in other languages) be formed from intransitive as well as transitive verbs: thus, *śrūyatām*, 'let it be heard' (i. e. hear ye!), *iḥā "gamyatām*, 'come hither'; *sarvāir jalam ādāyo 'dḍīyatām* (H.), 'let all fly up, taking the net with them'; *taḥ chrutoḥ jaradgaveno 'ktam*, 'hearing that, Jaradgava said'; *katham jīvītavayam*, 'how is one to live?' *yāvād anena muninā sthātavyam* (H.), 'as long as that sage shall exist'. The predicate to the instrumental subject of such a construction is, of course, also in the instrumental: thus, *adhunā tavā 'nucareṇa mayā sarvathā bhavitavyam* (H.), 'henceforth I shall always be thy companion'; *tena tvayā yāvajjīvaṃ sukhinā bhavitavyam* (H.), 'with that thou shalt be happy as long as thou livest'. The gerundive is common in this construction, and not seldom it has a purely future sense.

II. Intensive.

1000. The intensive (sometimes also called frequentative) is that one of the secondary conjugations which is least removed from the analogy of formations already described. It is, like the present-system of the second conjugation-class (942 ff.), the inflection of a reduplicated stem, but of one that is peculiar in having a strengthened reduplication. It is decidedly less extended beyond the limits of a present-system than any other of the derivative conjugations.

The intensive conjugation signifies the repetition or intensification of the action expressed by the primary conjugation of a root.

1001. According to the grammarians, the intensive conjugation may be formed from nearly all the roots in the language — the exceptions being: roots of more than one

syllable, those conjugated only causatively (below, 1056), and in general those beginning with a vowel.

In fact, however, intensives in the later language are extremely rare, so rare that it is hard to tell precisely what value is to be given to the rules of the native grammar respecting them. Nor are they at all common earlier, except (comparatively) in the RV., which contains about six sevenths of the whole number (rather over a hundred) quotable from Veda and Brāhmaṇa-texts (AV. has less than half as many as RV., and many of these in RV. passages).

Hence, in the description to be given below, the actual aspect of the formation, as exhibited in the older language, will be had primarily and especially in view; and the examples will be of forms found there in use.

1002. The strong intensive reduplication is made in three different ways:

a. The reduplicating syllable is, as elsewhere, composed of a single consonant with following vowel, and, so far as the consonant is concerned, follows the rules for present and perfect reduplication (590); but the vowel is a heavy one, radical *a* and *ṛ* (or *ar*) being reduplicated with *ā*, an *i*-vowel by *e*, and an *u*-vowel by *o*.

Examples are: *vāvad*, *bābadh*, *śūcvas*, *rārandh*; *dādṛ*, *dādhr̥*; *cekit*, *tetiḥ*, *nenī*, *veṭī*; *çocuc*, *popruth*, *coçku*, *johū*.

b. The reduplicating syllable has a final consonant, taken from the end of the root. With an exception or two, this consonant is either *r* (or its substitute *ḷ*) or a nasal.

Examples are: *carcar*, *calcal*, *sarṛṛ*, *marmṛj*, *jarhr̥ṣ*; *eañloram*, *jañghan*, *tañstan*, *dandaç* (*√dañç* or *daç*), *jañjabh* (*√jambh* or *jabh*), *tantas* (*√tans* or *tas*), *nannam* (*√nam*).

Only roots having *a* or *ṛ* as vowel make this form of reduplication, but with such roots it is more common than either of the other forms.

Irregular formations of this class are: with a final other than *r* or *n* in the reduplication, *badbadh*; with a final nasal in the reduplication which is not found in the root, *jañgah* (RV.), *jañjap* (QB.: and the later language has *dandah*); with an anomalous initial consonant in reduplication, *jarbhur* from *√bhr̥* (compare the Vedic perfect *jabhūra*, 789 b); with various treatment of an *r* or *ar*-element, *dardar* and *dardir*, *carkar* and *carkir*, *tartar* and *tartur*, *carcar* and *carcur*, *jārgur* and *jalgul* and *galgul*.

The root *ṛ* is the only one with vowel initial forming an intensive stem in the older language: it makes the irregular *alar* or *alṛ*.

c. The reduplication is dissyllabic, an *i*-vowel being added after a final consonant of the reduplicating syllable. This *i*-vowel is in the older language short before a double consonant, and long before a single.

Examples are: *ganīyam* (but *gānigmatam*), *varīṛṣṭ*, *vanīvūh*, *canīṣkad*,

sanīṣvan; *navīnu*, *dauidyut* (and the participles *dāvidhvāt* but *tāvītuāt*). A single exception as to the quantity of the *i* is *davidhāva*.

This method of reduplication is followed in the older language by over twenty roots. Thus, of roots having final or penultimate *n* (once *m*), and *n* in the reduplicating syllable, *pan*, *phan*, *san*, *svan*, *han*; *gam*; *krand*, *ṣcand*, *skand*, *syand*; of roots having final or medial *r*, and *r* in the reduplicating syllable, *kr* 'make', *tr*, *bhr*, *vr*, *mrd*, *vrj*, *vrt*; — further, of roots assuming in the reduplication a *n* not found in the root, only *vaḥ* (QB.: the grammarians allow also *kaś*, *paś*, *paś*); finally, of roots having *u* or *ū* as radical vowel, with *av* before the *i*-vowel, *tu*, *dhū*, *nu*, *dyut*.

In this class, the general rules as to the form of the reduplicating consonant (590) are violated in the case of *ghanighan* and *bharibhr*, and of *ganīgam*, *karīkr* (but the regular *carīkr* also occurs), *kanīkrand*, and *kaniṣkand* (but also *caniṣkand* occurs).

The reversion to more original guttural form after the reduplication in *cekīṭ*, and *jañghan* and *ghanighan*, is in accordance with what takes place elsewhere (216.9).

1003. The same root is allowed to form its intensive stem in more than one way.

Thus, in the older language, *dādṛ* and *dardṛ*; *dādhr* and *dardhr*; *cūcal* and *carcar* (and *carcur*); *tartar* (and *tartur*) and *tarīṛ*; *jañghan* and *ghanighan*; *varvrt* and *varīvrt*; *jarbhur* and *bharibhr*; *dodhū* and *davidhū*; *nomu* and *navīnu*; *bābadh* and *badbadh*.

1004. The model of normal intensive inflection is the present-system of the reduplicating conjugation-class (II.); and this is indeed to a considerable extent followed, in respect to endings, strengthening of stem, and accent. But deviations from the model are not rare; and the forms are in general of too infrequent occurrence to allow of satisfactory classification and explanation.

The most marked irregularity is the frequent insertion of an ξ $\bar{i}$ between the stem and ending. According to the grammarians, this is allowed in all the strong forms before an ending beginning with a consonant; and before the ξ $\bar{i}$ a final vowel has *guṇa*-strengthening, but a medial one remains unchanged.

Present System.

1005. We will take up the parts of the present-system in their order, giving first what is recognized as regular in the

later language, and then showing how the formation appears in the earlier texts. As most grammarians do not allow a middle inflection, and middle forms are few even in the Veda, no attempt will be made to set up a paradigm for the middle voice.

1006. As example of inflection may be taken the root विद् *vid*, of which the intensive stem is वेविद् *vevid*, or, in strong forms, वेवेद् *véved*.

Neither from this nor any other root are more than a few scattering forms actually quotable.

1. Present Indicative.

	s.	d.	p.
1	वेवेमि, वेविदीमि <i>vēvedmi, vēvidimi</i>	वेविद्मस् <i>vevidvās</i>	वेविमस् <i>vevidmās</i>
2	वेवेत्सि, वेविदीषि <i>vēvetṣi, vēvidīṣi</i>	वेवित्थस् <i>vevitthās</i>	वेवित्थ <i>vevitthā</i>
3	वेवेत्ति, वेविदीति <i>vēvetṭi, vēvidīti</i>	वेवित्तस् <i>vevitṭās</i>	वेविदति <i>vēvidati</i>

From √ हू *hū*, the singular forms with auxiliary vowel would be जोहवीमि *jōhavīmi*, जोहवीषि *jōhavīṣi*, जोहवीति *jōhavīti*.

1007. The forms found in the older language agree in general with the paradigm. Examples are: 1st sing., *carkarmi*, *veveṣmi*; 2d sing., *alarṣi*, *dārdarṣi*; 3d sing., *ālartī*, *veveti*, *nenekti*, *jañghanti*, *kānikranṭti*, *ganigarṇti*; 3d du., *jarbhṛtās*; 1st pl., *nomumas*; 3d pl., *nānadati*, *dhariḥhrati*, *vārṣṛtati*, *dāvidyutati*, *nēnījati*; and, with the auxiliary vowel, *jōhavīmi*, *cākaṣmi*; *cākaṣti*, *nōnavīti*, *dardarīti*, *jarbhurīti*. No stem with dissyllabic reduplication takes the auxiliary *i* in any of its forms. AV. has *jāgrāti*, with irregular accent.

A single dual form with *i* and strong stem occurs: namely, *tartarīthas*.

The middle forms found to occur are: 1st sing., *jōguve*, *nenīje*; 3d sing., *nenikté*, *sarsṛte*; and, with irregular accent, *tētikte*, *dēdiṣte*; with irregular union-vowel, *nānnate*; with ending *e* instead of *te*, *jāñgahe*, *jōguve*, *yōguve*, *bābadhe*, and (with irregular accent) *badbadhé*; 3d du., *sarsṛte*; 3d pl., *dēdiṣate*.

2. Present Subjunctive.

1008. Subjunctive forms with primary endings are extremely rare: there have been noticed only *jañghānāni*, *jāgarāsi* (AV.); and, in the middle, *tantasūte* (3d du.).

Forms with secondary endings are more frequent: thus, 2d sing., *jañ-*

ghanas, *jalgulas*; 3d sing., *jāgarat*, *cārkr̥ṣat*, *jāñghanat*, *bār̥bhat*, *mārm̐ṣat*, *mārm̐ṣat*, *parpharat*, *dardīrat*, *canīṣkadat*, *dauidyutāt*, *sanīṣvanat*; 1st du., *jañghanāva*; 1st pl., *carkirāma*, *vevidāma*; 3d pl., *pāpatan*, *ṣṣucan*, *carkiran*; and, with double mode-sign, *cākaṣān* (AV.). Besides these, *rārāṣas* and *rārāṣat*, *cākānas* and *cākānat* and *cākānāma*, which their accent assimilates rather to perfect mode-forms with long reduplication, like *māmāhas* and *sāsāhat* etc. (810a). Of the middle are found only 3d persons plural: thus, *jāñghananta*, *jarhṣanta*, *marm̐ṣanta*, *nonuvanta*, *ṣṣucanta*; and *cākānanta* (and *cakananta* once).

3. Present Optative.

1009. This mode would show the unstrengthened stem, with the usual endings (566), accented. Thus:

s.	d.	p.
1 वेविद्याम्	वेविद्याव	वेविद्याम
<i>vevidyām</i>	<i>vevidyāva</i>	<i>vevidyāma</i>
etc.	etc.	etc.

The optative is represented by only an example or two in the older language: thus, active, *veviṣyāt* (AV.), *jāgryāt* (AB.); RV. has only *cākanyāt* (pft. ?); middle, *nenijāta* (K.).

4. Present Imperative.

1010. The regular forms of the imperative, including the usual subjunctive first persons, would be as follows:

s.	d.	p.
1 वेविदानी	वेविदाव	वेविदाम
<i>vevidāni</i>	<i>vevidāva</i>	<i>vevidāma</i>
2 वेविद्धि	वेवित्तम्	वेवित्त
<i>veviddhi</i>	<i>vevittām</i>	<i>vevittā</i>
3 वेवेत्तु, वेविदीतु	वेवित्ताम्	वेविदतु
<i>veveittu, vevidittu</i>	<i>vevittām</i>	<i>vevidatu</i>

1011. Older imperative forms are less rare than optative. The first persons have been given above (*jañghānāni*, the only accented example, does not correspond with the model, but is in conformity with the subjunctive of the reduplicating present); the proper imperatives are: 2d sing., *dād̐ṣhi*, *dard̐ṣhi*, *cārkr̥ṣhi*, *jāgr̐ṣhi*, *nenig̐ṣhi*, and *rār̐ṣhi*; 2d du., *jāgr̐ṣam*; 3d sing., *veveṣtu*, *dard̐ṣtu*, *marm̐ṣtu*, and *rār̐ṣtu*; 2d du., *jāgr̐ṣam*; 3d du., *jāgr̐ṣam*; 2d pl., *jāgr̐ṣā*, and *rār̐ṣā*; *cañkramata* (RV., once) has an anomalous union-vowel; 3d pl., only the anomalous *cākāntu* (RV., once), apparently for *cākanatu*. In the middle voice is found only *nenik̐ṣva* (ÇB.).

Of imperative forms with auxiliary *i*, RV. has none; AV. has *vāvaditu* and *johavitu*, and such are sometimes found in the Brāhmaṇas; AV. has also, against rule, *taṣṭaṇi* and *jaṅghaṇi*.

5. Present Participle.

1012. The intensive participles, both active and middle, are comparatively common in the older language. They are formed and inflected like those of the reduplicating present, and have the accent on the reduplicating syllable.

Examples are: active, *cākaçat*, *nānadat*, *cēkitat*, *mēmyat*, *çyuvacat*, *rōruvat*, *dārdrat*, *mārmṛjat*, *jāṅghanat*, *nānnamat*, *pānīphanat*, *kānikradat*, *dāvidyutat*; — middle, *bābhadhāna*, *mēmyāna*, *cēkitāna*, *yōyuvāna*, *rōrucāna*, *jārbbhurāna*, *śrōrurāna*, *nānnamāna*, *dāndaçūna*. No middle participle shows the dissyllabic reduplication.

1013. On account of their accent, *rārahāṇā*, *rāraksāṇā*, and *jāḥṛsāṇā* (beside *jārhr̥sāṇā*) are probably to be regarded as perfect participles, although no other perfect forms with heavy reduplication from the same roots occur. The inference is, however, rendered uncertain by the unmistakably intensive *bābhadhānā* and *mārmṛjānā* (beside *mārmṛjāna*).

The RV. has once *jāṅghnatas*, gen. sing., with root-vowel cast out; *kānikrat* appears to be used once for *kānikradat*; if *cākāt* is to be referred to *√kū* (Grassmann), it is the only example of an intensive from a root in *ā*, and its accent is anomalous. *Marmṛçantas* (AB.) is probably a false reading.

6. Imperfect.

1014. The imperfect is regularly inflected as follows :

	s.	d.	p.
1	अवेविदम् <i>āvevidam</i>	अवेविद्ध <i>āvevidha</i>	अवेविम <i>āvevidma</i>
2	अवेवेत्, अवेविदीम् <i>āvevet, āvevidīs</i>	अवेवित्तम् <i>āvevittam</i>	अवेवित् <i>āvevitta</i>
3	अवेवेत्, अवेविदीत् <i>āvevet, āvevidīt</i>	अवेविताम् <i>āvevitām</i>	अवेविडुम् <i>āvevidus</i>

1015. The imperfect forms found in the earlier texts are not numerous. They are, including those from which the augment is omitted, as follows: in active, 1st sing., *acākaçam*, *dediçam*; 2d sing., *ajāgar*, *adardar*, *dārdar*, *cākān*; 3d sing., *adardar*, *adardhar*, *avarivar*, *dardar*, *kāniṣkan*, *dāvidyot*, *nāvinot*, and *cākān* and *rārān*; 2d du., *adardātām*; 1st pl., *marmṛjmā*; 3d pl., *arārānus*, *anannamus*, *adardirus*, *acarkṛsus*, *ājohavus*, *anonavus*; and, with auxiliary *i*, in 3d sing., *āvāvapit*, *āvāvarit*, *āyoyavit*, *ārōravit*, *ājohavit*; and, irregularly, in 3d du., *avāvaçitām*. The middle forms are

extremely few: namely, 3d sing., *ādediṣṭa*, *ānannata* (with loss of the final radical in a weak form of root); 3d pl. *marmṛjata*, and *avāvaṇanta* (which, if it belongs here, shows a transfer to an *a*-stem).

1016. Derivative Middle Inflection. From every intensive stem, as above described, may be formed in the present-system a further derivative conjugation which is formally identical with a passive, being made by the accented sign *ṭ ya*, along with middle endings only. It has not, however, a passive value, but is in meaning and use indistinguishable from the simpler conjugation.

A final vowel before this *ya* is treated as before the passive-sign *ya* (770).

The inflection is precisely like that of any other stem ending in *a* in the middle voice: thus, from *√mrj*, intensive stem *marmṛj*, is made the present indicative *marmṛjyē*, *marmṛjyāse*, *marmṛjyāte*, etc.; optative *marmṛjyēya*, *marmṛjyēthās*, *marmṛjyēta*, etc.; imperative *marmṛjyāsva*, *marmṛjyātām*, etc.; participle *marmṛjyāmāna*; imperfect *āmarmṛjye*, *āmarmṛjyathās*, *āmarmṛjyata*, etc.; subjunctive forms do not occur.

1017. This kind of intensive inflection is said to be much more usual than the other in the later language; in the earlier, it is comparatively rare.

In RV., *yā*-forms are made from eight roots, five of which have also forms of the simpler conjugation; the AV. adds one more; the other earlier texts (so far as observed) only twelve more, and half of them have likewise forms of the simpler conjugation. Thus: from *√mrj*, *marmṛjyāte* etc., and *marmṛjyeta*; from *√ty*, *tartūryante*; from *√car*, *carcūryāmāna*; from *√nī*, *nenīyēran* etc.; from *√vī*, *veviyate*; from *√rih*, *verihyāte* etc.; from *√viṣ*, *veviṣyāte*; from *√ku*, *coṣṭkūyāse* etc.; from *√dic*, *dediṣyate*; from *√kāṣ*, *cākaṣyāte*; from *√vad*, *vāvadyāmāna*; from *√nam*, *nannamyadhvam*; from *√vah*, *vanīvāhyēta* etc. (with lengthened root-vowel, elsewhere unknown); from *√krand*, *kanikrandyāmāna*; from *√vṛt*, *varivartyāmāna* (ÇB.: should be *varivṛty-*); from *√mṛc*, *amarimṛcyanta* (ÇB.? the text reads *amarimṛtyanta*); from *√yup*, *yoyupyānte* etc.; from *√nud*, *anonudyanta*; from *√vli*, *avevliyanta*; from *√jabh*, *jañjabhyāte* etc.; from *√jap*, *jañjapyāmāna*.

Perfect.

1018. The grammarians are at variance as to whether a perfect may be formed directly from the intensive stem,

or whether only a periphrastic perfect (below, 1070 ff.) is to be admitted.

In the older language, no example of an intensive periphrastic perfect has come to light. A few unmistakable perfect forms are made from the intensively reduplicated root in RV.: namely, *davidhāva* and *nónāva*, 3d sing., and *nonuvus*, 3d pl., and TS. has once *dodrāva*. To these may be added *jāgara* 1st sing. and *jāgdra* 3d sing.: but as to these, see below, 1020.

Aorist, Future, etc.

1019. As to the remaining parts of a full verbal conjugation, also, the grammarians are not agreed (occurrences of such forms, apparently, being too rare to afford even them any basis for rules); in general, it is allowed to treat the intensive stem further as a root in filling up the scheme of forms, using always the auxiliary vowel ३ *i* where it is ever used in the simple conjugation.

Thus, from $\sqrt{\text{vid}}$, intensive stem *vevid*, would be made the aorist *avevidiṣam* with precative *vevidyāsam*, the futures *vevidisyāmi* and *veviditāsmi*, the participles *vevidita*, *veviditavya*, etc., the infinitive *veviditum*, and the gerunds *veviditvā* and *-vevidya*. And, where the intensive conjugation is the derivative middle one, the aorist and futures would take the corresponding middle form.

Of all this, in the ancient language, there is hardly a trace. The RV. has *cārkrṣe*, 3d sing. mid., of a formation like *hiṣe* and *stuṣé* (894 d), and the gerundives *vitantasādyā*, and *marmrjēnya* and *vāvṛdhēnya*; and ÇB. has the participle *vanivāhitā*, and the infinitive *dēdyitavāt*. As to *jāgarisyānt* and *jāgaritā*, see the next paragraph.

1020. There are systems of inflection of certain roots, the intensive character of which is questioned or questionable. Thus :

The root *gr* (or *gar*) 'wake' has from the first no present-system save one with intensive reduplication; and its intensive stem, *jāgr*, begins early to assume the value of a root, and form a completer conjugation; while by the grammarians this stem is reckoned as if simple and belonging to the root-class (I.), and is inflected throughout accordingly. Those of its forms which occur in the older language have been given along with the other intensives above. They are, for the present-system, the same with those acknowledged as regular later. The older perfect is like the other intensive perfects found in RV.: namely, *jāgara* etc., with the participle *jāgrvāns*; and a future, *jāgarisyānt*, and a passive participle *jāgaritā* are met with in the Brāhmaṇas. The old aorist (RV.) is the usual reduplicated or so-called causative aorist: thus, *ājagar*. The grammarians give it in the later language a perfect with

additional reduplication, *jajāgāra* etc., an *iṣ*-aorist, *ajāgariṣam*, with precative *jāgariyāsam*, and everything else that is needed to make up a complete conjugation.

1021. The stem *irajya* (active only), 'regulate', from which a number of forms are made in RV., has been viewed as an intensive from *√raj* or *rj*. It lacks, however, any analogy with the intensive formation. The same is true of *iradh*, 'propitiate' (only *iradhanta* and *irādhyāi*, apparently for *iradhadyāi*).

The middle stem *īya*, not infrequent in the oldest language, is usually called an intensive of *√i* 'go', but with very doubtful propriety, as it has no analogy of form with any intensives. The isolated 1st pl. *īmahe*, common in RV., is also of questionable character.

1022. The root *lī* 'totter', with constant intensive reduplication, *lelī*, is quite irregular in inflection and accent: thus, pres., *lelīyati* and *lelīyate* pples *lelīyāntī* and *lelīyatas* (gen. sing.) and *lelīyamāna*, impf. *alelīyat*, *alelet* and *alelīyata*.

1023. The RV. anomalous form *dart* (or *dard*), 2d and 3d sing. from *√dṛ* or *dar*, is doubtfully referred to the intensive, as if abbreviated from *dardar*. RV. has once *avarivus* (or *-vur*) where the sense requires a form from *√vṛt*, as *avarivṛtus*. The form *varāṇātā* (RV., once) seems corrupt.

1024. A marked intensive or frequentative meaning is not always easily to be traced in the forms classed as intensive; and in some of them it is quite effaced. Thus, the roots *cit*, *nij*, *viṣ* use their intensive present-system as if it were an ordinary conjugation-class; nor is it otherwise with *randh*, *ran*, *kan* (of which, as noticed above, the forms admit of being referred to the perfect-system), and with *gr* (*jāgr*). The grammarians reckon the inflection of *nij* and *viṣ* as belonging to the reduplicating present-system (II.), with irregularly strengthened reduplication; and they treat in the same way *vic* and *vij*; *jāgr*, as we have seen, they account a simple root.

Also *daridrā*, intensive of *√dṛ* 'run', is made by the grammarians a simple root, and furnished with a complete set of conjugational forms: as *dadaridrāu*; *adaridrāsīt*, etc. etc. It does not occur in the older language. The so-called root *vevi* 'flutter' is a pure intensive.

1025. It is allowed by the grammarians to make from the intensive stem also a passive, desiderative, causative, and so on: thus, from *vevid*, pass. *vevidyē*; desid. *vévidīyāmi*; caus. *vevidīyāmi*; desid. of causative, *vévidīyāmi*. But such formations are not found in the older language, and, if they occur at all, are excessively rare in the later.

III. Desiderative.

1026. By the desiderative conjugation is signified a desire for the action or condition denoted by the simple root:

thus, पिबामि *pibāmi*, 'I drink', desid. पिपासामि *pipāsāmi*, 'I wish to drink'; जीवामि *jīvāmi*, 'I live', desid. जिजीविषामि *jijīviṣāmi*, 'I desire to live'. Such a conjugation is allowed to be formed from any simple root in the language, and also from any causative stem.

The desiderative conjugation, although its forms outside the present-system are extremely rare in the oldest language, is earlier and more fully expanded into a whole verbal system than the intensive. Its forms are also of increasing frequency: much fewer than the intensives in RV., more numerous in the Brāhmaṇas and later; not one third of the whole number of roots (about ninety) noted as having a desiderative conjugation in Veda and Brāhmaṇa have such in RV.

1027. The desiderative stem is formed from the simple root by the addition of two characteristics: a. a reduplication, which always has the accent; b. an appended स *sa* — which, however (like the tense-signs of aorist and future), sometimes takes before it the auxiliary vowel इ *i*, becoming इष *iṣa*.

1028. The root in general remains unchanged; but with the following exceptions:

a. A final *i* or *u* is lengthened before *sa*: thus, *cikṣīṣa*, *cikṣīṣa*, *jigīṣa*; *ṣuṣrūṣa*, *juhūṣa*.

b. A final *r* becomes *īr* or *ūr* before *sa*: thus, *cikṛṣa*, *sīrṣa*, *jīrṣa*; *bubhūrṣa*, *tustūrṣa* (the only examples noted from the older texts).

c. Before *iṣa*, the same finals necessarily, and a penultimate *i* or *u* optionally, have the *guṇa*-strengthening (no examples are quotable from the older texts).

More special exceptions are:

d. A few roots in *ā* weaken this vowel to *ī* or even *i*: thus, *pipīṣa* (beside *pipāṣa*) from *√pā* 'drink', *jihīṣa* (AV.) from *√hā* 'remove' (*jihīte*: 904); *didhīṣa* (beside *dhīṣa*) from *√dhā*.

e. A few roots in *an* or *am* lengthen the vowel: thus, *jigāṇṣa* (beside *jigamīṣa*) from *√gam*; *jighāṇṣa* from *√han*; *mīmāṇṣa* from *√man*; and *√tan* is said to make *tītāṇṣa*.

f. Reversion to guttural form of an initial after the reduplication is seen in *cikṣīṣa* from *√ci*, *cikṛṣa* from *√cit*, *jigīṣa* from *√ji*, *jighāṇṣa* from *√han*; and *√hi* is said to make *jighīṣa*.

g. The roots *van* and *san* make *vivāsa* and *śipāsa*, from the root-forms *vā* and *sā*.

h. The root *jīv* forms *jujyūṣa* (ÇB.: *jījīviṣa*, VS.); and the other roots in *iv* (or *iv* : 765) are required to make the same change before *sa*, and to have *guṇa* before *īṣa*: thus, *susyūṣa* or *śiseviṣa*. *Śvap* forms *susūṣa*. *Dhūrv* forms *dudhūrṣa*.

i. Initial *s* is usually left unchanged to *ś* after the reduplication when the desiderative sign has *ś* (184c): thus, *śisāñkṣa* (ÇB.: *ṣasñj*), and *susyūṣa* and *śisanīṣa*, according to the grammarians.

k. Further may be mentioned as prescribed by the grammarians: *ninañkṣa* (or *ninaṣṣa*) from *ṇnaç*, 'perish'; *mimañkṣa* from *ṇmajj*; *mimārṣa* (or *mimṛṣa*) from *ṇmṛj*.

1029. The consonant of the reduplication follows the general rules (590); the vowel is $\Re i$ if the root has an *a*-vowel, or $\Re r$, or an *i*-vowel; it is $\Re u$ if the root has an *u*-vowel. But:

a. A few roots have a long vowel in the reduplicating syllable: thus, *bībhatsa* from *ṇbadh* or *bādḥ*; *mīmāṅsa* from *ṇman*; and *tūtūrṣa* (RV.) from *ṇtur*.

b. From *ṇaç* is made (in ÇB). *açīṣa* (with a mode of reduplication like that followed sometimes in the reduplicating aorist: 862). The grammarians give other cases of the same kind: thus, *arjīṣa* from *ṇarh*, *icīṣa* from *ṇiṣ*, *undīṣa* from *ṇund*, *ardīṣa* from *ṇrdh*. In the older language, *aç* is the only root with initial vowel which forms a desiderative stem, except *āp* and *rdh*, which have abbreviated stems: see the next paragraph.

c. RV. has the stems *ñnakṣa* and *ṣyakṣa*, regarded as desideratives from *ṇṇnaç* 'attain' and *ṇyaj*, with mutilated reduplication.

1080. A number of roots, including some of very common use, form an abbreviated stem apparently by a contraction of reduplication and root together into one syllable: thus, $\Re\text{प्स}$ *īpsa* from *ṇआप् āp*; $\Re\text{त्स}$ *ditsa* from *ṇदा dā*.

Such abbreviated stems are found in the older language as follows: *dhitsa* (beside *didhiṣa*) from *ṇdhā*; *ditsa* (beside *didāsa*) from *ṇdā*; *dipsa* from *ṇdabh*; *çikṣa* from *ṇçak*; *sikṣa* from *ṇsak*: these are found in RV.; in AV. are added *īpsa* from *ṇāp* (RV. has *apsa* once), and *īrtsa* from *ṇrdh*: the other texts furnish *lipṣa* (ÇB.) or *līpsa* (TB.) from *ṇlabh*, *ripṣa* (GB.) from *ṇrabh*, *pītsa* (ÇB.) from *ṇpad*, and *dhīkṣa* (ÇB.) from *ṇdih* (or, rather, *dah*). The grammarians prescribe *dhīpsa* or *dhīṣa* from *ṇdabh*, instead of *dipsa*; they form *pītsa* from *ṇpat* as well as *pad*; and they add *īrtsa* from *ṇradh*, *jñīpsa* (beside *jījñāpayīṣa*) from the causative quasi-root *jñāp* (below, 1042 e), and *mītsa* from *ṇmā* and *mī* and *mī*: this last could be only an anomalous

formation, made after the analogy of the others. Also *mokṣa* is reckoned as a desiderative stem from *√muc* (it is denominative, rather).

1031. The use of the auxiliary vowel *ṛ* is quite rare in the early language, but more common later; and it is allowed or prescribed by the grammarians in many stems which have not yet been found in actual use.

It is declared to follow in general, though not without exceptions, necessary or optional, the analogy of the futures (934, 943).

No example of the use of *i* is found in RV., and only one each in AV. (*pipatiṣa*), VS. (*jīṣiṣa*), and TS. (*jigmiṣa*). The other examples noted in the early texts are *aṣṭiṣa*, *cikramiṣa*, *jigrahiṣa* (with *ī* for *i*, as elsewhere in this root), *cicariṣa*, *jījaniṣa*, *didakṣiṣa*, *bibādhiṣa*, *virādhiṣa*, *vtvidiṣa*, *jihīṣiṣa*: most of them are found only in ÇB. Stems also without the auxiliary vowel are made from roots *gam*, *jñv*, *bādh*, *vid*.

1032. Inflection: Present-System. The desiderative stem is conjugated in the present-system with perfect regularity, like other *a*-stems, in both voices, in all the modes (including, in the older language, the subjunctive), and with participles and imperfect. It will be sufficient to give here the first persons only. We may take as active model *इप्स ipsa*, 'seek to obtain', from *√मृप् āp*; as middle *तितिक्षा titikṣa*, 'endure', from *√तिज् tij*, 'be sharp' (see below, 1040).

1. Present Indicative.

	s.	active. d.	p.	s.	middle. d.	p.
1	इप्सामि <i>ipsāmi</i> etc.	इप्सावम् <i>ipsāvas</i> etc.	इप्सामस् <i>ipsāmas</i> etc.	तितिक्षे <i>titikṣe</i> etc.	तितिक्षावहे <i>titikṣāvahe</i> etc.	तितिक्षामहे <i>titikṣāmahe</i> etc.

2. Present Subjunctive.

	s.	active.	p.	s.	middle.	p.
2	इप्सानि <i>ipsāni</i> etc.	इप्साव <i>ipsāva</i> etc.	इप्साम <i>ipsāma</i> etc.	तितिक्षै <i>titikṣai</i> etc.	तितिक्षावहै <i>titikṣāvahai</i> etc.	तितिक्षामहै <i>titikṣāmahai</i> etc.

3. Present Optative.

	s.	active.	p.	s.	middle.	p.
1	इप्सेयम् <i>ipseyam</i> etc.	इप्सेव <i>ipseva</i> etc.	इप्सेम <i>ipsema</i> etc.	तितिक्षेय <i>titikṣeya</i> etc.	तितिक्षेवहि <i>titikṣevahi</i> etc.	तितिक्षेमहि <i>titikṣemahi</i> etc.

4. Present Imperative.

इप्स	इप्सतम्	इप्सत	तितित्तस्व	तितित्तेयाम्	तितित्तधम्
² <i>īpsa</i>	<i>īpsatam</i>	<i>īpsata</i>	<i>tītikṣasva</i>	<i>tītikṣethām</i>	<i>tītikṣadhvam</i>
etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

5. Present Participle.

इप्सन् *īpsant* (f. इप्सन्ती *īpsantī*) तितित्तमाण *tītikṣamāṇa*.

6. Imperfect.

ऐप्सम्	ऐप्साव	ऐप्साम	अतितित्ते	अतितित्तावहि	अतितित्तामहि
¹ <i>āīpsam</i>	<i>āīpsāva</i>	<i>āīpsāma</i>	<i>ātītikṣe</i>	<i>ātītikṣāvahi</i>	<i>ātītikṣāmahi</i>
etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

There are almost no irregularities of inflection to be reported from the older language. No 1st pl. in *masi*, or 2d pl. in *thana* or *tana*, or impv. in *tāt*, is met with. The quotable subjunctive forms are those in *sāni*, *sāt* and *sat*, *sūn*, and *santa*.

But the fem. pple *siṣāsati* (instead of *siṣāsanti*) occurs once or twice in the older texts.

1033. Desiderative forms outside the present-system are extremely rare in the oldest language. The RV. has only perfect forms from a stem *mimikṣ* — thus, *mimikṣātthus*, *mimikṣātus*, *mimikṣūs*; *mimikṣe*, *mimikṣire* — along with the present forms *mimikṣati*, *mimikṣa* etc., *mimikṣant* (pple): they show that *mimikṣ* or *mikṣ* has taken on the character of an independent root. In AV. are found two aorist forms, *irtsis* and *acikitsis*, and a participle or two from *mimāṇsa* (see below, 1037, 1039) — all of them from stems which have lost their distinct desiderative meaning, and come to bear an independent value. The forms noted from the other earlier texts will be given in full below.

In the later language, the complete system of verbal forms is allowed to be made in the desiderative conjugation, the desiderative stem, less its final vowel, being treated as a root. Thus:

1034. Perfect. The desiderative perfect is the periphrastic (1070 ff.).

Thus, *īpsām cakāra* etc.; *tītikṣām cakre* etc. Such forms are made in QB. from $\sqrt{v}$ *kram*, *dhūrv*, *bādḥ*, *ruh*.

Apparent perfect forms of the ordinary kind made from *mimikṣ* in RV. have been noticed in the preceding paragraph. And AB. (viii. 21) has once *didāsitha*, 'thou hast desired to give'.

1035. Aorist. The aorist is of the *iṣ*-form (5): thus, ऐप्सिषम् *āīpsiṣam*, अतितित्तिषि *ātītikṣiṣi*.

The AV. has *acikitsis*, and *irtsis* (augmentless, with *má* prohibitive: 579). TB. has *āpsūt*; and ÇB. *ārtstāt*, *ācikirpīs* and *ajighāñsis*, and *amīmāñsiṣṭhās*.

A precative is also allowed — thus, *īpsyāsam*, *titikṣiṣya*, but it probably never occurs.

1036. Futures. The futures are made with the auxiliary vowel *ṛi*: thus, *ईप्सिष्यामि* *īpsisyāmi* and *ईप्सितास्मि* *īpsitāsmi*; *तितिक्षिष्ये* *titikṣiṣyē* and *तितिक्षिताहे* *titikṣitāhe*.

The ÇB. has *titikṣiṣyate* and *didṛkṣitāras*.

1037. Verbal Nouns and Adjectives. These too are made with the auxiliary vowel *ṛi*, in all cases where that vowel is ever taken.

In the older language have been noted: participle in *ta*, *mīmāñsitā* (AV., GB.), *jtyyūṣita* (AB.), *ṣuṣrūṣitā* and *dhāṁṣitā* (ÇB.); — gerundive in *tavya*, *līpsitavya* (AB.), *didhyāsitavyā* (ÇB.); — gerund in *toṽ*, *mīmāñsitvā* (K.).

1038. A desiderative adjective in *u* — for example, *dipsū*, *bibhatsū*, *siṣṭū* — is of frequent occurrence, and has the meaning and construction of a present participle. An abstract noun in *ā* — for example, *jigīṣā* — is also a usual appendage to the desiderative conjugation. Adjectives in *enya* (having a gerundive character: 966 b) are occasionally met with from the earliest time: thus, *didṛkṣēnya* (RV.), *ṣuṣrūṣēnya* (TS.), *ninīṣēnya* (PB.); also, with irregular reduplication (apparently) *papṛkṣēnya* (RV.). RV. has also *didhiṣṭhya* (966 c).

1039. Derivative or Tertiary Conjugations. A passive is allowed to be made, by adding the passive-sign *yá* to the desiderative root (or stem without final *a*): thus, *ईप्स्यते* *īpsyāte*, 'it is desired to be obtained'; — and a causative by adding in like manner the causative-sign *āya* (1041): thus, *ईप्स्यामि* *īpsāyāmi*, 'I cause to desire obtainment'.

The only trace of such formations noticed in the older language is the participle *mīmāñsyāmāna* (apparently to be read instead of *mīmāñśmāna*, AV. ix. 6. 24).

For the desiderative conjugation formed on causative stems, which is found as early as the Brāhmaṇas, see below, 1052b.

1040. Some stems which are desiderative in form have lost the peculiarity of desiderative meaning, and assumed the value of independent roots: examples are *cikits*, 'cure', *jyugs*, 'despise', *tiāks*, 'endure', *bibhats*, 'abhor', *mīmāñs*, 'ponder'. Doubtless

some of the apparent roots in the language with sibilant final are akin with the desideratives in origin.

IV. Causative.

1041. In the later language is allowed to be made from every root a complete causative conjugation. The basis of this is a causative stem, formed by appending the causative-sign $\text{अय} \text{ aya}$ to the, usually strengthened, root.

But by no means all conjugation-stems formed by the sign $\text{अय} \text{ aya}$ are of causative value; and the grammarians regard them as a conjugation-class, the tenth or *cur*-class, according to which roots may be inflected as according to the other classes, and either alone or along with others.

In RV., the proportion without causative value is fully one third. The formation is a more obviously denominative one than any of the other conjugation-classes, an intermediate between them and the proper denominatives. A causative meaning has established itself in connection with the formation, and become predominant, though not exclusive. A number of roots of late appearance and probably derivative character are included in the class, and some palpable denominatives, which lack only the usual denominative accent (below, 1055).

The causative formation is of much more frequent use, and more decidedly expanded into a full conjugation, than either the intensive or the desiderative. It is made from more than two hundred and fifty roots in the early language (in RV., from about one hundred and fifty); but in the oldest, its forms outside the present-system are (apart from the attached reduplicated aorist: 1046) exceedingly few.

1042. The treatment of the root before the causative-sign $\text{अय} \text{ aya}$ is as follows:

a. Medial or initial *i*, *u*, *r*, *l* have the *guṇa*-strengthening (if capable of it): thus, *vedaya* from $\sqrt{\text{vid}}$, *codaya* from $\sqrt{\text{cud}}$, *tarpaya* from $\sqrt{\text{trp}}$; and *kalpaya* from $\sqrt{\text{klp}}$ (only example).

But a few roots lack the strengthening: these are, in the older language, *cit* (*citaya* and *cetaya*), *vip* (*vipaya* and *vepayaya*), *iṣ*, *iḷ* and *il*, *riṣ* (*riṣaya* and *reṣaya*), *tuj*, *tur*, *dyut* (*dyutaya* and *dyotaya*), *mṛd*, *spṛh*; and *grabh* makes in RV. *grābhaya*. *Duṣ* and *guh* lengthen the vowel instead. *Mṛj* sometimes has *vrddhi*, as in other forms: thus, *mārjaya* (beside *marjaya*).

b. A final vowel has the *vrddhi*-strengthening: thus, *cyāvaya*, *bhāvaya*, *dhāraya*, *sāraya*.

But no root in *i* or *ī* has *vrddhi* in the older language (unless *pāyaya* [d, below] comes from *pī* rather than *pā*) — as, indeed, regular causatives from such roots are hardly quotable: only RV. has *kṣayaya* from *√kṣi* 'dwell'; for a few alternatively permitted forms, see below, e.

A few roots have (generally in the older language only) a form also with *gupa*-strengthening: thus, *dru*, *yu* 'ward off', *ṛu*, *pū*, *jṛ* 'decay', *dṛ* 'burst', *ṣṛ*, *hṛ*; *vr* 'choose' makes *varaya* later (it is not found in V. or Br.).

c. A medial or initial *a* in a light syllable is sometimes lengthened, and sometimes remains unchanged: thus, *bhājaya*, *svāpaya*, *ādaya*; *janaya*, *ṣṛathaya*, *anaya*.

The roots in the older language which keep their short *a* are *an*, *jan*, *pan*, *śvan*, *dhan*, *ran*, *śtan*, *dhvan*, *gam* (*gāmaya* once in RV.), *tam*, *dam*, *nam*, *prath*, *ṣṛath*, *ṣṇath*, *vyath*, *śvad*, *nad*, *das*, *dhvas*, *māh*, *nabh*, *tvār*, *śvar*. Some have both forms: namely, *pat*, *chad*, *mad*, *ram*, *ṣam*; *raḥ* has *rajaya* (AV., once) and *rañjaya*. The roots which lengthen the vowel are decidedly the more numerous. If a nasal is taken in any of the strong forms of a root, it usually appears in the causative stem: thus, *randhaya*, *lambhaya*, *rambhaya*, *śkandaya*.

d. Most roots in final *ā*, and the root *ṛ*, add *p* before the conjugation-sign: thus, *dāpaya*, *dhāpaya*, *sthāpaya*; *arpaya*.

Such stems are made in the older language from the roots *khyā*, *glā*, *ghrā*, *jñā*, *dā* 'give', *drā* 'run', *dhā* 'put' and *dhā* 'suck', *mā* 'measure', *mā*, *vā* 'blow', and *vā* 'tire', *sthā*, *śnā*, *hā* 'remove' and *hā* 'leave'. From *jñā* and *śnā* are found in AV. and later the shortened forms *jñapaya* and *śnapaya*, and from *ṛā* only *ṣrapaya* (not in RV.). Also *glā* forms in the later language *glapaya*.

Stems from *ā*-roots showing no *p* are, earlier, *pāyaya* from *√pā* 'drink' (or *pī*), *pyāyaya* from *√pyā* or *pyāy*; *śāyaya* from *√śā* (or *śi*); also, later, *ṣāyaya* from *√ṣā*, *hvāyaya* from *√hvā*; — and further, from roots *chā*, *vā* 'weave', and *vyā*, according to the grammarians.

e. The same *p* is taken also by a few *i* and *ī*-roots, with various accompanying irregularities: thus, *kṣepaya* from *√kṣi* 'dwell' (RV., beside *kṣayaya*); *kṣāpaya* (AV.) and *kṣapaya* and *kṣayaya* from *√kṣi* 'destroy'; *jāpaya* (VS. and later) from *√ji*; *lāpaya* (TB. and later) from *√lī*; *adhya-**paya* from *adhi* + *√i*; *smāpaya* (beside *smāyaya*, which does not occur) from *√smi*; *hrepaya* from *√hrī*; — and, according to the grammarians, *repaya* from *√rī*, *vlepaya* from *√vli*, *krāpaya* from *√krī*, *bhāpaya* (beside *bhāyaya* and *bhīṣaya*) from *√bhi*, and *cāpaya* (beside *cāyaya*) from *√ci*. Moreover, *√ruh* forms later *ropaya* (earlier *rohaya*), and *√knū* or *knūy* is said to form *knopaya*.

f. More anomalous cases, in which the so-called causative is palpably the denominative of a derived noun, are: *pālāyaya* from *√pā* 'protect'; *prīṇaya* from *√prī*; *līnaya* (according to grammarians) from *√lī*; *dhūnaya* (not causative in sense) from *√dhū*; *bhīṣaya* from *√bhi*; *ghātaya* from *√ghan*; *spāḥaya* (according to grammarians) from *√spā* or *spāy*.

1043. Inflection: Present-System. The causative stem is inflected in the present-system precisely like other stems in अ *a*: it will be sufficient to give here in general the first persons of the different formations, taking as model the stem धारय *dhārāya*, from √धृ *dhṛ*. Thus:

1. Present Indicative.

active.			middle.		
s.	d.	p.	s.	d.	p.
1 धारयामि धारयावम् धारयामस् धारये धारयावहे धारयामहे					
<i>dhārāyāmi dhārāyāvas dhārāyāmas dhārāye dhārāyāvahe dhārāyāmahe</i>					
etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

The 1st pl. act. in *masi* greatly outnumber (as 10 to 1) those in *mas* in both RV. and AV. No example occurs of 2d pl. act. in *thana*, nor of 3d sing. mid. in *e* for *ate*.

2. Present Subjunctive.

For the subjunctive may be instanced all the forms noted as occurring in the older language:

1 धारय्यामि धारय्यावम् धारय्यामस् धारय्यामि धारय्यावहि धारय्यामहि					
2 { धारय्यामि धारय्यावम् धारय्यामस् धारय्यामि धारय्यावहि धारय्यामहि					
3 { धारय्यामि धारय्यावम् धारय्यामस् धारय्यामि धारय्यावहि धारय्यामहि					

Only one dual mid. form in *ūte* occurs: *mādayādhvūte* (RV.). The only RV. mid. form in *āt*, except in 1st du., is *mādayādhvūti*. The primary endings in 2d and 3d sing. act. are more common than the secondary.

3. Present Optative.

1 धारयेयम् धारयेव धारयेम धारयेय धारयेवहि धारयेमहि					
<i>dhārāyeyam dhārāyeva dhārāyema dhārāyeya dhārāyevahi dhārāyemahi</i>					
etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

Optative forms are very rare in the oldest language (four in RV., two in AV.); they become more common in the Brāhmaṇas. AB. has once *kāmayāta*.

4. Present Imperative.

2 धारय धारयतम् धारयत धारयस्व धारयेथाम् धारयध्वम्					
<i>dhārāya dhārāyatam dhārāyata dhārāyasva dhārāyethām dhārāyadhvam</i>					
etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

Imperative persons with the ending *tāt* occur: *dhārāyatāt* (AV.) is 2d sing.; *gamayātāt* and *cyāvayātāt* (K. etc.), and *vārayātāt* (TB.) are used as 2d pl.; *vārayādhvāt* (K. etc.) is 2d pl., and the only noted example (see above, 570).

5. Present Participle.

धारयन् *dhārdyant* (f. यन्ती *-yanti*) धारयमाण *dhārdyamāṇa*.

6. Imperfect.

1. अधारयम् अधारयाव अधारयाम अधारये अधारयावहि अधारयामहि
ādhārayam ādhārayāva ādhārayāma ādhāraye ādhārayāvahi ādhārayāmahi
 etc. etc. etc. etc. etc. etc.

For a few forms in *is* and *it* which perhaps belong to the imperfect, see below.

1044. As was above pointed out, the formations from the causative stem in *aya* outside the present-system are in the oldest language very limited. In RV. are found two forms of the future in *eyāmi*, and ten infinitives in *dhyāi*; also one or two derivative nouns in *tr* (*bodhayitr*, *codayitrī*), five in *īnu*, seven in *itnu*, and a few in *a* (*atipārayā*, *nidhārayā*, *vācamīṅkhayā*, *viçvamejaya*). In AV., also two *s*-future forms and four gerunds in *tvā*; and a few derivative noun-stems, from one of which is made a periphrastic perfect (*gamayān cakāra*). In the Brāhmaṇas, verbal derivative forms become more numerous and various, as will be noted in detail below.

1045. Perfect. The accepted causative perfect is the periphrastic (1070), the derivative noun in आ *ā*, in accusative form, to which the auxiliary is added, being formed from the causative stem: thus,

धारयां चकार *dhārayān cakāra* धारयां चक्रे *dhārayān cakre*.

Of this perfect no example occurs in RV. or SV. or VS., only one — *gamayān cakāra* — in AV., and but two or three in all the various texts of the Black Yajur-Veda, and these not in the *mantra*-parts of the text. They are also by no means frequent in the Brāhmaṇas, except in ÇB. (where they abound: chiefly, perhaps, for the reason that this work uses in considerable part the perfect instead of imperfect as its narrative tense).

1046. Aorist. The aorist of the causative conjugation is the reduplicated, which in general has nothing to do with the causative stem, but is made directly from the root.

It has been already fully described (above, 856 ff.).

Its association with the causative is doubtless founded on an original intensive character belonging to it as a reduplicated form, and is a matter of gradual growth: in the Veda it is made from a considerable number of roots (in RV., more than a third of its instances; in AV., about a fifth) which have no causative stem in *aya*.

The causative aorist of √धृ *dhṛ*, then, is as follows:

1. अदीधरम् अदीधराव अदीधराम अदीधरे अदीधरावहि अदीधरामहि
ādiḍharam ādiḍharāva ādiḍharāma ādiḍhare ādiḍharāvahi ādiḍharāmahi
 etc. etc. etc. etc. etc. etc.

1047. In a few cases, where the root has assumed a peculiar form before the causative sign — as by the addition of a *p* or *ṣ* (above, 1042 d ff.) — the reduplicated aorist is made from this form instead of from the simple root: thus, *atiṣṭhipam* from *sthāp* (stem *sthāpaya*) for √*sthā*. Aorist-forms of this character from quasi-roots in *āp* are made from *sthāp*, *jñāp*, *hāp*, *jāp*, and *ṣṛap* (above, 861); the only other example from the older language is *bibhīṣas* etc. from *bhīṣ* for √*bhī*.

1048. A small number of Vedic forms having *is* and *it* after *y* of the causal stem are apparently sporadic attempts at making an *is*-aorist: thus, *vṛyathayis* (AV.), *dhvanayit* (RV.; TS. has instead the anomalous *dhvanayit*), and *ālayit* (AV.). The two former are augmentless forms, used with *mā* prohibitive (compare the denom. *ūnayis*, RV., also with *mā*).

1049. A precativē is of course allowed by the grammarians to be made for the causative conjugation: in the middle, from the causative stem with the auxiliary *ṛ* *i* substituted for its final *a*; in the active, from the form of the root as strengthened in the causative stem, but without the causative sign: thus,

धार्यासम् *dhāryāsam* etc. धारयिषीय *dhārayiṣīya* etc.

This formation is doubtless to be regarded as purely fictitious.

1050. Futures. Both futures, with the conditional, are made from the causative stem, with the auxiliary *ṛ* *i*, which takes the place of its final *a*. Thus:

S-Future.

धारयिष्यामि *dhārayiṣyāmi* etc. धारयिष्ये *dhārayiṣye* etc.

Conditional.

अधारयिष्यम् *adhārayiṣyam* etc. अधारयिष्ये *adhārayiṣye* etc.

Periphrastic Future.

धारयितास्मि *dhārayitāsmi* etc. धारयिताहे *dhārayitāhe* etc.

The *s*-future participles are made regularly: thus, *dhārayiṣyānt* (fem. *-yāntī* or *-yātī*), *dhārayiṣyāmāṇa*.

It has been mentioned above that RV. and AV. contain only two examples each of the *s*-future, and none of the periphrastic. The former begin to appear in the Brāhmanas more numerously, but still sparingly, with participles, and conditional (only *adhārayiṣyat*, ÇB.); of the latter, ÇB. affords two examples (*pārayitāmi* and *janayitāsi*).

1051. Verbal Nouns and Adjectives. These are in part formed from the causative stem in the same manner as the futures; in part — namely, the passive participle in *ta* and the gerundive and gerund in *ya* (and the root-infinitive) — from the causatively strengthened root-form. The auxiliary *ṣi* is taken in every formation which ever admits that vowel.

Thus, of formations permitted in the later language (but the examples taken from the earlier):

participle in *ta*: *iritā*, *vāsītā*, *ṣrāvītā*;

gerundive in *tavya*: *tarpayitavyā*, *kalpayitavya*, *gamayitavya*, *bhaksayitavya*;

gerundive in *ya*: *sthāpya*, *yājya*;

infinitive in *tum*: *jāsayitum*, *dhārayitum*, *janayitum*, *pārayitum*;

gerund in *tvā*: *kalpayitvā*, *sādayitvā*, *-arpayitvā* (AV.: see 990), *-rocayitvā* (TA.), *ṣrapayitvā* (AB.);

gerund in *ya*: *-ghārya*, *-pādya*, *-vāśya*, *-sādyā*, *-sthāpya*;

gerund in *am*: *-sthāpam* (ÇB.).

Further, of formations found only in the older language:

root-infinitive, accusative: *-sthāpam* (PB.);

infinitive in *tavāi*: *jānayitavāt*, *tārpayitavāt*, *pāyayitavāt*, *-kalpayitavāt*, *-ṣcotayitavāt* (all ÇB.);

infinitive in *dhyāi*: *iṣayādhyāi*, *irayādhyāi*, *taṁsayādhyāi*, *nāṣayādhyāi*, *mandayādhyāi*, *mādayādhyāi*, *riṣayādhyāi*, *vartayādhyāi*, *vājayādhyāi*, *syandayādhyāi* (all RV.);

gerundive in *āyya*: *panayādhyā*, *spṛhayādhyā*, *trayayādhyā* (*√trū*: ?).

All these, it will be noticed, follow the same rule as to accent with the similar formations from the simple root, showing no trace of the special accent of the causative stem.

1052. Derivative or Tertiary Conjugations. From the causative stem may be made a passive and a desiderative conjugation. Thus:

a. The passive-stem is formed by adding the usual passive-sign *ya* to the causatively strengthened root, the causative-sign being dropped: thus, धारयते *dhāryāte*.

Such passives are not found in the Veda, but they are met with here and there throughout the Brāhmaṇa language: examples are *jñapyā-* (TS.), *sādyā-* (K.), *pādyā-* (AB.), *vādyā-* (TB.), *sthāpyā-* (GB.), and so on.

b. The desiderative stem is made by reduplication and addition of the sign *इष* *iṣa*, of which the initial vowel replaces the final of the causative stem: thus, *दिधारयिषति* *didhārayiṣati*.

These, too, are found here and there in the Brāhmaṇas and later: examples are *pipāyayīṣa* (K.), *bibhāvayīṣa* and *cikalpayīṣa* and *lulobhayīṣa* (AB.), *didrāpayīṣa* and *rirādhayīṣa* and *āpipayīṣa* (ÇB.), and so on.

As to causatives made from the desiderative stem, see above, 1039.

V. Denominative.

1053. A denominative conjugation is one that has for its basis a noun-stem.

It is a view now prevailingly held that most of the present-systems of the Sanskrit verb, along with other formations analogous with a present-system, are in their ultimate origin denominative; and that many apparent roots are of the same character. The denominatives which are so called differ from these only in that their origin is recent and undisguised.

1054. The grammarians teach that any noun-stem in the language may be converted, without other addition than that of an *अ* (as union-vowel enabling it to be inflected according to the second general conjugation) into a present-stem, and conjugated as such.

As examples of what is allowed in this way, are given *kr̥ṣṇati*, 'acts like Krishna'; *mātātī*, 'is like a garland (*māta*)'; *kavayati*, 'plays the poet (*kavi*)'; *bhavati*, 'is like the earth (*bhū*)'; *çrayati*, 'resembles Çri (goddess)'; *pitarati*, 'acts the father'; *rājānati*, 'is kingly'. But such formations are at the best of extreme rarity in actual use. The RV. has a few isolated and doubtful examples, the clearest of which is *bhiṣaktī*, 'he heals', from *bhiṣáj*, 'physician'; it is made like a form of the root-class; *abhiṣnak* seems to be its imperfect according to the nasal class. And *pātyate*, 'he rules', appears to be a denominative of *pāti*, 'master'. Other possible cases are (Delbrück) *iṣaṇas* etc., *kr̥pānanta*, *taruṣema* etc., *vanuṣanta*, *bhuraṣanta*, *vāmanvati*. None of the other Veda or Brāhmaṇa texts has anything additional of the same character.

1055. In general, the base of denominative conjugation

is made from the noun-stem by means of the conjugation-sign *ṭ ya*, which has the accent.

The identity of this *ya* with the *ya* of the so-called causative conjugation, as making with the final *a* of the noun-stem the causative-sign *aya*, is altogether probable. What relation it sustains to the *ya* of the *ya*-class (VIII.), of the passive, and of the derivative intensive stem, is more open to question.

1056. Intermediate between the denominative and causative conjugations stands a class of verbs, plainly denominative in origin, but having the causative accent. Examples, beginning to appear at the earliest period of the language, are *mantrāyate* (from *mantra*, $\sqrt{\text{man}} + \text{tra}$) and *kīrtāyati* (from *kīrti*, $\sqrt{\text{kr}}$ 'praise'). These, along with like forms from roots which have no other present-system (though they may make scattering forms outside that system from the root directly), or which have this beside other present-systems without causative meaning, are reckoned by the grammarians as a separate conjugation-class (above, 607).

1057. Denominatives are formed at every period in the history of the language, from the earliest down.

They are most frequent in RV., which contains over a hundred, of all varieties; AV. has only half as many (and personal forms from hardly a third as many: from the rest, present participles, or derivative nouns); AB., less than twenty; QB., hardly more than a dozen; and so on. In the later language in general, they are far from numerous; and most of those which occur are "*cur*-class" verbs.

1058. The denominative meaning is, as in other languages, of the greatest variety; some of the most frequent forms of it are: 'be like, act as, play the part of', 'regard or treat as', 'cause to be, make into', 'use, make application of', 'desire, wish for, crave' — that which is signified by the noun-stem.

The modes of treatment of the stem-final are also various; and the grammarians make a certain more or less definite assignment of the varieties of meaning to the varieties of form; but this allotment finds only a dubious support in the usages of the words as met with even in the later language, and still less in the earlier. Hence the formal classification, according to the final of the noun-stem, and the way in which this is treated before the denominative sign *ya*, will be the best one to follow.

1059. From stems in *a*. *a*. The final *a* of a noun-stem oftenest remains unchanged: thus, *amītrayāti*, 'plays the enemy, is hostile'; *devayāti*, 'cultivates the gods, is pious'.

b. Final *a* is lengthened: thus, *aghāyāti*, 'plans mischief'; *priyāyāte*, 'holds dear'; *açvāyāti*, 'seeks for horses'; *açanāyāti*, 'desires food'.

In the Veda, forms of the same verb with short and long *ā* before *ya* sometimes exchange with one another.

c. It is changed to *i*, or rarely *ī*; thus, *adhvarīyāti*, 'performs the sacrifice'; *taviṣīyāti*, 'is mighty'; *putrīyāti* or *putriyāti*, 'desires a son'; *māṁsīyāti*, 'craves flesh'.

Denominatives of this form show a special proclivity toward the meaning 'desire'.

d. It is dropped (after *n* or *r*): thus, *turanyāti*, 'is rapid'; *adhvaryāti*, 'performs the sacrifice'.

e. Other modes of treatment are sporadic: thus, the addition of *s*, as in *stanasyāti*, 'seeks the breast'; the change of *a* to *e*, as in *vareyāti*, 'plays the wooer'.

1060. From stems in *ā*. Final *ā* usually remains, as in *gopāyāti*, 'plays the herdsman, protects'; *prtanāyāti*, 'fights'; but it is sometimes treated in the other methods of an *a*-stem: thus, *prtanyāti*, 'fights'.

1061. From stems in *i*, *ī*, and *u*, *ū*. Such stems are (especially those in *u*, *ū*) much less common. They show regularly *i* and *ū* before *ya*: thus, *arāṭiyāti* (also *-tiy-*), 'plots injury'; *janīyāti* (also *-niy-*), 'seeks a wife'; *sakhīyāti*, 'desires friendship'; — *çatrūyāti*, 'acts the foe'; *rjūyāti*, 'is straight'; *vasūyāti*, 'desires wealth'; *asūyāti*, 'grumbles, is discontent': with short *u*, *gāṭhuyāti*, 'sets in motion'.

More rarely, *i* is treated as *a* (or else is gunated, with loss of a *y*): thus, *dhunayāti*, 'comes snorting'. Sometimes, as to *a* (above, e), a sibilant is added: thus, *aviṣyāti*, 'is vehement'; *urusyāti*, 'saves'. From *dhi*, RV. makes *dhiyāyāte*.

1062. From other vowel-stems. *a*. Final *r* is said to be changed to *rī*: thus, *pitriyāti*, 'is fatherly': no example in use has been noted.

b. The diphthongs, in the few cases that occur, have their final element changed to a semivowel: thus, *gavyāti*, 'seeks cattle, goes a-raiding'.

1063. From consonant-stems. A final consonant usually remains before *ya*: thus, *bhiṣajyāti*, 'plays the physician, cures'; *ukṣanyāti*, 'acts like a bull'; *apasyāti*, 'is active'; *namasyāti*, 'pays reverence'; *sumanasyāte*, 'is favorably disposed'; *tarusyāti*, 'fights'.

But a final *n* is said to be sometimes dropped, and the preceding vowel treated as a final: thus, *rājāyāte* or *rājīyāti*, 'is kingly', from *rājan*: *vr̥ṣāyāte* from *vr̥ṣan* is the only example quotable from the older language. Sporadic cases occur of other final consonants similarly treated: thus, *ojāyāte* from *ojas*; — while, on the other hand, an *a*-vowel is occasionally added to such a consonant before *ya*: thus, *iṣayāti* from *iṣ*, *satvanāyati* from *satvan*.

1064. By far the largest class of consonantal stems are those showing a *s* before the *ya*; and, as has been seen above, a sibilant is sometimes, by analogy, added to a final vowel, making the denominative-sign virtually *śya* — or even, with *a* also added after an *i* or *u*-vowel, *asya*; and this comes to be recognised in the later language as an independent sign, forming denominatives that express desire: thus, *madhusyati* or *madhusyati*, 'longs for honey'; *kṣīrasyati*, 'craves milk'.

1065. The grammarians reckon as a special class of denominatives in *kāmya* what are really only ordinary ones made from a compound noun-stem having *kāma* as its final member: thus, *rathakāmyati*, 'longs for the chariot' (K.: only example noted from the older language); *putrakāmyati*, 'desires a son' — coming from the possessive compounds *rathakāma*, *putrakāma*. And *satyāpayati*, 'declares true' (from *satya*), is an example of yet another formation declared to occur.

1066. a. A number of denominative stems occur in the Veda for which no corresponding noun-stems are found, although for all or nearly all of them related words appear: thus, *añkūya*, *stabhūya*, *iṣudhya*; *dhiṣanya*, *riṣanya*, *ruvanya*, *huvanya*, *iṣanya*; *ratharya*, *ṣratharya*, *soparya*; *irasya*, *daṣasya*, *makhasya*, *panasya*, *sacasya*. Those in *anya*, especially, look like the beginnings of a new conjugation-class.

b. Having still more that aspect, however, are a Vedic group of stems in *āya*, which in general have allied themselves to present-systems of the *nā*-class (V.), and are found alongside the forms of that class: thus, *ṛbhāyāti* beside *ṛbhāti*. Of such, RV. has *ṛbhāya*, *mathāya*, *pruṣāya*, *muṣāya*, *ṣrathāya*, *skabhāya*, *stabhāya*. A few others have no *nā*-class companions: thus, *damāya*, *ṣamāya*, *tudāya* (AV.); and *panāya*, *naṣāya*, *vr̥ṣāya* (Vr̥ṣ 'rain'), *vasāya* (Vas 'clothe'), and perhaps *aṣāya* (Vas 'attain').

1067. The denominative stems in RV. and AV. with causative accentuation are: RV. *añbhāya*, *arthāya*, *iṣāya* (also *iṣayā*), *ūrjāya*, *ṛtāya*, *kṛpāya*, *mantrāya*, *mṛgāya*, *vavrāya*, *vājāya* (also *vājayā*), *vīlāya*, *suṣvāya* (also *suṣvayā*); AV. adds *kīrtāya*, *dhūpāya*, *pālāya*, *vīrāya*, *sabhāgāya*.

The accent of *ānnīya* and *hāstaya* (RV.) is wholly anomalous.

1068. Inflection. The denominative stems are inflected with regularity like the other stems ending in *ā* throughout the present-system. Forms outside of that sys-

tem — except from the stems which are reckoned to the causative or *cur*-class, and which follow in all respects the rules for that class — are of the utmost rarity.

In RV. occurs no form not belonging to the present-system, unless (as seems most likely) *ūnayis* (with *mā* prohibitive) is to be regarded as 2d sing. of the *iṣ*-aorist. Unquestionable examples of this aorist are *ūśūyit* (ÇB.), *pāpayiṣṭa* (TS. iii. 2. 83: pl., with *mā* prohibitive) and *avṛṣūyīṣata* (VS.). The form *āsaparyāit* (AV. xiv. 2. 20), with *āi* for *i* (555b), might be aorist; but, as the metre shows, is probably a corrupt reading; *amanasyāit*, certainly imperfect, appears to occur in TB. (ii. 3. 83). ÇB. has the future *gopāyīṣyati*, and TS. the participles *kaṇḍūyīṣyānt* and *kaṇḍūyitā*. From roots assimilated to the causatives occur in the older language *mantrayām āsa* (AB., GB.), *mantrayān cakratus* and *cakre* (ÇB.), *mantritā* (ÇB., TA.), *-mantrya* (TB.), and one or two other like forms. The gerundival adjectives *saparyēṇya* and *atasūyya* also are met with.

CHAPTER XV.

PERIPHRASTIC AND COMPOUND CONJUGATION.

1069. ONE periphrastic formation, the periphrastic future, has been already described (942ff.), since it has become in the later language a necessary part of every verbal conjugation, and since, though still remaining essentially periphrastic, it has been so fused in its parts and altered in construction as to assume in considerable measure the semblance of an integral tense-formation.

By far the most important other formation of the class is

The Periphrastic Perfect.

1070. This (though almost unknown in the Veda, and coming only gradually into use in the Brāhmaṇas) is a tense widely made and frequently used in the classical Sanskrit.

It is made by prefixing the accusative of a derivative noun-stem in *आ ā* (accented) to the perfect tense of an auxiliary verb: namely, of *√क्त् kr* 'make', more often of *√अस् as* 'be', and very rarely of *√भू bhū*, 'be'.

In the older language, as is pointed out below, *kr* is used as auxiliary almost alone, and *bhū* not at all. Even in MBh., *bhū* hardly ever occurs (Holtzmann).

1071. The periphrastic perfect occurs as follows:

a. It is the perfect of the derivative conjugations: intensive, desiderative, causative, and denominative; the noun in *आ ā* being made from the present-stem which is the general basis of each conjugation: thus, from *√बुध् budh*, intensive *बोबुधाम् bobudhām*, desiderative *बुभुत्साम् bubhutsām*, causative *बोधयाम् bodhayām*; denominative *मन्त्रयाम् mantrayām*.

The formation from causative stems, and from those denominatives which are assimilated to causatives, is by far the most frequent.

b. Most roots beginning with a vowel in a heavy syllable (long by nature or long by position) make this perfect only, and not the simple one: thus, *आसाम् āsām* from *√आस् ās*, *ईक्षाम् īkṣām* from *√ईक्ष् īkṣ*; *उब्जाम् ubjām* from *√उब्ज् ubj*.

Excepted are the roots *āp* and *āñch*, and those beginning with *a* before two consonants (and taking *ān* as reduplication: 788).

c. The roots (that is, stems reckoned by the grammarians as roots) of more than one syllable have their perfect of this formation: thus, *चकासाम् cakāśām*.

But *ūrṇu* (712) is said to form *ūrṇonāva* only, and *jāgr* and *daridrā* (1020, 1024) to have a perfect of either formation.

d. A few other scattering roots: namely, *ay*, *day*, and *kās*, and optionally *vid* and *uṣ*, and a few roots of the reduplicating class, *bhī*, *bhr*, *hu*, and *hri*. All these make the derivative noun from their present-stem: thus, *dayām*, *vidām*, *oṣām*, *bibhayām*, *jihavām*, *bibharām*, *jihrayām* (these with *guṇa* of the final vowel before the *ā*).

An occasional example is met with from other roots: thus, *nayām* from *nī* (pres.-stem *naya*); *hvayām* from *√hvā* (pres.-stem *hvaya*).

1072. The periphrastic perfect of the middle voice is

made only with the middle inflection of $\sqrt{\text{kr}}$; that of the active, with any one of the three auxiliaries. For passive use, the auxiliaries as and bhū are also allowed to take a middle inflection.

It is unnecessary to give a paradigm of this formation, as the inflection of the auxiliaries is the same as in their independent use (for that of $\sqrt{\text{kr}}$, see 800 f); of $\sqrt{\text{bhū}}$, see 800 b; of $\sqrt{\text{as}}$, see 686).

The connection of the noun and auxiliary is not so close that other words are not sometimes allowed to come between them: thus, *tām pūtayām prathamam āsa*, 'him he first made to fall'; *prabhrāṇṇayām yo naghushaṁ cakāra*, 'who made Naghusa fall headlong' (both Raghuvansa).

1073. The above is an account of the periphrastic formation with a derivative noun in *ām* as it appears in the later language; earlier, its aspect is quite different: namely, as that of a more general, but quite infrequent, combination of such a noun with various forms of the root *kr*. Thus:

a. Of forms with the perfect of the auxiliary occurs only a single example in the whole body of Vedic texts (metrical): namely, *gamayām cakāra* (AV. xviii.). In the *brāhmaṇa* parts of the Black Yajus texts are found *vidām cakāra* (TS., K., MS.) and *vidām cakrma* (K.), and *yājayām cakāra* (K.). In the *Brāhmaṇas*, examples from causative etc. stems in *aya* begin to prevail over others, and in ÇB. they are rather frequent. Examples from desiderative stems have been noted only from ÇB.: they are *cikramiṣām*, *rurukṣām*, *dudhūrṣām*, *bībhatsām*. From simple roots having the same formation in the later language, occur *vidām* (TB., ÇB., GB.), *āśām* (ÇB., GB.), *īkṣām* (ÇB., GB.), *edhām* (ÇB.), *juhavām* (AB., TB., ÇB.), *bibhayām* (ÇB.); and also *layām* (*nīlayām*) from $\sqrt{\text{lī}}$ (ÇB.).

b. Forms with the aorist of the auxiliary are in the oldest *Brāhmaṇas* as numerous as those with the perfect. Thus, with *akar* occur *ramayām* (K.), *janayām* and *sādayām* and *svadayām* and *sthāpayām* (MS.); and with *akran*, *vidām* (TS., MS., TB.). With the aorist optative or precative has been noted only *pāvayām kṛiyāt* (MS.).

c. Like combinations with other tenses are excessively rare, but not entirely unknown: so, *juhavām karoti* (Çāṅkh. Çr. Sū.).

d. With any other auxiliary than $\sqrt{\text{kr}}$ appears only *mantrayām āsa* (AB., GB.); in ÇB. the same noun is combined with $\sqrt{\text{kr}}$ in *mantrayām cakratus* and *mantrayām cakre*.

As the examples show, the noun (as in the case of the periphrastic future: 945) has its independent accent.

Participial Periphrastic Phrases.

1074. Combinations of participles with auxiliary verbs, of condition or motion, forming phrases which have an office

analogous with that of verb-tenses, are not unknown in any period of the language.

They occur even in the Veda, but are far more common and conspicuous in the Brāhmaṇas, and become again of little account in the later language.

1075. Examples of the various formations are as follows:

a. A (usually present) participle with the tenses of the verb *i*, 'go'. This is the combination, on the whole, of widest and most frequent occurrence. Thus: *yathā sūcyā vūsaḥ saṃdadhad iṃd evam evāi 'tābhīr yajñanya chidraṃ saṃdadhad eti* (AB.), 'just as one would mend [habitually] a garment with a needle, so with these one mends any defect of the sacrifice'; *agnir vā idam vāiçvānaro daham āt* (PB.), 'Agni Vaiçvanara kept burning this creation'; *iḥ 'surāḥ pārājītā yānto dyāvāprthivī upāçrayan* (TB.), 'those Asuras, getting beaten, took refuge with heaven and earth'; *iḥ 'sya grāḥ paçāva upamūrydmāṇā iṃuḥ* (ÇB.), 'the animals, his family, would be continually destroyed'.

b. The same with the verb *car*, 'go (continually or habitually)', signifying still more distinctly than the preceding a continued or habitual action. Thus: *agnāv agnīc caratī prāvīṣṭaḥ* (AV.), 'Agni is constantly present in the fire'; *adaṇḍyam daṇḍena ghnantaḥ caranti* (PB.), 'they make a practice of beating with a rod what is undeserving of punishment'.

c. The same with the verbs *ās*, 'sit', and *sthā*, 'stand', with a like meaning. Thus, *jukvata āsate* (K.), 'they continue sacrificing'; *te 'pakramya prativāvadato 'tiṣṭhan* (AB.), 'they, having gone off, kept vehemently refusing'.

In the later language, *sthā* is the verb oftenest used, with predicates of various kind, to make a verbal phrase of continuance.

d. A participle with *as* and *bhū*, 'be'. The participle is oftenest a future one; *as* only is used in the optative, *bhū* usually in other forms. Thus: *yaḥ pūrvam anījanaḥ syāt* (AB.), 'whoever may not have made sacrifice before'; *samāvad eva yajñe kurvāṇā āsan* (GB.), 'they did the same thing at the sacrifice'; *parikṛḍanta āsan* (MS.), 'they were playing about'; *itarā me kena devatā upūptū bhaviṣyanti* (AB.), 'wherewith shall the other deities be won by me?'; *yātra suptvā pūnar nū 'vadṛśyān bhāvati* (ÇB.), 'when, after sleeping, he is not going to fall asleep again'; *havyam hi vakṣyan bhavati* (AB.), 'for he is intending to carry the sacrifice'; *dāsyant syāt* (K.), 'may be going to give'; *yēna vāhanena syantsyānt syāt* (ÇB.), 'with what vehicle he may be about to drive'.

Composition with Prepositional Prefixes.

1076. All the forms, personal and other, of verbal conjugation — of both primary and secondary conjugation, and even to some extent of denominative (so far as the

denominative stems have become assimilated in value to simple roots) — occur very frequently in combination with certain words of direction, elements of an adverbial character (see the next chapter), the so-called prepositions, according to the original use of that term, or the verbal prefixes.

Practically, in the later language, it is as if a compounded root were formed, out of root and prefix, from which then the whole conjugation (with many derivatives: below, chap. XVII.) is made, just as from the simple root. Yet, even there (and still more in the older language: 1081), the combination is so loose, and the members retain so much of their independent value, that in most dictionaries (that of Monier Williams is an exception) the conjugation of each root with prefixes is treated under the simple root, and not in the alphabetic order of the prefix. Derivative words, however, are by universal agreement given in their independent alphabetic place, like simple words.

1077. Those verbal prefixes which have value as such throughout the whole history of the language are given below, in alphabetic order, with their fundamental meanings:

अति *āti*, 'across, beyond, past, over, to excess';

अधि *ādhi*, 'above, over, on, on to';

अनु *ānu*, 'after, along, toward';

अन्तर *antār*, 'between, among, within';

अप *āpa*, 'away, forth, off';

अपि *āpi*, 'unto, close upon or on';

अभि *abhi*, 'to, unto, against' (often with implied violence);

अव *āva*, 'down, off';

आ *ā*, 'to, unto, at';

उद् *ūd*, 'up, up forth or out';

उप *ūpa*, 'to, unto, toward';

नि *nī*, 'down; in, into';

निम् *nīs*, 'out, forth';

परा *pārā*, 'to a distance, away, forth';

परि *pāri*, 'round about, around';

प्र *prā*, 'forward, onward, forth, fore';

प्रति *prāti*, 'in reversed direction, back to or against, against, in return';

वि *vi*, 'apart, asunder, away, out';

सम् *sām*, 'along, with, together'.

a. Some of these, of course, are used much more widely and frequently than others. In order of frequency in the older language (as estimated by the number of roots with which they are found used in RV. and AV.), they stand as follows: *pra*, *ā*, *vi*, *sam*, *abhi*, *nī*, *ud*, *pari*, *anu*, *upa*, *prati*, *ava*, *nis*, *ati*, *apa*, *parā*, *adhi*, *api*, *antar*. *Api* is of very limited use as prefix in the later language, having become a conjunction, 'too, also'.

b. The meanings given are only the leading ones. In combination with the roots they undergo much modification, both literal and figurative — yet seldom in such a way that the steps of transition from the fundamental sense are not easy to trace. Sometimes, indeed, the value of a root is hardly perceptibly modified by the addition of the prefix. An intensive force is not infrequently given by *pari*, *vi*, and *sam*.

1078. Prefixes essentially akin with the above, but more distinctly adverbial, and of more restricted use, are these:

ācha (or *āchā*), 'to, unto': tolerably frequent in RV. (used with over twenty roots), but already very rare in AV. (only two roots), and entirely lost in the later language;

āvis, 'forth to sight, in view': used only with the roots *bhū*, *as*, and *kr*;

āśas, 'through, crossways; out of sight': hardly used except with *kr*, *dhā*, *bhū* (in RV., with three or four others);

purās, 'in front, forward': used with only half-a-dozen roots, especially *kr*, *dhā*, *i*;

prādūs, 'forth to view': only with *bhū*, *as*, *kr*.

A few others, as *bahis*, 'outside', *vinā*, 'without', *sākṣāt*, 'in view', are still less removed from ordinary adverbs.

1079. Of still more limited use, and of noun rather than adverb-value are:

crad (or *crath*?), only with *dhā* (in RV., once also with *kr*): *craddhā*, 'believe, credit';

hiñ, only with *kr* (and obsolete in the classical language): *hiñkr*, 'make the sound *hiñ*, low, murmur'.

And beside these stand yet more fortuitous combinations: see below, 1091.

1080. More than one prefix may be set before the same root. Combinations of two are quite usual; of three, much less common; of more than three, rare. Their order is in general determined only by the requirements of the meaning,

each added prefix bringing a further modification to the combination before which it is set. But अङ्ग *ā* is never allowed in the later language, and only extremely rarely in the older, to be put in front of any of the others.

1081. In classical Sanskrit, the prefix always stands immediately before the verbal form.

In the older language, however, of both Veda and Brāhmaṇa, its position is quite free: it may be separated from the verb by another word or words, and may even (much less often) come after the form to which it belongs; it may also stand alone, qualifying a verb that is understood, or conjointly with another prefix one that is expressed.

Thus, *sā devān é 'há vakeṣyati* (RV.), 'he shall bring the gods hither'; *prá ṇa dyūṁsi tāriṣat* (AV.), 'may he lengthen out our lives'; *tāv á yūtam úpa dravāt* (RV.), 'do ye two come hither quickly'; *gāmad vājebhir á sá naḥ* (RV.), 'may he come with gifts hither to us'; *pāri mām pári me prajām pári ṇaḥ páhi yád dhānam* (AV.), 'protect me, my progeny, and what wealth we own'; *yātah sadyá á ca párá ca yānti* (AV.), 'from whence every day they advance and retire'; *vy dhān sārveṇa pāpmānā [avṛtam] vī yākṣmeṇa sám dyuṣū* (AV.), 'I have separated from all ill-luck, from disease, [I have joined myself] with life'.

The separation of the prefix from a verbal noun or adjective is very much more difficult, and of quite rare occurrence.

1082. As regards the accent of verb-forms compounded with prefixes, only the case needs to be considered in which the prefix stands (as always in the later language) immediately before the verb; otherwise, verb and prefix are treated as two entirely independent words.

1083. A personal verbal form, as has been seen above (592), is ordinarily unaccented: before such a form, the prefix has its own accent; or, if two or more precede the same form, the one nearest the latter is so accented, and the others lose their accent.

If, however, the verb-form is accented, the prefix or prefixes lose their accent.

That is, in every case, the verb along with its normally situated prefix or prefixes so far constitutes a unity that the whole combination is allowed to take but a single accent.

Examples are: *pāre 'hi nāri pūnar é 'hi kṣiprām* (AV.), 'go away, woman; come again quickly'; *áthā 'stam vipāretana* (RV.), 'then scatter ye away to your home'; *samācinusvā 'nusamprāyāhi* (AV.), 'gather together, go forth together after'; *yád gṛhān upodāti* (AV.), when he goes up to the

house'; *evā ca tvāñ sarama ājagāntha* (RV.), 'now that you, Saramā, have thus come hither'; *yēnā "viṣṭitāḥ pravivēcithā 'pāḥ* (RV.), 'enveloped in which thou didst enter the waters'.

1084. A prefix, however, not seldom has a more independent value, as a general adverb of direction, or as a preposition (in the usual modern sense of that term), belonging to and governing a noun; in such case, it is not drawn in to form part of a verbal compound, but has its own accent. The two kinds of use shade into one another, and are not divisible by any distinct and fixed line.

1085. In combination with the non-personal parts of the verb-system, with participles, infinitives, and gerunds, the general rule is that the prefix loses its accent, 'in favor of the other member of the compound. But the prefix instead has sometimes the accent: namely, when combined —

a. with the passive participle in *ta* or *na*: thus, *pāreta*, 'gone forth'; *antārḥita*, 'concealed'; *āvapanna*, 'fallen'; *sāmpūrṇa*, 'complete'.

b. with the infinitive in *tu* (972), in all its cases: thus, *sāmhartum*, 'collect'; *āpidhātave*, 'to cover up'; *āvagantos*, 'of descending'; the doubly accented dative in *tavāi* retains its final accent, but throws the other back upon the prefix: thus, *ānvetaṁvāi*, 'for following'; *āpabhartavāi*, 'for carrying off'.

1086. The closeness of combination between the root and the prefix is indicated not only by their unity of accent, but also by the euphonic rules (e. g. 185, 192), which allow the mutual adaptations of the two to be made to some extent as if they were parts of a unitary word.

1087. A few special irregularities call for notice:

a. In the later language, *api*, *adhi*, and *ava*, in connection with certain roots, sometimes lose their initial vowel: namely, *api* with *nah* and *dhā*, *adhi* with *sthā*, *ava* with *gāh*. In the Veda, on the other hand, *i* is in a few cases found instead of *ni* with *√kr*.

b. The final vowel of a prefix, especially an *i*, is (oftenest in the older language) sometimes lengthened, especially in derivative words: thus, *pratikūra*, *nīvṛt*, *parihāra*, *vīrūdh*, *adhivāsā*, *āpivṛta*, *abhivartā*; *anūrūdh*; *prāvṛṣ*, *āpāvasu*.

In the Veda, the initial of *anu* is sometimes lengthened after negative *an*: thus, *anānūdā*.

c. In combination with *√i* 'go', the prefixes *parā*, *pari*, and *pra* sometimes change their *r* to *l*.

In this way is formed a kind of derivative stem *palāy*, 'flee', inflected according to the *a*-class, in middle voice, which is not uncommon from the Brāhmaṇas down, and has so lost the consciousness of its origin that it takes

the augment prefixed: thus, *apalāyīṣṭhās*; it makes the periphrastic perfect *palāyām cakre*. The stem *palayay*, similarly inflected, seems to occur only in QB.; and *plāy* has been found nowhere except in MS.

d. The root *kr* 'make' sometimes assumes (or retains from a more original condition) an initial *s* after the prefixes *sam*, *pari*, and *upa*: thus, *samaskurute*, *samaskurvan*, *saṁskṛta*, *parīṣkr̥ṇvanti*, *parīṣkr̥ta*, *upaskṛta*. And *√kr* 'scatter' is said by the grammarians to add *s* in the same manner, under certain circumstances, after *upa* and *prati*.

e. The passive participle of the roots *dā* 'give' and *dā* 'cut' has often the abbreviated form *tta* after a prefix — of which the final vowel, if *i*, is lengthened (compare the similar contraction with other elements, above, 955 c, and that of the derivative in *ti*, below, chap. XVII.). Thus, in AV. are found from *dā* 'give', *vyātta*, *pārītta*, *āpratītta*: in Brāhmaṇas, from the same, *ātta*, *prattā*, *apātta*; from *dā* 'cut', *āvatta*, *nirāvatta*, *samāvatta*.

f. The AB. has once *niniyoja* (instead of *ni-yuyoja*) from *ni* + *√yuj*, and *udaprapatat*; and in MBh. are found a few cases like *vivyāsa* from *vi* + *√as* (where, however, an intentional play on the word may be assumed: Delbrück); and *anvasamcarat* (instead of *anusamacarat*). Such unifications of prefix and root, with treatment of the result after the manner of a simple root, are extremely rare.

Some hold, however, that certain of the apparent roots of the language are results of this unification: thus, *āp* from *ā* + *ap*, *vyac* from *vi* + *ac*, *tyaj* from *ati* + *aj*, etc. (see Weber, Ind. Stud., xiii. 61).

g. The loss of the initial *s* of *sthā* and *stambh* after the prefix *ud* has been noticed above (233 a).

Also (137 a, b), certain peculiarities of combination of a prefix with the initial vowel of a root.

1088. As to the more general adverbial uses of the prefixes, and their prepositional uses, see the next chapter.

1089. The adverbial prefixes *su*, 'well', and *duḥ*, 'ill', are said to be sometimes combined with verbal forms; but no examples of such combination are quotable from accentuated texts.

As to the addition of the comparative and superlative suffixes *tarām* and *tamām* to verbs, see above, 473.

Other Verbal Compounds.

1090. It has been seen above that some of the prepositional prefixes are employed in combination with only very small classes of roots, namely those whose meaning makes them best fitted for auxiliary and periphrastic uses — such as *kr*, 'make', *bhū* and *as*, 'be', *dhā*, 'put', *i*, 'go' — and that the first three of these are widely used in combination with a derivative in *ām* to make a periphrastic conjugation. Such roots have also been, from the earliest period of the language, but with increasing frequency, used in somewhat analogous combinations with

other elements, substantive and adjective as well as adverbial; and this has become, in part, developed finally into a regular and indefinitely extensible method of increasing the resources of verbal expression.

1091. Most analogous with *hiñ + √kr* (1079) are a few other onomatopoeic compounds in the Veda: *akḥhalikṣṭya* (RV.), 'making a crackling sound', *jañjanābhāvanti* (RV.), 'flimmering', and *alalābhāvanti* (RV.), 'making merry'; and (in AB.) *bababūkurvan*, 'crackling'. And AV. has *maṣmaṣā* with *√kr* (TS. and VS., *masmaṣā*), 'crush'.

Further, combinations of *√kr* with terms used at the sacrifice, as *vāsat*, *svādhā*, *svadhā*, *svagā*: at first phrases only, and noun-compounds, but becoming verbal combinations in which the prefixed word is treated like a prepositional prefix: thus, *svagūkarōti* (QB.: but *svadhā karōti*, TA.); and other prefixes are set before them, as *anuvasaṭkuryāt*.

1092. a. The noun *namas*, 'obeisance, homage', in a still more purely noun-value, becomes combined with *√kr*: in the Veda, only with the gerund, in *namaṣṭya* (beside *hastagṭhya* and *karnagṭhya*: above, 990.).

b. A solitary combination with *√i*, 'go', is shown by the accusative *āstam*, 'home'; which, appearing only in ordinary phrases in RV., is in AV. compounded with the participles — in *astamhyānt*, *astamepyānt*, *āstamita* (with accent like that of ordinary compounds with a prefix) — and in the Brāhmaṇas and the later language is treated quite like a prefix: thus, *astamēti* (QB.).

c. Other ordinary accusative forms of adjectives in combination with verbal derivatives of *kr* and *bhū* are found here and there in the older language: thus, *ṛtahnṣṭya* and *nagnahnṣṭya* (TS.); *nagnambhāvuka*, *pāma-nambhāvuka*, etc. (TS. et al.).

1093. In the early but not in the earliest language, a noun-stem thus compounded with *kr* or *bhū*, in verbal nouns and ordinary derivatives, and then also in verbal forms, begins to assume a constant ending *ī* (of doubtful origin).

There is no instance of this in RV., unless the *ī* of *akḥhalikṣṭya* (above, 1091) is to be so explained. In AV., besides the obscure *vātīkṛta* and *vātīkārā*, is found only *phalīkārāṇa*. In the Brāhmaṇa language, examples begin to occur occasionally — *cyetī* and *mithunī* in TS.; these and *phalī*, *krūrī*, *udvāsī* in TB.; the first three, with *suphalī*, *ekī*, *svī*, *brāhmaṇī*, and *daridī* in QB.; and so on. The accent of the combination is in general accordance with the accent of compounds with the usual prefixes; and if the prefixed stem takes the tone, this rests upon the final *ī*. Sometimes a mere collocation takes place: thus, *mithunī bhāvanti* (TS.), *phalī kriyāmāpānam* (TB.), *vajrī bhutvā* (TA.). The *ī* is variously treated: now as an uncombinable final, as in *cyetī akuruta* and *mithunī abhavan* (TS.); now as liable to the ordinary conversions, as in *mithunī ḍṇayā syām* and *svyākurvata* (QB.).

The examples in accentuated texts, and especially those in which the

verb is entitled to the tone, are too few to furnish more than a fragmentary illustration of the formation.

Out of such beginnings has grown in the later language the following rule:

1094. Any noun or adjective stem is liable to be compounded with verbal forms or derivatives of the roots $\sqrt{\text{क्}}$ $kṛ$ and $\sqrt{\text{भृ}}$ $bhū$ (and, it is said, of $\sqrt{\text{अस्}}$ *as* also; but such cases, if they occur, are at least extremely rare), in the manner of a verbal prefix. If the final of the stem be an *a* or *i*-vowel, it is changed to ऌ *i*; if an *u*-vowel, it is changed to ऍ *ū*.

It is prescribed also that a final *r* become रि *rī*, and that *as* and *an* be changed to इ *i*; but no genuine examples appear to be quotable.

Examples are: *stambhībhavati*, 'becomes a post'; *ekacittibhūya*, 'becoming of one mind'; *upahārikaroṣi*, 'thou makest an offering'; *nakhaprahārajarjarikṛta*, 'torn to pieces with blows of the claws'; *çithilībhavanti*, 'become loose'; *kuṇḍalikṛta*, 'ring-shaped.'

1095. Of all the forms which constitute or are attached to the verbal system, the passive participle is the one most closely assimilated in its treatment as a combinable element to an ordinary adjective. Next to it come the gerund and the gerundives. Combinations of the kind here treated of are especially common with passive participles and gerunds.

CHAPTER XVI.

INDECLINABLES.

1096. THE indeclinable words are less distinctly divided into separate parts of speech in Sanskrit than is usual elsewhere in Indo-European language — especially owing to the fact that the class of prepositions hardly has a real existence, but is represented by certain adverbial words which are to a greater or less extent used prepositionally. They will, however, be briefly described here under the usual heads.

Adverbs.

1097. Adverbs by Suffix. Classes of adverbs, sometimes of considerable extent, are formed by the addition of adverb-making suffixes especially to pronominal roots or stems, but also to noun and adjective stems.

There is no ultimate difference between these suffixes and the case-endings in declension; and the adverbs of this division sometimes are used in the manner of cases.

1098. With the suffix *tas* are made adverbs having an ablative sense, and not rarely also an ablative construction. Such are made :

a. From pronominal roots, in *átas*, *itás*, *tátas*, *yátas*, *kútas*, *amútas*, *svatas* (not found earlier); and from the pronominal stems in *t* or *d* (494) of the personal pronouns: thus, *matítas* (only example in V.), *tvattas*, *asmattas*, *yusmatitas*.

b. From noun and adjective stems of every class, since the earliest period, but more freely later: thus, *mukhatás*, *agratás*, *rbhutás*, *hrtás*, *cīratás*, *natás*, *yajustas*, *pārátas*, *anyátas*, *sarvátas*, *dakṣinatás*, *abhīpatás* (once, in RV., from a case-form: *patsutás*).

c. From a few prepositions: thus, *abhitas*, *paritas*, *āntitas*.

Examples of ablative construction are: *tātaḥ śaṣṭhāt* (AV.), 'from that sixth'; *tāto jyāyān* (AV.), 'older than they'; *kutaḥ cid deçād āgatyā* (H.), 'arriving from some region or other'.

But the distinctive ablative meaning is not infrequently effaced, and the adverb has a more locative value: thus, *agratás*, 'in front'; *asmatsamīpatas*, 'in our presence'; *dharmaatas*, 'in accordance with duty'; *chāgatas* (H.), 'with reference to the goat'.

1099. With the suffix *tra* (in V. often *trā*) are made adverbs having a locative sense, and occasionally also a locative construction.

These adverbs are formed from pronominal roots, namely *ātra*, *tātra*, *yātra*, *kūtra*, *amūtra*, *asmatrá*, *satrá*; and also from noun and adjective stems, as *anyātra*, *viçvātra*, *samānātra*, *martyatrá*, *dakṣinatrá*, *devatrá*, *purutrá*, *bahutrá*.

The words in (accented) *trá* are Vedic only, except *satrá*, 'altogether' (of which *satram* is also given as an alternative form).

Examples of quasi-locative or locative construction are: *hāsta d dakṣinatrá* (RV.), 'in the right hand'; *tatrā 'ntare* (H.), 'in that interval'; *prabhutvaṁ tatra yujyate* (H.), 'sovereignty is suited to him'; *ekatra puruṣe* (MBh.), 'in a single man'.

As the locative case is used also to express the goal of motion (304), so the adverbs in *tra* have sometimes an accusative as well as a locative value: thus, *tatra gacha*, 'go there or thither'; *pathó devatrá yānān* (RV.), 'roads that go to the gods'.

1100. One or two other suffixes of locality are :

a. *ha*, in *ihā*, 'here', *kāha*, 'where?' and the Vedic *viçvāha* (also *viçvāhā*, *viçvāhū*), 'always' (compare below, 1104, end).

b. *tāt*, which is added to words having already a local or directive value: thus, to adverbial accusatives, as *prāktāt*, *ūdaktāt*; to adverbial ablatives, as *ūrādūtāt*, *uttarādūtāt*, *parākūtāt*; and to prepositional adverbs, as *adhātāt*, *avastāt*, *parastāt*, *purastāt*, *bahistāt*. Apparently by analogy with these last, the suffix has occasionally the form *stāt*: thus, *upāristāt*.

c. *hi*, in *uttarāhi* (ÇB.) and *dakṣiṇāhi* (no occurrence).

1101. By the suffix *thā* are made adverbs of manner, especially from pronominal roots or stems.

Thus, *tāthā*, *yāthā*; *kathā* and *itthā* (by the side of which stand *kathām* and *itthām*); and the rare *imāthā* and *amāthā*. And *ātha* (V. often *āthū*), 'so then', doubtless belongs with them. Further, from a few adjective and noun stems: as, *viçvāthā*, *sarvāthā*, *anyāthā*, *ubhayāthā*, *itarāthā*, *yatamāthā*, *ūrdhvaāthā*, *ṛtuthā*, *nāmāthā* (once, AV.).

Yathā becomes usually toneless in V., when used in the sense of *iva* after a noun forming the subject of comparison: thus, *tūyāvo yathā* (RV.), 'like thieves'.

1102. One or two other suffixes of manner are:

a. *iti*, in *itī*, 'thus', very commonly used, from the earliest period, as particle of quotation, following the words quoted.

Examples are: *brahmanājyē 'yām iti cēd āvocan* (RV.), 'if they have said "this is a Brahman's wife"'; *tām devā abruvan vrātya kñh nū tiṣṭhasi* 'ti (AV.), 'the gods said to him: "Vratya, why do you stand?"' Often, the *iti* is used more pregnantly: thus, *yāh çraddādhāti sānti devā iti* (AV.), 'whoever has faith that the gods exist'; *tañ vyāghram munir mūṣiko 'yam iti paçyati* (H.), 'the sage looks upon that tiger as being really a mouse'; *yūyañ kim iti sidatha* (H.), 'why (lit'ly, alleging what reason) do you sit?' Or the *iti* marks an onomatopœia, or indicates a gesture: thus, *bahś te astu bāl iti* (AV.), 'let it come out of you with a "splash"'; *ity āgre kṛṣaty āthē* 'ti (ÇB.), 'he ploughs first this way, then this way'. A word made by *iti* logically predicate to an object is usually nominative: thus, *svargō lokā iti yāñ vādanti* (AV.), 'what they call "the heavenly world"'; *vidarbharājatanayāñ damayanti* 'ti *viddhi mām* (MBh.), 'know me for the Vidarbha-king's daughter, Damayanti by name'; but *ajñām bālam ity āhuḥ* (M.), 'they call an ignorant man a child'.

With the suffix of *iti* is to be compared that of *tāti* etc. (519).

b. *va* in *iva* (toneless), 'like, as', and *evā* (in V. often *evā*), earlier 'thus', later a particle emphasizing the preceding word; for 'thus' is used later the related *evām*, which hardly occurs in RV., and in AV. only with *vid*: as, *evām vidvān*, 'knowing thus'.

In later Vedic (AV. etc.) *iva* more often counts for only a single syllable.

1103. a. By the suffix *dā* are made adverbs of time, but almost only from pronominal roots.

Thus, *tadā*, *yadā*, *kadā*, *idā* (only in V.); and *sādā*, beside which is found earlier *sādam*. Besides these, in the older language, only *sarvadhā*; later a few others, as *anyadhā*, *ekadhā*, *nityadhā*.

b. By the perhaps related *dānim* are made *idānim*, *tadānim*, *viçvadhānim*.

c. With *ri* are made, from pronominal roots, *tārhi*, *etārhi*, *yārhi*, *kārhi*, *amārhi*.

d. The suffix *di*, found only in *yādi*, 'if', is perhaps related with *dā*, in form as in meaning.

1104. By the suffix *dhā* are formed adverbs especially from numerals, signifying '-fold, times, ways', etc.

Thus, *ekadhā*, *dvidhā* (also *dvīdhā* and *dveddhā*), *trīdhā* (in the old language usually *tredhā*), *ṣaḍdhā* (also *ṣoḍdhā* and *ṣaḍdhā*), *dvādaçadhā*, *sahasradhā*, and so on. Also, naturally, from words having a quasi-numeral character: thus, *tatīdhā*, *bahudhā*, *purudhā*, *viçvādhā*, *çaḥvadhā*, *etāvadhā*. In a very few cases, also from general noun and adjective stems: thus, *mitradhā* (AV.), *priyadhā* (TS.), *ṛjudhā* (TB.), *pariṣṭubdhā* (PB.).

The particle *ādha* or *ādhā*, a Vedic equivalent of *ātha*, probably belongs here (*purudhā* and *viçvādhā*, with shortened final, occur a few times in RV.); also *addhā*, 'in truth'; and perhaps *sadhā*, 'with', which has an equivalent *sadha-* in several Vedic compounds. And the other adverbs in *ha* (1100a) may be of like origin.

1105. From a few numerals are made multiplicative adverbs with *s*: namely, *dvīs*, *trīs*, and *catūr* (probably, for *catūrs*).

The corresponding word for 'once', *sakṣī*, is a compound rather than a derivative; and the same character belongs still more evidently to *pañcakṣīvas*, *navakṣīvas*, *aparimitakṣīvas*, etc., though *kṛī* and *kṛīvas* are regarded by the native grammarians as suffixes (AV. has *dāça kṛīvas* and *saptā kṛīvas*).

1106. By the suffix *çās* are made, especially from numeral or quantitative stems, adverbs of quantity or measure or manner, generally used distributively.

Thus, *ekaçās*, 'one by one', *çatuçās*, 'by hundreds', *ṛtuçās*, 'season by season', *pacçhas*, 'foot by foot', *akṣaraçās*, 'syllable by syllable', *gaṇaçās*, 'in groups', *stambaçās*, 'by bunches', *paruççās*, 'limb by limb', *tāvaccās*, 'in such and such number or quantity': and, in a more general way, *sarvaçās* 'wholly', *mukhyaçās*, 'principally', *krçhraçās*, 'stingily'.

1107. By the suffix *vāt* are made with great freedom, in every period of the language, adverbs signifying 'after the manner of, like', etc.

Thus, *aṅgirasvāt*, 'like Angiras', *manuṣvāt* (RV.), 'as Manu did', *jamadagniṣvāt*, 'after the manner of Jamadagni'; *pūrvavāt* or *pratnavāt* or *purāṇavāt*, 'as of old', *kākatālāyavat*, 'after the fashion of the crow and the palm-fruit'.

This is really the adverbially used accusative (with adverbial shift of accent: below, 1111e) of the suffix *vant* (next chapter), which in the Veda makes certain adjective compounds of a similar meaning: thus, *tvōdvant*, 'like thee', *māvant*, 'of my sort', etc.

1108. By the suffix *sāt* are made adverbs signifying 'into the condition of', which are used along with verbs of becoming and of making.

Thus, *agnisāt* + *√kr*, 'reduce to fire, burn up'; *bhasmasāt* + *√bhū*, 'turn to ashes'; *ātmasātkṛta*, 'made one's own'.

These derivatives are unknown in the earlier language, and not common in the later. The *s* of *sāt* is not liable to conversion into *ṣ*. The connection with the following verb is not so close as to require the use of the gerund in *ya*: thus, *bhasmasātkṛtvā* (not *-kṛtvā*: above, 990).

1109. Suffixes, not of noun-derivation or inflection, may be traced with more or less plausibility in a few other adverbs. Thus, for example, in *prātār*, 'early', and *sanūtār*, 'away'; in *dakṣiṇā*, 'with right hand', and *cikīrṣit*, 'with consideration'; in *nūnām*, 'now', and *nūnūnām*, 'variously'. But the cases are in the main too rare and doubtful to be worth notice here.

The adverbs of this division are almost never used prepositionally. Those of the next division, however, are in many instances so used.

1110. Case-forms used as Adverbs. A large number of adverbs are more or less evidently cases in form, made from stems which are not otherwise in use. Also many cases of known stems, pronominal or noun or adjective, are used with an adverbial value, being distinguished from proper cases by some difference of application, which is sometimes accompanied by an irregularity of form.

1111. The accusative is the case most frequently and widely used adverbially. Thus:

a. Of pronominal stems: as, *yād*, 'if, when, that', etc.; *tād*, 'then' etc.; *kīm*, 'why, whether', etc.; *idām*, 'now, here'; *adās*, 'yonder'; and so on. Of like value, apparently, are the (mostly Vedic) particles *kād*, *kām* and *kam*(?), *id*, *oid* (common at every period), *emād* and *sumād*, *im* and *sim* (by some regarded as still possessing pronoun-value), *-kīm*.

Compounds with *id* are *céd*, 'if', *néd*, 'lest', *avid*, *kuvid*; with *oid*, *kūcid*; with *-kīm*, *nākim* and *mākim*, and *ākīm*.

b. Of noun-stems: as, *nāma*, 'by name'; *sukham*, 'happily'; *kāmam*, 'at will, if you please'; *nāktam*, 'by night'; *rāhas*, 'secretly'; *oṣām*, 'quickly' (V.); and so on.

c. Of adjective stems, in great numbers: as, *satyām*, 'truly'; *airām*, 'long'; *nityam*, 'constantly'; *bhūyas*, 'more, again'; and so on.

1. The neuter singular is the case commonly employed in this way; and it is formed and used adverbially from a large class of compound stems which do not occur in adjective use (the so-called *avyayābhāva*-compounds: below, chap. XVIII.).

2. But the feminine singular also is sometimes used; especially in the so-called adverbial endings of comparison, *tarām* and *tamām*, which are attached to particles, and even, as it is claimed (478), to verb-forms: thus, *pratardm*, *pratamdm*, *uccūstarām*, *ṣanāstarām*, *jyoktamdm*.

In the oldest language (RV. and AV.), the neuter instead of the feminine form of these suffixes is almost alone in use: see 1110.

d. Many adverbs of obscure form or connection are to be explained with probability as accensatives of obsolete noun or adjective stems: examples are *tūṣm*, 'in silence'; *sāyam*, 'at evening'; *ālakam*, 'vainly'; *sākām*, 'together, with (prep.)'; *āram* or *ālam*, 'sufficient' (in the later language used with *√kr* in the manner of a prefix); *prāyas*, 'usually'; *iṣāt*, 'somewhat'; *amṇās*, 'unexpectedly'; *bahṣ*, 'outside'; *māhu* and *mīhās*, *māhu* and *māhus*, *jātu*, and so on. *Madrīk* etc., and *nīṣk* (in RV.), are perhaps contracted forms of adjectives having *√ac* or *āñc* as their final (407 ff.); and *viṣuṣāk* and *vṣthak*, with *pṣthak* and *ṣdhak*, may be of the same character. The presence of other roots as final members is also probable for *uṣādhak*, *āmuṣāk* and *āyuṣāk*, *anuṣthā* and *suṣthā*, *yugapāt*, etc. Compare also the forms in *am* beside those in *ā*, above, 1099, 1101, 1103 a.

e. In (Vedic) *dravāt*, 'quickly', is to be seen a change of accent for the adverbial use (pple *drāvanti*, 'running'); and *drahyāt*, 'stoutly' (RV., once), may be another example. The comparative and superlative suffixes (above, c) show a like change; and it is also to be recognized in the derivatives with *vāt* (1107).

1112. The instrumental is also very often used with adverbial value: generally in the singular, but sometimes also in the plural. Thus:

a. Of pronominal stems: as, *enā* and *ayā*, *kāyā*, *anā*, *sānā*, *amā*, *amuyā*.

b. Of noun-stems: as, *kṣaṇena*, 'instantly'; *ācēṣeṇa*, 'completely'; *viṣeṣeṇa*, 'especially'; *dāvā*, 'by day'; *diṣṭyā*, 'fortunately'; *sāhasā*, 'suddenly'; *aktubhis*, 'by night'; and so on.

c. Of adjectives, both neuter (not distinguishable from masculine) and feminine: as, *dākṣiṇena*, 'to the south'; *āttareṇa*, 'to the north'; *āntareṇa*, 'within'; *cirēṇa*, 'long'; — *ṣānāis* and *ṣānakāis*, 'slowly'; *uccāte*, 'on high'; *parācāte*, 'afar'; *tāviṣṭubhis*, 'mightily'; and so on.

d. More doubtful cases, mostly from the older language, may be instanced as follows: *tiraṣeātā*, *devātā*, *bāhātā*, and *śaśvātā* (all RV.), homonymous instrumentals from nouns in *tā*; *dvīdā*, *tādīnā*, *īrmā*, *mṛṣā*, *vṣthā*, *sācū*, *asthā* (?), *mudhā* (not V.), *adhundā* (Br. and later).

e. Adverbially used instrumentals are (in the older language), oftener than any other case, distinguished from normal instrumentals by differences of form: thus, especially, by an irregular accent: as, *amā* and *dāvā* (given above); perhaps *gūhā*; *apākā*, *āsayā*, *kūhayā* (?); *naktayā*, *svapnayā*, *śamanā*; *adatrāyā*, *ṛṣayā*, *ubhayā*, *sumnayā* (?); *dakṣiṇā*, *madhyā*; *nīcā*, *prācā*, *uccā*, *paṣcā*, *tiraṣcā*; — in a few *u*-stems, by a *y* inserted before the ending,

which is accented: thus, *amuyá* (given above), *āṣuyá*, *sādhuyá*, *raghuyá*, *dhṛṇuyá*, *anuṣṭhuyá*, *mithuyá*; — and *uroiyá* (for *uroyá*) and *vīṣvayā* (properly *vīṣvayā*) are more slightly irregular.

1113. The dative has only very seldom an adverbial use.

Examples are (from the later language only): *cirāya*, 'long'; *arthāya*, 'for the sake of'; *ahnāya*, 'presently'.

1114. The ablative is not infrequently used adverbially. Thus:

a. Of pronominal stems: as, *kāsmāt*, 'why?' *akasmāt*, 'casually, unexpectedly'; *di*, *tāt*, *yāt* (V.: normal forms, instead of the pronominal *asmāt* etc.).

b. Of noun-stems: as, *āsāt*, 'near'; *ārāt*, 'afar'; *balāt*, 'forcibly'; *kutūhalāt*, 'emulously'; *sakūṣāt*, 'on the part of'.

c. Oftenest, of adjective stems: as, *dūrāt*, 'afar'; *nīcāt*, 'below'; *paçāt*, 'behind'; *sāksāt*, 'plainly, actually'; *samantāt*, 'completely'; *acirāt*, 'not long'.

d. In a few instances, adverbially used ablatives likewise show a changed accent in the early language: thus, *apākāt*, 'from afar'; *amāt*, 'from near by'; *sanāt*, 'from of old' (but instr. *sānā*); *uttarāt*, 'from the north'; *adhardāt*, 'below'.

1115. The genitive is almost never used adverbially.

In the older language occur *aktós*, 'by night', and *vāstos*, 'by day'; later, *cirasya*, 'long'.

1116. The locative is sometimes used with adverbial value. Thus:

From noun and adjective stems: *āké*, 'near'; *āré* and *dūré*, 'afar'; *abhisvaré*, 'behind'; *astamiké*, 'at home'; *ṛtí*, 'without' (prep.); *āgre*, 'in front'; *sthāne*, 'suitably'; *sapadi*, 'immediately'; *-arthe* and *-kṛte* (common in composition), 'for the sake of'; *aparīṣu*, 'in after time'.

1117. Even a nominative form appears to be stereotyped into an adverbial value in (Vedic) *kū*, interrogative particle, and its compounds *nākis* and *mākis*, negative particles.

1118. Verbal Prefixes and kindred words. The verbal prefixes, described in the preceding chapter (1076 ff.), are properly adverbs, having a special office and mode of use in connection with verbal roots and their more immediate derivatives.

Their occasional looser connection with the verb has been noticed above (1084). In the value of general adverbs, however, they only very rarely occur (except as *āpi* has mainly changed its office from prefix to adverb or conjunction in the later language); but their prepositional uses are much more frequent and important: see below, 1125.

In composition with nouns, they (like other adverbial elements) not infrequently have an adjective value: see below, chap. XVIII.

1119. Several of the prefixes (as noticed above, 473—4) form comparative and superlative adjectives, by the suffixes *tara* and *tama*, or *ra* and *ma*: thus, *uttara* and *uttamā*; *ādihara* and *ādihamā*, *āpara* and *āpamā*, *āvāra* and *āvamā*, *ūpara* and *ūpamā*; and *prathamā* is doubtless of the same character; also, *āntara* and *āntama*. And accusatives of such derivative adjectives (for the most part not otherwise found in use) have the value of comparatives, and rarely superlatives, to the prefixes themselves: thus, *sāmñcitān cit sañhtarām sāmñ citñādhi* (AV.), 'whatever is quickened, do thou still further quicken'; *uttarām vī kramasva* (RV.), 'stride out yet more widely'; *prā tām naya pratarām vāso ācha* (RV.), 'lead him forward still further toward advantage'; *ūd enam uttarām naya* (AV.), 'lead him up still higher'.

Besides those instanced, are found also *nitarām*, *avatarām*, *parātarām*, *parastarām*. In the Brāhmaṇas and later (above, 1111 c), the feminine accusative is used instead: thus, *pratitarām*, *sañhtarām*, *nitarām*, *uttarām*, *pratarām* and *pratamām* (and *sañhtarām*, RV., once).

1120. Kindred in origin and character with the verbal prefixes, and used like them except in composition with verbs, are a few other adverbs: thus, *avās*, 'down'; *adhās*, 'below'; *parās*, 'far off'; *purā*, 'before'; *antarā* (apparently, *antār + ā*), 'among'; *ānti*, 'near'; *upāri*, 'above': and *saḥā* (already mentioned, 1104), 'along, with', and *sacā*, 'together, with', may be noticed with them. *Vinā*, 'without', and *viṣu-*, 'apart', appear to be related with *vī*.

1121. Inseparable Prefixes. A small number of adverbial prefixes are found only in combination with other elements. Thus:

a. The negative prefix *a* or *an* — *an* before vowels, *a* before consonants.

It is combined especially with innumerable nouns and adjectives; much more rarely, with adverbs, as *akūira* and *āpunar* (RV.), *ānadhās* (TB.), *akarmūt*, *asakṛt*; and, according to the grammarians, sometimes also with pronouns (*asas*, *aneṣas*), and with verbs (*apacati*, 'does not cook'), but no such combinations appear to be quotable.

The independent negative adverbs, *nā* and *mā*, are only in rare and exceptional instances used in composition: see below, 1122 b.

b. The comitative prefix *sa*, used instead of the preposition *sām*, and exchangeably with *saḥā*, before nouns and adjectives.

c. The prefix of dispraise *duḥ*, 'ill, badly' (identical with *√duḥ*: 225).

It is combined in the same manner as *a* or *an*. Of combinations with a verbal form, at least a single example appears to be quotable: *duḥcarati* (R.), 'behaves ill' (BR.).

d. The corresponding laudatory prefix *su*, 'well', is in general so closely accordant in its use with the preceding that it is best mentioned here, through it occurs not rarely as an independent particle in the oldest language (in RV., more than two hundred times; in the peculiar parts of AV., only fourteen times), and even occasionally later.

No combination of *su* with a verbal form appears to be quotable from any accentuated text (though the worthless *pada*-text of AV. xix. reads *su-āpāyati* at 49.10). K. has *na su vījñāyete* and *na vāi su viduḥ* (or *su-vījñāyete*?).

e. The exclamatory and usually depreciative prefixed forms of the interrogative pronoun (506) are most analogous with the inseparable prefixes.

1122. Miscellaneous Adverbs. Other words of adverbial character and office, not clearly referable to any of the classes hitherto treated, may be mentioned as follows:

a. Asseverative particles (in part, Vedic only): thus, *aṅgá*, *hánta*, *kíla*, *khátu*, *tú* (rare in older language), *vāt*, *vāvá* (in Brāhmaṇa language only), *hi*, *hiná*, *u*, *dha*, *ha*, *gha*, *samaḥa*, *sma*, *bhala*.

Of these, *hánta* is a word of assent; *hí* has won also an illative meaning, and accents the verb with which it stands in connection (595 d); *sma* sometimes gives a past meaning to a present tense (778 b); *u* is often combined with the final *a* of other particles: thus, *áho*, *nó*, *mó*, *utó*, *ápo*, *pró*; but also with that of verb-forms, as *dattó*, *vidmó*. The final *o* thus produced is *pragṛhya* or uncombinable (138 c).

Particles of kindred value, already mentioned above, are *íd*, *kām* or *kam*, *cid*, *jātu*, *evá*.

Some of the asseverative particles are much used in the later artificial poetry with a purely expletive value, as devices to help make out the metre (*pādapūraṇa*, 'verse-fillers'); so especially *ha*, *hi*, *tu*, *sma*.

b. Negative particles are: *ná*, signifying simple negation; *má*, signifying prohibition.

As to the construction of the verb with *má*, see above, 579—80.

In the Veda, *ná* (or *nú*: 248 a) has also sometimes a negative meaning. For the Vedic *ná* of comparison, see below, d.

In *naht*, *ná* is combined with *hí*, both elements retaining their full meaning; also with *íd* in *néd*, 'lest'. It is perhaps present in *namú* and *caná*, but not in *hiná* (RV., once). In general, neither *ná* nor *má* is used in composition to make negative compounds, but, instead, the inseparable negative prefix *a* or *an* (1121 a): exceptions are the Vedic particles *nákis* and *mákis*, *nákim* and *mákim*; also *naciram* and *māciram*, and a few others.

c. Interrogative particles are only those already given: *kád*, *kím*, *kavíd*, *vid*, *naná*, of which the last introduces an objection or expostulation.

d. Of particles of comparison have been mentioned the toneless *iva*, and *yathā* (also toneless when used in the same way). Of frequent occurrence in the oldest language is also *nā*, having (without loss of accent) the same position and value as the preceding.

Examples are: *ṛṣidvīṣa īṣuṁ nā vṛjata dvīṣam* (RV.), 'let loose your enmity like an arrow at the enemy of the singer'; *vāyo nā vṛkṣām* (AV.), 'as birds to the tree'; *gāurō nā tṛṣitāḥ piba* (RV.), 'drink like a thirsty buffalo'. This use is generally explained as being a modification or adaptation of the negative one: thus, '[although, to be sure] not [precisely] a thirsty buffalo'; and so on.

e. Of particles of place, besides those already mentioned, may be noticed *kvā* (in V., always to be read *kūa*).

f. Particles of time are: *nū*, 'now' (also *nā*: *nūndm* was mentioned above, 1109) *adyā* and *sadyās* and *sadīvas* (RV., once), 'today, at once' (all held to contain the element *div* or *dyu*), *hyās*, 'yesterday', *cvās*, 'tomorrow', *jyók* (also related with *dyu*), 'long'; *pūnar*, 'again'.

g. Of particles of manner, besides those already mentioned, may be noticed *nānā*, 'variously' (for *nānāndm*, its derivative, see 1109); *sasvār* (RV.), 'secretly'.

In the above classifications are included all the Vedic adverbial words, and most of those of the later language: for the rest, see the dictionaries.

Prepositions.

1123. There is, as already stated, no proper class of prepositions (in the modern sense of that term), no body of words having for their exclusive office the "government" of nouns. But many of the adverbial words indicated above are used with nouns in a way which approximates them to the more fully developed prepositions of other languages.

If one and another of such words — as *vinā*, *ṛte* — occurs almost solely in prepositional use, this is merely fortuitous, and of no consequence.

1124. Words are used prepositionally along with all the noun-cases excepting the dative. But in general their office is directive only, determining more definitely, or strengthening, the proper case-use of the noun. Sometimes, however, the case-use is not easy to trace, and the noun then seems to be more immediately "governed" by the preposition — that is, to have its case-form more arbitrarily determined by its association with the latter. This is oftenest true of the accusative; and of the

genitive, which has, here as elsewhere (294), suffered an extension of its normal sphere of use.

1125. The adverbs by derivative form (1097 ff.) have least of a prepositional value (exceptions are especially a few made with the suffix *tas*: 1098).

Most of the verbal prefixes (exceptions are *ud*, *ni*, *parā*, *pra*: and *ava* and *ni* are almost such) have their prepositional or quasi-prepositional uses with cases; but much more widely in the older time than in the later: in the classical language the usage is mainly restricted to *prati*, *anu*, and *ā*.

Most of the directive words akin with the more proper prefixes are used prepositionally: some of them — as *saha*, *vinā*, *upari*, *antarā*, *purā* — freely, earlier and later.

The case-forms used adverbially are in many instances used prepositionally also: oftenest, as was to be expected, with the genitive; but frequently, and from an early time, with the accusative; more rarely with other cases.

We will take up now the cases for a brief exposition, beginning with those that are least freely used.

1126. The Locative. This case is least of all used with words that can claim the name of preposition. Of directives, *antarā* and its later derivative *antarā*, meaning 'within, in', are oftenest added to it, and in the classical language as well as earlier. Of frequent Vedic use with it are *ā* and *adhi* (illustrated above, 305); — *api* and *upa* are much rarer: thus, *yā apām āpi vratē [sānti]* (RV.), 'who are in the domain of the waters'; *amār yā ūpa sūrye [sānti]* (RV.), 'who are up yonder in the sun'; — *sacā*, 'along with', is not rare in RV., but almost entirely unknown later: thus, *pitrōh sacā satī*, 'staying with her parents'.

1127. The Instrumental. The directives used with this case are almost only those which contain the associative pronominal root *sa*: as *saha* (most frequent), *sūkam*, *sārdham*, *samam*, *samayā*, *saratham*; and, in the Veda, the prefix *sam*: as, *te sumatībhih sam pātībhir nā vṣaṇo nasimahi* (RV.), 'may we be united with thy favors as men with their spouses'. By substitution of the instrumental for the ablative of separation (283), *vinā*, 'without' (not Vedic), takes sometimes the instrumental; and so, in the Veda, *avas*, 'down', and *paras*, 'beyond', with which the ablative is also, and much more normally, construed. And *adhi*, in RV., is used with the instrumentals *snānā* and *snābhis*, where the locative would be expected.

1128. The Ablative. In the prepositional constructions of the ablative (as was pointed out and partly illustrated above, 293), the ablative value of the case, and the merely directive value of the added particle, are for the most part clearly to be traced. Many of the verbal prefixes are more or less frequently joined in the older language with this case: oftenest, *adhi* and *pri*; more sporadically, *anu*, *apa*, *ava*, *prati*, and the separatives *nis* and *vi*. The change of meaning of the ablative with *ā*, 'hither', by which

it comes to fill the office of its opposite, the accusative, was sufficiently explained above (293 c). Of directive words akin with the prefixes, many — as *bahis*, *puras*, *avas*, *adhas*, *paras*, *purā*, *vinā*, and *tiras*, 'out of knowledge of' — accompany this case by a perfectly regular construction. Also the case-forms *aroṅk*, *prāk*, *paścāt*, *ūrdhvam*, *pūrvam*, *param*, *pareṇa*, *prabhṛti*; and *ṛte*, 'without', of which the natural construction with an ablative is predominant earlier. *Antikam*, 'near', is said to take the ablative as well as its more normal companion the genitive.

1129. The Accusative. Many of the verbal prefixes and related words take an accompanying accusative. Most naturally (since the accusative is essentially the 'to'-case), those that express a motion or action toward anything: as *abhi*, *prati*, *anu*, *upa*, *ā*, *ati* and *adhi* in the sense of 'over on to' or 'across, beyond', *tiras*, 'through', *antar* and *antarā* when meaning 'between', *pari*, 'around'. Examples are: *yāḥ pradīṣo abhi sūryo vicāṣte* (AV.), 'what quarters the sun looks abroad unto'; *ābodhy agnēḥ prāty āyatīm usāsam* (RV.), 'Agni has been awakened to meet the advancing dawn'; *gachod kadācit svajanam prati* (MBh.), 'she might go somewhither to her own people'; *imam prakṣyāmi nṛpatim prati* (MBh.), 'him I will ask with reference to the king'; *māma cittām ānu cittēbhir é 'ta* (AV.), 'follow after my mind with your minds'; *é 'hy á naḥ* (AV.), 'come hither to us'; *ūpa na é 'hy aroḍān* (RV.), 'come hither unto us'; *yó devó mārtyān āti* (AV.), 'the god who is beyond mortals'; *adhiṣṭhāya vārcasā 'dhy anyān* (AV.), 'excelling above others in glory'. Also *abhiṣas* and *pariṣas*, which have a like value with the simple *abhi* and *pari*; and *upari*, 'above' (oftener with genitive). Less accordant with ordinary accusative constructions is the use of this case with *adhas*, *paras*, *puras*, *vinā*, beside other cases which seem more suited to the meaning of those particles. And the same may be said of most of the adverbial case-forms with which the accusative is used. Thus, a number of instrumentals of situation or direction: as *yé 'vareṇū 'dityām*, *yé páreṇū 'dityām* (TB.), 'those who are below the sun, those who are beyond the sun'; *āntareṇa yōnim* (ÇB.), 'within the womb'; *te hī 'dam antareṇa sarvam* (AB.), 'for all this universe is between them'; *ūttareṇa gārhapatyam* (ÇB.), 'to the north of the householder's fire'; *dākṣiṇena védim* (ÇB.), 'to the south of the sacrificial hearth'; *dakṣiṇena vṛkṣavūṭikūm* (Çak.), 'to the right of the orchard'; *nikāṣā*, 'near to'. Similarly, *ūrdhvam* and *pūrvam* have an accusative object as well as an ablative; and the same is true later of *ṛte*. *Abhimukham*, 'toward', has a more natural right to construction with this case; and *samāyā* (later *samayā*), 'through between', is analogous with *antarā* and *tiras*.

1130. The Genitive. The words which are accompanied by the genitive are mostly case-forms of nouns, or of adjectives used substantively, retaining enough of the noun-character to take this case as their natural adjunct. Such are the locatives *agre*, 'in front of', *abhyāṣe*, 'near', *arthe* and *kṛte*, 'for the sake of', *nimitte* and *hetāu*, 'by reason of', *madhye*, 'in the midst of'; and other cases, as *artham* and *arthāya*, *antikam* and *abhimukham* (which have also other constructions), *kāraṇāt*, *sakācāt*, *hetos*. And really, although

less directly and obviously, of the same character are other adjective cases (some of them showing other constructions, already noticed): as *adhareṇa*, *uttareṇa* and *uttarāt*, *dakṣiṇena* and *dakṣiṇāt*, *paścāt*, *ūrdhvam*, *anantaram*, *samakṣam*, *sākṣāt*. More questionable, and illustrations rather of the general looseness of use of the genitive, are its constructions (almost wholly unknown in the oldest language) with more proper words of direction: thus, with the derivative *paritas*, *paratas*, and *antitas*, and *parastāt* and *purastāt* (these found in the Brāhmaṇa language: as, *sarvatsarasya parastāt*, 'after a year'; *sūktasya purastāt*, 'before the hymn' [A.B.]); with *anti*, *adhas*, *avas*, *puras*; with *upari*, 'above' (common later); and with *antar*.

Conjunctions.

1131. The conjunctions, also, as a distinct class of words, are almost wanting.

The combination of clauses is in Sanskrit in general of a very simple character; much of what in other Indo-European languages is effected by subordinating conjunctions is here managed by means of composition of words, by the use of the gerunds (994), and of *iṅ* (1102a), and so on.

1132. The relative derivative adverbs, already given (1098ff.), may properly be regarded as conjunctions; and a few other particles of kindred value, as *ced* and *ned* (1111a).

1133. Purely of conjunctive value are च *ca*, 'and', and एव *vā*, 'or' (both toneless, and never having the first place in a sentence or clause).

Of copulative value, along with *ca*, is in the older language especially *utā* (later it becomes a particle of more indefinite use); and *api*, *tatas*, *tathā*, *kim ca*, with other particles and combinations of particles, are used often as connectives of clauses.

Adversative is *tū*, 'but' (rare in the older language); also, less strongly, *u* (toneless).

Of illative value is *hi*, 'for' (originally, and in great part at every period, asseverative only): compare above, 1122a.

To *ca* (as well as to its compound *ced*) belongs occasionally the meaning 'if'.

It is needless to enter into detail with regard to those uses which may be not less properly, or more properly, called conjunctive than adverbial, of the particles already given, under the head of Adverbs.

Interjections.

1134. The utterances which may be classed as interjections are, as in other languages, in part voice-gestures,

in part onomatopœias, and in part mutilations and corruptions of other parts of speech.

1135. a. Of the class of voice-gestures are, for example: *ā*, *hā*, *hāhā*, *ahaha*, *he*, *hāi* (AV.), *ayi*, *aye*, *hayé* (RV.), *aho*, *bāt* (RV.), *bata* (RV.) or *vata*, and (probably) *hiruk* and *hurūk* (RV.).

b. Onomatopoeitic or imitative utterances are, for example (in the older language): *ciçē*, 'whiz' (of an arrow: RV.); *kikirā* (palpitation: RV.); *bāl* and *phāt* (*phās*?) or *phāl*, 'splash' (AV.); *bhūk*, 'bow-wow' (AV.); *çāl*, 'pat' (AV.); *ās*, *hiç*, *as*, and *has* (PB.); and see the words already quoted in composition with the roots *kṛ* and *bhū*, above, 1091.

c. Nouns and adjectives which have assumed an interjectional character are, for example: *bhos* (for the vocative *bhavas*, 456); *are* or *re* (voc. of *ari*, 'enemy'); *dhik*, 'alas!' (may be mere voice-gesture, but perhaps related with *√dih*); *kaṣṭam*, 'woe is me!' *diṣṭyā*, 'thank heaven!' *svasti*, 'hail!' *susṭhu*, *sādhu*, 'good, excellent!' None of these are Vedic in interjectional use.

CHAPTER XVII.

DERIVATION OF DECLINABLE STEMS.

1136. THE formation from roots of conjugable stems — namely, tense-stems, mode-stems, and stems of secondary conjugation (not essentially different from one another, nor, it is believed, ultimately from the formation of declined stems) — was most conveniently treated above, in the chapters devoted to the verb. Likewise the formation of adverbs by derivation (not essentially different from case-formation), in the chapter devoted to particles. And the formation of those declinable stems — namely, of comparison, and of infinitives and participles — which attach themselves most closely to the systems of inflection, has also been more or less fully exhibited. But the extensive and intricate subject of the formation of the great body of declinable stems was best reserved for a special chapter.

Of course, only a brief and compendious exhibition of the subject can be attempted within the here necessary limits: no exhaustive tracing out of the formative elements of every period; still less, a complete statement of the varied uses of each element; least of all, a discussion of origins; but enough to help the student in that analysis of words which must form a part

of his labor from the outset, giving a general outline of the field, and preparing for more penetrating investigation.

The material from accented texts, and especially the Vedic material, will be had especially in view (nothing that is Vedic being intentionally left unconsidered); and the examples given will be, so far as is possible, words found in such texts with their accent marked. No word not thus vouched for will be accented unless the fact is specifically pointed out.

1137. The roots themselves, both verbal and pronominal, are used in their bare form, or without any added suffix, as declinable stems.

As to this use of verbal roots, see below, 1147.

The pronominal roots, so-called, are essentially declinable; and hence, in their further treatment in derivation, they are in accordance with other declinable stems, and not with verbal roots.

1138. Apart from this, every such stem is made by a suffix. And these suffixes fall into two general classes:

A. Primary suffixes, or those which are added directly to roots;

B. Secondary suffixes, or those which are added to derivative stems (also to pronominal roots, as just pointed out, and sometimes to particles).

The division of primary suffixes nearly corresponds to the *kṛt* (more regular) and *uṇādi* (less regular) suffixes of the Hindu grammarians; the secondary, to their *taddhita*-suffixes.

1139. But this distinction, though one of high value, theoretically and practically, is not absolute. Thus:

a. Suffixes come to have the aspect and the use of primary which really contain a secondary element — that is to say, the earliest words exhibiting them were made by addition of secondary suffixes to words already derivative.

Sundry examples of this will be pointed out below: thus, the gerundival suffixes, *tavya*, *aniya*, etc., the suffixes *uka* and *aka*, *tra*, and others. This origin is probable for more cases than admit of demonstration; and it is possible for others which show no distinct signs of composition.

b. Less often, a suffix of primary use passes over in part into secondary, through the medium of use with denominative "roots" or otherwise: examples are *yu*, *iman*, *īyas* and *iṣṭha*.

1140. Moreover, primary suffixes are added not only

to original roots, but, generally with equal freedom, to elements which have come to wear in the language the aspect of such, by being made the basis of primary conjugation — and even, to a certain extent, to the bases of secondary conjugation, the conjugation-stems, and the bases of tense-inflection, the tense-stems.

a. The most conspicuous examples of this are the participles, present and future and perfect, which are made alike from tense and conjugation-stems of every form. The infinitives (968 ff.) attach themselves only in sporadic instances to tense-stems, and even from conjugation-stems are made but sparingly earlier; and the same is true of the gerundives.

b. General adjectives and nouns are somewhat widely made from conjugation-stems, especially from the base of causative conjugation: see below the suffixes *a*, *ā*, *as*, *ani*, *u*, *ti*, *tṛ*, *tnu*, *anu*.

c. From tense-stems, the examples are far fewer, but not unknown: thus, from present-stems, occasional derivatives in *a* (1148.3b), *ā* (1149), *u* (1178 e, g, h), *ta* (1176 e), *tu* (1161 e), *tra* (1185 d), *ru* (1192), *vin* (or *in*: 1232, end); from stems in *s* apparently of aoristic character (besides infinitives and gerundives), occasional derivatives in *a* (1148.3b), *ana* (1150.2b), *ani* (1159b), *an* (1160 a), *āna* (1175), *as* (1151.1b), *iṣṭha* (1164), *u* (1178 e), *us* (1154), *tṛ* (1182 e), *in* (1183).

1141. The primary suffixes are added also to roots as compounded with the verbal prefixes.

Whatever, namely, may have been originally and strictly the mode of production of the derivatives with prefixes, it is throughout the recorded life of the language as if the root and its prefix or prefixes constituted a unity, from which a derivative is formed in the same manner as from the simple root, with that modification of the radical meaning which appears also in the proper verbal forms as compounded with the same prefixes.

Not derivatives of every kind are thus made; but, in the main, those classes which have most of the verbal force, or which are most akin in value with infinitives and participles.

The occurrence of such derivatives with prefixes, and their accent, will be noted under each suffix below. They are chiefly (in nearly the order of their comparative frequency), besides root-stems, those in *a*, in *ana*, in *ti*, in *tar* and *tra*, and in *in*, *ya*, *van* and *man*, *i* and *u*, *as*, and a few others.

1142. The suffixes of both classes are sometimes joined to their primitives by a preceding union-vowel — that is to say, by one which wears that aspect, and, in our uncertainty as to its real origin, may most conveniently and safely be called by that name. The line between these vowels and such as de-

serve to be ranked as of organic suffixal character cannot be sharply drawn.

Each of the two great classes will now be taken up by itself, for more particular consideration.

A. Primary Derivatives.

1143. Form of root. The form of root to which a primary suffix is added is liable to more or less variation. Thus:

a. By far the most frequent is a strengthening change, by *guṇa* or *vr̥ddhi*-increment. The former may occur under all circumstances (except, of course, where *guṇa*-change is in general forbidden: 235, 240): thus, *vāda* from √*vid*, *māda* from √*mud*, *vārdha* from √*vr̥dh*: *dyana* from √*i*, *sāvana* from √*su*, *sāraṇa* from √*ṣṛ*; and so on. But the latter is only allowed under such circumstances as leave long *ā* as the resulting vowel: that is, with non-final *a*, and with a final *i* or *u*-vowel and *r*, before a vowel: thus, *nāda* from √*nad*, *grābhā* from √*gr̥bh* or *grabh*, *vāhā* from √*vah*, *nāyā* from √*nī*, *bhāvā* from √*bhū*, *kārā* from √*kṛ*; such strengthening as would make *vāida* and *māuda* is entirely unknown in primary derivation.

No general rules can be given as to the occurrence of strengthening in derivation: it must be left to be pointed out for each suffix.

b. Other vowel changes are more sporadic, and will be noticed in detail below: thus, occasional abbreviation of a root, as in *ukti* from √*vac*; change of final *r* to *tr* and *ur*; the loss of final *ā*, or its conversion to an *i*-vowel; and so on.

c. The reversion of a final palatal or *h* to a guttural has been already noticed (216). A final *n* or *m* is occasionally lost, as in formations already considered.

d. After a short final vowel is sometimes added a *t*: namely, where a root is used as stem without suffix (1147), and before a following *y* or *v* of *van* (1169), *vara* and *varī* (1171), *yu* once (1165a), and *ya* (1213).

The presence of *t* before these suffixes indicates an original secondary derivation from derivatives in *ti* and *tu*.

e. The root is sometimes reduplicated: rarely in the use without suffix: oftenest before *i*, *a*, *u*; in only a few cases each, also before other suffixes (*ana*, *vana*, *van* and *varī*, *vani*, *vi*, *vit*, *ani*, *in*, *atu*, *tru*, *ta*, *ti*, *tr*, *tra*, *ika* and *ika*, *ma*, *ya*).

1144. Accent. No general laws governing the place of the accent are to be recognized; each suffix must in this respect be considered by itself.

In connection with a very few suffixes is to be recognized a certain

degree of tendency to accent the root in case of a *nomen actionis* or infinitival derivative, and the ending in the case of a *nomen agentis* or participial derivative: see the suffixes *a*, *ana*, *as*, *an*, and *man*, below, where the examples are considered. Differences of accent in words made by the same suffix are also occasionally connected with differences of gender: see the suffixes *as* and *man*.

1145. Meaning. As regards their signification, the primary derivatives fall into two great classes, the one indicating the action expressed by the verbal root, the other the person or thing in which the action appears, the agent or actor — the latter, either substantively or adjectively. The one class is abstract, infinitival; the other is concrete, participial. All other meanings may be viewed as modifications or specializations of these two.

Even the words indicating recipience of action, the passive participles, are, as their use also as neuter or reflexive shows, only notably modified words of agency. The gerundives are, as was pointed out above (961), secondary derivatives, originally indicating only 'concerned with the action'.

1146. But these two classes, in the processes of formation, are not held sharply apart. There is hardly a suffix by which action-nouns are formed which does not also make agent-nouns or adjectives; although there are not a few by which are made only the latter. In treating them in detail below, we will first take up the suffixes by which derivatives of both classes are made, and then those forming only agent-nouns.

To follow an alphabetical arrangement, although in some respects more practically convenient, seems too artificial, and destructive of all natural connection. The Index will give what help is needed toward finding any particular suffix which is sought.

1147. Stems without suffix: Root-words. These words and their uses have been already pretty fully considered above (323, 343 ff., 383 ff., 400, 401).

a. They are used especially (in the later language, almost solely) as finals of compounds, and have both fundamental values, as action-nouns (frequently as infinitives: 971), and as agent-nouns and adjectives (often governing an accusative: 271e). As action-nouns, they are chiefly feminines (384: in many instances, however, they do not occur in situations that determine the gender).

b. In a small number of words, mostly of rare occurrence, the reduplicated root is used without suffix.

The Vedic cases are: with simple reduplication, *śasyād*, *śikṣ*, *śarṣ* (irregular, for *śarṣat*), *didyú* and *didyút*, *juhú*, and perhaps *śṣu*; with in-

tensive reduplication, *-není*, *jogá*, *yaviyádā*, *vānivan* (with the intensive instead of the usual radical accent). In *dāridra* is seen a transfer to the *a*-declension. *Asūśā* is probably to be understood as a compound, *asū-śā*.

c. If the root end in a short vowel, a *t* is regularly and usually added (383b).

Examples, and the exceptions found to occur, have been given at the place just quoted.

d. Words of this form in combination with verbal prefixes are very numerous. The accent rests (as in combination of the same with other preceding elements) on the root-stem.

e. In a single instance, *śrūtīkarna* (RV.), 'of listening ears', a stem of this class occurs as prior member of a compound.

1148. ऌ *a*. With the suffix ऌ *a* is made a very large and heterogeneous body of derivatives, of various meaning and showing various treatment of the root: *guṇa*-strengthening, *vrddhi*-strengthening, retention unchanged, and reduplication.

In good part, they are classifiable under the two usual general heads; but in part they have been individualized into more special senses.

1. With *guṇa*-strengthening of the root (where that is possible: 235, 240). These are the great majority, being more than twice as numerous as all others together.

a. Many *nomina actionis*: as, *crāma*, 'weariness', *grāha*, 'seizure', *āya*, 'movement', *vēda*, 'knowledge', *hāva*, 'call', *kródha*, 'wrath', *jōṣa*, 'enjoyment', *tāra*, 'crossing', *sārga*, 'emission'.

b. Many *nomina agentis*: as, *kṣamā*, 'patient', *svajā*, 'constrictor', *hinvá*, 'impelling', *jīvā*, 'living', *meghā*, 'cloud', *codā*, 'inciting', *plavā*, 'boat', *sarā*, 'brook', *sarpā*, 'serpent', *arāḥ*, 'radiant'.

c. Of the examples here given, those under a accent the radical syllable, and those under b the ending. And this is in a majority of cases the fact as regards the two classes of derivatives; so that, taken in connection with kindred facts as to other suffixes, it indicates such a difference of accent as a general tendency of the language. A few sporadic instances are met with of the same form having the one or the other value according to its accent: thus, *śa*, 'haste', *śā*, 'hasting'; *śāsa*, 'order', *śāśā*, 'orderer' (other examples are *kāma*, *çāka*, *çoka*): compare a similar difference with other derivatives as, *ana*, *an*, *man*). But exceptions are numerous — thus, for example, *jayā*, *javā*, *smarā*, action-nouns; *śrāva*, *mōgha*, *hāṣa*, agent-nouns — and the subject calls for a much wider and deeper investigation than it has yet received, before the accentuation referred to can be set up as a law of the language in derivation.

2. With *vrddhi*-strengthening of the root — but only where

ā is the resulting radical vowel: that is, of medial *a*, and of final *r* (most often), *u* or *ū*, *i* or *ī* (rare).

a. Examples of action-nouns are: *kāma*, 'love', *bhāgā*, 'share', *nāḍā*, 'noise', *dāvā*, 'fire', *tārā*, 'crossing'. Hardly any forms of clear derivation and meaning are quotable with accent on the root-syllable.

b. Examples of agent-nouns are: *grābhā*, 'seizing', *vāhā*, 'carrying', *nāyā*, 'leading', *jūrā*, 'lover'.

3. With unstrengthened root, the examples are quite few: thus, *kṛcā*, 'lean', *yugā*, 'yoke', *śruvā*, 'spoon', *priyā*, 'dear', *vṛā*, 'troop', *śucā*, 'bright'.

a. A number of words of this class, especially as occurring in composition, are probably results of the transfer of root-stems to the *a*-declension: thus, *-ruja*, *-ghuṣa*, *-sphura*.

b. A few Vedic examples are made from conjugational stems: thus, from the causative stem, *kūpaya* and *tānaya* and *mṛgaya*(?), *-īñkhaya*, *-ejaya*, *-dhārayā*, *-pūrayā*; from present-stems of the *nu*-class (IV.), or secondary roots made from them (716), *hinvā*, *-invā*, *-jinvā*, *-pinvā*, *-sinvā*, *-sunvā*; from others, *-pṛṣā*, *-mrṣā*, *-paçyā*, *-manya*, *-dasya*, *-jurya*, *-kṣudhya*, *-tṛṣya*, *-jighrā*, *-piba*; from aorist-stems(?), *jeṣā*, *neṣa* (in *nēṣatama*, RV., once).

4. With reduplicated root, the derivatives in the older language are a class of some extent. They are made in a few instances with the simple reduplication: thus, *cacarā*, 'movable'(?), *çiçayā*, 'inciting', *saçrā*, 'flowing', *vavrā*, 'hiding'; much more often, with the intensive reduplication: thus, *verihā*, 'licking', *vevījā*, 'hasting', *-roruda*, 'weeping', *-cañkrāma*, 'striding', *carācarā* and *calācalā*, 'movable', *kanikrādā*, 'noisy', *pañiṣpadā*, 'quivering', *varivṛtā*, 'rolling'.

Only a single example of an action-noun has been noticed, namely *çiçnātha*, 'attack', with accent on the root. Other examples of accent elsewhere than on the suffix are only the stems (of doubtful meaning or derivation) *cārcara* and *gārgara*.

5. Derivatives with this suffix from roots as compounded with the verbal prefixes are quite common, in all the modes of formation (in each, in proportion to the frequency of independent words): constituting, in fact, considerably the largest body of derivative stems with prefixes. They are of both classes as to meaning. The accent is, with few exceptions, on the ending — and that, without any reference to the value of the stem as action-noun or agent-noun.

Examples are: *saṃgamā*, 'assembly', *nimeṣā*, 'wink', *abhidrohā*, 'enmity', *anukarā*, 'assistance', *udānā*, 'inspiration', *pratyāçrāvā*, 'response'; — *paricārā*, 'wandering', *saṃjayā*, 'victorious', *vibodhā*, 'wakeful', *atīyājā*, 'over-pious', *udārā*, 'inciting, elevated', *uttudā*, 'rousing', *saṃgirā*, 'swallowing', *ādardirā*, 'crushing', *adhicāñkrāmā*, 'climbing'.

The only definable class of exceptions in regard to accent appears to be that of the adverbial gerunds in *am* (above, 995), which are accented on the root-syllable. A very few other stems have the same tone: for ex-

ample, *utpāta*, 'portent'; *ācrśa*, 'plague'. A few others, mostly agent-nouns, have the accent on the prefix: for example, *vyḍa* (l. e. *ut-oṣa*), 'burning', *prāiveṇa*, 'neighbor', *ābhaga*, 'sharing'; but also *sāṁkāṇa*, 'appearance'.

For the remaining compounds of these derivatives, with the inseparable prefixes and with other elements, see the next chapter. It may be merely mentioned here that such compounds are numerous, and that the *a*-derivative has often an active participial value, and is frequently preceded by a case-form, oftenest the accusative.

Many words in the language appear to end with a suffix *a*, while yet they are referable to no root which can be otherwise demonstrated as such.

1149. ञ *ā*. This suffix has, for the most part, the subordinate office of making corresponding feminines (especially adjective) to masculines in ञ *a* — in which use, of course, it might be open to question whether we should not regard it rather as an element of secondary character. It is comparatively little employed independently.

There are, however, a considerable number of feminine nouns in *ā* in the language to which no corresponding masculines exist; and many of them are distinctly traceable to roots. The latter are especially action-nouns, accented on the suffix: and such derivatives in *ā* form a distinct class, being made sometimes from simple roots, but especially, and at will, from conjugational stems, desiderative, causative, and denominative.

Examples from simple roots are: *īcā*, 'lordship', *krīdā*, 'play', *jarā*, 'old age', *nindā*, 'reproach'.

Examples from desiderative stems are very few in the oldest language, but common later: thus, *jigīṣā* and *bhikṣā* (RV.); the latter and *virtā* (AV.); *bībhatsā* (VS.); in Brāhmaṇa language, *pipāsā*, *bubhukṣā*, *mīmāṁsā*, *ṣikṣā* or *ṣikṣā*, etc.

From causative stems, the only Vedic example is *gamayā* (compare the derivatives in *-aya*, above, 1148.3b); but the formation becomes common later, in the making-up of the periphrastic perfect (above, 1070ff.). The derivatives from present-stems — thus, *vidā*, *edhā*, *juhavā*, etc. — made for a similar office, have been mentioned in connection with this perfect (1073).

From denominative stems, the older instances are more numerous: for example, *açvayā*, *sukratūyā*, *apasyā*, *urusyā*, *asūyā*, *açanayā*, *jīvanasyā*. Their *y* is not resolved into *i*.

1150. ञ *ana*. With this suffix (as with ञ *a*) are formed many derivatives, of both the principal classes of meaning, and with not infrequent specializations. The root has

usually *guna*-strengthening, but sometimes *vrddhi* instead; and in a few cases it remains unstrengthened. Derivatives of this formation are frequent from roots with prefixes, and also in composition with other elements.

The normal and greatly prevalent accent is upon the root-syllable, without regard to the difference of meaning: but cases occur of accented final, and a few of accented penult (which last are possibly to be referred to another suffix of the same form but of a different origin).

The action-nouns are in general of the neuter gender. The feminine of adjectives is made either in *ā* or in *ī* (for details, see below). And a few feminine action-nouns in *anā* and *anī* occur, which are to be ranked as belonging to this suffix.

1. With strengthened and accented root-syllable. Under this head fall, as above indicated, the great mass of forms.

a. With *guna*-strengthening: examples of action-nouns are *sādana*, 'seat', *rākṣaṇa*, 'protection', *dāna*, 'giving', *cāyana*, 'collection', *védana*, 'property', *hāvana*, 'call', *bhōjana*, 'enjoyment', *kāraṇa*, 'deed', *vārdhana*, 'increase'; — of agent-nouns, *tāpana*, 'burning', *cētana*, 'visible', *cōdana*, 'impelling'.

The derivatives *dūṣaṇa* and *mārjana* have the same irregular strengthening which appears in their present-systems (627, 1042 a), and other formations from the same roots.

b. With *vrddhi*-strengthening (only in such circumstances that *ā* remains as vowel of the radical syllable): examples (all that have been noted in the older language) are *-cētana*, *nāṣana*, *mādana*, *-vācana*, *-vāsana*, *-vāhana*, *sādana*, *-spāṣana*, *svādana*, *-dyana*, *-yāvana*, *-srāvana*, *-pāraṇa*, *vāraṇa*.

c. From roots with prefixes, the derivatives of this formation are very numerous, being exceeded in frequency only by those made with the suffix *a* (above, 1148.5).! A few examples are: *ākramāṇa*, 'striding on', *udyāna*, 'upgoing', *nidhāna*, 'receptacle', *prāṇana*, 'expiration', *vimōcana*, 'release' and 'releasing', *samgrāmaṇa*, 'assembly' and 'assembler', *adhivikārtana*, 'cutting off', *avaprabhrāṇana*, 'falling away down'.

For other compounds of these derivatives, showing the same accent (and the same feminine stem), see the next chapter (below, 1272).

A few exceptions occur: *vicakṣaṇā*, *upariṣayānā*, and the feminines *pramādanī* and *nirdahanī*.

d. The adjectives of this formation, simple or compound, make their feminine usually in *ī*: thus, *cōdanī*, *pēcanī*, *spāraṇī*, *jāmbhanī*; *prajñānī*, *prōkṣaṇī*, *samgrāhaṇī*, *abhiśāvaṇī*, *vidhāraṇī* (*cetanī* is of doubtful meaning: below, 2a).

An adjective compound, however, having a noun in *ana* as final member, makes its feminine in *ā*: thus, *sūpasarpaṇā*, 'of easy approach', *śaḍvidhānā*, 'of sextuple order', *anapavācānā*, 'not to be ordered away'.

2. The more irregular formations may be classed as follows:

a. With accent on the final: a small number of agent-nouns and adjectives, as *karāṇā*, 'active' (against *kāraṇa*, 'act'), *tvārāṇā*, 'hasting', *rocāṇā*, 'shining', *kroçāṇā*, 'yelling', *svapāṇā*, 'sleepy', *kṣayāṇā*, 'habitable'.

These, unlike the more regular class, make their feminines in *ā*: thus, *tvarāṇā*, *spandāṇā*, etc. And a very few feminine action-nouns have the same form: *jarāṇā*, *dyotāṇā* (? RV. i. 123. 4), *çvatanā* (and compare *kapāṇā*, *raçāṇā*).

Beside these may be mentioned a few feminines in *anī*, of more or less doubtful character: *aṛṣanī*, *cetanī* (to *cétana*), *tapanī* (to *tāpana*), *vṛjanī* (with *vṛjana*), *hāyanī* (with *hāyana*), *rajanī*, *tedanī*.

b. With accent on the penult: a very small number of adjectives: as *dohāna*, 'milking', *manāna*, 'considerate', *mandāna*, 'rejoicing', *sakṣāna*, 'overcoming', and perhaps *vakṣāṇā*, 'carrying' (with aoristic *s*); and a still smaller number of neuter action-nouns: *daṁśāna*, 'great deed', *vṛjana*, 'enclosure, town', *kṛpāna*, 'misery' (against *kṛpāṇā*, 'miserable'), with the masculine *kirāṇa*, 'dust'.

The only noticed example of a feminine is in *ā*: *turāṇā*. And a few feminine nouns have the same form: as *jarāṇā*, *bhandāṇā*, *kanyāṇā*, *vakṣāṇā*, etc. (and compare the anomalous masc. name *uçāṇā*: 355 a).

c. Without strengthening of the root are made a very small number of derivatives: namely (besides those already noted, *kṛpāna* and *kṛpāṇā*, *vṛjana* and *vṛjanī*, *kirāna*, *turāṇā*), *bhuraṇa*, *-sūvana* and *bhūvana* (compare the perfects of the same roots, *sastūva* and *babhūva*, without the usual strengthening: 789 a): *kṛçana*, *prçana*, *vṛçana* are doubtful.

d. A few isolated cases may be here mentioned: *jāgarāṇā* and *pālpūlana* from reduplicated root-forms; *sāmana* apparently from the prefix *sa-*; *aṇhuraṇā* apparently from *aṇhurā*; *yōṣaṇā*, 'woman' (beside *yōṣan*, *yōṣā*, etc.), and *prīṇāṇā*, 'fight', are the only feminines with accented root-syllable.

1151. *अस् as*. By this suffix are made (usually with *guṇa*-strengthening of the root-vowel) especially a large class of neuter nouns, mostly abstract (action-nouns), but sometimes assuming a concrete value; and also, in the older language, a few agent-nouns and adjectives, and a considerable number of infinitives.

The accent in words of the first class is on the root, and in the second on the ending; and in a few instances words of the two classes having the same form are distinguished by their accent; the infinitives have for the most part the accent on the suffix.

1. a. Examples of the first and principal class are: *āvas*, 'aid, favor', *tāpas*, 'warmth', *prāyas*, 'pleasure', *tījas*, 'splendor', *grāvas*, 'fame', *dōhas*, 'milking', *kāras*, 'deed', *prāthas*, 'breadth', *cétus* and *mānas*, 'mind', *cākṣas*, 'eye', *sāras*, 'pond', *vācas*, 'speech'.

b. A few words of this class are of irregular formation: thus, without

strengthening of the root, *jávas*, 'quickness' (beside *jāvas*), *úras*, 'breast', *mádhās*, 'contempt'; and *śáras*, 'head', is to be compared; — with *vṛddhi*-strengthening, *-vācas*, *vāśas*, *vāhas*, *-svādas*, *-hāyas*; — perhaps with an aoristic *s*, *hásas*, 'missile'.

c. After final *ā* of a root is usually inserted *y* before the suffix (258): thus, *dhāyas*, *gāyas*.

But there are in the oldest language apparent remains of a formation in which *as* was added directly to radical *ā*: thus, *bhās* and *-dās* (often to be pronounced as two syllables), *jñās*, *mās*; and *-jas* and *-dhas* and *-das*, from the roots *jā* and *dhā* and *dā* (Benfey, Abh. Gött. Ges. xxiii., 1878).

2. a. The instances in which an agent-noun is differentiated by its accent from an action-noun are: *āpas*, 'work', and *apās*, 'active'; *yācas*, 'beauty', and *yaśas*, 'beauteous'; *tāras*, 'quickness', and *tarās* (SV., once), 'quick'; *dāvas*, 'worship', and *duvās*, 'lively'(?); *māhas*, 'greatness', and *mahās*, 'great'; between *rākṣas*, n., and *rakṣās*, m., both meaning 'demon', and between *tyājas*, n., 'abandonment'(?), and *tyajās*, m., 'descendant'(?), the antithesis is much less clear.

b. Adjectives in *ās* without corresponding abstracts are: *tavās*, 'strong', *vedhās*, 'pious', probably *āhanās*, 'heady'; and a few other words of isolated occurrence, as *veśās*, *dhavarās*. From a denominative stem is made *mṛgayās*, 'wild animal' (RV., once).

c. But there are also a very few cases of abstract nouns, not neuter, accented on the ending: thus, *jarās*, 'old age', *bhīyās*, 'fear'; and doubtless also *havās*, 'call', and *tveśās*, 'impulse'. The feminine *uśās*, 'dawn', might belong either here or under the last preceding head.

d. Apparently containing a suffix *as* are the noun *upās*, 'lap', and certain proper names: *āṅgiras*, *nodhās*, *bhalānās*, *arcanānās*. The feminine *apsarās*, 'nymph', is of doubtful derivation.

The irregular formation of some of the words of this division will be noticed, without special remark.

3. The infinitives made by the suffix *as* have been explained above (973): they show various treatment of the root, and various accent (which last may perhaps mark a difference of gender, like that between *sāhas* and *jarās*).

4. The formation of derivatives in *as* from roots compounded with prefixes is very restricted — if, indeed, it is to be admitted at all. No infinitive in *as* occurs with a prefix; nor any action-noun; and the adjective combinations are in some instances evidently, and in most others apparently, possessive compounds of the noun with the prefix used adjectively: the most probable exceptions are *-nyōkas* and *vīspardhas*. As in these examples, the accent is always on the prefix.

In connection with this, the most common and important suffix ending in *s*, may be best treated the others, kindred in office and possibly also in origin, which end in the same sibilant.

1152. तस् *tas*, नस् *nas*, सस् *sas*. With these suffixes are made an extremely small number of action-nouns. Thus:

a. With *tas* are made *vétas*, 'seed', and *srótas*, 'stream'.

b. With *nas* are made *ápnas*, 'acquisition', *árnas*, 'wave', *-bharnas*, 'offering', *rékñas*, 'riches'; and in *dráviņas*, 'wealth', and *páriņas*, 'fulness', is apparently to be seen the same suffix, with prefixed elements having the present value of union-vowels. Probably the same is true of *dāmūnas*, 'house-friend'.

c. With *sas* is perhaps made *vápsas*, 'beauty'(?); and *tārūsas* may be mentioned with it (rather *tarus-a*?).

1153. इस् *is*. With the suffix *is* is formed a small number (about a dozen) of nouns.

They are in part nouns of action, but most are used concretely. The radical syllable has the *guna*-strengthening, and the accent is on the suffix (except in *jyóthis*, 'light', *vyáthis* (?), and *ámis*, 'raw meat'). Examples are: *arctis*, *roctis*, and *çocis*, 'light', *havts*, 'oblation', *varthts*, 'track'.

The forms *tuvis-* and *surabhis-* appear inorganically for *tuvi* and *surabhi* in a few compounds or derivatives.

1154. उस् *us*. With this suffix are made a few words, of various meaning, root-form, and accent.

They are words signifying both action and agent. A few have both meanings, without difference of accent: thus, *tápus*, 'heat' and 'hot'; *árus*, 'wound' and 'sore'; *cákus*, 'brightness' and 'seeing, eye'; *vápus*, 'wonderful' and 'wonder'. The nouns are mostly neuter, and accented on the root-syllable; exceptions are: in regard to accent, *janús*, 'birth'; in regard to gender, *mánus*, 'man', and *náhus*, proper name. Of adjectives, are accented on the ending *jayús*, *vanús*, *vidús* (which alone shows an unstrengthened root), and *dakşús*, 'burning' (which appears to attach itself to the aorist-stem).

1155. इ i. With this suffix are formed a considerable body of derivatives, of all genders: adjectives and masculine agent-nouns, feminine abstracts, and a few neuters. They show a various form of the root: strong, weak, and reduplicated. Their accent is also various.

Many words in *i* have meanings much specialized; and many (including most of the neuters) are hardly to be connected with any root elsewhere demonstrable.

1. The feminine action-nouns are of very various form: thus, with weak root-form, *rúci*, 'brightness', *ivtsi*, 'sheen'; *krst*, 'ploughing', *nrñi*,

'dance', *yuddh*, 'fighting'; — with *gūṇa*-strengthening (where possible), *rōpi*, 'pain', *rāndhi*, 'subjection', *poṭ*, 'heat', *vant* and *sant*, 'gain'; — with *ṛddhi*-strengthening, *grāhi*, 'seizure', *dhṛdji*, 'course', *āj*, 'race'; from *ṽdus* comes *dūsi* (compare *dūṣayati*, 1042 a). The variety of accent, which seems reducible to no rule, is illustrated by the examples given.

The few infinitively used words of this formation (above, 975) have a weak root-form, with accent on the ending.

2. The adjectives and masculine agent-nouns exhibit the same variety. Thus:

a. With unstrengthened root: *cāci*, 'bright', *bhīmi*, 'lively' (*ṽbhram*), *gṛbhi*, 'container'.

b. With strengthened root (or root incapable of *gūṇa*-change): *āri*, 'enemy', *māhi*, 'great', *arś*, 'beam', *granth*, 'knot', *kriḍ*, 'playing'; and some words, of obscure connections, show an apparent *ṛddhi*-increment: thus, *drūpt*, 'mantle', *rūṣ*, 'heap', *pūpt*, 'hand', etc.

c. With reduplicated root. This is in the older language a considerable class, of quite various form. Thus: with weak or abbreviated root, *cāhri*, *jāghri* (*ṽghar*), *pāpri*, *sāri*, *-mamri*, *babhr*, *vaur*, *jāgmi*, *jāghni*, *sāmi*, *sūvi*, *-ṣiṣvi*; and, with displacement of final *ā* (or its weakening to the semblance of the suffix), *dadt*, *papt*, *yayt* (with a case or two from *yayt*), *-jajñi*, *dādhi*; — from the *ur*-form of roots in changeable *r*, *jāguri*, *tāturi*, *pāpuri*; — with simple reduplication, *yāyudhi*, *vīvici*; — with strengthened reduplication, *-cācali*, *tātṛpi*, *dādhr̥si*, *vāvahi*, *sāsah̥t*, *tūtūji* and *tūtūjt*, *yāyuv*, *yāyudhi*; and *jarbhārt*. And *karkart*, 'lute', and *dumdubht*, 'drum', have the aspect of belonging to the same class, but are probably onomatopoeic. The accent, it will be noticed, is most often on the reduplication, but not seldom elsewhere (only once on the root).

It was noticed above (271 f) that these reduplicated derivatives in *i* especially often take an object in the accusative, like a present participle.

d. Formations in *i* from the root compounded with prefixes are not at all numerous. They are accented usually on the suffix. Examples are: *abhidroht*, *āyajt*, *vyānac̥t*, *nijaghn̥t*, *parādadt*, *viṣāsah̥t*; but also *ājāni*, *āmūri*, *vīvauri*.

As compounded with other preceding words, the adjectives or agent-nouns in *i* are not rare, and are regularly accented on the root: see the next chapter, 1276.

e. From *ṽdhū* comes a derivative *-dhi*, forming many masculine compounds, with the value both of an abstract and a concrete: thus, with prefixes, *antardh̥t*, *uddh̥t*, *nīdh̥t*, *paridh̥t*, etc. Opinions are divided as to whether it is to be regarded as formed with the suffix *i*, displacing the radical *ā*, or with weakening of *ā* to *i*.

3. Neuter nouns in *i* are few, and of obscure derivation: examples are *ākṣi*, 'eye', *āsthi*, 'bone', *dādhi*, 'curds', etc.

1156. § 1. The suffix *ḥi*, like *ḥā* (above, 1149), has in general the office of making a feminine from a masculine stem. Thus:

Especially, from consonant-stems in general; — from stems in *ṛ* (or *av*): 376a; — from some stems in *u*: 344; — from many stems in (for details, see the various suffixes ending in *a*): — stems in *i* very rarely have corresponding feminines in *ī*: an example is *hṛmī* (masc. *hṛmī*).

In the oldest language, a few masculines also are made in final *ī*: they have been noticed, and their inflection described, above (355 ff.).

1157. ति *tī*. This suffix forms a large class of frequently used feminine nouns of action; and also a few agent-nouns (masculine) and adjectives. The root has in general the same form as before the suffix त *ta* of the passive participle (952 ff.) — that is to say, a weak, and often a weakened or abbreviated, form.

The accent ought, in analogy with that of the participle, to rest always upon the suffix; and it does so in the (small) majority of words quotable from accented texts; but the exceptions are numerous. In the few words used as infinitives (975), the accent is on the suffix only.

1. a. Examples of the normal formation are: *rātī*, 'gift', *itī*, 'progress', *rītī*, 'flow', *stutī*, 'praise', *bhūtī*, 'prosperity', *bhṛtī*, 'bearing', *śaktī*, 'power', *kṛtī*, 'fame', *pūrtī*, 'bestowal', *matī*, 'thought', *pītī*, 'drink' (*√pā*; pple *pīta*), *dhātī*, 'stream' (*√dhāv*; pple *dhāuta*); — and, with accented root, *gātī*, 'motion', *cāntī*, 'repose', *dātī*, 'division' (*√dā*; pple *dātā*), *tṛptī*, 'satisfaction', *ṣṭī*, 'offering' (*√yaj*; pple *ṣṭā*), *-ukti*, 'speech' (*√vac*; pple *uktā*), *vṛddhi*, 'increase'.

b. The roots which form their participle in *īta* (956) do not have the *i* also before *tī*: thus, only *gṛptī*, *-dṛptī* (but AV. has once *ūdītī*, beside *uditā*, from *√vad*). A few roots having their participle in *na* instead of *ta* (957), form the abstract noun also in *nī* (below, 1158). And from the roots *tan* and *van* occur *tāntī* and *vāntī*, beside the more regular *tatī* and *vātī*; also *āhantī* (once, VS.) beside *āhatī*. From roots having the form *dā*, the derivative in composition is sometimes *-tī* (for *dātī* with loss of radical vowel: compare the participle-form *-ita*, above, 955e): thus, *nīravattī* (K.), *vāsutī*, *bhāgattī*, *maghātī* (all RV.).

c. A few derivatives are made from reduplicated roots; their accent is various: thus, *carkṛtī*, *dīdhītī* and *-dīdītī*, *jīgartī*, and perhaps the proper name *yayātī*.

d. Derivatives from roots with prefixes are numerous, and have (as in the case of the participles in *ta*, and the action-nouns in *tu*) the accent on the prefix: examples are *ānumatī*, *abhīti*, *āhuti*, *nāṛti*, *vyāptī*, *sāṅgati*. The only exceptions noticed are *āsaktī* and *āstī*.

In other combinations than with prefixes, the accentuation is in general the same: see the next chapter.

2. The adjectives and agent-nouns — which, as masculines, are to be

connected with these instead of with the feminine abstracts — are very few: thus, *pūti*, 'putrid', *vāṣṭi*, 'eager', *dhūti*, 'shaker', *jñāti*, 'relative', *pattī*, 'footman'; and a few others, of more or less dubious character. The accent is various, as in the other class.

3. A few words show the same suffix *ti* preceded by a vowel, in which no organic character seems recognizable, and which may therefore pass for a "union-vowel". One, *ūditi*, has been quoted above; another with *i* is *śniti* (RV., once); and *enīhīti* and *enēhīti*, notwithstanding their long final, may be mentioned with them. With *ati* are made a few, variously accented: thus, the action-nouns *añhattī*, *ḍṛçattī*, *vasattī* 'nest', *ramāti*, *vratāti*, *amāti* and *āmati*, -*dhrajaṭi*; and the agent-words *arattī*, *khalattī*, *vrkātī*, *rāmāti*. With *iti*, *ḥjiti* and *dābhīti*. In the Brāhmaṇas appear occasional derivatives from conjugational stems, like *jānayatī* (TS.) and *āgamayitī* (K. xxviii. 6). The feminine *yuvattī*, 'young (adj.)', maiden', is of isolated character.

4. In some of the words instanced in the last paragraph, *ti* is perhaps applied as a secondary suffix. A kindred character belongs to it in the numeral derivatives from pronominal roots, *kāti*, *tāti*, *yāti*, and from numerals, as *viñçattī*, *ṣaṣṭī*, etc.; with *pañkṭī* (from *pāñca*); and in *addhātī*, from the particle *addhā*.

1158. नि *ni*. This suffix agrees in general in its uses and in the form of its derivatives with the preceding; but it makes a much smaller number of words, among which the feminine abstracts are a minority.

1. As was noticed above (1157.1b), a few verbs (ending in vowels) making their passive participle in *na* instead of *ta* make their action-noun in *ni* instead of *ti*. From the Veda are quotable only -*jyāni*, 'injury', and *jūrñi*, 'heat'; later occur *glāni*, *jīrñi*, and others. Certain other feminine nouns of concrete meaning occur: thus, *jāni*, 'woman', etc.

2. Examples of words of the other class are: *vāhni*, 'carrying', *tūrñi*, 'hasty', *bhūrñi*, 'excited', *preñi*, 'loving', *vṛñi* and *vṛñi*, 'virile'.

In *preñi*, *yōni*, -*ment*, *crēni*, *crōni* is seen a strengthening of the root, such as does not appear among the derivatives in *ti*.

Derivatives in *ni* from roots with prefixes do not appear to occur.

In the words ending in *ani*, the *a* has probably the same value with that of *ati* (above, 1157.3); but *ani* has gained a more independent status, and may be best treated as a separate suffix.

1159. अनि *ani*. The words made by this suffix have the same double value with those made by the preceding ones. Their accent is various. Thus:

a. Feminine action-nouns, sometimes with concentered meaning: as, *iṣāni*, 'impulse', *carāni*, 'injury', *dyotant*, 'brightness', *kṣipant*, 'blow', *açāni*, 'missile', *vartant*, 'track', *ājani* (*ā-ājani*: the only example with prefix), 'goad'.

b. Adjectives and other agent-words are such as *carāṇi*, 'movable', *cakṣāṇi*, 'enlightener', *vaśāṇi*, 'strengtheners'. From a reduplicated root-form comes *-paptāni*. From desiderative stems are made *surukṣāṇi*, *siṣṭāṇi*, and (with prefix) *ā-ṣuṣṭāṇi*. And a small number of words appear to attach themselves to an *s*-aorist stem: thus, *parśāni*, *sakṣāni*, *carṣāni*.

3. It is questionable whether the infinitives in *āṇi* (978) are to be put here, as accusatives of a formation in *ani*, or under the next suffix, as locatives of a formation in *an*, from roots and stems increased by an aoristic *s*.

1160. *अन an*. Not many words appear to be made with a suffix of this form, and of these still fewer are plainly to be connected with roots. Certain rare neuters (along with the doubtful infinitives) are nouns of action; the rest are masculine and neuter agent-nouns. The accent is various.

a. The infinitives which admit of being referred to this suffix, as locative cases, are those in *āṇi*, of which the sibilant appears to be the final of a tense-stem. They are all given above (978).

b. The other action-nouns in *an* are *mahān*, 'greatness', *manhān* (?), 'liberality', *rājān*, 'authority' (RV., once: compare *rājan*; the accent-relation is the reverse of the usual one), and *gāmbhān*, 'depth' (VS., once).

c. Examples of agent-nouns are: masc. *tākṣan*, 'carpenter', *rājān*, 'king', *vṛṣān*, 'virile, bull', *ukṣān*, 'ox'; neut. *udān*, 'water', *cākṣan*, 'eye': — with prefixes, *prātidivān*, 'antagonist at play' (*ātidivān*, AV., is perhaps a bad reading), *vibhṛān*, 'superior'.

d. A few stems in *an*, running parallel with those in other suffixes and filling out their declension, were mentioned above (429 ff.).

1161. *तु tu*. The great mass of the words of this formation are the infinitives — accusatives in the later language, in the earlier likewise datives and ablative-genitives: see above, 970 b, 972. But a few are also used independently, as action-nouns or with concreted meaning; and an extremely small number, of somewhat questionable character, appear to have the value of agent-words. They are of all genders, but chiefly masculine. The root has the *guṇa*-strengthening.

The infinitive words are accented on the radical syllable when simple, and most of the others have the same accent; but a few have the tone on the ending.

a. Examples are: of the regular formation, masc., *gāntu*, 'way', *dhātū*, 'element', *māntu*, 'counsel'; fem. *vāstu*, 'morning'; neut. *vāstu*, 'abode'; —

with accent on the ending, *jantú*, 'being', *gātú*, 'way' and 'song', *hetú*, 'cause', *ketú*, 'banner' (all masc.); — with unstrengthened root, *ṛtú*, 'season', *pītú*, 'drink', *sātú*, 'birth'; with *vrddhi*-strengthening, *vāstu* (above).

b. The infinitives in *tu* have (972) often the union-vowel *i* before the suffix, and this in a few cases is lengthened to *ī*. In other use occur also *-īārītu* and *-dhārītu* (both with *du*); *turphārītu* seems of the same formation, but is obscure.

The infinitives, when made from roots with prefixes, have (as was pointed out above, 972) the accent on the prefix. But the same words, when used (not infinitivally) in further combination (with *su* and *du*), retain the radical accent which belongs to the simple word: thus, *duratyētú*, *durniyāntú*, *dupparihāntú*, *suprāntú*.

c. In a few instances, the suffix *tu* appears to be added to a tense- or conjugation-stem in *a*: thus, *edhatú* and *vahatú*; *tanyatú* and *tapyatú*; and *siṣṣātú*. The accent of the last is paralleled only by that of *jīvātú*, 'life', which is further exceptional in showing a long *ā*; it is used sometimes in the manner of an infinitive.

1162. ॐ *nu*. This suffix forms a comparatively small body of words, generally masculine, and having both the abstract and the concrete value.

The accent is usually on the ending, and the root unstrengthened.

Examples are: *bhānū*, 'light' (later 'sun'), *vagnū*, 'sound', *sūnū*, 'son', *dānu* (with irregular accent), m. 'demon', n. 'drop, dew'; *dhenū*, f., 'cow'; — *grāhnū*, 'hasty', *dhṛṣṇū*, 'bold'.

This also (like *tu*), appears sometimes with a prefixed *a*: thus, *krandanū* and *nadanū*, 'roaring', *nabhanū* (and *-nū*, f.), 'fountain', *vibhañjanū* (only instance with prefix), 'breaking to pieces'; and perhaps *kṛcṇū* belongs here.

1163. ॐ *thā*. The words made with this suffix are almost without exception action-nouns (though some have assumed a concrete value). They are of all genders. The root is of a weak (or even weakened) form, and the accent usually on the suffix.

a. Examples are: masc. *bhṛthā*, 'offering', *-kṛthā*, 'making', *-ithā*, 'going'; neut. *ukthā*, 'saying', *nīthā*, 'song', *fīrthā*, 'ford'; fem. (with *ā*) *gāthā*, 'song', *nīthā*, 'way'. Radical *ā* is weakened to *ī* in *-gīthā* and *-pīthā*. Final *m* or *n* is lost in *-gāthā* and *hāthā* (as sometimes in the verbal inflection of the same roots: 637, 834 b).

A few examples of combination with prefixes occur, with accent on the final: thus, *nīrṛthā*, 'destruction', *sarṅgathā*, 'union', etc.

b. Still more common in the older language is a form of this suffix to which has become prefixed an *ā*, which is probably of thematic origin, though

become a union-vowel. Thus: masc. *carātha*, 'mobility', *yajātha*, 'offering', *ravātha*, 'cry', *ṣapātha*, 'curse', *stavātha*, 'praise'; neut. *ucātha*, 'speech', *vidātha*, 'ordering'. Before this, a root has sometimes *guṇa*: thus, *ṣayātha*, 'couch', *vesātha*, 'vehemence'. With a prefix, the accent is thrown forward upon the final: thus, *āvasathā*, 'abode', *pravasathā*, 'absence'; *prāṇātha*, 'breath', is treated as if *prān* were an integral root.

c. Isolated combinations of *tha* with other preceding vowels occur: thus, *vārūtha*, 'protection', with another doubtful case or two; and *matūtha* (*y/man*?).

1164. *थु thu*. This suffix has an ऌ attached to it (like *था tha*, above), and, in the very few derivatives which it makes, appears only as *थु āthu*.

The only Vedic examples are *ejāthu*, 'quaking', *vepāthu*, 'trembling', *stanāthu*, 'roaring'. Later cases are *nandāthu* (TS.), *vamathu*, *ṣvayathu*, etc.

1165. *यु yu*. With this suffix are made a very few nouns, both of agent and of action, with unstrengthened root and various accent. Thus:

a. Abstracts (masc.) are *manyū*, 'wrath', *mṛtyū*, 'death' (with *t* added to the short final of the root).

b. Adjectives etc. are *bhujyū*, 'pliable', *ṣundhyū*, 'pure'; *yājyū*, 'pious', *sāhyū*, 'strong', *dāryū*, 'enemy', and one or two more.

For other derivatives ending in *yu*, see the suffix *u*, below, 1178 g, h.

1166. *म ma*. The action-nouns made by this suffix are almost all masculine; and they are of various root-form and accent, as are also the agent-nouns and adjectives.

a. Examples of the former class are: *ajmā*, 'course', *gharmā*, 'heat'; *ēma*, 'progress', *bhāma*, 'brightness', *sārma*, 'flow', *stōma*, 'song of praise'.

b. Examples of the latter class are: *tigmā*, 'sharp', *bhīmā*, 'terrible', *ṣagmā*, 'mighty'; *idhmā*, 'fuel', *yudhmā*, 'warrior'. A single instance from a reduplicated root is *tūtumā*, 'powerful'.

1167. *मि mi*. A very small number of nouns, masculine and feminine, formed with *mi*, may be conveniently noticed here.

Thus, from *ṛ*-roots, *ūrmī*, 'wave', *-kūrmi*, 'action', *sūrmī*, f., 'tube'; from others, *jāmī* (?), 'relation', *bhūmī* or *bhūmī*, f., 'earth', *lakṣmī*, 'sign'; also probably *raṣmī*, 'line, ray'.

1168. *मन् man*. The derivatives made with this suffix are almost only action-nouns. The great majority of them are neuter, and accented on the root-syllable; a much smaller number are masculine, and accented on the suffix. The few agent-words are, if nouns, masculine, and have the

latter accent: in several instances, a neuter and a masculine, of the one and the other value and accent, stand side by side. The root has in general the *guṇa*-strengthening.

1. a. Examples of regularly formed neuters are: *kāṛman*, 'action', *jānman*, 'birth', *nāman*, 'name', *vārtman*, 'track', *vēṣman*, 'dwelling', *hōman*, 'sacrifice', *-dyōtman*, 'splendor'.

b. Examples of masculine abstracts are: *ojmān*, 'strength', *jemān*, 'conquest', *svādmān*, 'sweetness'.

c. Corresponding neuter action-nouns and masculine agent-nouns are: *brāhman*, 'worship', and *brahmān*, 'priest'; *dāman*, 'gift', and *dāmān*, 'giver'; *dhārman*, 'rule', and *dharmān*, 'orderer'; *sādmān*, 'seat', and *sadmān*, 'sitter'. Very few other agent-nouns occur; and all, except *brahmān*, are of rare occurrence.

On the other hand, *varṣman* and *svādmān* (and *variman*) have the difference of gender and accent without a corresponding difference of meaning.

The noun *ācman*, 'stone', though masculine, is accented on the radical syllable; and two or three other questionable cases of the same kind occur.

The derivatives in *man* used as infinitives (974) have for the most part the accent of neuters: the only exception is *vidmāne*.

d. A few words, of either class, have an irregular root-form: thus, *bhūman* 'earth', *syūman*; *bhūmān* 'abundance', *śimān*, *bhujmān*, *vidmān*; and *kāṛman*, *bhārman*, *çākman*.

e. Derivatives in *man* from roots with prefixes are not numerous. They are usually accented on the prefix, whether action-nouns or adjectives: thus, *prābhāman*, 'forthbringing', *prāyāman*, 'departure'; *ānuvartman*, 'following after': the exceptions, *viśmān*, *prativartmān*, *visarmān*, are perhaps of possessive formation.

2. The same suffix, though only with its abstract-making value, has in a number of cases before it a union-vowel, *i* or *ī*; and *imān* comes to be used as a secondary suffix, forming abstract nouns (masculine) from a certain number of adjectives.

a. The neuters in *iman* and *īman* are all primary formations, belonging to the older language: thus, *jāniman* and *vāriman* (beside *varimān*, as noticed above); and *dāriman*, *dhāriman*, *pāriman* (and *pāreman*, SV., once), *bhāriman*, *vāriman*, *sāriman*, *stāriman*, *sāviman*, and *hāviman*. Those in *īman* are hardly met with outside the Rig-Veda.

b. The masculines in *imān* are in the oldest language less frequent than the neuters just described: they are *jarimān*, *prathimān*, *mahimān*, *varimān* (beside the equivalent *vāriman* and *vāriman*), *varsimān* (beside the equivalent *vāṛsman* and *varṣmān*), *harimān*, and *drūghimān* (VS.) beside *drūghmān* (RV.). Some of these, as well as of the derivatives in simple *man*, attach themselves in meaning, or in form also, to adjectives, to which they seem the accompanying abstracts: compare the similar treatment of the primary comparatives and superlatives (above, 468): such are *pāpmān* (to *pāpā*,

pāpāyas, etc.); *drāghmān* etc. (to *dirghā*, *drāghīyas*, etc.); *vārimān* etc. (to *urā*, *vāriyas*, etc.); *prāthimān* (to *prīhā*, *prāthiṣṭhā*); *harimān* (to *hāri* or *hārita*); *vārgmān* etc. (to *vārgīyas* etc.); *svādman* etc. (to *svādā*, *svādīyas*, etc.). Then in the Brāhmaṇa language are found further examples: thus, *dhūmrimān* (TS., K.), *drāghimān* (K.: to *drāghā*, *drāghīyas*, etc.), *taruṇimān* (K.), *lohītimān* (KB.); and still later such as *laghimān*; while *kṣepimān* (to *kṣiprā*, *kṣepīyas*, etc.) and *kṣṇimān*, and so on, are allowed by the grammarians.

1169. वन् *van*. By this suffix are made almost only agent-words, adjectives and nouns, the latter mostly masculine. The root is unstrengthened, and to a short final vowel is added a व् *t* before the suffix. The accent is almost always on the root, both in the simple words and in their compounds.

The insertion of *t* is an indication that the words of this form are originally made by the addition of *an* to derivatives in *u* and *tu*; yet *van* has the present value of an integral suffix in the language, and must be treated as such.

1. a. Examples of the usual formation are: masc. *yājvan*, 'offering', *drāghvan*, 'harming', *śakvan*, 'capable', *-rīkvan*, 'leaving', *-jītvān*, 'conquering', *sātvan*, 'pressing', *kṛtvān*, 'active', *-gātvan* (like *-gat*, *-gatyā*), 'going', *sātvān* (*ṽsan*), 'warrior', *ārvān* (only example with strengthened root), 'courser'; — neut. *pārvan*, 'joint', *dhānvan*, 'bow'.

b. Examples from roots with prefixes (which are not rare) are: *atītvān*, 'excelling', *upahāsvān*, 'reviler', *sambhṛtvān*, 'collecting'; and probably *vivāsvān*, 'shining': *abhīsatvan* is a compound with governing preposition (1310).

For the compounds with other elements, which, except in special cases, have the same accent, see below, 1277.

c. The stem *muṣivān*, 'robber' (RV., once), is the only one with a union-vowel, and is perhaps better regarded as a secondary derivative — of which a few are made with this suffix: see below, 1234.

d. From a reduplicated root are made *rārāvan* and *cikītvān* (and possibly *vivāsvān*).

2. The number of action-nouns made with the suffix *van* is extremely small: namely, *dāvān*, 'giving', and *turvān*, 'overcoming', both used as infinitives (974), and *bhurvān*, 'unrest' (?); likewise *dhūrvān*, 'injury', also used as infinitive (unless this is rather *dhūrv-an*).

The feminines corresponding to adjectives in *van* are not made (apparently) directly from this suffix, but from *vana*, and end in *vari*; see below, 1171 b.

1170. वन *vana*, वनि *vani*, वनु *vanu*. The very few words made with these suffixes may best be noticed here, in con-

nection with वन् *van* (of which the others are probably secondary extensions).

a. With *vana* are made *vagvanā*, 'talkative', *satvanā*, 'warrior' (beside *sātvan*, above); and, from a reduplicated root, *ṣuṣukvanā*, 'shining'.

b. With *vani* are made from simple roots *turvāni*, 'excelling', and *bhurvāni*, 'restless' (compare *turvān* and *bhurvān*, just above); and, from reduplicated roots, *ṣuṣukvāni*, 'shining', *dadhvāni*, 'daring', *tuturvāni*, 'striving after', and *jugurvāni*, 'praising': *arharivāni* is obscure.

c. With *vanu* is made only *vagvanā*, 'tone, noise'.

1171. वर *vara*. With this suffix are made a few derivatives, of all genders, having for the most part the value of agent-nouns and adjectives.

Much more common are the feminine stems in वरी *varī*, which, from the earliest period, serve as the corresponding feminines to the masculine stems in वन् *van*.

a. A few masculine adjectives in *varā* occur, formally accordant (except in accent) with the feminines: thus, *itvarā*, 'going', *-advārā*, 'eating', *-sadvārā*, 'sitting', *īcvarā*, 'ruler, lord'; and with them doubtless belongs *vidalā*, 'knowing' (with *l* for *r*).

b. The feminines in *varī* accord in treatment of the root and in accent with the masculines in *van* to which they correspond: thus, *yājvarī*, *-jītvārī*, *ṣṭvarī*, *-ṣṭvarī*, *-yāvārī*, and so on (about twenty-five such formations in RV.); from a reduplicated root, *-ṣṭivārī*.

c. A very small number of neuters occur, with accent on the root: thus, *kārvāra*, 'deed', *gāhvara*, 'thicket'; and a feminine or two, with accent on the penult: *urvārā*, 'field', and *urvārī*, 'tow' (both of doubtful etymology).

We take up now the suffixes by which are made only stems having the value of agent-nouns and adjectives; beginning with a brief mention of the participial endings, which in general have been already sufficiently treated.

1172. अन् *ant* (or अत् *at*). The office of this suffix, in making present and future participles active, has been fully explained above, in connection with the various tense-stems and conjugation-stems (chaps. VIII.—XIV.), in combination with which alone it is employed (not directly with the root, unless this is also used as tense-stem).

With the same or a formally identical suffix are made from pronominal roots *tyant* and *kīyant* (517). And *advāyant*, 'not double-tongued' (RV., once), appears to contain a similar form—

ation from the numeral *dvi* — unless we are to assume a denominative verb-stem as intermediate.

Here may also be best mentioned the words made with the so-called suffix *anta* (fem. *antā* or *antī*), being evident transfers (Prakritio) of stems in *ant* to the *a*-declension.

Extremely few such words occur in the oldest language: namely, *pānta*, 'draught' (RV.), *vasantā*, 'spring' (RV.: beside it also *hemantā*, 'winter'); *veçantā* or *veçantī*, 'tank' (AV.; ÇB. *veçantā*); *jīvantī*, a certain healing plant (RV.); and probably the proper name *tarantā* (RV.). A few others are instanced as admitted later: thus, *nandanta* and *nandayanta*, *gadayanta*, *jayanta*, *jaranta*, *prāṇanta*, etc.: all are said to be accented on the final.

A different extension of [the same suffix is exhibited in the proper names *dhvasānti* and *çucantī* (RV.), with which may be mentioned *puruṣānti*.

1173. वास् *vāṅs* (or वस् *vas*). For the (perfect active) participles made with this suffix, see above, chaps. X. and XIV., and 458 ff.

A few words of irregular and questionable formation were noticed at 462, above. Also, apparent transfers to a form *us* or *uṣa*.

The oldest language (RV.) has a very few words in *vas*, of doubtful relations: *ḥbhvas*, 'seizing', and *çkvas*, 'skilful' (beside words in *va* and *van*), and perhaps *khidvas* (√*khād*). The neuter abstract *vāriyas*, 'breadth, room' (belonging to *urā*, 'broad', in the same manner with *vāriyas* and *varimān*), is quite isolated.

The unique *tatanūṣṭi* (RV., once) is possibly to be divided *tatanūṣ-ṭi*, and connected with this suffix.

1174. मान *māna*. The participles having this ending are, as has been seen, present and future only, and have the middle, or the derived passive, value belonging in general to the stems to which the suffix is attached.

1175. ञान *āna*. The participles ending in ञान *āna* are of middle and passive value, like those just noticed, and either present, perfect, or (partly with the form सान *sāna*: above, 897) aorist.

A few other words ending in the same manner in the old language may be mentioned here. The RV. has the adjectives *vāsavāna*, 'well-endowed', and *ūrdhvasānā*, 'uplifted', evidently made on the model of participial stems. Also the proper names *āpnavāna*, *prīthavāna*, and *cyāvāna* and *cyāvatāna*. *Pārçāna*, 'abyss', is doubtful.

1176. त *ta*. The use of this suffix in forming participles directly from the root, or from a conjugational (not

a tense) stem, was explained above, chap. XIII. The participles thus made are in part intransitive, but in great part passive in value (like those made by the two preceding suffixes, but in much larger measure, and more decidedly).

For the frequent use of the connecting vowel *i* with the suffix, making its form *ita*, see also chap. XIII.

a. A few general adjectives, or nouns with concrete meaning, are adaptations of this participle. Examples are: *ṛṣṭā*, 'rough', *ṣṭā*, 'cold', *ḍṛḍhā* (for *ḍṛḍhā*: 224 a), 'firm'; *dūtā*, 'messenger', *sūtā*, 'charioteer'; *ṛtā*, 'right', *ghṛtā*, 'ghee', *jātā*, 'kind', *dyūtā*, 'gambling', *ṇṛtā*, 'dance', *jīvītā*, 'life', *carītā*, 'behavior'. The adjective *tigītā* (RV.), 'sharp', shows anomalous reversion of palatal to guttural before the *i* (216). *Vāḍā*, 'dear', is a single example from a reduplicated root.

b. Doubtless after the example and model of participles from denominative stems (of which, however, no instances are quotable from the Veda), derivatives in *ita* are in the later language made directly from noun and adjective-stems, having the meaning of 'endowed with, affected by, made to be', and the like (compare the similar English formation in *ed*, as *horned*, *barefooted*, *bluecoated*). Examples are *raṭhita*, 'furnished with a chariot', etc.

c. A few words ending in *ita* are accented on the radical syllable, and their relation to the participial derivatives is very doubtful: such are *āsta*, 'home', *māṛta*, 'mortal', *vāta*, 'wind'; and with them may be mentioned *gārta* (?), *nāṭta*, 'night', *hāsta*, 'hand'.

d. Several adjectives denoting color end in *ita*, but are hardly connectible with roots of kindred meaning: thus, *palitā*, 'gray', *āsita*, 'black', *rōhita* and *lōhita*, 'red', *hārīta*, 'green'; akin with them are *ṣta*, 'variegated', *cyetā*, 'white'.

The feminines of these stems are in part irregular: thus, *ēnī* and *cyēnī*; *rōhīnī* and *lōhīnī*, and *hārīnī* (but the corresponding masc. *hārīṇa* also occurs); and *āsiknī*, *pālīknī*, and *hārīknī*.

e. A small number of adjectives in the older language ending in *ata* are not to be separated from the participial words in *ta*, although their specific meaning is in part gerundive. They are: *pacatā*, 'cooked', *darcatā* and *paçyata*, 'seen, to be seen, worth seeing'; and so *yajātā*, *haryātā*, *bharatā*. The *y* of *paçyata* and *haryātā* indicates pretty plainly that the *a* also is that of a present tense-stem. *Rajatā*, 'silvery', is of more obscure relation to *yraj* 'color'.

1177. न *na* (and इन *ina*, उन *una*). The use of the suffix न *na* in forming from certain roots participles equivalent to those in त *ta*, either alongside the latter or instead of them, was explained above, chap. XIII. (957).

a. With the same suffix are made a number of general adjectives, and

of nouns of various gender (fem. in *nā*). The accent is on the suffix or on the root. A few examples are: *uṣṇā*, 'hot', *ṣunā*, 'fortunate', *āṇa*, 'ravenous', *ṣvīṭna*, 'white'; masc. *praṇā*, 'question', *yajñā*, 'offering', *ghṛṇā*, 'heat', *vārṇa*, 'color', *svāpna*, 'sleep'; neut. *parṇā*, 'wing', *rātina*, 'jewel' (?); fem. *ṣṣṇā*, 'thirst', *yācñā*, 'supplication'. But many of the stems ending in *na* are not readily connectible with roots. An antithesis of accent is seen in *kārṇa*, 'ear', and *karṇā*, 'eared'.

b. The very few words ending in *ina* are perhaps related with these (perhaps rather with those in *ana*): thus, *aminā*, 'violent', *vṛjinā*, 'crooked', *dāksina*, 'right', and one or two others of questionable etymology.

c. Of the words in *una*, few are clearly referable to roots: thus, *karūṇa*, 'action', *dharūṇa*, 'bearing', *-cetūna*, 'showing'; *ārjuna*, 'white', *tārūṇa*, 'young', *vārūṇa*, 'Varuna'. In meaning and in accent they vary like the derivatives in *ana*.

These are all the proper participial endings of the language. The gerundives, later and earlier, are in so great part evident secondary formations, that they will be noticed farther on, under the head of secondary derivation.

We will take up now the other suffixes forming agent-nouns and adjectives, beginning with those which have more or less a participial value.

1178. ३ *u*. With this suffix are made a considerable body of derivatives, of very various character — adjectives, and agent-nouns of all genders, with different treatment of the root, and with different accent. It is especially used with certain conjugational stems, desiderative (particularly later) and denominative (mainly earlier), making adjectives with the value of present participles; and in such use it wins in part the aspect of a secondary suffix.

The root has oftenest a weak (or weakened) form; but it is sometimes vridhied; least often (when capable of *guna*), it has the *guna*-strengthening — all without any apparent connection with either accent or meaning or gender. After final radical *ā* is usually added *y* (258) before the suffix. A few derivatives are made from the reduplicated root.

Many words ending in *u* are not readily, or not at all, connectible with roots; examples will be given only of those that have an obvious etymology.

a. Examples of ordinary adjectives are: *urū*, 'wide', *rjū*, 'straight', *prthū*, 'broad', *mṛdū*, 'soft', *sādhū*, 'good', *svādū*, 'sweet', *tāpu*, 'hot', *vānu*, 'good'; *jāyū*, 'conquering', *dārū*, 'bursting'; *ṣayū*, 'lying', *rekhū*, 'empty'; *dhāyū*, 'thirsty', *pāyū*, 'protecting'. Final *ā* appears to be lost before the suffix in *-sthu* (*suṣṭhū*, *anuṣṭhū*).

b. Examples of nouns are: masc. *añcá*, 'ray', *ripá*, 'deceiver', *vāyá*, 'wind-god', *śnu*, 'life', *mānu*, 'man, Manu'; fem. *śnu* (also masc.), 'arrow', *śndhu* (also masc.), 'river'; *tanú*, 'body'.

c. Derivatives from reduplicated roots are: *cikitá*, *jigyá*, *śiṣṇu*, *-tatnu* (unless this is made with *nu* or *tnu*), *yáyu* or *yayá* and *yáyu* (with final *ā* lost), *pípru* (proper name), *-dīdhayu*; and *babhrá*, *-varu* (*arāru*), *malimlā* (?) have the aspect of being similar formations.

d. A few derivatives are made from roots with prefixes, with various accentuation: for example, *upāyá*, 'on-coming', *pramayá*, 'going to destruction', *viklīndu*, a certain disease, *abhīcu*, 'rein (director)', *sāthvasu*, 'dwelling together'.

e. From tense-stems, apparently, are made *tanýá*, 'thundering', and (with aoristic *e*) *dákṣu* and *dhákṣu* (all RV.).

f. Participial adjectives in *-á* from desiderative "roots" (stems with loss of their final *a*) are sufficiently numerous in the ancient language (RV. has more than a dozen of them, AV. not quite so many) to show that the formation was already a regular one, extensible at will; and later such adjectives may be made from every desiderative. Examples (older) are: *diśá*, *dipsá*, *cikitsá*, *titikṣá*, *pipiṣá*, *mumukṣá*, *çiklikṣá*; and, with prefix, *abhidipsá*.

These adjectives, both earlier and later, may take an object in the accusative (271a).

g. A few similar adjectives are made in the older language from causatives: thus, *dhārayá* ('persistent'), *bhājayá*, *bhāvayá*, *manhayá*, *mandayá*, *çramayá*; and *mṛgayá* from the caus.-denom. *mṛgāya*.

h. Much more numerous, however, are such formations from the more proper denominatives, especially in the oldest language (RV. has toward eighty of them; AV. only a quarter as many, including six or eight which are not found in RV.; and they are still rarer in the Brāhmaṇas). In a majority of cases, personal verbal forms from the same denominative stem are in use: thus, for example, to *aghāyá*, *arūṇiyá*, *ṛjūyá*, *caranyá*, *manasyá*, *sanīṣyá*, *uruṣyá*, *saparyá*; in others, only the present participle in *yānti*, or the abstract noun in *yá* (1149), or nothing at all. A few are made upon denominative stems from pronouns: thus, *tvāyá* (beside *tvāyānti* and *tvāyá*), *yuvayá* or *yuvāyá*, *asmayá*, *svayá*, and the more anomalous *ahanyá* and *kirnyá*. Especially where no other denominative forms accompany the adjective, this has often the aspect of being made directly from the noun with the suffix *yu*, either with a meaning of 'seeking or desiring', or with a more general adjective sense: thus, *yavayá*, 'seeking grain', *varāḥayá*, 'boar-hunting', *stanasyá*, 'desiring the breast'; *ūṣṇāyá*, 'woolen', *yuvanyá*, 'youthful', *bhīmayá*, 'terrible'. And so the "secondary suffix *yu*" wins a degree of standing and application as one forming derivative adjectives (as in *ahanyá* and *kirnyá*, above, and doubtless some others, even of the RV. words). In three RV. cases, the final *a* of a noun-stem is even changed to *o* before it: namely, *añhoyá*, *duvoyá* (and *duvoyá*; beside *duvayá*), *ākradhoyu*.

None of the words in *yu* show in the Veda resolution into *iu*.

1179. उ *ū*. The long *ū* is a vastly rarer suffix than the other long simple vowels, already described (1149, 1155). It makes a small number of feminines corresponding to masculines in *u*, a very few independent feminines, and two or three very rare masculines: as to all which, see above, 355 c.

1180. उक् *uka*. With this suffix are made derivatives having the meaning and construction (271 g) of a present participle. The root is strengthened, and has the accent.

The derivatives in *uka* are hardly known in the Veda; but they become frequent in the Brāhmaṇas, of whose language they are a marked characteristic; and they are found occasionally in the later language. In all probability, they are originally and properly obtained by adding the secondary suffix *ka* (1222) to a derivative in *u*; but they have gained fully the character of primary formations, and in only an instance or two is there found in actual use an *u*-word from which they should be made.

The root is only so far strengthened that the radical syllable is a heavy (79) one; and it has the accent, whether the derivative is made from a simple root or from one with prefix.

a. Examples, from the Brāhmaṇa language, are: *vāduka*, *nāduka*, *upakrādmuka*, *prapāduka*, *upasthāyuka* (258), *vyāyuka*, *vēduka*, *dhāvuka*, *ksōdhuka*, *hāruka*, *vāruka*, *samārdhuka*, *dāṇduka*, *ālambuka*, *çikṣuka* (GB.: RV. has *çikṣā*), *pramāyuka* (SB. has *pramāyu*).

b. Exceptions as regards root-form are: *nirmārguka* (with *vrddhi*-strengthening, as is usual with this root: 627), *-kasuka*. AV. accents *śmīkasuka* (ÇB. has *śmīksuka*) and *vīkasuka*: RV. has *sānukā* (which is its only example of the formation, if it be one; AV. has also *ghātuka* from *yhan*, and *āpramāyuka*); *vasukā* (TS. et al.) is probably of another character. *Açanāyuka* (PB. et al.) is the only example noticed from a conjugation-stem.

c. A formation in *ūka* (a suffix of like origin, perhaps, with *uka*) may be mentioned here: namely, from reduplicated roots, *jāgarūka*, 'wakeful', *dandaçūka*, 'biting', *yāyajūka*, 'sacrificing much', *vāvadūka* (later), 'talkative'; *salalūka* is questionable.

1181. अक् *aka*. Here, as in the preceding case, we seem to have a suffix made by secondary addition of क *ka* to a derivative in अ *a*; but it has, for the same reason as the other, a right to be mentioned here. Its free use in the manner of a primary suffix is of still later date than that of *uka*; it has very few examples in the older language.

a. In RV. is found (besides *pāvaka*, which has a different accent, and which, as the metre shows, is usually to be pronounced *pavāka*) only *sāyaka*, 'missile'; AV. adds *pīyaka* and *vādhaka*, and VS. *abhikrōṣaka*. But in the later language such derivatives are common, usually with raising of the root-syllable by strengthening to heavy quantity: thus, *nāyaka*, *dāyaka* (258), *pācaka*, *grāhaka*, *drāvaka*, *bodhaka*; but also *janaka*, *khanaka*. They are declared by the grammarians to have the accent on the radical syllable. They often occur in copulative composition with gerundives of the same root: thus, *bhakṣyabhakṣaka*, 'eatable and eater', *vācynāvācaka*, 'designated and designation', and so on.

That the derivatives in *aka* sometimes take an accusative object was pointed out above (271c).

The corresponding feminine is made sometimes in *akā* or in *akī*, but more usually in *ikā*: thus, *nāyikā* (with *nāyakā*), *pācikā*, *bodhikā*, *drāvikā*; compare secondary *aka*, below, 1232d.

b. Derivatives in *āka* are said to be made from a few roots: thus, *jaipāka*, *bhikṣāka*; but they are not found in the Veda (unless in "*pāvaka*": see above), and appear to be very rare at every period. With *āku* is made in RV. *mr̥dayāku*, from the causative stem: *pīdāku* and the proper name *ikṣvāku* are of obscure connection.

Derivatives in *ika* and *ikā* will be treated below, in connection with those in *ka* (1186).

1182. तृ *tr* (or तृ *tar*). The derivatives made by this suffix, as regards both their mode of formation and their uses, have been the subject of remark more than once above (see 369 ff., 942 ff.). Agent-nouns are formed with it at every period of the language; these in the oldest language are very frequently used participially, governing an object in the accusative (271d); later they enter into combination with an auxiliary verb, and, assuming a future meaning, make a periphrastic future tense (942).

Their corresponding feminine is in *trī*.

a. The root has uniformly the *guṇa*-strengthening. A union-vowel *i* (very rarely, one of another character) is often taken: as regards its presence or absence in the periphrastic future forms, see above (943).

Without *guṇa*-change is only *uṣṭī*, 'plough-ox' (no proper agent-noun: apparently *uṣṭī*: compare the nouns of relationship further on). The root *grah* has, as usual, *i* — thus, *-grahīṣṭī*; and the same appears in *-tarīṣṭī* and *-marīṣṭī*. An *u*-vowel is taken instead by *tārutī* and *tarutī*, *dhānutī*, and *śānutī*; long in *varūṣṭī*; strengthened to *o* in *manōṣṭī* and *manotī*. From a reduplicated root comes *vāvodī*.

b. The accent, in the older language, is sometimes on the suffix and sometimes on the root; or, from roots combined with prefixes, sometimes on the suffix and sometimes on the prefix.

In general, the accent on the root or prefix accompanies the participial use of the word; but there are exceptions to this: in a very few instances (four), a word with accented suffix has an accusative object; very much more often, accent on the root appears along with ordinary noun value. The accent, as well as the form, of *manóṭr* is an isolated irregularity.

Examples are: *jētū dhānāni*, 'winning treasures'; *yūyam mārtaṁ ṣṛōtaraḥ*, 'ye listen to a mortal'; but, on the other hand, *yañitā vāsūni vidhaté*, 'bestowing good things on the pious'; and *jētū jānānām*, 'conqueror of peoples'.

c. The formation of these nouns in *tr* from conjugation-stems, regular and frequent in the later language, and not very rare in the Brāhmaṇas, is met with but once or twice in the Veda (*bodhayitrī* and *codayitrī*, RV.). In *nēṣṭr*, a certain priest (RV. and later), is apparently seen the aoristic *s*.

d. The words of relationship which, in whatever way, have gained the aspect of derivatives in *tr*, are *pitr*, *mātṛ*, *bhrātṛ*, *yātṛ*, *duhitṛ*, *nāptṛ*, *jānātṛ*. Of these, only *mātṛ* and *yātṛ* are in accordance with the ordinary rules of the formation in *tr*.

e. Instead of *tr* is found *tur* in one or two RV. examples: *yañitūr*, *sthātūr*.

f. Apparently formed by a suffix *r* (or *ar*) are *uṣṭṛ*, *savyaṣṭṛ*, *nānāndṛ*, *devṛ*, the last two being words of relationship. For other words ending in *r*, see 369.

1183. *ṣṭṛ in*. This is another suffix which has assumed a primary aspect and use, while yet evidently identical in real character with the frequent secondary suffix of the same form denoting possession (below, 1230).

How far it had gained a primary value in the early language, is not easy to determine. Most of the words in *in* occurring in RV. and AV. are explainable as possessives; in many the other value is possible, and in a few it is distinctly suggested: thus, *kevalādīn*, *bhadravādīn*, *nītodīn*, *āçārūṣṭīn*, *ānāmīn*, *vīryādīn*; with aoristic *s*, *sakṣīn*; and, with reduplication, *niyayīn*. As the examples indicate, composition, both with prefixes and with other elements, is frequent; and, in all cases alike, the accent is on the suffix.

Later, the primary employment is unquestionable, and examples of it, chiefly in composition, are frequent. The radical syllable is usually strengthened, a medial *a* being sometimes lengthened and sometimes remaining unchanged. Thus, *satyavādīn*, 'truth-speaking', *abhibhūṣīn*, 'addressing', *manohārīn*, 'soul-winning'. In *bhāvīn* has established itself a prevaillingly future meaning: 'about to be'.

The use of an accusative object with words in *in* was noticed above (271 b).

1184. ईयस् *iyas* and ईष्ठ *iṣṭha*. These, which, from forming intensive adjectives corresponding to the adjective of root-form, have come to be used, within somewhat narrow limits, as suffixes of adjective comparison, have been already sufficiently treated above, under the head of comparison (466—470).

It may be further noticed that *jyēṣṭha* has in the older language (only two or three times in RV.) the accent also on the final, *jyēṣṭhā*; and that *pārṣiṣṭha* is made from a secondary form of root, with aoristic *s* added.

When the comparative suffix has the abbreviated form *yas* (470), its *y* is never to be read in the Veda as *i*.

No other suffixes make derivatives having participial value otherwise than in rare and sporadic cases; those that remain, therefore, will be taken up mainly in the order of their frequency and importance.

1185. त्रा *tra*. With this suffix are formed a very few adjectives, and a considerable number of nouns, mostly neuter, and often having a specialized meaning, as signifying the means or instrument of the action expressed by the root. The latter has usually the *guṇa*-strengthening, but sometimes remains unchanged. The accent is various, but more often on the radical syllable.

Here, as in certain other cases above, we have probably a suffix originally secondary, made by adding *a* to the primary *tr* or *tar* (1182); but its use is like that of a primary suffix.

a. Examples of neuter nouns are: *gātra*, 'limb', *pāttra*, 'wing', *pātra*, 'cup', *yōktra*, 'bond', *vāstra*, 'garment', *śrōtra*, 'ear'; *astrā*, 'missile', *stotrā*, 'song of praise', *potrā*, 'vessel'; of more general meaning, *dāttra*, 'gift', *kṣētra*, 'field', *mūtra*, 'urine', *hotrā*, 'sacrifice'. The words accented on the final have often an abstract meaning: thus, *kṣatrā*, 'authority', *rāṣṭrā*, 'kingdom', *śāstrā*, 'doctrine', *sattra*, 'sacrificial session' (also *jñāstrā*, 'knowledge').

b. Masculines are: *dāṇṣṭra*, 'tusk', *māntra*, 'prayer', *attra* (or *atrā*: 232), 'devourer', *ūṣṭra*, 'buffalo, camel', and a few of questionable etymology, as *mītrā*, 'friend', *putrā*, 'son', *vṛtrā*, 'foe'. *Mītrā* and *vṛtrā* are sometimes neuters even in the Veda, and *mītra* comes later to be regularly of that gender.

c. Feminines (in *trā*) are: *āṣṭrā*, 'goad', *mātrā*, 'measure', *hōtrā*, 'sacrifice' (beside *hotrā*), *daṇṣṭrā* (later, for *dāṇṣṭra*); *nāṣṭrā*, 'destroyer'.

d. Not seldom, a "union-vowel" appears before the suffix; but this is not usually the equivalent of the union-vowel used with *tr* (above, 1182a).

For the words in *itra* have the accent on *i*: thus, *aritra*, 'impelling, oar', *khanitra*, 'shovel', *pavitra*, 'sieve'; *janitra*, 'birth-place', *sanitra*, 'gift', etc.: the combination *itra* has almost won the character of an independent suffix. The preceding vowel is also sometimes *a* (sometimes apparently of the present-stem): thus, *yājatra*, 'venerable', *kṛnātra*, 'shred', *gāyatrā* (f. *-trī*), 'song', *pātatra*, 'wing'; but also *āmātra*, 'violent', *-kṛtatrā*, 'cutting-place', *vādhātra*, 'deadly weapon', and *varatrā*, 'strap'. *Tārutra*, 'overcoming', corresponds to *tarutī*.

The words still used as adjectives in *tra* are mostly such as have union-vowels before the suffix. A single example from a reduplicated root is *johūtra*, 'crying out'.

e. A word or two in *tri* and *tru* may be added here, as perhaps of kindred formation with those in *tra*: thus, *ātri*, 'devouring', *arcātri*, 'beaming'; *çātru* (*çāturu*: 232), 'enemy'.

1186. ऋ *ka*. The suffix ऋ *ka* is of very common use in secondary derivation (below, 1222); whether it is directly added to roots is almost questionable: at any rate, extremely few primary derivatives are made with it.

The words which have most distinctly the aspect of being made from roots are *çūška*, 'dry', *çlōka* (*γçru*, 'hear'), 'noise, report', etc., and *-sphāka*, 'teeming'; and *stākā*, 'flake', and *stokā*, 'drop', seem to belong together to a root *stu*. Other words in *ka* are of obscure connections, for the most part.

But *ka* enters, in its value as secondary, into the composition of certain suffixes reckoned as primary: see *aka* and *uka* (above, 1180, 1181).

A few words in which *ika* and *ika* seem added to a root, though they are really of a kindred formation with the preceding, may be most conveniently noticed here: thus, *vṛçetika* (*γvraçc*), 'scorpion'; *ānika* (?), 'face', *dṛçika*, 'aspect', *mṛdīkā*, 'grace', *vṛdhīkā*, 'increaser', *āçarika* and *vīçarika*, 'gripes', *-ṛjika*, 'beaming'; and, from reduplicated root, *parpharika*, 'scattering' (?). Compare secondary suffix *ka* (below, 1222).

1187. ८ *ya*. It is altogether probable that a part of the derivatives made with this suffix are not less entitled to be ranked as primary than many of those which are above so reckoned. Such, however, are with so much doubt and difficulty to be separated from the great mass of secondary derivatives made with the same suffix that it is preferred to treat them all together under the head of secondary formation (below, 1210—13).

1188. ३ *ra*. With this suffix are made a considerable number of adjectives, almost always with weak root-form, and usually with accent on the suffix. Also, a few words used as nouns, of various gender.

In some cases, the suffix is found with a preceding vowel, having the aspect of a union-vowel.

a. Examples of adjectives in *ra* of obvious derivation are: *ksiprá*, 'quick', *chidrā*, 'split', *turā*, 'strong', *bhadrá*, 'pleasing', *ṣakrá*, 'mighty', *ṣukrá*, 'bright', *hiṣrā*, 'injurious'; — with accent on the root, *gṛdhra*, 'greedy', *dhīra*, 'wise' (secondary?), *vipra*, 'inspired'.

b. From roots with prefixes come only an example or two: thus, *nichrá*, 'attentive', *nimrgā*, 'joining on'.

c. Nouns in *ra* are, for example: masc. *vīrá*, 'man', *vājra*, 'thunderbolt', *ṣāra*, 'hero'; neut. *kṣīrá*, 'milk', *riprá*, 'defilement'; fem. *dhārā*, 'stream', *śārā*, 'intoxicating drink'.

The forms of this suffix with preceding vowel may best be considered here, although some of them have nearly gained the value of independent endings. Thus:

d. With *ara* are made a few rare words: the adjectives *dravarā*, 'running', *patarā*, 'flying', (with prefix) *nyocarā*, 'suiting'; and the neuters *gambhāra*, 'depth', *tāsara*, 'shuttle', *śānara*, 'gain': *bhārvārā* and *vāsūrā* are doubtless of secondary formation; and the same thing may be plausibly conjectured of others.

e. With *ira* are made a few words, some of which are in common use: thus, *ajirā*, 'quick', *iṣirā*, 'lively', *madirā*, 'pleasing', *dhvostrā*, 'stirring up', *badhirā*, 'deaf'; perhaps *sthāvira*, 'firm'; and *sthirā*, 'hard', and *sphirā*, 'fat', with displacement of final radical *ā*; also *sarirā*, 'wave' (usually *salilā*), and one or two other words of obscure derivation.

With *ira* are made *gabhirā* or *gambhirā*, 'profound', and *ṣāvira*, 'mighty'; and perhaps *ṣāvira*, 'body'.

f. With *ura* are made a few words, of which the secondary character is still more probable: thus, *añhurā* (*añhu-ra*?), 'narrow', *āsura* (*āsu-ra*?), 'living', *vithurā*, 'tottering', *yādura*, 'embracing'.

With *ūra*, apparently, is made *sthūrā*, 'stout' (compare *sthāvira*).

1189. ऌ *la*. This suffix is only another form of the preceding, exchanging with it in certain words, in others prevalently or solely used from their first appearance.

Conspicuous examples of the interchange are *ṣuklā*, *sthūlā*, *-mīḷa*, *ṣithilā*, *salilā*.

Examples of the more independent use are: *pālā*, 'protecting', *ānila* (or *anila*), 'wind', *trpāla*, 'joyous'; later *capala* and *tarala* (said to be accented on the final), and *harṣula* (the same). Many words ending in *la* are of obscure etymology.

1190. ए *va*. Very few words of clear derivation are made with this suffix — too few to be worth classifying. They are of various meaning and accent, and generally show a weak root-form.

Examples are: *ṛkṣá*, 'praising', *pakṣá*, 'ripe', *ṣikṣá*, 'artful', *raṇṇá*, 'joyful', *ūrdhṇá*, 'lofty'; *vákva*, 'twisting'; *ūrṇá*, 'stall', *sruvā*, 'spoon'; *éva*, 'quick, course', *āṇva*, 'horse'.

The words in *va* exhibit only in sporadic cases resolution of the ending into *ua*.

1191. *रि ri*. With this suffix are formed, directly or with preceding *u*, a small number of derivatives.

Thus, for example: *ṣubhṛi*, 'beautiful', *bhūri*, 'abundant'; and, with *uri*, *jásuri*, 'exhausted', *dāṣuri*, 'pious', *sāhuri*, 'mighty'; *añḡári* (or *añḡáli*), 'finger'.

1192. *रु ru*. This suffix makes a few adjectives and neuter nouns, either directly or with a preceding vowel.

Thus: *dhārú*, 'sucking', *bhīrú*, 'timid', *cārú*, 'pleasant'; — with preceding *a*-vowel: *patāru*, 'flying', *vandāru*, 'praising', *ptyāru*, 'scoffing', and (from causative stem, with *l* for *r*) *patayālú*, 'flying', *sphayālú*, 'desiring' (late); — with preceding *e*, *maderú*, 'rejoicing', *sanéru*, 'obtaining', and *péru* (of doubtful meaning).

1193. *वि vi*. By this suffix are made:

Two or three derivatives from reduplicated roots: *jágrvi*, 'awake', *dādhṛvi*, 'sustaining', *dādivi*, 'shining'; and a very few other words; *ghṛṣvi*, 'lively', *dhruv*, 'firm' (and perhaps *jivri*, 'worn out', for *jivri*: BR.).

Here may be mentioned *cikivṛi* (RV., once), apparently made with a suffix *vit* from a reduplicated root-form.

1194. *सु snu*. With this suffix, with or without a union-vowel, are made a few adjective derivatives from roots, but still more from causative stems.

a. From simple roots: direct, *jīṣṇú*, 'victorious', *danṣṣṇú*, 'biting', *bhūṣṇu*, 'thriving', *ni-ṣatṣṇú*, 'sitting down', *sthāṣṇu*, 'fixed'; with union-vowel *i*, *carīṣṇú*, 'wandering', *rocīṣṇú*, 'shining', *gamīṣṇú* (TB.), 'going', *-marīṣṇu*, 'mortal', *pra-janīṣṇú*, 'generating'.

b. From causative stems: for example, *cyāvayīṣṇú* (AV.), 'setting in motion', *pāravīṣṇú*, 'rescuing', *poṣavīṣṇú*, 'causing to thrive', *abhi-ṣocavīṣṇú* 'attacking with heat', *pra-janavīṣṇu* (K.), 'generating'.

c. It seems not unlikely that the *s* of this suffix is originally that of a stem, to which *nu* is added. Such a character is still apparent in *kravīṣṇú* 'craving raw flesh (*kravis*)'; and also in *vadhasnu*, 'murderous', and *vṛdh-asmú* (?), 'thriving'.

1195. *स sna*. Extremely few words have this ending.

It is seen in *tīkṣṇá*, 'sharp', and perhaps in *ṣlakṣṇá*, and *-rūkṣṇa*; and in *deṣṇá* (usually trisyllabic: *dāṣṇa*), 'gift'. Unless in the last, it is not found preceded by *i*; but it has (like *snu*, above) *a* before it in *vadhasná*, 'deadly weapon', *karāṣṇa*, 'fore-arm'.

1196. तु *tu*. This suffix is used nearly in the same way with लु *lu* (above, 1194).

a. As used with simple roots, the *t* is generally capable of being considered the adscititious *t* after a short root-final, to which *nu* is then added: thus, *kṛtnā*, 'active', *hatnā*, 'deadly', *-tatnu*, 'stretching'; and, from reduplicated roots, *jigatnā*, 'hasting', and *jighatnā*, 'harming'; but also *daritnā*, 'bursting'. Also, with union-vowel, *dravītnā*, 'running'.

b. With causative stems: for example, *drāvayitnā*, 'hasting', *mādayitnā*, 'intoxicating', *stanayitnā*, 'thunder', *-āmāyitnā*, 'sickening'.

c. With preceding *a*, in *pīyatnā*, 'scoffing', *ā-rujatnā*, 'breaking into'; and *kavatnā*, 'miserly' (obscure derivation).

1197. स *sa*. The words ending in suffixal स *sa*, with or without preceding union-vowel, are a heterogeneous group, and in considerable part of obscure derivation. A few examples are:

a. With *sa* simply: *jeṣṣā*, 'winning' (aoristic *s*?), *ruksā*, 'shining'; *śtaṣa*, n., 'fountain'; *bhīṣṣā*, f., 'fear' (rather from the secondary root *bhīṣ*).

b. With preceding *i*-vowel: *taviṣṣā* (f. *tāviṣṣā*), 'strong', *mahiṣṣā* (f. *māhiṣṣā*), 'mighty', *bhaviṣṣā* (?), 'seeking booty'; *maniṣṣā*, f., 'devotion'.

c. With preceding *u*-vowel: *aruṣṣā* (f. *āruṣṣā*), 'red', *aṣuṣṣa*, 'ravenous', *tāruṣṣa*, 'overcomer', *pāruṣṣa* and *mānuṣṣa* (*-us-a*?), 'man'; *piyūṣṣa*, 'blestings'.

1198. असि *asi*. A few words in the oldest language are made with a suffix having this form (perhaps made by the addition of *i* to *as*).

Thus, *atast*, 'vagabond', *dharmast*, 'firm', *sānast*, 'winning'; and *dhāst*, m., 'drink', f., 'station'.

1199. अभ् *abha*. A few names of animals, for the most part of obscure derivation, show this ending.

Thus, *vṛṣabha* and *ṛṣabha*, 'bull', *ṣarabha*, a certain fabulous animal, *ṣarabha*, a certain snake, *gardabha* and *rāṣabha*, 'ass'. AV. has the adjective *sthūlabha*, equivalent to *sthūlā*.

1200. a. अत् *at*, इत् *it*, उत् *ut*, ऋत् *ṛt*. All the words with these endings were mentioned above (383 d). They have traceable root-connection only in part: those in *at* are probably related to the participles in *ant*.

b. अद् *ad*. The words in *ad* are also given above (ibid.).

c. अज् *aj*, इज् *ij*, उज् *uj*. The words with these endings were given at the same place (to be added is *bhīṣaj*, 'healer', of which the etymology is disputed): *trīṇaj* appears to be a secondary derivative, from *tṛīṇā*, 'thirst'.

1201. A number of other primary suffixes are either set up by the grammarians and supported with examples of questionable value, or doubtfully deducible from isolated words traceable to known roots, or from words of obscure connection.

A few such may be mentioned here: *aṇḍa* in *kaṇḍa* and *vāṇḍa* and certain unquotable words (prakritized *a*-forms from the present participle); *era* and *ora* in unquotable words, and *ekma* (above, 966 d: perhaps a further derivative with secondary *ma* from *era*); *mara* (*ma* or *man* with secondary *ra* added) in *ghasmara* etc.; — *sara* in *matsarā*, *kara* in *pāskara* and other obscure words, *pa* in *pāpa* and a number of other obscure words; and so on.

B. Secondary Derivatives.

1202. Words of secondary derivation are made by the addition of further suffixes to stems already ending in evident suffixes.

But also, as pointed out above (1137—8), to pronominal roots, and to verbal prefixes and a few other indeclinable words.

1203. Changes of the stem. The stem to which the suffix is added is liable to certain changes of form.

a. Before a suffix beginning with a vowel or with *y* (which in this respect is treated as if it were *i*), final *a* and *i*-vowels are regularly lost altogether, while a final *u*-vowel has the *guna*-strengthening and becomes *av*; *r* and *o* and *āu* (all of rare occurrence) are treated in accordance with usual euphonic rule.

An *u*-vowel also sometimes remains unstrengthened.

b. A final *n* is variously treated, being sometimes retained and sometimes lost, even along with a preceding *a*; and sometimes an *a* is lost, while the *n* remains: thus, *vr̥ṣṇvant*, *vr̥ṣṇa*, *vr̥ṣa*, *vr̥ṣata*, *vr̥ṣṇya*, from *vr̥ṣan*. Of a stem ending in *ant*, the weak form, in *at*, is regularly taken: thus, *vāivasvata* (*vivasvant*).

Other alterations of a final are sporadic only.

1204. The most frequent change in secondary derivation is the *vr̥ddhi*-strengthening of an initial syllable of the stem to which a suffix is added.

The strengthened syllable may be of any character: radical, of a prefix, or of the first member of a compound: thus, *ācvinā* (*acvin*), *sāumyā* (*sōma*), *pārthiva* (*pr̥thiv*), *āmitrā* (*amitra*), *sāmṛāyja* (*samr̥āj*), *sāukṛtya* (*sukṛtā*), *māitrāvaruṇā* (*mītrāvárūṇā*), *uccāih̥ṣravasā* (*uccāih̥ṣravas*). As to the accompanying accent, see the next paragraph.

a. If a stem begins with a consonant followed by *y* or *v*, the semi-vowel is usually *vr̥ddhi*ed, as if it were *i* or *u*, and the resulting *āi* or *āu* has *y* or *v* further added before the succeeding vowel.

This is most frequent where the *y* or *v* belongs to a prefix — as *nī*, *vi*, *su* — altered before a following initial vowel: thus, *nāiyāyika* from

nyāya (as if *niyāya*), *vāīyaçvā* from *vyāçva* (as if *vīyaçva*), *sāūvaçvya* from *svāçva* (as if *svaçva*); but it occurs also in other cases, as *sāuvārā* from *svāra*, *çāuva* from *çvan*, against *svāyambhuva* (*svayambhū*), and so on.

AV. has irregularly *kāverakā* from *kāvera* (as if from *koera*, without the euphonic *y* inserted).

b. This strengthening takes place especially, and very often, before the suffixes *a* and *ya*; also regularly before *i*, *āyana* (with *āyani* and *kāyani*), *eya* (with *ineya*), and later *īya*; before the compound *aka* and *ika*, and later *aki*; and, in single sporadic examples, before *na*, *ena*, *ina*, *ra*, and *tva* (?): see these various suffixes below.

c. In a few exceptional cases, both members of a compound word have the initial *vrddhi*-strengthening: thus, for example, *sāumāpāuṣṇā* (VS.: *somāpūṣṇā*), *kāūrupāñcāla* (QB., GB.: *kurupañcāla*), *cāturvāidya* (*caturveda*), *āihalāukika* (*ihaloka*). Again, the second member of a compound instead of the first is occasionally thus strengthened: for example, *çatāçārada* (RV., AV.), *pañcaçārādīya* (TB. etc.), *‘somārāudra* (TS.), *trisāhasrī*, *daçasāhasra*, *pūrva-vārīka* (not quotable), *caturādhyāya*, *gurulāghava*.

The *guṇa*-strengthening (except of a final *u*-vowel: above, 1203 a) is nowhere an accompaniment of secondary derivation: for an apparent exception or two, see 1209 h, i.

1205. Accent. The derivatives with initial *vrddhi*-strengthening always have their accent on either the first or the last syllable. And usually, it is laid, as between these two situations, in such a way as to be further removed from the accent of the primitive; yet, not rarely, it is merely drawn down upon the suffix from the final of the latter; much less often, it remains upon an initial syllable without change. Only in the case of one or two suffixes is the distinction between initial and final accent connected with any difference in the meaning and use of the derivatives (see below, suffix *eya*: 1216).

No other general rules as to accent can be given. Usually the suffix takes the tone, or else this remains where it was in the primitive; quite rarely, it is thrown back to the initial syllable (as in derivation with initial *vrddhi*); and in a single case (*tā*: 1237), it is drawn down to the syllable preceding the suffix.

1206. Meaning. The great mass of secondary suffixes are adjective-making: they form from nouns adjectives indicating appurtenance or relation, of the most indefinite and varied character. But, as a matter of course, this indefiniteness often undergoes specialization: so, particularly, into designation of procedure or descent, so that distinctive patronymic and metronymic and gentile words are the result; or, again, into the designation of possession. Moreover, while the masculines and feminines of such adjectives are employed as appellatives, the neuter is also widely used as an abstract, denoting the quality

expressed attributively by the adjective; and neuter abstracts are with the same suffixes made from adjectives. There are also special suffixes (very few) by which abstracts are made directly, from adjective or noun.

A few suffixes make no change in the part of speech of the primitive, but either change its degree (diminution and comparison), or make other modifications, or leave its meaning not sensibly altered.

1207. The suffixes will be taken up below in the following order. First, the general adjective-making suffixes, beginning with those of most frequent use (*a*, *ya* and its connections, *i*, *ka*); then, those of specific possessive value (*in*, *vant* and *mant*, and their connections); then, the abstract-making ones (*tā* and *tva*, and their connections); then, the suffixes of comparison etc.; and finally, those by which derivatives are made only or almost only from particles.

1208. ऋ *a*. With this suffix are made a very large class of derivatives, from nouns or from adjectives having a noun-value. Such derivatives are primarily and especially adjectives, denoting 'having a relation or connection (of the most various kind) with' that denoted by the more primitive word. But they are also freely used substantively; the masculine and feminine as appellatives, the neuter, especially and frequently, as abstract. Often they have a patronymic or gentile value.

The regular and greatly prevailing formation is that which is accompanied with *vrddhi*-strengthening of the first syllable of the primitive word, simple or compound. Examples of this formation are:

a. From primitives ending in consonants: with the usual shift of accent, *āyasā*, 'of metal' (*āyas*), *mānasā*, 'relating to the mind' (*mānas*), *sūmanasā*, 'friendliness' (*sumānas*), *brāhmaṇā*, 'priest' (*brāhman*), *hūmavātā*, 'from the Himalaya' (*himāvant*), *āṅgirasā*, 'of the Angiras family' (*āṅgiras*); *hāstina*, 'elephantine' (*hastin*), *māruta*, 'pertaining to the Maruts' (*marūt*); — with accent thrown forward from the final upon the suffix, *çaradā*, 'autumnal', *virājā*, 'relating to the *virāj*', *pūṣṇā*, 'belonging to Pushān'; *gairikṣitā*, 'son of Girikṣhit'; — with accent unchanged, *mānuṣa*, 'descendant of Mānus'.

The suffix is added (as above instanced) to the middle stem-form of stems in *vant*; it is added to the weakest in *māghona* and *vātraghna*; the ending *in* remains unchanged; *an* usually does the same, but sometimes loses

its *a*, as in *pūṣpā*, *trātṛspā*, *dācarājñā*; and sometimes its *n*, as in *brāhmā*, *śukpā*, *bṛhatsāma*.

b. From primitives in *r*: *jāṣṭra*, 'victorious' (*jetr* or *jētr*, 'conqueror'), *tvāṣṭrá*, 'relating to Tvāṣhtar', *sāvitrá*, 'descendant of the sun' (*savitṛ*).

c. From primitives in *u*: usually with *guṇa*-strengthening of the *u*, as *vāṣavá*, 'relating to the Vāsus', *ārtavá*, 'concerning the seasons' (*ṛtu*), *dānavá*, 'child of Dana' (*dānu*), *sāindhavá*, 'from the Indus' (*śindhu*); — but sometimes without, as *mādhva*, 'full of sweets' (*mādhv*), *pārṣvā*, 'side' (*pārṣu*, 'rib'), *pāidvā*, 'belonging to Pedá', *itnva*, 'of the body' (*tanú*).

d. From primitives in *i* and *ī*, which vowels are supplanted by the added suffix: *pārthiva*, 'earthly' (*pṛthivī*), *sārasvatá*, 'of the Śārasvatī', *āindrāgná*, 'belonging to Indra and Agni' (*indrāgni*); *pāñḍa*, 'five-fold' (*pañkī*), *nāīrṛtá*, 'belonging to Nāīrṛti': — but *āvayá*, 'barrenness' (if from *a-vī*).

e. From primitives in *ā*, which in like manner disappears: *yāmuna*, 'of the Yamunā', *sāraghā*, 'honey' etc. (*sarāghā*, 'bee'), *kāmīnā*, 'natural child' (*kañīnā*, 'girl').

f. A large number (nearly as many as all the rest together) from primitives in *a*, of which the final is replaced by the suffix: for example, with the usual shift of accent, *āmītrá*, 'inimical' (*amītra*, 'enemy'), *vāruṣá*, 'of Váruna', *vāiṣvadevā*, 'belonging to all the gods' (*viṣvādeva*), *nāīrhasṭá*, 'handlessness' (*nīrhasṭa*), *vāīyaçvā*, 'descendant of Vyāçva'; *gārdabha*, 'asinine' (*gardabhā*), *dāṣva*, 'divine' (*devā*), *mādhyaṇḍina*, 'meridional' (*madhyāṇḍina*), *pūtāra*, 'grandchild' (*putrá*, 'son'), *sātūbhaga*, 'good fortune' (*subhāga*), *vādhyrāçva*, 'of Vadhryāçvā's race'; — with unchanged accent (comparatively few), *vāsantá*, 'vernal' (*vasantá*, 'spring'), *māitrá*, 'Mitrá's', *ātithigvā*, 'of Atithigvā's race', *dātvodāsa*, 'Dīvodasa's'.

The derivatives of this form are sometimes regarded as made by internal change, without added suffix. Considering, however, that other final vowels are supplanted by this suffix, that *a* disappears as stem-final also before various other suffixes of secondary derivation, and that no examples of derivation without suffix are quotable from primitives of any other final than *a*, it seems far too violent to assume here a deviation from the whole course of Indo-European word-making.

1209. The derivatives made by adding *ṛ* without *vrddhi*-change of the initial syllable are not numerous, and are in considerable part, doubtless, of inorganic make, results of the transfer to an *a*-declension of words of other finals.

a. A number of examples of stems in *a* made by transfer were noticed above (399). The cases of such transition occur most frequently in composition: thus, further, *apa-* (for *ap* or *āp*, 'water'), *-ṛca*, *-nara*, *-pātha*, *-gava*, *-diva*; from stems in *an*, *-adhva*, *-astha*, *-aha*, *-vṛṣa*, but also *-ahna* and *-vr̥ṣa* and *vṛṣaṇa*; from stems in *i*, *-aṅgula* and *-rātra*; from the weakest forms of *añc*-stems (407) *uocá*, *nīcá*, *parācá*.

b. Also occurring especially in composition, yet likewise as simple words

often enough to have an independent aspect, are derivatives in *a* from nouns in *as* (rarely *is*, *us*): thus, for example, *tamasā*, *rajasā*, *payasā*, *brahmavarasā*, *sarvavedasā*, *devāinasā*, *parusā*, *tryāyusā*.

c. Similar derivatives from adjectives in *in* are reckoned by the grammarians as made with the suffix *ina*: thus, *malina*, 'polluted', *ṣṛṅgina*, 'horned' (not quotable). The only Vedic instance noted is *parameṣṭhina* (AV.).

d. From *añc*-stems (407) are made a few nouns in *ka*: thus, *ānūka*, *āpāka*, *upāka*, *prātika*, *parākā*, etc.

e. From stems in *r*, *neṣṭrā*, *potrā*, *praṣṭrā*, from titles of priests.

f. Other scattering cases are: *savidyutā*, *āvyaṣā*, *vīrudha*, *kākūda*, *kakubhā*.

g. The Vedic gerundives in *tva* (*tua*) have been already (966 a) pointed out as made by addition of *a* to abstract noun-stems in *tu*.

h. *Trayā* and *dvayā* come with *guṇa*-strengthening from numeral stems; *nāva*, 'new', perhaps in like manner from *nū*, 'now'; and *āntara* from *antār* (?).

i. *Bheṣajā*, 'medicine', is from *bhiṣāj*, 'healer', with *guṇa*-change; and perhaps *devā*, 'heavenly, divine, god', in like manner from *div* (compare *āvayā*, above, 1208 d).

One or two cases have been noticed above, in which the addition of *a* to another suffix has made a seemingly independent suffix.

1210. *ṽ ya*. With this suffix are made a very large class of words, both in the old language and later.

The derivatives in *ya* exhibit a great and perplexing variety of form, connection, and application; and the relations of the suffix to others containing a *ya*-element — *iya*, *īya*, *eya*, *āyya*, *eyya*, *enya* — are also in part obscure and difficult. In the great majority of instances in the oldest language, the *ya* when it follows a consonant is dissyllabic in metrical value, or is to be read as *ia*. Thus, in RV., 266 words (excluding compounds) have *ia*, and only 75 have *ya* always; 46 are to be read now with *ia* and now with *ya*, but many of these have *ya* only in isolated cases. As might be expected, the value *ia* is more frequent after a heavy syllable: thus, in RV., there are 188 examples of *ia* and 27 of *ya* after such a syllable, and 78 of *ia* and 96 of *ya* after a light syllable (the circumflexed *yā* — that is to say, *īa* — being, as will be pointed out below, more liable to the resolution than *ya* or *yā*). It must be left for further researches to decide whether in the *ya* are not included more than one suffix, with different accent, and different quantity of the *i*-element; or with an *a* added to a final *i* of the primitive. It is also matter for question whether there is a primary as well as a secondary suffix *ya*; the suffix at least comes to be used as if primary, in the formation of gerundives: but it is quite impossible to separate the derivatives into two such classes, and it has seemed preferable therefore to treat them all together here.

The derivatives made with *ya* may be first divided into those which do and those which do not show an accompanying *vrddhi*-increment of the initial syllable.

1211. Derivatives in *ya* with initial *vrddhi*-strengthening follow quite closely, in form and meaning, the analogy of those in *a* (above, 1208). They are, however, decidedly less common than the latter (in Veda, about three fifths as many).

Examples are: with the usual shift of accent, *dāsvya*, 'divine' (*devā*), *pālitya*, 'grayness' (*palitā*), *grāsvya*, 'cervical' (*grīvā*), *ārtvitya*, 'priestly office' (*ṛtvij*), *gārhapatya*, 'householder's' (*gṛhāpati*), *jānarājya*, 'kingship' (*janarāj*), *sāthgrāmajitya*, 'victory in battle' (*sāthgrāmajit*), *sāuvacsvya*, 'wealth in horses' (*svācva*), *āupadraṣṭrya*, 'witness' (*upadraṣṭṛ*); *ādityā*, 'Aditya' (*āditi*), *sāumyā*, 'relating to *sōma*', *ātithyā*, 'hospitality' (*ātithi*), *prājāpatyā*, 'belonging to Prajāpati', *vāimanasyā*, 'mindlessness' (*vīmanas*), *sāhadavya*, 'descendant of Sahadeva'; — with accent thrown forward from the final upon the ending, *lōukyā*, 'of the world' (*lokā*), *kūvyā*, 'of the Kāvī-race', *ārtvyā*, 'descendant of Ritū', *vāyavyā*, 'belonging to the wind' (*vāyū*), *rāivatyā*, 'wealth' (*revānt*): — with unchanged accent (very few), *dāhipatya*, 'lordship' (*dāhipati*), *grāṣṭhya*, 'excellence' (*grēṣṭha*), *vāṣṭya*, 'belonging to the third class' (*vṛc*, 'people'), *pāūhsya*, 'manliness' (*pāūhs*).

The AV. has once *nāirbādhyā*, with circumflexed final; if not an error, it is doubtless made through *nāirbādha*; *vāiṣṇavyāu* (VS. i. 12) appears to be dual fem. of *vāiṣṇavī*.

1212. Derivatives in *ya* without initial *vrddhi*-strengthening are usually adjectives, much less often (neuter, or, in *ya*, feminine) abstract nouns. They are made from every variety of primitive, and are very numerous (in Veda, three or four times as many as the preceding class).

The general mass of these words may be best divided according to their accent, into: a. Words retaining the accent of the primitive; b. Words with retracted accent; c. Words with acute *yā* (*īā*); d. Words with circumflexed *yā* (*īa*). Finally may be considered the words, gerundives and action-nouns, which have the aspect of primary derivatives.

a. Examples of derivatives in *ya* retaining the accent of their primitives are: *ācva*, 'equine' (*ācva*), *āṅgya*, 'of the limbs' (*āṅga*), *mākhya*, 'foremost' (*mākha*, 'mouth'), *āvya*, 'ovine' (*āvi*), *gāvya*, 'bovine' (*gō*), *vīcya*, 'of the people' (*vīc*), *dūrya*, 'of the door' (*dūr*), *nārya*, 'manly' (*nā*), *vīṣṇya*, 'virile' (*vīṣṇ*), *svarājya*, 'autocracy' (*svarāj*), *suvīrya*, 'wealth in retainers' (*suvirā*), *viṣvādevya*, 'of all the gods' (*viṣvādeva*), *mayūraṣeṇya*, 'peacock-tailed'.

In the last word, and in a few others, the *ya* appears to be used (like *ka*, 1222 c, 2; *yā*, 1212 d, 5) as a suffix simply helping to make a possessive compound: so *suhāstya* (beside the equivalent *suhāsta*), *mādhuhastya*, *dāṣamāsyā*, *miṣrādāhanya*.

b. Examples with retraction of the accent to the first syllable (as in derivation with *vṛddhi*-increment) are: *kāṇṭhya*, 'guttural' (*kāṇṭhā*), *skāṇḍhya*, 'humeral' (*skāṇḍhā*), *vṛātya*, 'of a ceremony' (*vṛatā*), *mēghya*, 'in the clouds' (*meghā*), *pīṭhya*, 'of the Fathers' (*pitṛ*), *prātijanya*, 'adverse' (*prātijānā*). *Hiraṇyāya*, 'of gold' (*hīraṇya*), is anomalous both in drawing the accent forward, and in retaining the final *a* of the primitive.

c. Examples with acute accent on the suffix are: *divyā*, 'heavenly' (*div*), *satyā*, 'true' (*sānt*), *vyāghryā*, 'tigrine' (*vyāghrā*), *kavyā*, 'wise' (*kavī*); *grāmyā*, 'of the village' (*grāma*), *somyā*, 'relating to the *soma*', *bhūmyā*, 'earthly' (*bhūmi*), *sakhyā*, 'friendship' (*sākhi*), *jāspatyā*, 'headship of a family' (*jāspati*).

d. Of derivatives ending in circumflexed *yā* (which in the Veda are considerably more numerous than all the three preceding classes together), examples are as follows:

1. From consonant-stems: *viçyā*, 'of the clan' (RV.: *vīç*), *hṛdyā*, 'of the heart' (*hṛd*), *vidyutyā*, 'of the lightning' (*vidyūt*), *rājanyā*, 'of the royal class' (*rājan*), *doṣanyā*, 'of the arm' (*doṣān*), *çīṣanyā*, 'of the head' (*çīṣān*), *karmaṇyā*, 'active' (*kārman*), *dhanvanyā*, 'of the plain' (*dhānvan*), *namasyā*, 'reverend' (*nāmas*), *tvacasyā*, 'cuticular' (*tvācas*), *barhiṣyā*, 'of *barhi*', *āyusyā*, 'giving life' (*āyus*), *bhasadyā*, 'of the buttocks' (*bhasād*), *prāçyā*, 'eastern' (*prāñe*), etc. Of exceptional formation is *aryamyā* 'intimate' (*aryamān*).

2. From *u*-stems: *hanavyā*, 'of the jaws' (*hānu*), *vāyavyā*, 'belonging to Vāyū', *paçavyā*, 'relating to cattle' (*paçū*), *iṣavyā*, 'relating to arrows' (*iṣu*); *çaravyā*, f., 'arrow' (*çāru*, do.); and there may be added *nāvya*, 'navigable' (especially in fem., *nāvya*, 'navigable stream': *nāū*, 'boat').

Under this head belong, as was pointed out above (chap. XIV., 964), the so-called gerundives in *tavyā* (later *tāvyā*), as made by the addition of *yā* to the infinitive noun in *tu*. They are wholly wanting in the oldest language, and hardly found in later Vedic, although still later *tavyā* wins the value of a primary suffix, and makes numerous derivatives. The RV. has *prāçavyā*, 'to be partaken of' (*pra* + *√aç*), without any corresponding noun *prāçu*; and also *ūrjavyā*, 'rich in nourishment' (*ūrj*), without any intermediate *ūrju*.

3. From *i* and *ī*-stems hardly any examples are to be quoted. VS. has *duṇḍubhyā* from *duṇḍubhi*.

4. From *a*-stems: *svargyā*, 'heavenly' (*svargā*), *devatyā*, 'relating to a deity' (*devātā*), *prapathyā*, 'guiding' (*prapathā*), *budhnyā*, 'fundamental' (*budhānā*), *jaghanyā*, 'hindmost' (*jaghāna*), *varuṇyā*, 'Vāruṇa's', *vīryā*, 'might' (*vīrā*), *udaryā*, 'abdominal' (*udāra*), *uteyā*, 'of the fountain' (*ūtisa*); and from *ā*-stems, *urvaryā*, 'of cultivated land' (*urvārā*), *svāhyā*, 'relating to the exclamation *svāhā*'.

The circumflexed *yā* is more generally resolved (into *īa*) than the other forms of the suffix: thus, in RV. it is never to be read as *ya* after a heavy syllable ending with a consonant; and even after a light one it becomes *īa* in more than three quarters of the examples.

5. There are a few cases in which *yā* appears to be used to help make

a compound with governing preposition (next chapter, 1310): thus, *apikakṣyā*, 'about the arm-pit', *upapakṣyā*, 'upon the sides', *udāpyā*, 'up stream'; and perhaps *upakṣyā*, 'lying in the grass' (occurs only in voc.). But, with other accent, *ānoāntrya*, 'through the entralls', *āpanānya*, 'on each month'; *abhinabhyā*, 'up to the clouds', *ādhiḡartya*, 'on the chariot floor'.

1213. The derivatives in *ṭya* as to which it may be questioned whether they are not, a least in part, primary derivatives from the beginning, are especially the gerundives, together with action-nouns coincident with these in form; in the later language, the gerundive-formation (above, 963) comes to be practically a primary one.

a. In RV. occur about 40 instances of gerundives in *ya*, of tolerably accordant form: the root usually unstrengthened (but *cētya*, *bhāvya*, *-hāvya*, *mārjya*, *yódhyā*; also *-mādyā*, *-vādyā*, *bhāvya*); the accent on the 'radical syllable when the word is simple, or compounded with prepositions: thus, *pracādyā*, *upasādyā*, *vihāvya* (but usually on the final after the negative prefix: thus, *anāpyā*, *anapavṛjyā*) — exceptions are only *bhāvya* and the doubtful *ākāyā*; the *ya* resolved into *ia* in the very great majority of occurrences; a final short vowel followed by *t* (in *-itya*, *-kṛtya*, *-crātya*, *-stūtya*, and the reduplicated *carkṛtya*, beside *carkṛti*: not in *nāvya* and *-hāvya*), and *ā* changed to *e* (in *-deya* only). If regarded as secondary, they might be made with *ya*, in accordance with other formations by this suffix, in part from the root-noun, as *anukṛti-ya*, in part from derivatives in *a*, as *bhāvya* (from *bhāva*).

b. The AV. has a somewhat smaller number (about 25) of words of a like formation; but also a considerable group (fifteen) of derivatives in *yā* with the same value: thus, for example, *ādyā*, 'estable', *kāryā*, 'to be done', *samāpyā*, 'to be obtained', *atitāryā*, 'to be overpassed', *nivibhāryā*, 'to be carried in the apron', *prathamavāsyā*, 'to be first worn'. These seem more markedly of secondary origin: and especially such forms as *parivargyā*, 'to be avoided', *avimokyā*, 'not to be gotten rid of', where the guttural reversion clearly indicates primitives in *ga* and *ka* (216.6).

c. Throughout the older language are of common occurrence neuter abstract nouns of the same make with the former of these classes. They are rarely found except in composition (in AV., only *cētya* and *stētya* as simple), and are often used in the dative, after the manner of a dative infinitive. Examples are: *brahmayjēya*, *vasudēya*, *bhāgadhēya*, *pūrvapṛēya*, *ṣatastēya*, *abhibhūya*, *devahūya*, *mantracṛātya*, *karmakṛtya*, *ṛṣratūrya*, *hoṛvūrya*, *ahihūya*, *saitrasādyā*, *ṣṛsabhādyā*, *brahmacārya*, *ṛṣāhya*. Of exceptional form are *ṛtādyā* (*√vad*) and *sahacētya* (*√cē*); of exceptional accent, *sadhāstutya*. And AV. has one example, *raṇyā*, with circumflexed final.

d. Closely akin with these, in meaning and use, is a small class of feminines in *yā*: thus, *kṛtyā*, *vidyā*, *ityā*, *muṣṭihatyā*, *devayajyā*, and a few others.

e. There remain, of course, a considerable number of less classifiable words, both nouns and adjectives, of which a few from the older language may be mentioned, without discussion of their relations: thus, *stūrya* (with fem. *sūryā*), *ājya*, *pūrya*, *nābhya*; *gūjya*, *gṛāhya*, *īrya*, *aryā* and *drya*, *mārya*, *mādhya*.

The suffixes apparently most nearly akin with *ya* may best be next taken up.

1214. $\text{ऽय} ya$. This suffix is virtually identical with the preceding, being but another written form of the same thing. It is used only after two consonants, where the direct addition of *ya* would create a combination of difficult utterance.

It has the same variety of accent with *ya*. Thus:

a. With accent *īya* (= *īa* or *yā*): for example, *abhīrya*, 'from the clouds' (*abhrā*), *kṣatīrya*, 'having authority' (*kṣatrā*), *yajñīya*, 'reverend' (*yajñā*), *ho-trīya*, 'libational' (*hótṛā*).

b. With accent *iyā* (= *yā*): for example, *agṛiyā*, 'foremost' (*āgra*), *indriyā*, 'Indra's' (later, 'sense': *indra*), *kṣetṛiyā*, 'of the field' (*kṣētra*).

c. With accent on the primitive: *çrōtriya*, 'learned' (*çrōtra*).

1215. $\text{ऽय} ya$. This suffix also is apparently by origin a *ya* (*īa*) of which the first element has maintained its long quantity by the interposition of a euphonic *y*. It is accented always on the *ī*.

a. In RV. occur, of general adjectives, only *ārjīkīya* and *gṛhamedhīya*, and examples in the later Vedic are very few: e. g. *parvatīya*, 'mountainous' (AV., beside RV. *parvatyā*). In the Brāhmaṇas, a number of adjectives from phrases (first words of verses and the like) are made in *īya*: thus, *kayācubhīya*, *svādusikīya*, *āpohiṣṭhīya*, etc.

b. It was pointed out above (965) that derivative adjectives in *īya* from action-nouns in *ana* begin in later Veda and in Brāhmaṇa to be used gerundivally, and are a recognized formation as gerundives in the classical language.

c. Derivatives in *īya* with initial *vṛddhi* are sometimes made in the later language: e. g. *svāsīya*, *pāvatīya*.

d. The pronominal possessives *madīya* etc. (516) do not occur either in Veda or Brāhmaṇa; but the ordinals *devīya* etc. (487: with fractionals *ṛṣīya* and *tūriya*: 488), are found from the earliest period.

1216. $\text{वृद्ध} eya$. With this suffix, along with *vṛddhi*-increment of an initial syllable, are made adjectives, often having a patronymic or metronymic value. Their neuter is sometimes used as abstract noun.

The accent rests usually on the final in adjectives of descent, and on the first syllable in others.

a. Thus, *ārṣeyā*, 'descendant of a sage' (*ṛṣi*), *sārameyā*, 'of Sarāmā's race', *ṣātavaneyā*, 'Ṣātavani's descendant', *rāthajiteyā*, 'son of Rathajit'; *ḍāneya*, 'of the blood' (*asān*), *vāsteya*, 'of the bladder' (*vastī*), *pāūruṣeya*, 'coming from man' (*pāruṣa*), etc.

A more than usual proportion of derivatives in *eya* come from primitives in *i*; and possibly the suffix first gained its form by addition of *ya* to a gunated *i*, though afterward used independently.

The gerundive etc. derivatives in *ya* (above, 1213) from *ā*-roots end in *éya*; and, besides such, RV. etc. have *sabhéya* from *sabhā*, and *didṛkṣéya*, 'worth seeing', apparently from the desiderative noun *didṛkṣā*, after their analogy.

b. Derivatives in the so-called suffix *ineyā* — as *sāubhāgineyā*, *kālyāṇineyā* (neither quotable) — are doubtless made upon proximate derivatives in *-inī* (fem.).

c. In *eyya* (i. e. *eyia*) end, besides the neuter abstract *sahaçéyya* (above, 1213c), the adjective of gerundival meaning *stuséyya* (with aoristic *s* added to the root), and *çapatheyā*, 'curse-bringing' (or 'accursed'), from *çapātha*.

1217. *ḥṣya enya*. This suffix is doubtless secondary in origin, made by the addition of *Ṭ ya* to derivatives in a *na*-suffix; but, like others of like origin, it is applied in some measure independently, chiefly in the older language, where it has nearly the value of the later *aniya* (above, 1215b), as making gerundival adjectives.

The *y* of this suffix is almost always to be read as vowel, and the accent is (except in *vārenya*) on the *e*: thus, *-énia*.

The gerundives have been all given above, under the different conjugations to which they attach themselves (1010, 1038, 1068); except *īdénya*, 'praiseworthy', and *vārenya*, 'desirable', they are of only isolated occurrence (once or twice each). The RV. has also two non-gerundival adjectives, *virénya*, 'manly' (*vīrá*), and *kirténya*, 'famous' (*kīrtī*), and TS. has *anabhiçastenyā* (*abhiçasti*); *vījenyā* (RV.) is a word of doubtful connections.

1218. *ṣṭṭya āyya*. With this suffix are made gerundival adjectives, almost only in RV. They have been noticed above (966c). The ending is everywhere to be read as *āyia*.

A few adjectives without gerundival value, and neuter abstracts, also occur: thus, *bahupāyya*, 'protecting many', *mrpāyya*, 'men-guarding'; *kunda-pāyya* and *purumāyya*, proper names; *pūrvapāyya*, 'first drink', *mahayāyya*, 'enjoyment'; — and *rasāyya*, 'nervous', and *uttamāyya*, 'summit', contain no verbal root. *Alāyya* is doubtful; also *ākāyyā*, which its accent refers to a different formation, along with *prahāyyā* (AV.: *y/hi*), 'messenger', and *pravāyyā* (AV.), of doubtful value.

1219. *आयन āyana*. In the Brāhmaṇas and later, patronymics made by this suffix are not rare. They come from stems in *अ a*, and have *vrddhi*-strengthening of the first syllable, and accent on the final.

In RV., the only example of this formation is *kāṇvāyana* (voc.: *kāṇva*); AV. has in metrical parts *dākṣāyaṇā* and the fem. *rāmāyaṇī*; and *āmūṣyāyaṇā*, 'son of so-and-so' (516), in its prose. The RV. name *ukṣānydyana* is of a different make, elsewhere unknown.

1220. *आयी āyī*. Only one or two words are made with this suffix, namely *agnāyī* (*agni*), 'Agni's wife', and *vr̥ṣākāpāyī*, 'wife of Vrishākapi'.

They seem to be feminines of a derivative in *a* made with *vrddhi*-increment of the final *i* of the primitive.

1221. *इ i*. Derivatives made with this suffix are patronymics from nouns in *a*. The accent rests on the initial syllable, which has the *vrddhi*-strengthening.

a. In RV. are found half-a-dozen patronymics in *i*: for example, *āgniveṣi*, *pāṇrukutsi*, *prātardani*, *sāhvārāṇi*; AV. has but one, *prāhrūdi*; in the Brāhmaṇas they are more common: thus, in AB., *sāṇyavasi*, *jānarhapti*, *āruṇi*, *jānaki*, etc. A single word of other value — *sārathi*, 'charioteer' (*sarātham*) — is found from RV. down.

b. The words made with the so-called suffix *aki* — as *vāīyāsaki*, 'descendant of Vyāsa', are doubtless properly derivatives in *i* from others in *ka* or *aka*.

That the secondary suffix *ika* is probably made by addition of *ka* to a derivative in *i* is pointed out below (1222 e).

c. RV. has *tāpusi*, apparently from *tāpus* with a secondary *i* added.

1222. *क ka*. This is doubtless originally one of the class of suffixes forming adjectives of appurtenance. And that value it still has in actual use; yet only in a small minority of occurrences. It has been, on the one hand, specialized into an element forming diminutives; and, on the other hand, and much more widely, attenuated into an element without definable value, added to a great many nouns and adjectives to make others of the same meaning — this last is, even in the Veda, and still more in the later language, its chief office.

Hence, *ka* easily associates itself with the finals of deriv-

atives to which it is attached, and comes to seem along with them an integral suffix, and is further used as such. Of this origin are doubtless, as was seen above (1180, 1181), the so-called primary suffixes *uka* and *aka*; and likewise the secondary suffix *ika* (below, e).

The accent of derivatives in *ka* varies — apparently without rule, save that the words most plainly of diminutive character have the tone usually on the suffix.

a. Examples (from the older language) of words in which the suffix has an adjective-making value are: *āntaka* (*ānta*), 'end-making', *bāhika* (*bāhi*), 'of Balkh', *āṇḍika* (*āṇḍā*), 'egg-bearing', *sūctka* (*sūct*), 'stinging', *urvārukā*, 'fruit of the gourd' (*urvārū*), *parvāyikā* (*parvāyā*), 'strophic'; from numerals, *ekakā*, *dvakā*, *trikā*, *āṣṭaka*; *tṛtīyaka*, 'of the third day'; from pronoun-stems, *asmāka*, 'ours', *yuṣmāka*, 'yours', *māmaka*, 'mine' (510); from prepositions, *āntika*, 'near', *ānuka*, 'following' (later, *ādihika*, *ūtika*, *dvakā*); and, with accent retracted to the initial syllable (besides *āṣṭaka* and *tṛtīyaka*, already given), *rūpaka* (*rūpā*), 'with form', *bābhruka* (*bābhṛā*, 'brown'), a certain lizard.

b. Of words in which a diminutive meaning is more or less probable: *açvakā*, 'nag', *kanīnaka* and *kumārakā*, 'boy', *kanīnakā* or *kanīnikā*, 'girl', *pādakā*, 'little foot', *putrakā*, 'little son', *rājakā*, 'princeling', *çakuntakā*, 'birdling'. Sometimes a contemptuous meaning is conveyed by such a diminutive: for formations with this value from pronominal stems, see above, 521; another example is *anyakā* (RV.).

The diminutives in *ka* have the gender of their primitives.

c. The derivatives in *ka* with unchanged meaning are made from primitives of every variety of form, simple and compound, and have the same variety of accent as the adjective derivatives (with which they are at bottom identical). Thus:

1. From simple nouns and adjectives: *āstaka*, 'home', *nāsikā*, 'nostril', *māksikā*, 'fly', *avikā*, 'ewe', *iṣukā*, 'arrow', *dūrakā*, 'distant', *sarvakā*, 'all', *dhénukā* (*dhenū*), 'cow', *nāgnaka* (*nagnā*), 'naked', *bāddhaka* (*baddhā*), 'captive', *vamrakā*, 'ant', *arbhakā*, 'small', *çiçukā*, 'young', *aṇiyaskā*, 'finer', *ejatikā*, 'trembling', *patayimukā*, 'dying'.

Such derivatives in the later language are innumerable: from almost any given noun or adjective may be made an equivalent, ending in *ka* or *kā* (according to the gender).

2. From compound primitives: *svālpakā*, 'very small', *vīmanyuka*, 'removing wrath', *vikṣiṇatkā*, 'destroying', *pravartamānakā*, 'moving forward', *vikṣiṇakā*, 'destroyed'.

In the Brāhmanas and later, *ka* is often added to a possessive adjective compound (1307), sometimes redundantly, but usually in order to obtain a more manageable stem for inflection: thus, *anakṣika*, 'eyeless', *atvāka*, 'skinless', *aretāka*, 'without seed', *vyasthaka*, 'boneless', *saçiraaka*, 'along with the head', *ekagāyatrika*, 'containing a single *gāyatrī*-verse', *gṛhīlāvasatīvarika*, 'one who has taken yesterday's water', *sapatnīka*, 'with his spouse', *abhinavavayaska*, 'of youthful age', *aṅguṣṭhamātraka*, 'of thumb size'.

d. The vowel by which the *ka* is preceded has often an irregular character; and especially, a feminine in *ikā* is common beside a masculine in *aka* (as is the case with the so-called primary *aka*: above, 1181).

In RV. are found beside one another only *iyatīakā* and *iyatīikā*; but AV. has several examples, and they become much more numerous later.

e. Two suffixes made up of *ka* and a preceding vowel — namely, *aka* and *ika* — are given by the grammarians as independent secondary suffixes, requiring initial *vrddhi*-strengthening of the primitive. Both of them are doubtless in reality made by addition of *ka* to a final *i* or *a*, though coming to be used independently.

1. Of *vrddhi*-derivatives in *aka* no examples have been noted from the older language (unless *māmakā*, 'mine', is to be so regarded); and they are not common in the later: thus, *āumaka* (not quotable), 'flaxen', *mānoṣṇaka* (not quotable), 'attractiveness', *rāmanīyaka*, 'delightfulness'.

2. Of *vrddhi*-derivatives in *ika*, the Veda furnishes a very few cases: *vāsantika*, 'vernal', *vārsika*, 'of the rainy season', *hātmantika*, 'wintry' (none of them in RV.); AV. has *kairātīkā*, 'of the Kirātas', apparent fem. to a masc. *kāirātaka*, which is not found till later. Examples from a more recent period (when they become abundant) are: *vāidika*, 'relating to the Vedas', *dhārmika*, 'religious', *āhika*, 'daily', *vānāyika*, 'well-behaved', *dāvārika*, 'doorkeeper', *nātyāyika*, 'versed in the Nyāya'.

1223. Several suffixes, mostly of rare occurrence and questionable character, contain a *ṇ* as consonantal element, and may be grouped together here.

a. With *āna* are made, apparently, a pair of derivatives in RV. from primitives in *u*: thus, *bhīgavāna*, *vāsavāna*.

b. With *ānī* (which is perhaps the corresponding feminine) are made a number of wife-names: thus, *indrāṇī*, *varuṇāṇī* (these, with *uṇīdrāṇī*, *purukūtsānī*, *mudgalānī*, are found in RV.), *rudrāṇī*, *mātulānī*, 'maternal uncle's wife', *kṣatriyāṇī*, 'wife of a *kṣatriya*' (not quotable).

c. The feminines in *nī* and *knī* from masculine stems in *ta* have been already noticed above (1176 d). From *pāti*, 'master, husband', the feminine is *pātnī*, both as independent word, 'spouse', and as final of an adjective compound: thus, *devāpatnī*, 'having a god for husband', *sindhupatnī*, 'having the Indus as master'. And the feminine of *paraśa*, 'rough', is in the older language sometimes *pāruṣṇī*.

d. With *īna* are made a full series of adjective derivatives from the words with final *āc* (407 ff.); they are accented usually upon the penult, but sometimes on the final; and the same word has sometimes both accents: for example, *apācīna*, *nīcīna*, *prācīna*, *arvācīna* and *aruācīnā*, *prācīna* and *prācīnā*, *samīcīnā*. Besides these, a number of other adjectives, earlier and later: examples are *samvatsarīna*, 'yearly', *prāvṛṣṣīna*, 'of the rainy season', *viśvajanīna*, 'of all people', *jñātakulīna*, 'of known family', *adhvanīna*, 'traveller' (*adhvan*, 'way'), *ācīna*, 'day's journey on horseback' (*ācva*, 'horse').

e. With *ena* is made *sāmidhenā*, from *samīdh*, with initial strengthening.

f. A few words in *ina*, having possessive meaning — as *malina*, *ṣṛṅgina*, (said to be accented on the final) — are doubtless transfers of adjectives in *in* (1230) to the *a*-declension; compare 1209 c.

g. The adjectives made with simple *na* fall under another head (below, 1245 d), except the almost isolated *strāṇa*, 'woman's', from *strī*, with initial strengthening (its correlative, *pāṇana*, occurs late).

1224. Certain suffixes containing a *ṁ* *m* may be similarly grouped.

a. With *ima* are made a small number of adjectives from nouns in *tra*: thus, *khanītrima*, 'made by digging', *kṛtrīma*, 'artificial', *pūtrīma*, 'purified'. Also *aprimā*, 'foremost', (RV.: the *ma* having perhaps an ordinal value).

b. The uses of simple *ma* in forming superlatives (474) and ordinals (487) have been already noticed, and the words thus made specified; *ādīmā* is further given by the grammarians, but is not quotable until a very recent period.

c. A few neuter abstracts end in *mna*: thus, *dyumnā*, 'brightness', *nṛmṇā*, 'manliness'; and, from particles, *nimnā*, 'depth', and *sumnā*, 'welfare'. The suffix comes perhaps from *man* with an added *a*.

d. For the words showing a final *min*, see below, 1231.

1225. *ṁy* *maya*. With this suffix are formed adjectives signifying 'made or composed or consisting of'.

The accent is always on the penult. Before the *m*, the final of the primitive is in general treated as in external combination: thus, *mṛmāya*, 'made of earth' (*mṛd*), *vāṇmāya*, 'consisting of utterance' (*vāc*), *tejomāya*, 'made up of brightness', *adomāya*, 'of the nature of what is yonder' (QB.); but in the Veda are found *manasmāya* and *nabhasmāya*, with *ayasmāya*, which is allowed in the later language alongside *ayomāya*. RV. has *sūmāya*, 'of good make' (*sú*, 'well'), and *kimnāya*, 'made of what?'

The suffix *maya* is perhaps by origin a derivative noun (*ṁmā*) in composition, but it has at any rate the full value of a suffix from the earliest period of the language.

1226. *ṛ* *ra*. A few derivative adjectives are made with this suffix. Accent and treatment of the primitive are various.

a. With simple addition of *ra* are made, for example: *pāṇsurā*, 'dusty', *-ṣṛra* (also *-ṣṛā*) in *aṣṛrā*, 'ugly', *dhūmrā*, 'dusky' (*dhūmā*, 'smoke'), *madhura* (late), 'sweet'.

In an example or two, there appears to be accompanying initial strengthening: thus, *āgnīdhra*, 'of the fire-kindler' (*agnīdh*), *ṣāṇkurā*, 'stake-like' (*ṣāṇkā*).

b. With an inorganic vowel before the ending are made, for example, *médhira*, 'wise', *rathirā*, 'in a chariot'; *karmāra*, 'smith'; *dantura* (late), 'tusked'; and others of obscure connections.

c. The use of *ra* in forming a few words of comparative meaning was noticed above (474), and the words so made were given.

1227. ल *la*. This and the preceding suffix are really but two forms of the same. In some words they exchange with one another, and ल *la* is usually, but not always, the later form in use.

Examples are: *bahulā*, 'abundant', *madhulā* (later *madhura*) and *madhūla*, 'sweet', *bhīmala*, 'fearful', *jīvalā*, 'lively', *aṭṭilā* (and *aṭṭirā*), 'wretched'; with *ā*, *vācāla*, 'talkative' (late); with *i*, *phenila*, 'foamy' (late: *phēna*); with *u*, *vātula* and *vātūla*, 'windy' (late: *vāta*); and *mātula*, 'maternal uncle', is a somewhat irregular formation from *mātṛ*, 'mother'.

The later language has a few adjectives in *lu*, as *kṛpālu* and *dayālu*, 'compassionate'.

1228. व *va*. A small number of adjectives have this ending (accented, added to an unaltered primitive).

a. Thus, *arṇavā*, 'billowy', *keçavā*, 'hairy'; *rāsnāvā*, 'grdred'; *añjivā*, 'slippery', *çantivā*, 'tranquillizing', *çraddivā*, 'credible'.

b. There are a very few adjectives in *vala* and *vaya* which may be noticed here: thus, *kṛṣivalā*, 'peasant' (*kṛṣi*, 'ploughing'), *çikhāvala* and *dan-tāvala* (late); *druvāya*, 'wooden dish'.

c. With *vya* are made two or three words from names of relationship: thus, *pātrvya*, 'paternal uncle', *bhrātṛvya*, 'nephew, enemy'.

1229. ष *ça*. A very few adjectives appear to be made by an added ending of this form.

Thus, *romaçā* or *lomaçā*, 'hairy', *étaça*, 'hasting', *babhuçā* or *babhruçā*, 'brownish', *yuvaçā*, 'youthful'.

Many of the adjective derivatives already treated have sometimes a possessive value, the general meaning of 'being concerned with, having relation to' being specialized into that of 'being in possession of'. But there are also a few distinctively possessive suffixes; and some of these, on account of the unlimited freedom of forming them and the frequency of their occurrence, are very conspicuous parts of the general system of derivation. These will be next considered.

1230. इन् *in*. Possessive adjectives of this ending may be formed almost unlimitedly from stems in ञ *a* or ञ *ā*, and are sometimes (but very rarely) made from stems with other finals.

A final vowel disappears before the suffix. The accent is Whitney, Grammar.

always *in*. As to the inflection of these adjectives see above, 438 ff. They are to be counted by hundreds in the older language, and are equally or more numerous in the later.

a. Examples from *a*-stems are: *açvín*, 'possessing horses', *dhanín*, 'wealthy', *pakṣín*, 'winged', *balín*, 'strong', *bhagín*, 'fortunate', *vajrín*, 'wielding the thunderbolt', *çikhaṇḍín*, 'crested', *hastín*, 'possessing hands', *ṣoḍaçín*, 'of sixteen', *gaddabhanāḍín*, 'having an ass's voice', *brahmavarcasín*, 'of eminent sanctity', *sādhudevín*, 'having luck at play', *kūcidarthín*, 'having errands everywhither'; — from *ā*-stems, *manīṣín*, 'wise', *çikḥín*, 'crested', *ṛtāyín*, 'pious'.

b. The examples from other stems are only sporadic: thus, from *i*-stems, *abhimātín*, 'plotting against', *arcín*, 'gleaming', *ūmrín*, 'billowy', *khādín*, 'spangled', and perhaps *atithín*, 'wandering'; in *surabhīntara*, the nasal is rather a euphonic insertion, to break the succession of light syllables; — from stems in *an*, *varmín*, 'cuirassed'; — from stems in *as*, *retín*, 'rich in seed', probably *varcín*, n. pr.: and *çavasín* and *sahasín* (unless these come through stem-forms in *-sa*).

c. It was noticed above (1183) that derivatives of this form often have a value equivalent to that of present participles; and that the suffix is used, both earlier and later, in the manner of a primary suffix, making words of such value directly from roots. The originally secondary character of the whole formation is shown, on the one hand, by the frequent use in the same manner of words bearing an unmistakably secondary form, as *praçín*, *garbhín*, *jūrín*, *dhūmín*, *paripañhín*, *pravepanín*, *matsarín*; and, on the other hand, by the occurrence of reverted palatals (216) before the *in*, which could only be as *in* replaced *a*: thus, *arkín*, *-bhaṅgín*, *-saṅgín*, and *-rokín*.

d. In three or four sporadic cases, a *y*, preceded by *ā*, appears before *in*: thus, *svadhāyín* (VS.: TB. *-vín*; the *y* is here evidently an insertion: 258), *ṣṛkāyín*, *dhanvāyín*, and *ātātāyín* (VS.: TS. *-vín*), which is found also in the later language. RV. has only *marāyín* (value?) and *ṛtāyín* (apparently through a *ṛtāyā* [1149] from the denominative *ṛtāy*). To assume for these a suffix *yin* is quite needless.

1231. मिन् *min*. With this suffix are made an extremely small number of possessive adjectives.

In the old language, the words in *min* have the aspect of derivatives in *in* from nouns in *ma*, although in two or three cases — *iṣmín*, *ṛgmín*, *krudhmín* in RV., *vāgmín* in ÇB. — no such nouns are found in actual use beside them. In the later language, *min* is used as independent element in a very few words: thus, *gomin*, 'possessing cattle', *svāmin* (Sūtras and later), 'master, lord' (*sva*, 'own').

1232. विन् *vin*. The adjectives made with this suffix are also not at all numerous. They have the same meanings with those in इन् *in*.

The RV. has ten adjectives in *vin* (*ayudhvín*, so-called, is doubtless a

gerund in *tvī*: *a-yudh-tvī*); they become rather more common later. Though for them may be suspected a similar origin to those in *yin* and *min* (above), signs of it are much less clearly traceable.

The majority have *vin* added after *as*: thus, *namasvin*, 'reverential', *tapasvin*, 'heated', *tejasvin*, 'brilliant', *yaçasvin*, 'beautiful'; and *çatasvin*, 'possessing hundreds' (RV.), has an inserted *s*, by analogy with them. Others have *ā* (sometimes, by lengthening): thus, *medhāvin*, *māyāvin*, *aṣṭrāvin*, 'obedient to the goad', *dvaṣyāvin*, 'double-minded', *ubhayāvin*, 'possessing of both kinds'. More rarely, *vin* is added after another consonant than *s*; thus, *vāgvīn*, *dhṛṣadvīn*. The doubtful word *vyāçnuvin* (VS., once: TB. *vyāçniya*) appears to add the ending (or *in*, with euphonic *v*) to a present tense-stem.

1233. वत् *vant*. Very numerous possessive adjectives are made by this suffix, from noun-stems of every form, both in the earlier language and in the later.

The accent generally remains upon the primitive, without change; but an accent resting on a stem-final, if this be anything but *á* or *ā*, is in the majority of cases thrown forward upon the suffix.

A final vowel — oftenest *a*, very rarely *u* — is in many words lengthened in the older language (247) before this ending, as in composition. Nouns in *an* retain the *n*.

a. Examples of the normal formation are: with unchanged accent, *kēçavant*, 'hairy', *putrāvant*, 'having a son', *prajāmanavant*, 'procreative', *punḍārikavant*, 'rich in lotuses', *hīraṇyavant*, 'rich in gold', *apūpāvant*, 'having cakes'; *prajāvant*, 'having progeny', *ūrṇāvant*, 'wooly', *dākṣiṇāvant*, 'rich in sacrificial gifts'; *sākhivant*, 'having friends', *saptarṣīvant*, 'accompanied by the seven sages'; *çācīvant*, 'powerful', *tāviṣīvant*, 'vehement', *pātnīvant*, 'with spouse', *dhīvant*, 'devoted', *dyāvāprthivīvant* (94), 'with heaven and earth'; *viṣṇuvant*, 'accompanied by Vishnu'; *āvṛtvant*, 'hither turned', *āçīrvant*, 'mixed with milk', *svārvant*, 'splendid', *çarādvant*, 'full of years', *pāyasant*, 'rich', *tāmasvant*, 'dark', *brāhmaṇvant*, 'accompanied with worship', *rōmaṇvant*, 'hairy'; but also *lōmavant* and *vṛtrahavant* (PB.); — with accent on the suffix, *agnivānt*, 'having fire', *rayivānt*, 'wealthy', *nṛvānt*, 'manly', *padvānt*, 'having feet', *nasvānt*, 'with nose', *āsanvānt*, 'having a mouth', *çirṣaṇvānt*, 'headed'.

b. With final stem-vowel lengthened: for example, *āçvāvant* (beside *āçvavant*), 'possessing horses', *sutādvant*, 'having soma expressed', *vīṣṇyāvant*, 'of virile force' (about thirty such cases occur in V.); *çāktiivant*, 'mighty', *svādhiivant*, 'having axes', *ghṛīnīvant*, 'hot'; *viṣūvānt*, 'dividing' (*viṣu*, 'apart').

c. A few special irregularities are: *īndrasvant*, with *s* added to the primitive; *kēçāndvant*, with anomalous accent (if from *kēçana*, 'pearl'); and, from particles, *antārvant*, 'pregnant', and *viṣūvānt* (just quoted).

d. By the same suffix are made from pronominal roots and stems adjectives in which is shown another specialized meaning, that of 'like to, resembling'. They were given above (517: to be added are *īvant* and *kīvant*).

And derivatives from nouns in the older language are perhaps occasionally to be understood in the same way: e. g. *īndrasvant*, 'like Indra'.

It has also been pointed out (1107) that the adverb of comparison in *vāt* is doubtless to be understood as accusative neuter of a derivative of this class.

e. In *vidāsvant* or *vīvasvant*, 'shining' (also proper name), is seen a side-formation to *vidāsvan* (1169), having the aspect of a primary derivative.

f. For the derivatives in *vat* from prepositions, which appear to have nothing to do with this suffix, see below, 1245 f.

None of the suffixes beginning with *v* show in the Veda resolution of *v* to *u*.

1234. वन् *van*. The secondary derivatives in this suffix belong to the older language, and are a small number, of which extremely few have more than an occurrence or two.

They have the aspect of being produced under the joint influence of primary *van* and secondary *vant*. A final short vowel is usually lengthened before the suffix. The accent is various, but oftenest on the penult of the stem. The feminine (like that of the derivatives in primary *van*: 1169, end) is in *varī*.

The Vedic examples are: from *a*-stems, *ṛṇāvān* or *ṛṇavān*, *ṛtāvān* (and f. *-varī*), *īghāvan*, *dhitāvan*, *satyāvan*, *summāvārī*, and *maghāvan*; from *ū*-stems, *śūnṛtāvārī*, *svadhāvan* (and f. *-varī*); from *i*-stems, *amatīvān*, *arātīvān*, *crusṭīvān*, *muṣṭīvān*, and *kṛṣīvan* (only in the further derivative *kṛṣivāṇa*); from consonant-stems, *ātharvan*, *samādvān*, *sāhovān* (bad A.V. variant to R.V. *sahāvan*). Somewhat anomalous are *sahāvan* and *sahasāvan*, *īndhanvan* (for *īndhanavan*?), and *santīvan* (for *sānitivan*?). The only words of more than sporadic occurrence are *ṛtāvan*, *maghāvan*, *ātharvan*.

1235. मन् *mant*. This is a twin-suffix to वन् *vant* (above, 1233); their derivatives have the same value, and are to some extent exchangeable with one another. But possessives *ī*/मन् *mant* are much less frequent (in the older language, about a third as many), and are only very rarely made from *a*-stems.

If the accent of the primitive word is on the final, it is in the great majority of instances (three quarters) thrown forward upon the added suffix; otherwise, it maintains its place unchanged. A final vowel before the suffix is in only a few cases made long. Examples are:

a. With the accent of the primitive unchanged: *kāṇvamant*, and *yāvamant*, 'rich in barley' (these alone from *a*-stems, and the former only occurring once), *āvimant*, 'possessing sheep', *aśānimant*, 'bearing the thunder-bolt', *śādhimant*, 'rich in herbs', *vācīmant*, 'carrying an axe', *vāsumant*,

'possessing good things', *mādhumant*, 'rich in sweets', *tvāṣṭṛmant*, 'accompanied by Tvashtar', *hóṭṛmant*, 'provided with priests', *dyuṣmant*, 'long-lived', *jyótiṣmant*, 'full of brightness'; — *ulkuṣmant*, 'accompanied with meteors', *pīlūmant*(?), *prasūmant*, 'having young shoots', *gómant*, 'rich in kine', *ka-kúdmant*, 'humped', *vidyūnmant* (with irregular assimilation of *t*: VS. has also *kakūnmant*), 'gleaming', *virūkmant*, 'shining', *havīsmant*, 'with libations'.

b. With the accent thrown forward upon the ending: *agnimánt*, 'having fire', *iṣudhimánt*, 'with a quiver', *paçumánt*, 'possessing cattle', *vāyumánt*, 'with wind', *pitránt* (AV. *pitṛmant*), 'accompanied by the Fathers', *māṭṛmánt*, 'having a mother'; no long final vowels are found before the suffix in this division, and only once a consonant, in *dasmāt* (RV., once).

c. Protraction of a final vowel is seen in *tvāṣṭṛimant*, *dhṛāvīmant*, *hīrimant*; in *jyótiṣimant* is irregularly inserted an *i* (after the analogy of *tāviṣimant*).

1236. It has been seen above (especially in connection with the suffixes *a* and *ya*) that the neuter of a derivative adjective is frequently used as an abstract noun. There are, however, two suffixes which have in the later language the specific office of making abstract nouns from adjectives and nouns; and these are found also, more sparingly used, in the oldest language, each having there one or two other evidently related suffixes beside it.

For derivatives of the same value made with the suffix *-īman*, see above, 1168.2.

1237. ता *tā*. With this suffix are made feminine abstract nouns, denoting 'the quality of being so and so', from both adjectives and nouns.

The form of the primitive is unchanged, and the accent is uniformly on the syllable preceding the suffix.

Examples (from the older language) are: *devātā*, 'divinity', *vīrātā*, 'manliness', *puruṣātā*, 'human nature', *bandhātā*, 'relationship', *vasūtā*, 'wealth'; *nagnātā*, 'nakedness', *suvirātā*, 'wealth in retainers', *anapatyātā*, 'lack of descendants', *agótā*, 'poverty in cattle', *abrahmātā*, 'lack of devotion', *aprajātā*, 'absence of progeny'; also doubtless *sūnītā* (from *sūnāra*), although the word is a few times used as an adjective (like *çamītā* and *satyatātī*: see next paragraph). In RV. is found *avīratā*, with exceptional accent.

1238. तति *tāti*, तात् *tāt*. These suffixes are Vedic only, and the latter is limited to RV. Their relationship to the preceding is evident, but opinions are at variance as to its nature. The accent is as in the derivatives with *tā*.

The quotable examples in *tāti* are: *arishātātī*, 'uninjuredness', *ayaks-mātātī*, 'freedom from disease', *grbhātātī*, 'the being seized', *jyesthātātī*, 'supremacy', *devātātī*, 'divinity', *vasūtātī*, 'wealth', *çamītātī*, 'good-fortune',

sarvātātī, 'completeness'; and, with exceptional accent, *āstatātī*, 'home', and *dākṣatātī*, 'cleverness'. Two words in *tātī* are used adjectively (inorganically, by apposition?): *śāmtātī* (RV., twice; and AV. xix. 44. 1, in MSS.), and *satyatātī* (RV., once: voc.).

The words in *tāt* (apparently made by abbreviation from *tātī*) occur only in a case or two: they were all mentioned above (363 d. 2).

1239. त्वा *tva*. With this suffix are made neuter nouns, of the same value as the feminines in ता *tā* (above, 1237).

The neuter abstracts in *tva* are in the older language considerably more common than the feminines in *tā*, although themselves also not very numerous. The accent is without exception on the suffix.

Examples (from the older language) are: *amṛtatvā*, 'immortality', *devatvā*, 'divinity', *subhagatvā*, 'good-fortune', *ahamuttaratvā*, 'struggle for precedence', *śucitvā*, 'purity', *patitvā*, 'husbandship', *tarānitvā*, 'energy', *dirghāyutvā*, 'long life', *śatrutvā*, 'enmity', *bhrātṛtvā*, 'brotherhood', *vṛṣatvā*, 'virility', *sātmavā*, 'soulfulness', *maghavattvā*, 'liberality', *rakṣastvā*, 'sorcery'. In *anāgāstvā* and *aprajāstvā*, there is a lengthening of the final syllable of the primitive; and in *sāuprajāstvā* (AV., once) this appears to be accompanied by initial *vṛddhi* (*sāubhagatvā* is doubtless from *sāubhaga*, not *subhāga*). In *vasatīvaritvā* (TS.) there is shortening of final feminine *ī* before the suffix.

In *īṣitatvātū* (RV., once), 'incitedness', and *puruṣatvātū* (RV., twice), 'human quality', appears to be a combination of the two equivalent suffixes *tva* and *tū*.

The *v* of *tva* is to be read in Veda as *u* only once (*rakṣastuā*).

1240. त्वाना *tvana*. The derivatives made with this suffix are, like those in *tva*, neuter abstracts. They occur only in RV., and, except in a single instance (*martiatvanā*), have beside them equivalent derivatives in *tva*. The accent is on the final, and the *tva* is never resolved into *tua*.

The words are: *kavitvanā*, *janitvanā*, *patitvanā*, *martiatvanā*, *mohitvanā*, *vasutvanā*, *vṛṣatvanā*, *sakhitvanā*.

1241. A few suffixes make no change in the character as part of speech of the primitive to which they are added, but either are merely formal appendages, leaving the value of the word what it was before, or make a change of degree, or introduce some other modification of meaning.

1242. The suffixes of comparison and ordinal suffixes have for the most part been treated already, and need only a reference here.

a. तर *tara* and तम *tama* are the usual secondary suffixes of adjective comparison: respecting their use as such, see above,

471—8; respecting the use of *tama* as ordinal etc. suffix, see 487; respecting that of their accusatives as adverbial suffixes to prepositions etc., see 1111 c.

In *vratātāra* (RV., once: perhaps an error) the accent is anomalous; in *mṛdayāttama*, it is drawn forward to the final of the participle, as often in composition (1309); *ṣaṣvattamā* (RV.) has the ordinal accent; *sahvatsara-tamā* (ÇB.) is an ordinal; *dvūtara* (RV., once: an error?) is an ordinary adjective, 'of the day'; in *aṣvatarā*, 'mule', and *dhenustaṛī*, 'cow losing her milk', the application of the suffix is peculiar and obscure; in *rathamtara*, name of a certain *sāman*, it is the same.

b. *ṛ ra* and *ṃ ma*, like *tara* and *tama*, have a comparative and superlative value; and the latter of them forms ordinals: see above, 474, 487.

c. *ṭ tha*, like *tama* and *ma*, forms ordinals from a few numerals: see 487.

d. *तिथ तिथा* forms words of an ordinal character from *bahu* (*bahutiṭha*, 'many-eth') and *tāvant* (with loss of a *t* in the combination: *tāvatitiṭha*, 'so-many-eth'); and, it is said, from other words meaning 'a number or collection' (*gaṇa*, *pūga*, *saṃgha*).

1243. Of diminutive suffixes there are none in Sanskrit with clearly developed meaning and use. The occasional employment of *ka*, in a somewhat indistinct way, to make diminutives, has been noticed above (1222).

1244. Of the ordinary adjective-making suffixes, given above, some occasionally make adjectives from adjectives, with slight or imperceptible modification of value. The only one used to any considerable extent in this way is *ka*: as to which, see 1222.

1245. A few suffixes are used to make derivatives from certain limited and special classes of words, as numerals and particles. Thus:

a. *तय तया* makes a few adjectives, meaning 'of so many divisions or kinds' (used in the neuter as collectives), from numerals: thus, *dvitaya*, *tritaya*, *cātustaya* (AV.), *saptātaya* (ÇB.), *aṣṭātaya* (AB.), *dāṣātaya* (RV.).

b. *तय तया* makes a few adjectives from particles: thus, *nītya*, 'own', *nīṣṭya*, 'strange', *amātya*, 'companion', *āpatya* (as neut. noun), 'descendants', *āvisṭya*, 'evident', *sānuṭya*, 'distant', *tatratya* (late), 'belonging there'; and, according to the grammarians, *thatya* and *kvātya*.

The *y* of *tya* is in RV. always to be read as *i* after a heavy syllable.

c. *त ta* forms *dvitā* and *tritā*, also *muhūrthā*, 'moment', and apparently *avatā*, 'well (for water)'.

d. With न *na* are made *purāṇá*, 'ancient', *vīṣṇa*, 'various', and perhaps *samāṇá*, 'like'.

e. With तन *tana* or त्ना *tna* are made adjectives from adverbs, especially of time: thus, *pratná*, 'ancient', *nūtana* or *nūtna*, 'present', *sanātdna* or *sandtna*, 'lasting', *prātaṣtdna*, 'early', *divātana* (late), 'of the day', *ḡvastana* (late), 'of the morrow'; PB. has also *tvattana*, 'belonging to thee'. In the late language the suffix is used sometimes with an adjective of time: thus, *ciratna*.

f. वत् *vat* makes from particles of direction the feminine nouns mentioned above (383 d. 1).

g. कट *kaṭa*, properly a noun in composition, is reckoned by the grammarians as a suffix in *utkaṭa*, *nikaṭa*, *prakaṭa*, *vikāṭa* (RV., once, voc.), and *saṁkaṭa* (all said to be accented on the final).

h. Occasional derivatives made with the ordinary suffixes of primary and secondary derivation from numerals and particles have been noted above: thus, see *ana* (1150.2d), *ti* (1157.4), *ant* (1172), *u* (1178h), *āyya* (1218), *ka* (1222a), *mna* (1224), *maya* (1225), *vant* (1233 c).

CHAPTER XVIII.

FORMATION OF COMPOUND STEMS.

1246. THE frequent combination of declinable stems with one another to form compounds which then are treated as if simple, in respect to accent, inflection, and construction, is a conspicuous feature of the language, from its earliest period.

There is, however, a marked difference between the earlier and the later language as regards the length and intricacy of the combinations allowed. In Veda and Brāhmaṇa, it is quite rare that more than two stems are compounded together — except that to some much used and familiar compound, as to an integral word, a further element is sometimes added. But the later the period, and, especially, the more elaborate the style, the more a cumbrous and difficult aggregate of elements, abnegat-

ing the advantages of an inflective language, takes the place of the due syntactical union of formed words into sentences.

1247. Sanskrit compounds fall into three principal classes:

I. Copulative or aggregative compounds, of which the members are syntactically coördinate: a joining together into one of words which in an uncompounded condition would be connected by the conjunction 'and'.

Examples are: *indrāvárūṇāu*, 'Indra and Varuna', *satyāṃṛté*, 'truth and falsehood', *kṛtākṛtām*, 'done and undone', *devagan-dharvamānuṣoragarakṣasās*, 'gods and Gandharvas and men and serpents and demons'.

The members of such a compound may obviously be of any number, two or more than two. No compound of any other class can contain more than two members — of which, however, either or both may be compound, or decompose (below, 1248).

II. Determinative compounds, of which the former member is syntactically dependent on the latter, as its determining or qualifying adjunct: being either, 1. a noun limiting it in a case-relation, or, 2. an adjective or adverb describing it. And, according as it is the one or the other, may be distinguished the two sub-classes: A. Dependent compounds; and B. Descriptive compounds; their difference is not an absolute one.

Examples are: of dependent compounds, *amitrasenā*, 'army of enemies', *pādodaka*, 'water for the feet', *āyurdā*, 'life-giving', *hastakṛta*, 'made with the hands'; of descriptive compounds, *maharṣi*, 'great sage', *priyasakhi*, 'dear friend', *amitra*, 'enemy', *sikṛta*, 'well done'.

These two classes are of primary value; they have undergone no unifying modification in the process of composition; their character as parts of speech is determined by their final member, and they are capable of being resolved into equivalent phrases by giving the proper independent form and formal means of connection to each member. That is not the case with the remaining class, which accordingly is more fundamentally distinct from them than they are from one another.

III. Secondary adjective compounds, the value of

which is not given by a simple resolution into their component parts, but which, though having as final member a noun, are themselves adjectives. These, again, are of two sub-classes: **A.** Possessive compounds, which are noun-compounds of the preceding class, with the idea of 'possessing' added, turning them from nouns into adjectives; **B.** Compounds in which the second member is a noun syntactically dependent on the first: namely, 1. Prepositional compounds, of a governing preposition and following noun; 2. Participial compounds (only Vedic), of a present participle and its following object.

The sub-class **B.** is comparatively quite small, and its second division (participial compounds) is hardly met with even in the later Vedic.

Examples are: *virasena*, 'possessing a hero-army', *prajākāma*, 'having desire of progeny', *tigmdṛṅga*, 'sharphorned', *hāritasraj*, 'wearing green garlands'; *atimātrā*, 'excessive'; *yāvayaddveṣas*, 'driving away enemies'.

The adjective compounds are, like simple adjectives, liable to be used, especially in the neuter, as abstract and collective nouns, and in the accusative as adverbs; and out of these uses have grown apparent special classes of compounds, reckoned and named as such by the Hindu grammarians. The relation in detail of the classification given above to that presented in the native grammar, and widely adopted from the latter by the European grammars, will be made clear as we go on to treat the classes in detail.

1248. A compound may, like a single word, become a member in another compound, and this in yet another — and so on, without definite limit. The analysis of any compound, of whatever length (unless it be a copulative), must be made by a succession of bisections.

Thus, the dependent compound *pūrvajanmakṛta*, 'done in a previous existence', is first divisible into *kṛta* and the descriptive *pūrvajanman*, then this into its elements; the dependent *sakalanītiçāstratattvajña*, 'knowing the essence of all books of behavior', has first the root-stem *jña* (for *yjñā*), 'knowing', separated from the rest, which is again dependent; then this is divided into *tattva*, 'essence', and the remainder, which is descriptive; this, again, divides into *sakala*, 'all', and *nītiçāstra*, 'books of behavior', of which the latter is a dependent compound and the former a possessive (*sa* and *kalū*, 'having its parts together').

1249. The final of a stem is combined with the initial of another stem in composition according to the general rules for external combination: they have been given, with their exceptions, in chap. III., above.

a. If a stem has a distinction of strong and weak forms, it regularly enters into composition as prior member in its weak form; or, if it has a triple distinction (311), in its middle form.

That is, especially, stems in *ṛ* or *ar*, *at* or *ant*, *ac* or *añc*, etc., show in composition the forms in *ṛ*, *at*, *ac*, etc.; while those in *an* and *in* usually lose their final *n*, and are combined as if *a* and *i* were their proper finals.

b. Occasionally, a stem is used as prior member of a compound, which does not appear, or not in that form, as an independent word: examples are *mahā*, 'great' (apparently used independently in V. in accusative), *tuvi*, 'mighty' (V.), *dvi*, 'two'.

c. Not infrequently, the final member of a compound assumes a special form: see below, 1315.

1250. But a case-form in the prior member of a compound is by no means rare, from the earliest period of the language. Thus:

a. Quite often, an accusative, especially before a root-stem, or a derivative in *a* of equivalent meaning: for example, *patanḡá*, 'going by flight', *dhananḡjayá*, 'winning wealth', *abhayanḡkará*, 'causing absence of danger', *puṣṭimḡhará*, 'bringing prosperity', *vācamḡñkhayá*, 'inciting the voice'; but also sometimes before words of other form, as *hṛdamḡsāni*, 'heart-winning', *ācvaḡmīṣṭi*, 'horse-desiring', *śubhaḡmýdvan*, 'going in splendor', *subhāḡgamkārāṇa*, 'making happy'.

b. Much more rarely, an instrumental: for example, *gīrāvḡdh*, 'increasing by praise', *vācḡdṣṭena*, 'stealing by incantation', *krátvāmāḡgha*, 'gladly bestowing', *bhāśḡketu*, 'bright with light', *vidmanḡdpas*, 'active with wisdom'.

c. Not seldom, a locative; and this also especially with a root-stem or *a*-derivative: for example, *agregá*, 'going at the head', *divikḡṣṭ*, 'dwelling in the sky', *vaneḡśāh*, 'prevailing in the wood', *añḡgeṣṭhā*, 'existing in the limbs', *proṣṭheḡcayá*, 'lying on a couch', *sutḡkara*, 'active with the soma', *divḡcara*, 'moving in the sky', *ārḡcatru*, 'having enemies far removed', *sumnḡdāpi*, 'near in favor', *māderagḡhu*, 'hasting in excitement'; *apsuḡjā*, 'born in the waters', *hṛṣṭavás*, 'hurling at hearts'.

d. Least often, a genitive: thus, *rāyāḡskāma*, 'desirous of wealth'. But the older language has a few examples of the putting together of a genitive with its governing noun, both members of the combination keeping their own accent: see below, 1267d.

e. Excepting occasionally, where case-forms are used, there is no designation of plural meaning by plural form; but a feminine word, where clearness requires it, sometimes keeps its distinctive feminine form.

1251. The accent of compounds is very various, and liable to considerable irregularity even within the limits of the same

formation; and it must be left to be pointed out in detail below. All possible varieties are found to occur. Thus:

a. Each member of the compound retains its own separate accent. This is the most anomalous and infrequent method. It appears in certain Vedic copulative compounds chiefly composed of the names of divinities (so-called *devatū-dvandvas*: 1255 ff.), and in a small number of aggregations partly containing a genitive case-form as prior member (1267 d).

b. The accent of the compound is that of its prior member. This is especially the case in the great class of possessive compounds; but also in determinatives having the participle in *ta* or *na* as final member, in those beginning with the negative *a* or *an*, and in other less numerous and important classes.

c. The accent of the compound is that of the final member. This is not on so large a scale the case as the preceding; but it is nevertheless quite common, being found in many compounds having a verbal noun or adjective as final member, in compounds beginning with the numerals *dvi* and *tri* or the prefixes *su* and *du*, and elsewhere in not infrequent exceptions.

d. The compound takes an accent of its own, independent of that of either of its constituents, on its final syllable (not always, of course, to be distinguished from the preceding case). This method is largely followed: especially, by the regular copulatives, and by the great mass of dependent and descriptive noun-compounds, by those having a root-stem as final, by most possessives beginning with the negative prefix; and by others.

e. The compound has an accent which is altered from that of one of its members. This is everywhere an exceptional and sporadically occurring case, and the instances of it, noted below under each formation, do not require to be assembled here. Examples are: *medhāsūti* (*médha*), *tilāmiṣṭra* (*tīla*), *khādihasta* (*khādī*), *yāvayāddveṣas* (*yāvāyant*); *ṣakadhūma* (*dhūmā*), *amṛta* (*mṛtā*), *suṣṭra* (*vīrā*), *tuvigrīva* (*grīvā*). A few words — as *vīṣva*, *pūrva*, and sometimes *sārva* — take usually a changed accent as prior members of compounds.

I. Copulative Compounds.

1252. Two or more nouns — much less often adjectives, and, in an instance or two, adverbs — having a coördinate construction, as if connected by 'and', are sometimes combined into compounds.

This is the class to which the Hindu grammarians give the name of *dvandva*, 'pair, couple'; a *dvandva* of adjectives, however, is not recognized by them.

1253. The noun-copulatives fall, as regards their inflective form, into two classes:

a. The compound has the gender and declension of its final member, and is in number a dual or a plural, according to its logical value, as denoting two or more than two individual things.

Examples are: *prāṇāpānāū*, 'inspiration and expiration', *vrihiyavāū*, 'rice and barley', *ṛksāmé*, 'verse and chant', *kapotūkūū*, 'dove and owl', *candrādityāū*, 'moon and sun', *hastyaçvāū*, 'the elephant and horse'; *ajāḍyās*, 'goats and sheep', *devāsūrās*, 'the gods and demons', *atharvāṅgirāsas*, 'the Atharvans and Agirases', *sambādhatandryās*, 'anxieties and fatigues', *hastyaçvās*, 'elephants and horses'; of more than two members (no examples quotable from the older language), *çayāsanabhogūs*, 'lying, sitting, and eating', *brāhmaṇakṣatriyaṇṇūdās*, 'a Brahman, Kshatriya, Vaiçya, and Çūdra', *rogaçokaaparitāpabandhanavyasanāni*, 'disease, pain, grief, captivity, and misfortune'.

b. The compound, without regard to the number denoted, or to the gender of its constituents, becomes a neuter singular collective.

Examples are: *iṣṭūpūrtām*, 'what is offered and bestowed', *ahorātrām*, 'a day and night', *kṛtākṛtām*, 'the done and undone', *bhūtabhavyām*, 'past and future', *keçaçmaçrū*, 'hair and beard', *ahinakulam*, 'snake and ichneumon', *yūkāmakṣikamatkuṇam*, 'lice, flies, and bugs'.

1254. a. A stem in *ṛ* as prior member sometimes takes its nominative form, in *ā*: thus, *pitāputrāū*, 'father and son', *hotāpotārāū*, 'the invoker and purifier (priests)'.

b. A consonant-stem as final member sometimes adds an *a* to make a neuter collective: thus, *çattropānaḥam*, 'an umbrella and a shoe'.

c. The grammarians give rules as to the order of the elements composing a copulative compound: thus, that a more important, a briefer, a vowel-initial member should stand first; and that one ending in *a* should be placed last. Violations of them all, however, occur.

1255. In the oldest language (RV.), copulative compounds such as appear later are quite rare, the class being chiefly represented by dual combinations of the names of divinities and other personages, and of personified natural objects.

a. In these combinations, each name has regularly and usually the dual form, and its own accent; but, in the very rare instances (only 3 occurrences out of more than 300) in which other cases than the nom.-acc.-voc. are formed, the final member only is inflected.

Examples are: *indrāsómā*, *indrāvṛṣṇū*, *indrūbḥhaspātī*, *agnīśómāu*, *urvācāyādū*, *dyāvāprthivī*, *uśāsānāktā*, *sūryāmāsā*. The only plural is *indrāmarutas* (voc.). The cases of other than nominative form are *mitrāvārunābhyām* and *mitrāvārunayos*, and *indrāvārunayos* (each once only).

From *dyāvāprthivī* is made the very peculiar genitive *divāsprthivyós* (4 times: AV. has *dyāvāprthivībhyām* and *dyāvāprthivyós*).

b. In one compound, *parjānyavātā*, the first member does not have the dual ending along with the double accent (*indranāsatyā*, voc., is doubtful as to accent). In several, the double accent is wanting, while yet the double designation of number is present; thus, *indrāpūṣṇós* (beside *indrāpūṣṇā*), *somāpūṣābhyām* (*somāpūṣāṇā* occurs only as voc.), *vātāparjanyaḥ*, *sūryācandramāsā*, and *indrāgnī* (with *indrāgnībhyām* and *indrāagnyós*): *somārudrāū* is accented only in ÇB. And in one, *indravāyū*, form and accent are both accordant with the usages of the later language.

c. Of other copulatives, like those made later, the RV. has the plural *ajāvāyas*, the duals *ṛksāmē*, *satyānrīḥ*, *sācanānaḥ*; also the neuter collective *iṣṭāpūrtām*, and the substantively used neuter of a copulative adjective, *nīlālohitām*. Further, the neuter plurals *ahorātrāṇi*, 'nycthemera', and *ukthārktā*, 'praises and songs', of which the final members as independent words are not neuter. No one of these words has more than a single occurrence.

1256. In the later Vedic (AV.), the usage is much more nearly accordant with that of the classical language, save that the class of neuter singular collectives is almost wanting.

a. The words with double dual form are only a small minority (a quarter, instead of three quarters, as in RV.); and half of them have only a single accent, on the final: thus, besides those in RV., *bhavārudrāū*, *bhavācaroū*; *agnāvīṣṇū*, voc., is of anomalous form. The whole number of copulatives is more than double that in RV.

b. The only proper neuter collectives, composed of two nouns, are *keçaṃaṇṇā*, 'hair and beard', *āñjanūbhyuñjanām*, 'salve and ointment', and *kaṣipūpabarhaṇām*, 'mat and covering', unified because of the virtual unity of the two objects specified. Neuter singulars, used in a similar collective way, of adjective compounds, are (besides those in RV.): *kṛtākṛtām*, 'what is done and undone' (instead of 'what is done and what is undone'), *cittākūṭām*, 'thought and desire', *bhadrāpām*, 'good and evil', *bhūtabhavyām*, 'past and future'.

1257. Copulative compounds composed of adjectives which retain their adjective character are made in the same manner, but are in comparison very rare.

Examples are: *çuklakṛṣṇa*, 'light and dark', *sthalajāudaka*, 'terrestrial and aquatic', used distributively; and *vṛttapīna*, 'round and plump', *çāntāmukūla*, 'tranquil and propitious', *hṛṣṭasragra-johina*, 'wearing fresh garlands and free from dust', *niṣekādi-*

çmaçānānta, 'beginning with conception and ending with burial', used cumulatively.

In the Veda, the only examples noted are the cumulative *nīlatohitā* and *iṣṭāpūrtā* etc., used in the neut. sing. as collectives (as pointed out above), with *tūmradhūmrā*, 'dark tawny'; and the distributive *dakṣiṇasavyā*, 'right and left', *saptamāṣṭamā*, 'seventh and eighth', and *bhadrāpā*, 'good and bad' (beside the corresponding neut. collective). Such combinations as *sat-yāntré*, 'truth and falsehood', *priyāpriyāni*, 'things agreeable and disagreeable', where each component is used substantively, are, of course, not to be separated from the ordinary noun-compounds.

1258. In accentuated texts, the copulative compounds have uniformly the accent (acute) on the final of the stem.

Exceptions are only a case or two in AV., where doubtless the reading is false: thus, *vātūparjanya* (once: beside *-nyāyos*), *devamanuṣya* (once), *brahmarājanyābhyām* (once: part of the MSS.).

1259. An example or two are met with of adverbial copulatives: thus, *āhardi*, 'day by day', *sāyamprāt*, 'at evening and in the morning'. They have the accent of their prior member.

1260. Repeated words. In all ages of the language, nouns and adjectives and particles are not infrequently repeated, to give an intensive, or a distributive, or a repetitional meaning.

Though these are not properly copulative compounds, there is no better connection in which to notice them than here. They are, as the older language shows, a sort of compound, of which the prior member has its own independent accent, and the other is without accent. Thus: *jahy śśām vāram-varam*, 'slay of them each best man'; *divē-dive* or *dyāvi-dyavi*, 'from day to day'; *prā-pra yajñāpatim tira*, 'make the master of the sacrifice live on and on'; *bhūyo-bhūyaḥ śvāḥ-śvāḥ*, 'further and further, tomorrow and again tomorrow'; *ekayāi-kayā*, 'with in each case one'.

Such combinations are called by the native grammarians *āmrēḍita*, 'repeated'.

1261. Finally may be noticed in passing the compound numerals, *ekā-daça*, '11', *dvāviṃṣati*, '22', *triṣata*, '103', *cātuṣṣahasram*, '1004', and so on (476 ff.), as a special and primitive class of copulatives. They are accented on the prior member.

II. Determinative Compounds.

1262. A noun or adjective is often combined into a compound with a preceding determining or qualifying word — a noun, or adjective, or adverb. Such a compound is conveniently called determinative.

1263. This is the class of compounds which is of most general and frequent occurrence in all branches of Indo-European language. Its two principal divisions have been already pointed out: thus, **A.** Dependent compounds, in which the prior member is a substantive word (noun or pronoun or substantively used adjective), standing to the other member in the relation of a case dependent on it; and **B.** Descriptive compounds, in which the prior member is an adjective, or other word having the value of an adjective, qualifying a noun; or else an adverb or its equivalent, qualifying an adjective. Each of these divisions then falls into two sub-divisions, according as the final member, and therefore the whole compound, is a noun or an adjective.

The whole class of determinatives is called by the Hindu grammarians *tatpuruṣa* (the term is a specimen of the class, meaning 'his man'); and the second division, the descriptives, has the special name of *karmadhāraya* (of obscure application: the literal sense is something like 'office-bearing'). After their example, the two divisions are in European usage generally known by these two names respectively.

A. Dependent Compounds.

1264. Dependent Noun-compounds. In this division, the case-relation of the prior member to the other may be of any kind; but, in accordance with the usual relations of one noun to another, it is oftenest genitive, and least often accusative.

Examples are: of genitive relation, *devasenā*, 'army of gods', *yamādūtā*, 'Yama's messenger', *jīvalokā*, 'the world of the living', *indrādhanī*, 'Indra's bow', *brahmagavī*, 'the Brahman's cow', *viṣagiri*, 'poison-mount', *mitralābha*, 'acquisition of friends', *mūrkhācatāni*, 'hundreds of fools', *vīrasenasuta*, 'Vīrasena's son', *rājendra*, 'chief of kings', *asmatputrās*, 'our sons', *tadvacas*, 'his words'; — of dative, *pādodaka*, 'water for the feet', *māsanicaya*, 'accumulation for a month'; — of instrumental, *ātmasādṛçya*, 'likeness with self', *dhānyārtha*, 'wealth acquired by grain', *dharma-patnī*, 'lawful spouse', *pitṛbandhū*, 'paternal relation'; — of ablative, *apsaraḥsambhava*, 'descent from a nymph', *madviyoga*, 'separation

from me', *cāurabhaya*, 'fear of a thief': — of locative, *jalakriḍā*, 'sport in the water', *grāmaṁśa*, 'abode in the village'; — of accusative, *nagaragamana*, 'going to the city'.

1265. Dependent Adjective-compounds. In this division, only a very small proportion of the compounds have an ordinary adjective as final member; but usually a participle or a derivative of agency with the value of a participle. The prior member stands in any case-relation which is possible in the independent construction of such words.

Examples are: of locative relation, *sthātipakva*, 'cooked in a pot', *aṣvakovidā*, 'knowing in horses', *vayaḥsama*, 'alike in age', *yudhiṣṭhira*, 'steadfast in battle', *tanūcubhṛa*, 'beautiful in body'; — of instrumental, *māṭṛasadr̥ṣa*, 'like his mother'; — of dative, *gohita*, 'good for cattle'; — of ablative, *bhavadanya*, 'other than you', *tarāṅgacāñcalatara*, 'more mobile than the waves'; — of genitive, *bharatacreṣṭha*, 'best of the Bharatas', *devyottama*, 'foremost of Brahmans': — with participial words, in accusative relation, *vedavidā*, 'Veda-knowing', *annādā*, 'food-eating', *tanūpālana*, 'body-protecting', *satyaavādīn*, 'truth-speaking', *pattragata*, 'committed to paper' (lit'ly 'gone to a leaf'); — in instrumental, *madhupū*, 'cleansing with honey', *svayāmkṛta*, 'self-made', *īndragupta*, 'protected by Indra', *vidyāhina*, 'deserted by (= destitute of) knowledge'; — in locative, *hṛdayāvādh*, 'piercing in the heart', *ṛtvij*, 'sacrificing in due season', *divicara*, 'moving in the sky'; — in ablative, *rājya-bhraṣṭa*, 'fallen from the kingdom', *vṛkabhīta*, 'afraid of a wolf'; — in dative, *paraṇāgata*, 'come for refuge'.

1266. We take up now some of the principal groups of compounds falling under these two heads, in order to notice their specialities of formation and use, their relative frequency, their accentuation, and so on.

1267. Compounds having as final member ordinary nouns (such, namely, as do not distinctly exhibit the character of verbal nouns, of action or agency) are quite common. They are regularly and usually accented on the final syllable, without reference to the accent of either constituent. Examples were given above (1264).

a. A principal exception with regard to accent is *pāti*, 'master, lord', compounds with which usually retain the accent of the prior member: thus, *prajāpāti*, *vāsūpāti*, *ātithipāti*, *gopāti* (compare the verbal nouns in *ti*, below, 1274). But in a few words *pāti* retains its own accent: thus, *viṣpāti*, *paṇupāti*, etc.; and the more general rule is followed in *apsarāpāti* and *vṛājapāti* (in AV.).

b. Other exceptions are sporadic only: for example, *janarājan*, *deva-vārman*, *hiraṇyatejas*, *pṛtanāhāva*, *ṣakadhūma* (but *dhūmā*); *vūcāstena*.

c. The appearance of a case-form in such compounds is rare: examples are *vūcāstena*, *uccāṣṭhravas*, *uccāṣṭrghoṣa*, *dūrēbhās* (the three last in possessive application).

d. A number of compounds are accented on both members: thus, *śācīpāti*, *śādaspati*, *bṛhaspati*, *vānaspāti*, *rāthaspāti*, *jāspāti* (also *jāspati*), *nārācāṇsa*, *tānūnāpāt* (*tānū* as independent word), *śmaṇṣēpa*.

1268. The compounds having an ordinary adjective as final member are (as already noticed) comparatively few.

So far as can be gathered from the scanty examples occurring in the older language, they retain the accent of the prior member: thus, *gāvīṣṭhira* (AV. *gavīṣṭhira*), *māderaghu*, *yajñādhira*, *sāmanipra*, *tīlāmicra* (but *tīla*); but *kṛṣṭapacyā*, 'ripening in cultivated soil'.

1269. The adjective dependent compounds having as final member the bare root — or, if it end in a short vowel, generally with an added *t* — are very numerous in all periods of the language, as has been already repeatedly noticed (thus, 383 ff., 1147). They are accented on the root.

a. In a very few instances, the accent of words having apparently this origin is otherwise laid: thus, *āṇsatra*, *ānarvic*, *svāvṛj*.

b. Before a final root-stem appears not very seldom a case-form: for example, *patanḡā*, *gīrāvādh*, *dhiyājūr*, *akṣṇayādrāh*, *hr̥dispṛc*, *divispṛc*, *vanesāh*, *divisād*, *aṅgeṣṭhā*, *hṛtsvās*, *pṛtutūr*, *apṛujā*.

c. The root-stem has sometimes a middle or passive value: for example, *manoyāj*, 'yoked (yoking themselves) by the will', *hṛdayāvādh*, 'pierced to the heart'.

1270. Compounds made with verbal derivatives in *a*, both of action and of agency, are numerous, and take the accent usually on their final syllable (as in the case of compounds with verbal prefixes: 1148. 5).

Examples are: *hastagrābhā*, 'hand-grasping', *devavandā*, 'god-praising', *hāvīradā*, 'devouring the offering', *bhuvanacyavā*, 'shaking the world', *vṛātyabruvā*, 'calling one's self a *vṛātya*'; *akṣaparājayā*, 'failure at play', *vaṣaṭkārā*, 'utterance of *vaṣat*', *gopoṣā*, 'prosperity in cattle', *aṅgajvarā*, 'pain in the limbs'.

a. In a few instances, the accent is (as in compounds with ordinary adjectives: above, 1268) that of the prior member: thus, *marūdovāḍha*, *sutēkara* (and other more questionable words). And *dūgha*, 'milking, yielding', is so accented as final: thus, *madhudūgha*, *kāmadūgha*.

b. Case-forms are especially frequent in the prior members of compounds with adjective derivatives in *a*, showing *guṇa*-strengthening of the root: thus, for example, *abhayaṅkarā*, *yudhiṅgamā*, *dhananījayā*, *puranādarā*, *viṣvambharā*, *divākārā*, *talpeçayā*, *diviṣṭambhā*.

1271. Compounds with verbal nouns and adjectives in *ana* are very numerous, and have the accent always on the radical syllable (as in the case of compounds with verbal prefixes: 1150.1 c).

Examples are: *keçavārdhana*, 'hair-increasing', *āyuspratāraṇa*, 'life-lengthening', *tanūpāna*, 'body-protecting', *devahēdāna*, 'hatred of the gods', *puṃśāvāna*, 'giving birth to males'.

a. A very few apparent exceptions as regards accent are really cases where the derivative has lost its verbal character: thus, *yamasūdanā*, 'Yama's realm', *ūchādividhāna*, 'means of protection'.

b. An accusative-form is sometimes found before a derivative in *ana*: thus, *sarīpaṃhikāraṇa*, *ayakṣmaṃhikāraṇa*, *subhūgaṃhikāraṇa*, *vanahkārāṇa*.

1272. a. The action-nouns in *ya* (1213) are not infrequent in composition as final member, and retain their own proper accent (as in combination with prefixes).

Sufficient examples were given above (1213).

b. The same is true of the equivalent feminines in *yā*: see above, 1213 d.

c. The gerundives in *ya* (1213) hardly occur in the older language in combination with other elements than prefixes. The two *nīvibhūryā* and *prathamavūryā* (the latter a descriptive) have the accent of the independent words of the same form; *balavijñāyā* and *āçvabudhya* (?) are inconsistent with these and with one another.

1273. Compounds made with the passive participle in *ta* or *na* have the accent of their prior member (as do the combinations of the same words with prefixes: 1085 a).

Examples are: *hāstakṛta*, 'made with the hand', *vīrājāta*, 'born of a hero', *ghoṣabuddha*, 'awakened by noise', *prajāpatiṣṭa*, 'created by Prajapati'; and, of participles combined with prefixes, *indraprasūta*, 'incited by Indra', *bṛhaspātīpraṇutta*, 'driven away by Brihaspati', *ulkābhīhata*, 'struck by a thunderbolt'.

a. AV. has the anomalous *apṛisamṣṭita*.

b. A number of exceptions occur, in which the final syllable of the compound has the accent: for example, *agnitaptā*, *indrotā*, *pitrivittā*, *rathakṛtā*, *kavipraçastā*.

c. One or two special usages may be noticed. The participle *gata*, 'gone to', as final of a compound, is used in a loose way in the later language to express relation of various kinds: thus, *jagatiḡgata*, 'existing in the world', *tvadgata*, 'belonging to thee', *sakhīgata*, 'relating to a friend', etc. The participle *bhūta*, 'been, become', is used in composition with a noun as hardly more than a grammatical device to give it an adjective form: thus, *idam tamobhūtam*, 'this creation, being darkness (existing in the condition of darkness)'; *tāṃ ratnabhūtāṃ lokasya*, 'her, being the pearl of the world'; and so on.

The other participles do not occur as finals of compounds except in rare and sporadic cases: thus, *gāntamabruvāṇā*, 'calling himself Gantama'.

1274. Compounds with derivatives in *ti* have (like combinations with the prefixes: 1157.1d) the accent of the prior member.

Examples are: *dhānasāti*, 'winning of wealth', *sōmapīti*, 'soma-drinking', *devāhūti*, 'invocation of the gods', *nāmaūkti*, 'utterance of homage', *havyādāti*, 'presentation of offerings'.

In *nemādāhiti*, *medhāsāti*, *vanādāhiti* (all RV.), the accent of the prior member is changed from penult to final.

Where the verbal character of the derivative is lost, the general rule of final accent (1267) is followed: thus, *devaheti*, 'weapon of the gods', *deva-sumati*, 'favor of the gods'.

In *sarvajyānt*, 'loss of everything', the accent is that of compounds with ordinary nouns.

1275. Compounds with a derivative in *in* as final member have (as in all other cases) the accent on the *in*.

Thus, *ukthaṇṣṭin*, 'psalm-singing', *vratacūrṭin*, 'vow-performing', *ṛṣabha-dāyṭin*, 'bullock-giving', *satyavādṭin*, 'truth-speaking', *crōṇipratodṭin*, 'thigh-pounding'.

1276. There is a group of compounds with derivatives in *i*, having the accent on the penult or radical syllable.

Thus, *pathirākṣi*, 'road-protecting', *havirmāthi*, 'sacrifice-disturbing', *ātmadūṣi*, 'soul-harming', *pathisādi*, 'sitting in the path', *śahobhāri*, 'strength-bearing', *vasuvāni*, 'winning good things', *ghanasāni*, 'gaining wealth'; and, from reduplicated root, *urucākri*, 'making room'.

Compounds with *-sāni* and *-vāni* are especially frequent in Veda and Brāhmaṇa. As independent words, nouns, these are accented *sant* and *vant*. Combinations with prefixes do not occur in sufficient numbers to establish a distinct rule, but they appear to be oftenest accented on the suffix (1155.2d).

From *yhan* are made in composition *-ghni* and *-ghni*, with accent on the ending: thus, *sahasraghni*, *ahighni*, *ṣvaghni*; *-dhi* from *yāhū* (1155.2e) has the accent in its numerous compounds: thus, *ipudhi*, *garbhadhī*, *puchadhī*; *ōgadhi* and *pūranadhī* are probably of other derivation.

1277. Compounds with derivatives in *van* have (like combinations with prefixes: 1169.1b) the accent of the final member — namely, on the radical syllable.

Thus, *sōmapāvan*, 'soma-drinking', *baladāvan*, 'strength-giving', *pāpa-kṛivan*, 'evil-doing', *bahusūvan*, 'much-yielding', *talpaṣivan*, 'lying on a couch', *drusādvan*, 'sitting on a tree', *agrévāri*, f., 'going at the head'.

a. The accent of the (somewhat obscure) words *mātariṣvan* and *mūtarīṣvan* is anomalous.

b. The few compounds with final *man* appear to follow the same rule

as those with *van*: thus, *svādusādan*, 'sharing out sweets', *ūcukēman*, 'steed-impalling'.

1278. Compounds with other derivatives, of rare or sporadic occurrence, may be briefly noticed: thus, in *u*, *rūṣṭradipsā*, *devapīyā*, *govindā*, *vanargū* (?): compare 1178 d; — in *nu* or *tnu*, *lokakṛtā*, *suripakṛtā*: compare 1198; — in *tr*, *nṛpāt*, *mandhāt*, *haskarī* (*vasudhātara*, AV., is doubtless a false reading). The derivatives in *as* are of infrequent occurrence in composition (as in combination with prefixes: above, 1151.4), and appear to be treated as ordinary nouns: thus, *yajñasacāś* (but *hiraṇyacāśas*, AV.).

B. Descriptive Compounds.

1279. In this division of the class of determinatives, the prior member stands to the other in no distinct case-relation, but qualifies it adjectively or adverbially, according as it (the final member) is noun or adjective.

Examples are: *nīlotpala*, 'blue lotus', *sarvaguna*, 'all good quality', *priyasakha*, 'dear friend', *maharṣi*, 'great sage', *rajatapātrā*, 'silver cup'; *dyñāta*, 'unknown', *sukṛta*, 'well done', *duṣkṛt*, 'ill-doing', *puruṣpuṭhā*, 'much praised', *pūnarjaya*, 'renewed'.

a. The prior member is not always an adjective before a noun, and an adverb before an adjective; other parts of speech are sometimes used adjectively and adverbially in that position.

b. The boundary between descriptive and dependent compounds is not an absolute one; in certain cases it is open to question, for instance, whether a prior noun, or adjective with noun-value, is used more in a case-relation, or adverbially.

c. Moreover, where the final member is a derivative having both noun and adjective value, it is not seldom doubtful whether an adjective compound is to be regarded as descriptive, made with final adjective, or possessive, made with final noun. Sometimes the accent of the word determines its character in this respect, but not always.

A satisfactorily simple and perspicuous classification of the descriptive compounds is not practicable; we cannot hold apart throughout the compounds of noun and of adjective value, but may better group both together, as they appear with prefixed elements of various kinds.

1280. The simplest case is that in which a noun as final member is preceded by a qualifying adjective as prior member.

In this combination, both noun and adjective may be of any kind. The accent is (as in the corresponding class of dependent noun-compounds: 1267) on the final syllable.

Thus, *ajñātayakṣmā*, 'unknown disease', *mahādhanā*, 'great

wealth', *kṛṣṇaśakuntī*, 'black bird', *dakṣiṇāgni*, 'southern fire', *urukṣit*, 'wide abode', *adharaḥanū*, 'lower jaw', *ītarajand*, 'other folks', *sarvātmān*, 'whole soul', *ekavirā*, 'sole hero', *saptarṣi*, 'seven sages', *ekonaviṇṣati*, 'a score diminished by one', *jāgrat-svapnā*, 'waking sleep', *yāvayatsakhā*, 'defending friend'.

a. There are some exceptions as regards accent. Especially, compounds with *viśva* (in composition, accented *viśvā*), which itself retains the accent: thus, *viśvādevās*, 'all the gods', *viśvāmānuṣa*, 'every man'. For words in *ti*, see below, 1287 d. Sporadic cases are *madhyāndina*, *vṛṣākapi*, both of which show an irregular shift of tone in the prior member; and a few others.

b. Instead of an adjective, the prior member is in a few cases a noun used appositionally, or with a quasi-adjective value. Thus, *rājayaśmā*, 'king-disease', *brahmarṣi*, 'priest-sage', *rājarṣi*, 'king-sage', *rājadanta*, 'king-tooth', *devajana*, 'god-folk', *duhitṛ-jana*, 'daughter-person', *ṣamilatā*, 'creeper named ṣamī', *jayaṣabda*, 'the word "conquer"', *ujjhitaṣabda*, 'the word "deserted"'.

This group is of consequence, inasmuch as in possessive application it is greatly extended, and forms a numerous class of appositional compounds: see below, 1302.

c. This whole subdivision, of nouns with preceding qualifying adjectives, is not uncommon; but it is greatly (in AV., for example, more than five times) exceeded in frequency by the sub-class of possessives of the same form: see below, 1298.

1281. The adverbial words which are most freely and commonly used as prior members of compounds, qualifying the final member, are the verbal prefixes and the words of direction related with them, and the inseparable prefixes, *a* or *an*, *su*, *dus*, etc. (1121). These are combined not only with adjectives, but also, in quasi-adjectival value, with nouns; and the two classes of combinations will best be treated together.

1282. Verbal adjectives and nouns with preceding adverbs. As the largest and most important class under this head might properly enough be regarded the derivatives with preceding verbal prefixes. These, however, have been here reckoned rather as derivatives from roots combined with prefixes (1141), and have been treated under the head of derivation, in the preceding chapter. In taking up the others, we will begin with the participles.

1283. The participles belonging to the tense-systems — those in *ant* (or *at*), *māna*, *āna*, *vāns* — are only very rarely

compounded with any other adverbial element than the negative *a* or *an*, which then takes the accent.

Examples are: *ānadant*, *ādadat*, *ānaçnant*, *āsaravant*, *ālubhyant*, *ādāsyant*, *ādātsant*, *ādevayant*; *āmānyamāna*, *āhiṁsāna*, *āchidyamāna*; *ādadivāṁs*, *ābhibhivāṁs*; and, with verbal prefixes, *ānapasphurant*, *ānāgamiṣyant*, *āvitrādhyant*, *āvīcācalat*, *āpratimanyūyamāna*.

a. Exceptions in regard to accent are very few: *arundhattī*, *ajārantī*, *acodānt* (RV., once: doubtless a false reading; the simple participle is *cōdant*); AV. has *anipādyamāna* for RV. *ānipadyamāna* (and the published text has *asamhyānt*, with a part of the MSS.).

b. Of other compounds than with the negative prefix have been noted in the Veda *-punarādyamāna* (in *āpunard-*) and *sūvidvāṁs*. In *alalūbhāvant* and *jañjanābhāvant* (RV.), as in *astamhyānt* and *astameṣyānt* (AV.), we have participles of a compound conjugation (1081), in which, as has been pointed out, the accent is as in combinations with the verbal prefixes.

1284. The passive (or past) participle in *ta* or *na* is much more variously compounded, and in general (as in the case of the verbal prefixes: 1085 a) the preceding adverbial element has the accent.

Thus, with the negative *a* or *an* (by far the most common case): *ākṛta*, *ādabāha*, *āriṣṭa*, *ānūdhṛṣṭa*, *āparūjita*, *āsamkhyāta*, *ānabhyārūḍha*; — with *su*, *sūjāta*, *sūhuta*, *sūsamçīta*, *svāsamkṛta*; — with *du*, *dūçcarita*, *dārdhita* and *dārhiṭa*; — with other adverbial words, *dāhsujāta*, *nāvajāta*, *sānaçruta*, *svayādhṛta*, *trīpratīṣṭita*: *āsamkṛta* and *kakajāḍṛta* are rather participles of a compound conjugation.

a. Exceptions in regard to accent are: with *a* or *an*, *anūçastā*, *apraçastā*, and, with the accent of the participle retracted to the root, *amṛta*, *adṛṣṭa*, *actūta*, *ayūta* 'myriad', *atūrta* (beside *ātūrta*), *asūrta* (? beside *sūrta*); — with *su* (nearly half as numerous as the regular cases), *subhūtā*, *sūktā*, *supraçastā*, *svāktā*, *sukṛtā* and *sujātā* (beside *sūkṛta* and *sūjāta*), and a few others; with *du* (quite as numerous as the regular cases), *duritā*, *duruktā*, *duṣkṛtā*, *durbhūtā*; with *sa*, *sajātā*; with other adverbs, *amotā*, *ariṣṭutā*, *tuviṣjātā*, *prācinopavītā*, and the compounds with *puru*, *puruṣjātā*, *puruṣprajātā*, *puruṣpraçastā*, *puruṣjūtā*, etc. The proper name *aṣṭāḍhā* stands beside *āṣṭāḍha*; and AV. has *abhinna* for RV. *ābhinna*.

1285. The gerundives occur almost only in combination with the negative prefix, and have usually the accent on the final syllable.

Examples are: *anūpyā*, *anindyā*, *asahyā*, *ayodhyā*, *amokyā*; *ādviṣṇyā*; *ahnāvūyyā*; and, along with verbal prefixes, the cases are *asamkhyeyā*, *apramiṣyā*, *anapaorjyā*, *anatyudyā*, *anūdhṛṣyā*, *avimokyā*, *anūnukṛtyā* (the accent of the simple word being *samkhyēya* etc.).

a. Exceptions in regard to accent are: *ānedya*, *ādābhya*, *āgohya*, *ājopya*, *āyabhya*. The two *anavadharyā* and *anativyādhya* (both AV.) belong to the

ya-division (1213 b) of gerundives, and have retained the accent of the simple word. And *āghnya* and *āghnyā* occur together.

b. The only compounds of these words with other adverbial elements in V. are *śūyabhya* (accented like its twin *śyabhya*) and *prathamavāṣṭhā* (which retains the final circumflex), and perhaps *ekavādya*.

c. The neuter nouns of the same form (1213 c: except *sadhāstutya*) retain their own accent after an adverbial prior member: thus, *purvapāyya*, *pūrvapāya*, *amutrabhāya*; and *sahacēyya*. And the negated gerundives instanced above are capable of being viewed as possessive compounds with such nouns.

Some of the other verbal derivatives which have rules of their own as to accent etc. may be next noticed.

1286. The root-stem (pure root, or with *t* added after a short final vowel: 1147) is very often combined with a preceding adverbial word, of various kinds; and in the combination it retains the accent.

Examples are: with inseparable prefixes, *adrūh*, 'not harming', *asū*, 'not giving birth', *arūc*, 'not shining'; *śukrt*, 'well-doing', *śukrt*, 'hearing well'; *duṣkrt*, 'ill-doing', *dūdāc* (199 b), 'impious'; *sayaj*, 'joining together', *samād*, 'conflict'; *sahajā*, 'born together', *sahavāh*, 'carrying together'; — with other adverbs, *amājūr*, 'growing old at home', *upariṣṭ*, 'touching upward', *punarbhū*, 'appearing again', *prūtaryaj*, 'harnessed early', *sadyahkrt*, 'bought the same day', *sākaṇvādh*, 'growing up together', *sadavind*, 'ever-binding', *viśvrt*, 'turning to both sides', *vṛthāsāh*, 'easily overcoming'; — with adjectives used adverbially, *uruvyāc*, 'wide-spreading', *prathamajā*, 'first-born', *raghuvyād*, 'swift-moving', *navasū*, 'newly giving birth', *ekajā*, 'only born', *cakrapr*, 'brightly adorned', *dvijā*, 'twice born', *trivrt*, 'triple', *svarāj*, 'self-ruling'; — with nouns used adverbially, *śambhū*, 'beneficent', *śūryaśvā*, 'shining like the sun', *īśānakrt*, 'acting as lord', *svayambhū*, 'self-existent'; and, with accusative case-form, *patarigā*, 'going by flight'.

a. When, however, a root-stem is already in composition, whether with a verbal prefix or an element of other character, the further added negative itself takes the accent (as in case of an ordinary adjective: below, 1288 a): thus, for example, *ānāvrt*, 'not turning back', *āvidviṣ*, 'not showing hostility', *ādūṣkrt*, 'not ill-doing', *ānaṣvadā*, 'not giving a horse', *āpaṣuhan*, 'not slaying cattle' (*anāgā* would be an exception, if it contained *ṽgā*: which is very unlikely). Similar combinations with *su* seem to retain the radical accent: thus, *supratūr*, *svābhū*, *svāyāj*: *svāvrt* is an unsupported exception.

b. A few other exceptions occur, mostly of doubtful character, as *sadhāstha*, *ādhrigu*, and the words having *ānc* as final member (407 ff.: if this element is not, after all, a suffix).

1287. Other verbal derivatives, requiring to be treated apart from the general body of adjectives, are few and of minor importance. Thus:

a. The derivatives in *a* are in great part of doubtful character, because of the possibility of their being used with substantive value to make a possessive compound. The least ambiguous, probably, are the derivatives from present-stems (1148.3 b), which have the accent on the suffix: thus, *asṃvā*, *apacyā*, *akṣudhyā*, *avidasyā*, *anāmṛṇā*, *sadāpṛṇā*, *punarmanyā*; and with them belong such cases as *atṛpā*, *avṛdhā*, *arāṅgamā*, *urukramā*, *evāvadā*, *satrāsahā*, *punahārā*, *purahsarā*; and the nouns *śāyambhavā*, *sahacārā*, *prātaḥsāvā*, *mithoyodhā*. Differently accented, on the other hand, although apparently of the same formation, are such as *ānapasphura*, *ānavahvara* (compare the compounds noticed at 1286 a), *saddāvṛdha*, *sūbhava*, *nyagrōdha*, *purodāca*, *sadharmā*, and others. Words like *adābha*, *durhāṇa*, *sukāra*, are probably possessives.

b. The derivatives in *van* keep in general the accent of the final member, on the root (compare 1160.1b, 1277): thus, *ācupātvan*, 'swift-flying', *puroyāvan*, 'going in front', *sukṛtvān*, 'well-doing'; and *utārman* and *suvāhman* are probably to be classed with them. But the negative prefix has the accent even before these: thus, *āyāvan*, *ārūvan*, *āpratyutvan*; and *satyāmadvan* (if it be not possessive) has the accent of its prior member.

c. A few words in *i* seem to have (as in dependent compounds: 1276) the accent on the radical syllable: thus, *durgṛbhī*, *ṛjuvāni*, *tuviṣvāṇi*.

d. The derivatives in *ti* are variously treated: the negative prefix has always the accent before them: as *ācitti*, *ābhūti*, *ānāhūti*; with *su* and *du*, the compound is accented now on the prefix and now on the final, and in some words on both (*sūnīti* and *sunīti*, *dūṣṭuti* and *duṣṭuti*); with other elements, the accent of the prefix prevails: thus, *sāhuti*, *sadhāstuti*, *pūrāhiti*, *pūrvāpīti*, *pūrvyāstuti*.

e. The derivatives in *in* have, as in general, the accent on the suffix: thus, *pūrvāśin*, *bahucārīn*, *sādhudevīn*, *savāśin*, *kevalādīn*. But, with the negative prefix, *ānāmin*, *āvitārīn*.

f. Other combinations are too various in treatment, or are represented by too few examples in accentuated texts, to justify the setting up of rules respecting them.

1288. Of the remaining combinations, those made with the inseparable prefixes form in some measure a class by themselves.

a. The negative prefix *a* or *an*, when it directly negatives the word to which it is added, has a very decided tendency to take the accent.

We have seen above (1283) that it does so even in the case of present and perfect and future participles, although these in combination with a verbal prefix retain their own accent (1085); and also in the case of a root-stem, if this be already compounded with another element (1286 a). And the same is true of its other combinations.

Thus, with various adjective words: *ātandra*, *ādabhra*, *ādācūri*, *ānṛju*, *ādevayū*, *āṛṇaj*, *ātavyāns*, *ānāmin*, *ādvayāvin*, *āpracetas*, *ānapatyavant*, *ānupadaśvant*, *āpramāyuka*, *āmanri*, *āprajāñī*, *āvidādhayū*, *āgnidagdha*,

ākūmakarçana, *ūpaçcāddaghoan*. Further, with nouns, *ūpati*, *ākūmāra*, *ābrūhmaṇa*, *āvidyā*, *āçraddhū*, *āvrātya*.

But there are a number of exceptions, in which the accent is on the final syllable, without regard to the original accentuation of the final member: thus, for example, *acitrā*, *açrīrā*, *avīprā*, *ayaññiyā*, *anūsmāḱā*, *asthūrī*, *anūcā*, *ajarayā*, *anāmāyitnā*; and in *amātra*, 'enemy', and *avātra*, 'unmanly', there is a retraction of the accent from the final syllable of the final member to its penult.

b. The prefixes *su* and *du* have this tendency in a much less degree, and their compounds are very variously accented, now on the prefix, now on the final syllable, now on the accented syllable of the final member.

Thus, for example, *sūbhadra*, *sūvipra*, *sūpakva*, *sūbrūhmaṇa*, *sūbhīṣaj*; *sutīrīhā*, *suvasanā*, *suçārathī*, *supūçā*, *sucitrā*; *suçēva*, *suhōtr*: *suōtra* is like *avātra*; — *darmitrā*, *duçvāpnīya*; and *duchūnā* (168), with irregular retraction of accent (*çunā*).

c. The compounds with *sa* are too few to furnish occasion for separate mention; and those with the interrogative prefix in its various forms are also extremely rare in the Veda: examples are *kucarā*, *katpayā*, *kābandha*, *kuman-namā*, *kumārā*, *kūyava*, *kuçāva*.

1289. The verbal prefixes are sometimes used in a general adverbial way, qualifying a following adjective or noun.

a. Examples of such combinations are not numerous in the Veda. Their accentuation is various, though the tone rests oftenest on the preposition. Thus, *ādhipati*, 'over-lord', *āparūpa*, 'mis-form', *prāṭīçatru*, 'opposing foe', *prāpada*, 'fore part of foot', *prānapūt*, 'great-grandchild', *vīpakva*, 'quite done', *sāmpriya*, 'mutually dear'; *upajñhvikū*, 'side tongue' (with retraction of the accent of *jñhvā*); *antardeçā*, 'intermediate direction', *pradfo*, 'forward heaven', *prapitūmahā* (also *prāpitūmahā*), 'great-grandfather', *pratījanā*, 'opponent', *vyadhvā*, 'midway'. These compounds are more frequent with possessive value (below, 1305).

b. This use of the verbal prefixes is more common later, and some of them have a regular value in such compounds. Thus, *ati* denotes excess, as in *atidūra*, 'very far', *atibhaya*, 'exceeding fear', *ātīpūruṣa* (ÇB.), 'chief man'; *adhi*, superiority, as in *adhidanta*, 'upper tooth', *adhistrī*, 'chief woman'; *ā* signifies 'somewhat', as in *ākuṣṭila*, 'somewhat crooked', *āmīla*, 'bluish'; *upa* denotes something accessory or secondary, as in *upapurāṇa*, 'additional Purāṇa'; *pari*, excess, as in *paridurbala*, 'very weak'; *prati*, opposition, as in *pratīpakṣa*, 'opposing side', *pratīpustaka*, 'copy'; *vi*, variation or excess, as in *vidūra*, 'very far', *vīpāṇḍu*, 'greyish', *vīkṣudra*, 'respectively small'; *sam*, completeness, as in *sāmpakva*, 'quite ripe'.

1290. Other compounds with adverbial prior members are quite irregularly accented.

Thus, the compounds with *puru*, on the final (compare the participles

with *puru*, 1284 a): as, *purudasmā*, *purupriyā*, *puruceandrā*; those with *pūnar*, on the prior member, as *pūnarṇava*, *pūnarvasu*; those with *satās*, *satīnā*, *satyā*, the same, as *satāmahanā*, *satīnāmanyu*, *satyāmugra*; a few combinations of nouns in *ṭṛ* and *ana* with adverbs akin with the prefixes, on the final syllable, as *puraētī*, *paraṣṭhātī*, *upariṣayanā*, *prātaḥsavanā*; and miscellaneous cases are *mithāḍvadyapa*, *hāriṣcandra*, *ālpaṣayū*, *sūdhvaryā*, and *yāchreṣṭhā* and *yāvachreṣṭhā*.

1291. The adjective *pūrva* is in the later language frequently used as final member of a compound in which its logical value is that of an adverb qualifying the other member (which is said to retain its own accent). Thus, *dṛṣṭapūrva*, 'previously seen', *pariṇītapūrva*, 'already married', *somapītapūrva*, 'having formerly drunk soma', *stripūrva*, 'formerly a woman'.

III. Secondary Adjective Compounds.

1292. A compound having a noun as its final member very often wins secondarily the value of an adjective, being inflected in the three genders to agree with the noun which it qualifies, and used in all the constructions of an adjective.

This class of compounds, as was pointed out above (1247. III.), falls into the two divisions of A. Possessives, having their adjective character given them by addition of the idea of 'possessing'; and B. those in which the final member is syntactically dependent on or governed by the prior member.

A. Possessive Compounds.

1293. The possessives are noun-compounds of the preceding class, determinatives, of all its various subdivisions, to which is given an adjective inflection, and which take on an adjective meaning of a kind which is most conveniently and accurately defined by adding 'having' or 'possessing' to the meaning of the determinative.

Thus: the dependent *sūryatejas*, 'sun's brightness', becomes the possessive *sūryatejas*, 'possessing the brightness of the sun'; *yajñakāmā*, 'desire of sacrifice', becomes *yajñakāma*, 'having desire of sacrifice'; the descriptive *bṛhadratha*, 'great chariot', be-

comes the possessive *bṛhādratha*, 'having great chariots', *dhasta*, 'not hand', becomes *ahastā*, 'handless', *durgandhi*, 'ill savor', becomes *durgāndhi*, 'of ill savor'; and so on.

a. Compounds of the copulative class do not appear to assume a possessive value — unless (as has been suggested with some plausibility) we are to regard those of singular collective form as neuters of secondary adjectives.

b. The name given by the native grammarians to the possessive compounds is *bahuvrīhi*: the word is an example of the class, meaning 'possessing much rice'.

c. The name "relative", instead of possessive, sometimes applied to this class, is evidently not to be approved; since, though the meaning of such a compound (as of any attributive word) is easily cast into a relative form, its essential character lies in the possessive verb which has nevertheless to be added, or in the possessive case of the relative which must be used: thus, *bṛhādratha*, 'who has a great chariot', or 'whose is a great chariot'.

1294. That a noun, simple or compound, should be added to another noun, in an appositive way, with a value virtually attributive, and that such nouns should occasionally gain by frequent association and application an adjective form also, is natural enough, and common in many languages; the peculiarity of the Sanskrit formation lies in two things. First, that such use should have become a perfectly regular and indefinitely extensible one in the case of compounded words, so that any compound with noun-final may be turned without alteration into an adjective, while to a simple noun must be added an adjective-making suffix in order to adapt it to adjective use: for example, that while *hasta* must become *hastin* and *bāhu* must become *bāhumant*, *hiranyahasta* and *mahābāhu* change from noun to adjective value with no added ending. And second, that the relation of the qualified noun to the compound should have come to be so generally that of possession, not of likeness, nor of appurtenance, nor of any other relation which is as naturally involved in such a construction: that we may only say, for example, *mahābāhuḥ puruṣaḥ*, 'man with great arms', and not also *mahābāhur maṇiḥ*, 'jewel for a great arm', or *mahābāhavaḥ śūkhāḥ*, 'branches like great arms'.

There is, however, in the older language a little group of derivative adjectives involving the relation of appurtenance rather than of possession: thus, *viçvānara*, 'of or for all men, belonging to all'; and so *viçvākṛṣṭi*, *viçvācraṇi*; also *viçvācārada*, 'of every autumn', *viçvāhā*, 'for bad roads', *dvitrāṣā*, '[battle] of two kings'. And some of the so-called *dvigu*-compounds, as *dvigu* itself in the adjective sense 'worth two cows', *dvinau*, 'bought for two ships' (1312), may be compared with them (compare also the words in *ana*, 1296, end). It is at least open to question whether these are not survivals of an application independent of the possessive, and originally of an equal rank with it, rather than instances of a possessive modified to its opposite.

1295. The possessive compound is distinguished from its substrate, the determinative, generally by a difference of accent.

This difference is not of the same nature in all the divisions of the class; but oftentimes, the possessive has as a compound the natural accent of its prior member (as in most of the examples given above).

1296. Possessively used dependent compounds, or possessive dependents, are very much less common than those corresponding to the other division of determinatives.

Further examples are: *mayûraroman*, 'having the plumes of peacocks', *agnîtejas*, 'having the brightness of fire', *jñâtîmukha*, 'wearing the aspect of relatives', *pâtikâma*, 'desiring a husband', *hastipâda*, 'having an elephant's feet'.

The accent is, as in the examples given, regularly that of the prior member, and exceptions are few and of doubtful character. A few compounds with derivatives in *ana* have the accent of the final member: thus, *indrapâna*, 'serving as drink for Indra', *devasâdana*, 'serving as seat for the gods', *rayisthâna*, 'being source of wealth'; but they contain no implication of possession, and are perhaps in character, as in accent (1271), dependent. Also a few in *as*, as *nṛcâkṣas*, 'men-beholding', *nṛvâhas*, 'men-bearing', *kṣetrasâdhas*, 'field-prospering', are probably to be judged in the same way.

1297. Possessively used descriptive compounds, or possessive descriptives, are extremely numerous and of every variety of character; and some kinds of combination which are rare in proper descriptive use are very common as possessives.

They will be taken up below in order, according to the character of the prior member — whether the noun-final be preceded by a qualifying adjective, or noun, or adverb.

1298. Possessive compounds in which a noun is preceded by a qualifying ordinary adjective are (as pointed out above, 1280 c) very much more common than descriptives of the same form.

a. They regularly and usually have the accent of their prior member: thus, *anyârûpa*, 'of other form', *ugrâbâhu*, 'having powerful arms', *jivâputra*, 'having living sons', *dirghâcmaçru*, 'long-bearded', *brhâchravas*, 'of great renown', *bhûrimûla*, 'many-rooted', *mahâvadha*, 'bearing a great weapon', *viçvârûpa*, 'having all forms', *çukrâvarṇa*, 'of bright color', *çivâbhimarçana*, 'of propitious touch', *satyâsamâdha*, 'of true promises', *sârvâṅga*, 'whole-limbed', *svâyâças*, 'having own glory', *hâritasraj*, 'wearing yellow garlands'.

b. Exceptions, however, in regard to accent are not rare (a seventh or eighth of the whole number, perhaps). Thus, the accent is sometimes that

of the final member; especially with derivatives in *as*, as *tuvirāḍhas*, *purupēcas*, *pr̥hupāḥsas*, and others in which (as above, 1296, end) a determinative character may be suspected: thus, *ururjāyas* beside *ururjī*, *uruvyācas* beside *uruvyāc*, and so on; but also with those of other final, as *ṛjuhāsta*, *ṣṭikāḥsa*, *kṛṣṇakārṇa*, *citrādṛṣṭika*, *tuviṣṭama*, *ṛjukrātu*, *pr̥hupārcu*, *puruvārtman*, *raghuyāman*, *viḍupātman*. In a very few cases, the accent is retracted from the final to the first syllable of the second member: thus, *aṅhubhēda*, *tuviḡrīva*, *puruvīra*, *pururūpa*, *ṣṭibāhu* (also *ṣṭibāhū*). The largest class is that of compounds which take the accent upon their final syllable (in part, of course, not distinguishable from that of those which retain the accent of the final member): for example, *bahvannā*, *nīlanakhā*, *puruputrā*, *viṣvāṅgā*, *svapatī*, *tuvipratī*, *pr̥ṇiparnī* f., *darṣatacṛī*, *pūtirajjū*, *asitajjū*, *pr̥hugmān*, *bahuprajās*.

c. The adjective *viṣva*, 'all', as prior member of a compound (and also in derivation), changes its accent regularly to *viṣvā*; *sārva*, 'whole, all', does the same in a few cases.

1299. Possessive compounds with a participle preceding and qualifying the final noun-member are numerous, although such a compound with simple descriptive value is almost unknown.

The accent is, with few exceptions, that of the prior member.

a. The participle is oftenest the passive one, in *ta* or *na*. Thus, *chinṇāpakṣa*, 'with severed wing', *dhṛtārāṣṭra*, 'of firmly held royalty', *hatā-mātṛ*, 'whose mother is slain', *iddhāgni*, 'whose fire is kindled', *uttānāhata*, 'with outstretched hand', *prāyatadakṣiṇa*, 'having presented sacrificial gifts'; and, with prefixed negative, *āriṣṭavīra*, 'whose men are unharmed', *ātaptatanu*, 'of unburned substance', *ānabhīmātavarṇa*, 'of untarnished color'.

Exceptions in regard to accent are very few: there have been noticed only *paryastākṣā*, *vyastakeṣī* f., *achinnaparnā*.

b. A few examples occur of a present participle in the same situation. In about half the instances, it gives its own accent to the compound: thus, *dyutādyāman*, *dhṛṣṭadvārṇa* etc., *ṣucādratha*, *rūcadvatsa* etc., *bhrājajjanman* etc., *sahyādvīra*, *stanāyadama*, *sādhadiṣṭi*; in the others, the accent is drawn forward to the final syllable of the participle (as in the compounds with governing participle: below, 1309): thus, *dravātpāni* etc. (*dravāt* also occurs as adverb), *rapṣādūdhan*, *svanādratha*, *arcāddhūma*, *bhāndādiṣṭi*, *kṛandādiṣṭi*. With these last agrees in form *jarādaṣṭi*, 'attaining old age, long-lived'; but its make-up, in view of its meaning, is anomalous.

c. The RV. has two compounds with the perfect middle participle as prior member: thus, *yuyujānāsapti*, 'with harnessed coursers' (perhaps rather 'having harnessed their coursers'), and *dadr̥ṣṇāpavi* (with regular accent, instead of *dādr̥ṣāma*, as elsewhere irregularly in this participle), 'with conspicuous wheel-rims'.

d. Of a nearly participial character is the prior element in *ṣṛṭkārṇa* (RV.), 'of listening ear'; and with this are perhaps accordant *dīdyagni* and *sthāraṣman* (RV., each once).

1300. Possessive compounds having a numeral as prior member are very common, and for the most part follow the same rule of accent which is followed by compounds with other adjectives: excepted are in general those beginning with *dvi* and *tri*, which accent the final member.

a. Examples with other numerals than *dvi* and *tri* are: *ekacakra*, *ekacīrṣan*, *ekapad*, *cāturaṅga*, *cātuspakṣa*, *pāñcāṅguri*, *pāñcāudana*, *ṣḍaśva*, *ṣāṭpad*, *ṣaptāñjīva*, *ṣaptāmātr*, *aṣṭāpad*, *aṣṭāputra*, *nāvapad*, *nāvadvāra*, *dāśaśākha*, *dāśacīrṣan*, *dvādaśvāra*, *triṅśādhara*, *catāparvan*, *catādant*, *sahasraṇāman*, *sahasramūla*.

b. Exceptions in regard to accent are but few, and have the tone on the final syllable, whatever may be that belonging originally to the final member; they are mostly stems in final *a*, used by substitution for others in *an*, *i*, or a consonant: thus, *caturakeṣā* etc. (*akṣān* or *ākṣi*: 431), *ṣaḍahā* etc. (*āhan* or *āhar*: 430 a), *daśavarṣā* etc. (*vṛṣan*), *ekavātrā* etc. (*vātri* or *vātrī*), *ekareā* etc. (*re*); but also a few others, as *ṣaḍyogā*, *aṣṭīyogā*, *catūrghā*, *sahasvārghā*, *ekaparā* (?).

c. The compounds with *dvi* and *tri* for the most part have the accent of their final member: thus, for example, *dviśānman*, *dvidhāra*, *dviśāndhu*, *dviśāntan*, *dviśād*, *tritāntu*, *trinābhi*, *triśoka*, *trivātrūtha*, *tricakrā*, *triśīrṣan*, *tripād*. A number of words, however, follow the general analogy, and accent the numeral: thus, for example, *dviśpakṣa*, *dviśavas*, *dvyāśya*, *triśāndhi*, *tryāra*, *tryāśir*, and sometimes *dviśpad* and *tripād* in AV. As in the other numeral compounds, a substituted stem in *a* is apt to take the accent on the final: thus, *dviśvā* and *trivā*, *dviśvāś*, *dviśvātrā*, *tryāśyāś*, *tridivāś*; and a few of other character with *tri* follow the same rule: thus, *trikaśā*, *trinākā*, *tribandhā*, *tryudhān*, *tribarhā*, etc.

d. The neuter, or also the feminine, of numeral compounds is often used substantively, with a collective or abstract value, and the accent is then regularly on the final syllable: see below, 1312.

1301. Possessive compounds having as prior member a noun which has a quasi-adjective value in qualifying the final member are very frequent, and show certain specialities of usage.

Least peculiar is a noun of material as prior member (hardly to be reckoned as regular possessive dependents, because the relation of material is not expressed by a case): thus, *hiraṇyāhastā*, 'gold-handed', *hiraṇyasaraj*, 'with golden garlands', *āyāsthūnā*, 'having brazen supports', *rajaśānūbhi*, 'of silver navel'.

1302. Especially common is the use of a noun as prior member to qualify the other appositionally, or by way of equivalence (the occasional occurrence of determinatives of this character has been noticed above, 1280 b). These may conveniently be called appositional possessives. Their accent is that of the prior member, like the ordinary possessive descriptives.

a. Examples are: *ācva-parṇa*, 'horse-winged', or 'having horses as wings'

(said of a chariot), *bhūmigr̥ha*, 'having the earth as house', *indrasakhi*, 'having Indra for friend', *agnīhotṛ*, 'having Agni as priest', *gandharvāpatnī*, 'having a Gandharva for spouse', *cūrāputra*, 'having hero-sons', *jarāmṛtya*, 'having old age as mode of death, living till old age', *agnīvāsas*, 'fire-clad', *tadanta*, 'ending with that', *cāracakṣus*, 'using spies for eyes', *viṣṇuṣarmanāman*, 'named Vishnuṣarman'; and, with pronoun instead of noun, *tvādūta*, 'having thee as messenger', *tādapas*, 'having this for work'.

Exceptions in regard to accent occur here, as in the more regular descriptive formation: thus, *agnijñvā*, *vṛṣaṇaśvā*, *dhūmaçikḥā*, *pavinasā*, etc.

b. Not infrequently, a substantively used adjective is the final member in such a compound: thus, *indrajyeṣṭha*, 'having Indra as chief', *mānaḥṣaṣṭha*, 'having the mind as sixth', *somaçreṣṭha*, 'of which soma is best', *ekaparā*, 'of which the ace is highest' (?), *āsthibhūyas*, 'having bone as the larger part, chiefly of bone', *abhirūpabhūyiṣṭha*, 'chiefly composed of worthy persons', *daçāvāra*, 'having ten as the lowest number', *çintāpara*, 'having meditation as highest object or occupation, devoted to meditation', *nihçvāsaparama*, 'much addicted to sighing'.

c. Certain words are of especial frequency in the compounds here described, and have in part won a peculiar application.

1. Thus, with *ādī* or *ādika* or *ādya*, 'first', are made compounds signifying the person or thing designated along with others, such a person or thing *et cetera*. For example, *devā indrādayaḥ*, 'the gods having Indra as first', that is, 'the gods Indra etc.', *maricyādīn munīn*, 'Marici and the other sages', *svāyambhuvādyāḥ sap̥tāi 'te manavaḥ*, 'those seven Manus, Svayambhuva etc.', *agniṣṭomādihikān makhān*, 'the sacrifices Agnishtoma and so on'. Or the qualified noun is omitted, as in *annapānendhanādīni*, 'food, drink, fuel, etc.', *dānadharmādikaṁ caratu bhavān*, 'let your honor practise liberality, religious rites, and the like'. The particles *evam* and *iti* are also sometimes used by substitution as prior members: thus, *evamādi vacanam*, 'words to this and the like effect'; *ato 'ham bravīmi kartavyaḥ sañcayo nityam ityādi*, 'hence I say "accumulation is ever to be made" etc.'

Used in much the same way, but less often, is *prabhṛti*, 'beginning': thus, *viçvāvasuprabhṛtibhir gandharvāiḥ*, 'with the Gandharvas Viçvavasū etc.'; especially adverbially, in measurements of space and time, as *tatprabhṛti*, 'thenceforward'.

2. Words like *pūva*, *pūvaka*, *puraḥsara*, *purogama*, meaning 'foregoer, predecessor', are employed in a similar manner, and especially adverbially, to denote accompaniment.

3. The noun *mātrā*, 'measure', stands as final of a compound which is used adjectively or in the substantive neuter to signify a limit that is not exceeded, and obtains thus the virtual value of 'mere, only': thus, *jalamātreṇa vartayan*, 'living by water only' (lit'ly, 'by that which has water for its measure or limit'), *garbhacṛutimātreṇa*, 'by merely issuing from the womb', *prāṇayātṛikamātrāḥ syāt*, 'let him be one possessing what does not exceed the preservation of life'; *uktamātre tu vacane*, 'but the words being merely uttered'.

4. The noun *artha*, 'object, purpose', is used at the end of a compound, oftenest in the substantive neuter, to signify 'for the sake of' or the like: thus, *yajñasiddhyartham*, 'in order to the accomplishment of the sacrifice', *damayantīartham*, 'for Damayanti's sake'.

5. Other examples are *ābhā*, *kalpa*, in the sense of 'like, approaching': thus, *hemūbha*, 'gold-like', *mṛtakalpa*, 'nearly dead', *pratipannakalpa*, 'almost accomplished'; — *vidhā*, in the sense of 'kind, sort': thus, *tadvidhā*, 'of thy sort', *pūruṣavidhā*, 'of human kind'; — *prāya*, in the sense of 'mostly, often', and the like: thus, *duḥkha-prāya*, 'full of pain', *īrṣya-prāya*, 'abounding in grass', *nirgamanaprāya*, 'often going out'; — *antara* (in substantive neuter), in the sense of 'other': thus, *deśāntara*, 'another region' (litly, 'that which has a difference of region'), *janmāntarāṇi*, 'other existences', *cākhāntare*, 'in another text'.

1303. In appositional possessive compounds, the second member, if it designates a part of the body, sometimes logically signifies that part to which what is designated by the prior member belongs, that on or in which it is.

Thus, *ghṛtāpṛṣṭha*, 'butter-backed', *mādhujihva*, 'honey-tongued', *niṣkṛ-griṣa* and *maṇigriṣa*, 'necklace-necked', *pātrahasta*, 'vessel-handed', *vājra-bāhu*, 'lightning-armed', *āsṛṇmukha*, 'blood-faced', *kildlodhan*, 'mead-uddered', *vājajathara*, 'sacrifice-bellied'; with irregular accent, *dhūmāksī* f., 'smoke-eyed', *acrumukhī* f., 'tear-faced'; and *khādīhasta*, 'ring-handed' (*khādī*). In the later language, such compounds are not infrequent with words meaning 'hand': thus, *śastrapāṇi*, 'having a sword in the hand', *laguḍahasta*, 'carrying a staff'.

1304. Of possessive compounds having an adverbial element as prior member, the most numerous by far are those made with the inseparable prefixes. Their accent is various. Thus :

a. In compounds with the negative prefix *a* or *an* (in which the latter logically negatives the imported idea of possession), the accent is prevaillingly on the final syllable, without regard to the original accent of the final member. For example: *ananā*, 'having no end', *abalā*, 'not possessing strength', *arathā*, 'without chariot', *aśradhdhā*, 'faithless', *amaṇṣ*, 'without ornament', *aśatrū*, 'without a foe', *avarman*, 'not cuirassed', *adānt*, 'toothless', *apād*, 'footless', *atejās*, 'without brightness', *anūrambhāṇā*, 'not to be gotten hold of', *apratimānā*, 'incomparable', *aduchunā*, 'bringing no harm'.

But a number of examples (few in proportion to those already instantiated) have the prefix accented (like the simple descriptives: 1288 a): thus, *ākṣiti*, 'indestructible', *āgu*, 'kineless', *āgopū*, 'without shepherd', *ājīvana*, 'lifeless', *ānāpi*, 'without friends', *āciṣvī* f., 'without young', *āmṛtyu*, 'deathless', *ābrahman*, 'without priest', *āvyaśas*, 'without extension', *āhavis*, 'without oblation', and a few others: AV. has *āprajas*, but QB. *aprajās*. A very few have the accent on the penult: namely, *aśeśas*, *ajñāni*, and *avīra* (with retraction, from *vīrā*); and AV. has *abhrātṛ*, but RV. *abhrātṛ*.

b. In compounds with the prefixes of praise and dispraise, *su* and *du*,

the accent is in the great majority of cases that of the final member: thus, *sukāṭpa*, 'of easy make', *subhāga*, 'well portioned', *sunāksatra*, 'of propitious star', *suputrā*, 'having excellent sons', *sugopā*, 'well-shepherded', *sukīrti*, 'of good fame', *sugāndhi*, 'fragrant', *subāhā*, 'well-armed', *suśāntu*, 'of easy control', *sukṛātu*, 'of good capacity', *suhārd*, 'good-hearted', *suśāj*, 'well-garlanded', *suśārman*, 'well-cuirassed', *suśāśas*, 'well-clad', *suprāṇīti*, 'well guiding', *durbhāga*, 'ill-portioned', *durdāṣṭika*, 'of evil aspect', *durdhāra*, 'hard to restrain', *durgāndhi*, 'ill-savored', *durādhi*, 'of evil designs', *durdhārtu*, 'hard to restrain', *duṣṭārītu*, 'hard to excel', *duratgētu*, 'hard to cross', *durdhār*, 'ill-yoked', *durnāman*, 'ill-named', *durśāśas*, 'ill-clad'.

There are, however, a not inconsiderable number of instances in which the accent of these compounds is upon the final syllable: thus, *suśiprā*, 'well-lipped', *svapatyā*, 'of good progeny', *suśāhikācā*, 'of good aspect', *svaṇṇgurī*, 'well-fingered', *sviṣṭā*, 'having good arrows', *supīvās*, 'well fattened'; and compounds with derivatives in *ana*, as *suviññānā*, 'of easy discernment', *sūpa-sarpaṇā*, 'of easy approach', *duṣṣyavanā*, 'hard to shake'; and AV. has *suphālā* and *subandhū* against RV. *suphālā* and *subandhu*. Like *avāra*, *suśīra* shows retraction of accent. Only *dūrāṣir* has the tone on the prefix.

On the whole, the distinction by accent of possessive from determinative is less clearly shown in the words made with *su* and *dus* than in any other body of compounds.

c. The associative prefix *sa* or (less often) *sahā* is treated like an adjective element, and itself takes the accent in a possessive compound: thus, *sākratu*, 'of joint will', *sānūman*, 'of like name', *sārūpa*, 'of similar form', *sāyoni*, 'having a common origin', *sāvācas*, 'of assenting words', *sātoka*, 'having progeny along, with one's progeny', *sābrāhmaṇa*, 'along with the Brahmanas', *sāmūla*, 'with the root', *sāntarēca*, 'with the intermediate directions', *sahāgopa*, 'with the shepherd', *sahāvatsa*, 'accompanied by one's young', *sahāpatnī*, 'having her husband with her', *sahāpūruṣa*, 'along with our men'.

In RV. (save in a doubtful case or two), only *saha* in such compounds gives the meaning of 'having along with one, accompanied by'; and, since *saha* governs the instrumental, the words beginning with it might be of the prepositional class (below, 1310). But in AV. both *sa* and *saha* have this value (as illustrated by examples given above); and in the later language, the combinations with *sa* are much the more numerous.

There are a few exceptions, in which the accent is that of the final member: thus, *sajōṣa*, *sajōṣas*, *sadṛṣa*, *saprāthas*, *sabādhas*; and AV. shows the accent on the final syllable in *sāṅgā* (ÇB. *sāṅga*) and the substantivized (1312) *savidyutā*.

d. Possessive compounds with the exclamatory prefixes *ka* etc. are too few in the older language to furnish ground for any rule as to accent: *kā-bandha* is perhaps an example of such.

1305. Possessive compounds in which a verbal prefix is used as prior member with adjective value, qualifying a noun as final member, are found even in the oldest language, and

are rather more common later (compare the descriptive compounds, above, 1289; and the prepositional, below, 1310). They usually have the accent of the prefix.

Most common are those made with *pra*, *vi*, and *sam*: thus, for example, *prāmahas*, 'having exceeding might', *prācravas*, 'widely famed'; *viśrīva*, 'of wry neck', *vyāṅga*, 'having limbs away or gone, limbless', *vījāni*, 'wifeless', *vīparva* and *vīparus*, 'jointless', *vyādhvan*, 'of wide ways', *vīmanas*, both 'of wide mind' and 'mindless', *vīvācas*, 'of discordant speech'; *sāmpatni*, 'having one's husband along', *sāmmanas*, 'of accordant mind', *sāṁsahasra*, 'accompanied by a thousand', *sāmokas*, 'of joint abode'. Examples of others are: *ātyūrmi*, 'surging over', *ādhiwastra*, 'having a garment on', *ādhyardha*, 'with a half over', *ādhyakṣa*, 'overseer', *āpodaka*, 'without water', *abhīrūpa*, 'of adapted character', *āvatoka*, 'that has aborted', *āmanas*, 'of favorable mind', *ūdojas*, 'of exalted power', *nīmanyu*, 'of assuaged fury', *nīrmāya*, 'free from guile', *nīrhasta*, 'handless'.

In a comparatively small number of cases, the accent is otherwise; and generally on the final: thus, *avakeṣā*, *upamanyū*, *viṣaphā*, *viṣikḥā* (AV. *vīṣikḥā*), *vikarṇā*, *sammātī*, etc.; in an instance or two, that of the final member; thus, *samścīvari*, 'having a common young'.

1306. Possessive compounds with an ordinary adverb as prior member are also found in every period of the language. They usually have the accent which belongs to the adverb as independent word.

Examples are: *āntiyūti*, 'bringing near help', *avādeva*, 'calling down the gods', *itāūti*, 'helping on this side', *ihācitta*, 'with mind directed hither', *dakṣiṇatāskaparda*, 'wearing the braid on the right side', *nānādharmān*, 'of various character', *purudhāpratīka*, 'of manifold aspect', *viṣvātumukha*, 'with faces on all sides', *sadyāūti*, 'of immediate aid', *vīśurūpa*, 'of various form', *smādūdhan*, 'with udder'.

An instance or two of irregular accent are met with: thus, *purorathā*, 'whose chariot is foremost'.

1307. It was pointed out in the preceding chapter (1222 c. 2) that the indifferent suffix *ka* is often added to a pure possessive compound, to help the conversion of the compounded stem into an adjective; especially, where the final of the stem is less usual or manageable in adjective inflection.

Also, the compound possessive stem occasionally takes further a possessive-making suffix, *in* (1290).

The frequent changes which are undergone by the final of a stem occurring at the end of a compound will be noticed further on (1315).

1308. The possessive compounds are not always used in the later language with the simple value of qualifying adjective; often they have a pregnant sense, and become the equivalents of dependent clauses; or the 'having' which is implied in

them obtains virtually the value of our 'having' as sign of past time.

Thus, for example, *prāptayāuvana*, 'possessing attained adolescence', i. e. 'having arrived at adolescence'; *anadhigataçūstra*, 'with unstudied books', i. e. 'who has neglected study'; *kṛtaprayatna*, 'possessing performed effort', i. e. 'on whom effort is expended'; *aṅgulīyakadaṛṇāvasāna*, 'having the sight of the ring as termination', i. e. 'destined to end on sight of the ring'; *uddhṛtaviṣūdaçalyaḥ*, 'having an extracted despair-arrow', i. e. 'when I shall have extracted the barb of despair'; *çrutavistāraḥ kriyatām*, 'let him be made with heard details', i. e. 'let him be informed of the details'.

B. Compounds with Governed Final Member.

1309. Participial Compounds. This group of compounds, in which the prior member is a present participle and the final member its object, is a small one (toward thirty examples), and exclusively Vedic — indeed, almost limited to the oldest Vedic (of the Rig-Veda).

The accent is on the final syllable of the participle, whatever may have been the latter's accent as an independent word.

Examples are: *vidādvasu*, 'winning good things', *kṣayādvira*, 'governing (*kṣāyant*) heroes', *tārāddveṣas*, 'overcoming (*tārant*) foes', *ābharādvasu*, 'bringing good things', *codayānmati*, 'inciting (*codāyant*) devotion', *mandayātsakha*, 'rejoicing friends', *dhūrayātkavi*, 'sustaining sages', *maṅhayādrayi*, 'bestowing wealth'.

In *sādādyoni*, 'sitting in the lap' (*sādat* quite anomalously for *sīdat* or *sadat*), and *spṛhayādvārṇa*, 'emulous of color', the case-relation of the final member is other than accusative. In *patayān mandayātsakham* (RV. i. 4. 7), *patayāt*, with accent changed accordingly, represents *patayātsakham*, the final member being understood from the following word. *Vidādaçva* is to be inferred from its derivative *vūṣṭadaçvi*. Of this formation appear to be *jam-ādagni*, *pratādvasu* (*prathād*?), and *trasādasu* (for *trasāddasu*?). It was noticed above (1299 c) that *yuyujāndsapti* is capable of being understood as a unique compound of like character, with a perfect instead of present participle; *sādhadiṣṭi*, on account of its accent, is probably possessive.

1310. Prepositional Compounds. By this name may be conveniently called those combinations in which the prior member is a particle having true prepositional value, and the final member is a noun governed by it.

Such combinations, though few in number as compared with other classes of compounds, are not rare, either in the earlier language or the later.

Their accent is so various that no rule can be set up respecting it.

a. Examples are: *ātyavī*, 'passing through the wool', *atirātrā*, 'over-night', *atimātrā*, 'exceeding measure'; *ādhiratha*, 'lying on the chariot', *adhigavā*, 'belonging to the cow'; *adhaspadā*, 'under the feet', *adhocakṣā*, 'below the axle'; *ānupatha*, 'following the road', *ānuvrata*, 'according to direction' (but perhaps possessive?), *anupūrvā*, 'following the one preceding, one after another', *anuṣatyā*, 'in accordance with truth', *anukūla*, 'down stream', etc.; *āntaspatha* (with anomalously changed accent of *antār*), 'within the way', *antarādvā*, 'within the flame' (?), *antarhastā*, 'in the hand'; *āntigṛha*, 'near the house'; *āpavratā*, 'out of due course' (possessive?); *apiprāṇa*, 'accompanying the breath', *āpivratā*, 'concerned with the ceremony', *apīcarvarā*, 'bordering on the night', *apīkarnā*, 'next the ear'; *abhijñā*, 'reaching to the knee', *abhvīra* and *abhīsatvan*, 'overcoming heroes'; *āpathi*, 'on the road', *ddeva*, 'going to the gods', *ājarasā*, 'reaching old age', *ādvādaçā*, 'up to twelve'; *upakakṣā*, 'reaching to the arm-pits', *upottamā*, next to last, penultimate; *upāribudhna*, 'above the bottom', *upārimartya*, 'rising above mortals'; *tirojanā*, 'beyond people'; *niḥsālā*, 'out of the house'; *paripād*, ('about the feet') 'snare', *parihastā*, 'about the hand, bracelet'; *parōkṣa*, 'out of sight', *parōmātra*, beyond measure', *parogavyūṭṭ*, 'beyond the fields', *paraḥsahasrā* (*pāraḥsahasra*, ÇB.), 'above a thousand'; *pratidoṣā*, 'toward evening', *pratilonā*, 'against the grain', *pratikūla*, 'up stream', *pratyākṣa*, 'before the eyes'; *bahīḥparidhi*, 'outside the enclosure'; *vīpathi*, 'outside the road'; *samakṣā*, 'close to the eyes, in sight'.

b. Compounds of this character are in the later language especially common with *adhi*: thus, *adhyātma*, 'relating to the soul or self', *adhiyajña*, 'relating to the sacrifice', etc.

c. A suffixal *a* is sometimes added to a final consonant, as in *upānasā*, 'on the wagon', *āvyaṣā*, 'until daybreak'. In a few instances, the suffix *ya* is taken (see above, 1212d.5); and in one word the suffix *in*: thus, *paripanthin*, 'besetting the path'.

d. The prepositional compounds are especially liable to adverbial use: see below, 1313a.

Adjective Compounds as Nouns and as Adverbs.

1311. Compound adjectives, like simple ones, are freely used substantively as abstracts and collectives, especially in the neuter, less often in the feminine; and they are also much used adverbially, especially in the accusative neuter.

The matter is entitled to special notice only because certain forms of combination have become of special frequency in these uses, and because the Hindu grammarians have made out of them distinct classes of compounds, with separate names. There is nothing in the Veda which by itself would call for particular remark under this head.

1312. The substantively used compounds having a numeral as prior member, along with, in part, the adjective compounds

themselves, are treated by the Hindus as a separate class, called *dvigu*.

The name is a sample of the class, and means 'of two cows', said to be used in the sense of 'worth two cows'; as also *pañcagu*, 'bought for five cows', *dvināu*, 'worth two ships', *pāñcakapāla*, 'made in five cups', and so on.

Vedic examples of numeral abstracts and collectives are: *dvirājā*, '[combat] of two kings', *triyugā*, 'three ages', *triyojanā*, 'space of three leagues', *tridivā*, 'the triple heaven', *pañcayojanā*, 'space of five leagues', *ṣaḍahā*, 'six days' time', *daṣāṅgulā*, 'ten fingers' breadth'; and, with suffix *ya*, *sahasrūhnyā*, 'thousand days' journey'. Others, not numeral, but essentially of the same character, are, for example: *anamitrā*, 'freedom from enemies', *nikilbiṣā*, 'freedom from guilt', *savidyutā*, 'thunderstorm', *vīrjdaya*, 'heartlessness', and *sāhṛdaya*, 'heartiness', *sudivā*, 'prosperity by day', *sumrgā* and *suçakunā*, 'prosperity with beasts and birds'. Feminines of like use are not quotable from RV. or AV.; later occur such as *triçatī*, 'three hundred' (481), *trilokī*, 'the three worlds', *pañcamūlī*, 'aggregate of five roots'.

As the examples show, the accent of words thus used is various; but it is more prevailingly on the final syllable than in the adjective compounds in their ordinary use.

1313. Those adverbially used accusatives of secondary adjective compounds which have an indeclinable or particle as prior member are reckoned by the Hindu grammarians as a separate class of compounds, and called by the name *avyayībhāva*.

This term is a derivative from the compound verb (1094) made up of *avyaya*, 'uninflected', and *√bhū*, and means 'conversion to an indeclinable'.

a. The prepositional compounds (1310) are especially frequent in this use: thus, for example, *anuṣvadhām*, 'by one's own will', *abhipūroām*, 'in succession', *ādvādaçām*, 'up to twelve', *pratidoṣām*, 'at evening', *samakṣām*, 'in sight'. Instances given by the grammarians are: *adhihari*, 'upon Hari', *uparūjam*, 'under the king', *upanadam* or *upanadi*, 'near the river', *pratyagnī*, 'toward the fire', *pratiniçam*, 'every night', *nirmakṣitam*, 'free from flies'.

b. A large and important class is made up of words having a relative adverb, especially *yathā*, as prior member. Thus, for example, *yathāvaçām*, 'as one chooses' (*vāça*, 'will'), *yathākṛtām*, 'as done [before], according to custom', *yathānāmā*, 'by name', *yathābhūgā*, 'according to several portion', *yathāñgā* and *yathāparā*, 'limb by limb', *yatrakāmam*, 'whither one will', *yāvanmātrām*, 'in some measure', *yāvajjivā*, 'as long as one lives', *yāvatsābandhu*, 'according to the number of relations'.

These compounds are not common in the old language; RV. has with *yathā* only four of them, AV. only ten; and no such compound is used adjectively except *yāchreṣṭhā* RV., *yāvachreṣṭhā* AV., 'as good as possible'. ÇB. has *yathākūrīn*, *yathācūrīn*, *yāthākūma*, *yāthākṛatu* as adjectives (followed in each case by a correlative *tāthā*). The adjective use in the later language also is quite rare as compared with the adverbial.

Other cases than the accusative occasionally occur: thus, instrumental,

as *yathāsaṁkhyena*, *yathācāktṛyā*, *yathepsayā*, *yathāpratigunāis*; and ablative, as *yathāucityāt*.

c. Other adverbial compounds of equivalent character occur earlier, and are common later: for example, *ṛteḥkarmām*, 'according to sacrificial use', *nānārathām*, 'on different chariots', *'ubhayadyāis*, 'two days in succession'; *citrapadakramam*, 'with wonderful progress', *pradānapūrvam*, 'with accompaniment of a gift'; etc.

Anomalous Compounds.

1314. As in every language, compounds are now and then met with which are of anomalous character, as exhibiting combinations of elements not usually put together, or not after such a method, or for such a purpose. Some of these, especially of those occurring in the old language, may well be noticed here.

a. Compounds having a particle as final member: as, *apratī*, 'having no equal', *tuvipratī*, 'mightily opposing', *ātathā*, 'refusing', *vitatha*, 'false', *yathātathā*, 'as it really is', *sāsaha*, 'prosperity in companionship', etc.

b. Agglomerations of two or more elements out of phrases: thus, *aham-pūrvā*, 'eager to be first', *ahamuttarā*, 'contest for preëminence', *mamasatyā*, 'contest for possession', *itihāsā*, 'legend' (*iti hā "sa*, 'thus, indeed, it was'), *naghamārā* and *naghāriṣā*, 'not, surely, dying or coming to harm', *kuvīṣa*, 'some unknown person', *tadūlartha*, 'having just that as aim', *kūcidarthīn*, 'having errands in every direction', *kūcitkarā*, 'doing all sorts of things', *kuhacidvā*, 'wherever found', *yadbhaviṣya*, 'What-will-be', etc.

c. Agglomerations in which the prior member retains a syntactic form: as, *anyonya* and *paraspara*, 'one another'.

d. Aggregations with the natural order inverted: as, *pitūmahā* and *tatūmahā*, 'grandfather'.

e. Aggregations of particles were pointed out above (1111a); also (1122b) cases in which *nā* and *mā* are used in composition.

f. In the later language, a preposition is occasionally preceded in composition by a case dependent on it: thus, *dantāntaḥ*, 'between the teeth', *tadbahis*, 'outside of it', *satyavinū*, 'without truth'.

Stem-finals altered in Composition.

1315. In all classes of compounds, certain changes of final are liable to appear in the concluding member; generally, they have the effect of transferring the compound to the *a*-declension. Thus:

a. A stem in *an* often drops its final consonant: examples are *akṣa*, *adhva*, *arva*, *astha*, *aha*, *takṣa*, *brahma*, *mūrdha*, *rāja*, *loma*, *vṛṣa*, *ṣva*, *saktha*, *sāma*.

b. An *i* or *ī* is changed to *a*: examples are *aṅgula*, *aṅjala*, *aṣṭra*, *kukṣa*, *khūra*, *nada*, *nābha*, *bhūma*, *rātra*, *sakha*, *hala*.

c. An *a* is added after a final consonant, and sometimes after an *u*-vowel or a diphthong: examples are *ṛea*, *tvaca*; *uda*, *pada*, *ṣarada*; *apa*; *dhura*, *pura*; *ahna*, *aṣmana*, *ūdhna*, *rājña*; *anasa*, *ayasa*, *āyusa*, *urasa*, *enasa*, *tamasa*, *manasa*, *yajusa*, *rajasā*, *rahasa*, *varcasa*, *vedasa*, *ṣreyasa*, *sarasa*; *bhruva*, *dīva*, *gava*, *gāva*, *nāva*.

Irregular Construction with Compounds.

1316. In the looseness of unlimited and fortuitous combination, in the later language, it is not rare that a word in composition has an independent word in the sentence depending upon it alone, rather than upon the compound of which it forms a part.

A few examples are: *cittapramāthini bālā devānām api* (MBh.), 'a girl disturbing the minds even of the gods'; *jyotiṣām madhyacārī* (H.), 'moving in the midst of the stars'; *bhagavatā kṛtasakṣkṛe 'amin* (Ç.), 'in him, whose sacraments have been performed by the blessed one'; *syandane dattadṛṣṭiḥ* (Ç.), 'with his eye fixed on the chariot'.

Similar evidences of the looseness of composition are: *na dṛṣṭapūrvā 'thavā ṣrutā*, 'not seen nor heard of before'; *dārupātram ca mṛṇmayam*, 'a wooden and an earthen vessel'.

APPENDIX.

A. The following text is given (as promised above, 3) in order to illustrate by an example the variety of Sanskrit type in use. It is given twice over, and a transliteration into European letters follows. The text is a fable extracted from the first book of the Hitopadeṣa.

The Hunter, Deer, Boar, and Jackal.

आसीत्कल्याणकटकवास्तव्यो भैरवो नाम व्याधः । स चै-
कदा मांसलुब्धः सन्धनुरादाय विन्ध्याटवीमध्यं गतः । तत्र तेन
मृग एको व्यापादितः । मृगमादाय गच्छता तेन घोराकृतिः
सूकरो दृष्टः । ततस्तेन मृगं भूमौ निधाय सूकरः शरेण हतः ।
सूकरेणाप्यागत्य प्रलयघनघोरगर्जनं कृत्वा स व्याधो मुष्कदेशे
हतश्छिन्नद्रुम इव पपात । यतः ।

जलमग्निं विषं शस्त्रं क्षुध्याधी पतनं गिरेः ।

निमित्तं किञ्चिदासाद्य देही प्राणैर्विमुच्यते ॥

अचान्तरे दीर्घरावो नाम जम्बुकः परिश्रमन्नाहारार्थी तान्मृ-
तान्मृगव्याधसूकरानपश्यत् । आलोक्याचिन्तयदसौ । अहो
भाग्यम् । महद्भोज्यं समुपस्थितम् । अथवा ।

अचिन्तितानि दुःखानि यथैवायानि देहिनाम् ।

सुखान्यपि तथा मर्त्ये दैवमचातिरिच्यते ॥

भवतु । एषां मांसेर्मांसचयं समधिकं भोजनं मे भविष्यति । ततः प्रथममुमु-
चायां तावदिमानि स्वादूनि मांसानि विहाय क्रोदच्छाटनीक्षपं स्नायुबन्धं खा-
दामीक्षुत्वा तत्राकरोत् । ततस्त्रिंशे स्नायुबन्धे द्रुतमुत्पतितेन धनुषा हृदि
भिन्नः स दीर्घरावः पक्षत्वं नतः । अतो ऽहं त्रयीमि ।

कर्तव्यः संवद्यो नित्यं कर्तव्यो नातिसंवद्यः ।

अतिसंवद्यदोषेण धनुषा जम्बुको हतः ॥

आसीत्कल्याणकठकवास्तव्यो भैरवो नाम व्याधः। स चैकदा मांसलुब्धः सन्धनुरादाय विन्ध्याद्वीमध्यं गतः। तत्र तेन मृग एको व्यापादितः। मृगमादाय गङ्गता तेन घोराकृतिः सूकरो दृष्टः। ततस्तेन मृगं भूमौ निधाय सूकरः श्रेण कृतः। सूकरेणाप्यागत्य प्रलयघनघोरगर्जनं कृत्वा स व्याधो मुष्कदेशे हतश्चिन्नद्रुम इव पपात। यतः।

जलमग्निं विषं शस्त्रं क्षुद्याधी पतनं गिरेः।

निमित्तं किञ्चिदासाद्य देही प्राणैर्विमुच्यते ॥

अत्रान्तरे दीर्घरावो नाम जम्बुकः परिभ्रमन्नाहारार्थी तान्मृता न्मृगव्याधसूकरानपश्यत्। आलोक्याचिन्तयद्सौ। अहो भाग्यम्। महद्भोज्यं समुपस्थितम्। अथवा।

अचिन्तितानि दुःखानि यथैवायान्ति देहिनाम्।

सुखान्यपि तथा मन्ये देवमन्त्रातिरिच्यते ॥

भवतु। एषां मांसैर्मांसत्रयं समधिकं भोजनं मे भविष्यति। ततः प्रथमबुभुक्षायां तावद्विमानि स्वादूनि मांसानि विहाय कीदृगडाटनीलम्नं स्नायुबन्धं खादामीत्युक्त्वा तथाकरोत्। ततश्चिच्छेदे स्नायुबन्धे द्रुतमुत्पतितेन धनुषा हृदि भिचः स दीर्घरावः पञ्चत्वं गतः। अतो जहं ब्रवीमि।

कर्तव्यः संशयो नित्यं कर्तव्यो नातिसंशयः।

अतिसंशयदीर्घेण धनुषा जम्बुको हतः ॥

āsīt kalyāṇakāṭakavāstavyo bhairavo nāma vyādhaḥ. sa cāi 'kadā māṁsalubdhah san dhanur ādāya vindhyādvīmadyam gataḥ. tatra tena mṛga eko vyāpāditaḥ. mṛgam ādāya gachatā tena ghorākṛtīḥ sūkaro dr̥ṣṭaḥ. tatas tena mṛgam bhūmau nidhāya sūkarah çareṇa hataḥ. sūkareṇā 'py āgatya pralayaghanaghoragarjanam kṛto sa vyādho muṣkadeṣe hataḥ chinna-druma iva papāta. yataḥ:

jalam agniṁ viṣam śastraṁ kṣudvyādhiḥ patanam gireḥ,
nimittam kiñcid āsādyā dehi prāṇair vimucyate.

*atrāntare dīrgharāvo nāma jambukaḥ paribhramann āhārārthā
tān mṛtān mṛgavyādhasūkarān apaśyat. ālokyā cintayad asāu : aho
bhāgyam. mahad bhojyaṁ samupasthitam. athavā :*

*acīntitāni dīḥkhāni yathāi 'vā 'yānti dehīnām,
sukhāny api tathā manye dāivam atrā 'tiricyate.*

*bhavatu; eṣām māṁsūir māsatrayaṁ samadhikam bhojanam me
bhaviṣyati. tataḥ prathamabubhukṣāyām tāvad imāni svādūni māṁsāni
viḥāya kodanḍāṇilagnaṁ snāyubandhaṁ kḥādāmī 'ty uktvā tathā
'karot. tataḥ chinne snāyubandhe drutam utpatitena dhanuṣā hṛdi
bhinnāḥ sa dīrgharāvāḥ pañcatvaṁ gataḥ. ato 'ham bravīmi :*

*kartavyaḥ saṁcayo nityaṁ kartavyo nā 'tisamcayaḥ;
atisamcayadoṣeṇa dhanuṣā jambuko hataḥ.*

B. The following text is given in order to illustrate by a sufficient example the usual method of marking accent, as described above (87, 90). In the MSS., the accent-signs are almost invariably added in red ink. The text is a hymn extracted from the tenth or last book of the Rig-Veda; it is regarded by the tradition as uttered by *Vāc*, 'voice' (i. e. the Word or Logos).

Hymn (X. 125) from the Rig-Veda.

अ॒हं रु॒द्रेभि॒र्वसु॑भिश्च॒राम्य॒कृमा॑दि॒त्यै रू॒त वि॒श्वदे॒वैः ।

अ॒हं मि॒त्रावरु॑णो॒भा बि॒भर्म्य॑हं मि॒न्द्राग्नी॑ अ॒रुम॑श्चि॒तोभा ॥ १ ॥

अ॒हं सोम॑मा॒कृन्म॑ं बि॒भर्म्य॑हं व॒ष्टार॑मु॒त पू॒षण॑म् भा॒गम् ।

अ॒हं दे॒धामि॑ द्रवि॒णं कृ॑विष्म॒ते सु॒प्राव्ये॑ऽ य॒ज्ञमा॑नाय सु॒न्वते ॥ २ ॥

अ॒हं रा॒ष्ट्री सु॑ग॒मेनी॑ वस॒नान् चि॑कितु॒षी प्र॑थ॒मा यु॒ज्ञियो॑नाम् ।

तां मा दे॒वा व्ये॑द्युः पु॒रुत्रा॑ भूरि॒स्थात्रा॑ भूर्यो॒वेश्य॑न्तीम् ॥ ३ ॥

मया॑ सो अ॒न्नम॑त्ति॒ यो वि॑ष्म्य॒न्ति यः प्रा॑णि॒न्ति य ई॑मृ॒णात्यु॑क्तम् ।

अ॒मुत्त॑वो मां त॒ उपे॑ ति॒यन्ति॑ अ॒धि श्रु॑त अ॒द्विवं॑ ते॒ वदामि॑ ॥ ४ ॥

अ॒हमे॒व स्व॒यमि॑दं व॒दामि॑ जुष्टं दे॒वेभि॑रू॒त मानु॑षेभिः ।

यं कामये तंतमुग्रं कृणोमि तं ब्रह्माणं तमृषिं तं सुमेधाम् ॥ ५ ॥
 अहं रुद्राय धनुरा तनोमि ब्रह्मद्विषे शरवे कृत्वा उ ।
 अहं जनाय सुमदं कृणोम्यहं द्यावापृथिवी आ विविश ॥ ६ ॥
 अहं सुवि पितरमस्य मूर्धन्मम योनिर्प्स्वस्तः समुद्रे ।
 ततो वि तिष्ठे भुवनान् विष्टोतामू द्या वर्ष्मणोप स्पृशामि ॥ ७ ॥
 अरुणेव वात इव प्र वाम्यारभमाणा भुवनानि विष्टा ।
 परो दिवा पर एना पृथिव्यैतावती मरुता सं बभूव ॥ ८ ॥

ahám rudrēbhīr vāsuhīṣ-carāmy ahám ādityāir utā viṣvādevāḥ,
ahám mitrāvāruṇo 'bhā bibharmy ahám indrāgnī ahám aṣvīno 'bhā. 1.
ahám sómam āhanāsam bibharmy ahám tvāṣṭāram utā pūṣānam bhāgam,
ahám dadhāmi drāvīṇam haviṣmate supravṛyē yājñamānāya sumatē. 2.
ahám 'rāṣṭrī saṁgāmani vāsūnām cikitiṣī prathamā yajñtṛyānām,
tām mā devā vy ādadhuḥ puruṣtrā bhāristhātṛām bhūry āveśāyanīm. 3.
māyā sō ānnam atti yō vipācyati yāḥ prāṇīti yā imi ṣṛṇōty uktām,
amantāvo mām tā ūpa kṣiyanti ṣrudhḥ ṣruta ṣradddhivān te vadāmi. 4.
ahám evā svayām idām vadāmi jūṣṭām devēbhīr utā mānuṣebhīḥ,
yām kāmāye tām-tam ugrān kṛṇomi tām brahmāṇām tām ṛṣīm tām
sumedhām. 5.

ahám rudrāya dhānur ā tanomi brahmadvīṣe śarave hāntavā u,
ahám jānāya samādan kṛṇomy ahám dyāvāpṛthivī ā viveṣa. 6.
ahám suve pitāram asya mūrḍhān māma yōnir apsv āntāḥ samudrē,
tāto vī tiṣṭhe bhūvanā 'nu viṣvo 'tā 'mām dyāuḥ varṣmāṇō 'pa spṛṣāmi. 7.
ahám evā vāta iva prā vāmy ārābhamāṇā bhūvanāni viṣvā,
parō divā parā enā pṛthivyāi 'tāvatī mahinā sām babhūva. 8.

SANSKRIT INDEX.

The references in both Indexes are to paragraphs. In this one, many abbreviations are used; but it is believed that they will be found self-explaining. For example, "pron." is pronunciation; "euph." points out anything relating to phonetic form or euphonic combination; "pres.", to present-system; "int." is intensive; "des." is desiderative; and so on. A prefixed hyphen denotes a suffix; one appended, a prefix.

- a*, pron. etc., 19—22; combination with following vowel, 126—7; loss of initial after *e* and *o*, 135, 175 a; resulting accent, 135; not liable to *guna*, 235; lightened to *i* or *u*, 249; lost in weakened syllable, 253.
- a*, prmy, 1148; sedry, 1208—9; — *a*-stems, decln, 326—34; from rdcl *ā-st.*, 333, 354; in compsn, 1270, 1283 ff., 1287 a.
- a-* or *an-*, negative, 1121 a; in compsn, 1288 a, 1304 a.
- aka*, prmy, 1181; sedry, 1222 e.
- aki*, see 1221 b.
- ṽakṣ*, 108 g; pres., 708; pf., 788.
- aksara*, 8.
- akṣān*, *ākṣi*, 343 f, 431.
- aghosa*, 34.
- ṽac* or *añc*, pf., 788; pple, 957 c; stems ending with, 407—10.
- aj*, 219, 383 d. 5, 1200 c.
- ṽañc*, see *ac*.
- ṽañj* or *aj*, euph., 219; pres., 694, 687; pf., 788.
- anda*, 1201.
- at*, 383 d. 3, 1200 a — and see *-ant*.
- ata*, see 1176 e.
- ati*, see 1157. 3.
- atu*, see 1161 c.
- atnu*, see 1196 c.
- atra*, see 1185 d.
- atha*, see 1163 b.
- athu*, see 1164.
- ṽad*, impf., 621.
- ad*, 383 d. 4, 1200 b.
- adhi*, loss of initial, 1087 a.
- adhika*, in odd numbers, 477 a, 478 b.
- ṽan*, euph., 192 b; pres., 631.
- an*, 1160.
- an-*, see *a-*.
- ana*, 1150; stems in compsn, 1271.
- anadvāḥ*, decln, 224 b, 404.
- anā*, 1150.
- ani*, 1159.
- anī*, 1150.
- aniya*, 962, 965, 1215 b.
- anu*, see 1162.
- anudātta*, 81.
- anudāttatara*, 90 c.
- anunāsika*, 36, 73.
- anuvrata*, with accus., 272.
- anustūbh*, euph., 151 c.
- anusvāra*, pron. etc., 70—3; trans-literation, 73.
- anehās*, decln, 419.
- ant* or *-at*, of pples, 584, 1172; their decln, 443 ff.
- anta*, 1172.
- antahsthā*, 31, 51.
- antara*, in compsn, 1302 c. 5.
- anti*, see 1172.
- anyā*, decln, 523.
- ap* or *ūp*, decln, 151 d, 393.
- api*, loss of initial, 1087 a.
- abha*, 1199.
- abhinīhita*-circumflex, 84 d.

yam, pres., 634; aor., 862.
-am, infin. in, 970 a, 971; gerund, 995.
amnas, euph., 176 c.
-aye, infin. in, 970 f, 975.
-ara, see 1188 d.
art, decln, 343 d.
-aru, see 1192.
-arj, pf., 788.
Varth, so-called, 108 f, 1067.
artha, in compsn, 1302 c. 4.
aryamān, decln, 426 a.
ārvan, ārvant, 455.
Varh, pres., 613; pf., 788.
-ala, see 1189.
alpaprāṇa, 37.
av, aor., 838, 908; pple, 954 e.
ava, loss of initial, 1087 a.
avagraha, 16.
avadhīr, so-called, 108 f.
avayāj, *avayā*, 406.
avyayībhāva, 1313.
vaç 'attain', pres., 694, 708; pf., 788; aor., 834 b, 837—9; fut., 936.
vaç 'enjoy', pres., 727; des., 1029 b, 1031.
vas 'be', pres., 636, 621; in periphr. conjn, 1070—2, 1073 d; in ppial periphr. phrases, 1075 d; in empd conjn, 1094.
vas 'throw', pres., 761 c; aor., 847.
-as, 1151; decln of stems in, 411 ff.
-as, infin. in, 970 a, 971.
asān, *āsaj*, 398, 432.
-asi, 1198.
āsaj, euph., 219; and see *asān*.
-ase, infin. in, 970 c, 973.
asthān, *asthi*, 343 f, 431.
-ama, see 1195.
vaḥ 'say', pf., 801 a.
vaḥ 'connect' (?), 788.
āhan, *āhar*, *āhas*, 430 a.

ā, pron. etc., 19—20, 22; combination of final, 126—7; *vrddhi* of *a*, 235 ff.; lightened to *i* or *i*, 250; to *a*, 250 c; in pres., 661—6, 761 d. 2, 3; in aor., 884; in pple, 954 c; in des., 1028 d.
ā, with ablative, 293 c.
-ā, 1149.
ā-stems, decln, 347 ff.
-āka, see 1181 b.
-āku, see 1181 b.
-ātu, see 1161.
ātman, used reflexively, 514.
ātmane padam, 529.
ādi, *ādika*, *ādya*, in compsn, 1302 c. 1.

-āna, 1223 a; in pples, 584, 1175.
-āni, see 1223 b.
ānunāsikya, 36.
Yāp, 108 g, 1087 f; pres., 708, 727; pf., 783 c; aor., 847; des., 1030.
ābhū, in compsn, 1302 c. 5.
āmredita, 1260.
-āyana, 1219.
-āyī, 1220.
-āyya, 966 c, 1218.
-ūra, see 1226 b.
-ūru, see 1192.
-āla, see 1227.
-ālu, see 1192, 1227.
Yās, pres., 619, 628; in ppial periph. phrases, 1075 c.
ās, *āsān*, *āyā*, 398, 432.

i, pron. etc., 19—20, 22; *i* and *y*, 55; combinations of final, 126, 129; from *ya*, 252, 784, 769, 922 b, 954 b.
i, union-vowel, 254; in pres., 630, 631; in pf., 796—8, 803; in aor., 876—7; in fut., 934—5, 943; in pple, 956; in infin., 968; in des., 1031.
i-stems, decln, 335—46; from rdcl *i*-st., 354; in compsn, 1276, 1287 c.
yi 'go', pres., 612 note; pf., 783 b, 801 d; int. (?), 1021; caus., 1042 e; in ppial periph. phrases, 1075; in compd conjn, 1092 b.
yi (*in*, *inv*) 'send', 708, 716.
-i, prmy, 1155; sedry, 1221.
-ika, prmy, 1186; sedry, 1222 e.
-ikū, fem. to *-aka*, 1181 a, 1222 d.
Yich, 608, 753.
-ij, 219, 383 d. 5, 1200 c.
-it, 383 d. 3, 1200 a; advbl, 1109.
-ita, 1176 b, d.
iti, uses of, 1102 a.
-itū, see 1161 b.
-itnu, see 1196.
-itra, see 1185 d.
Yidh or *indh*, pres., 694; aor., 836—7.
Yin (or *inv*), 708, 713, 716, 749 b.
-in, 1183, 1230; *in*-stems, decln, 438 ff.; in compsn, 1275, 1287 e.
-ina, see 1177 b, 1209 c, 1223 f.
inakṣa, 1029 c.
-ineya, see 1216 b.
Yinv, see *in*.
-ima, 1224 a.
-iman, see 1168. 2.
-iya, 1214.
iyakṣa, 1029 c.
iyant, decln, 451.
ir-stems, decln, 392.

-ira, see 1188 e, 1226 b.

irajya, iradha, 1021.

-ila, see 1189, 1227.

iva, euph., 1102 b.

√is 'desire', pres., 608, 753.

√is 'send', euph., 225; pres., 727, 761 c.

-iṣa, see 1197 b.

-iṣṭha, 467—70, 1184.

-iṣṭu, 1194.

-is, 1153; is-stems, decln, 411 ff.

ī, pron. etc., 19—20, 22; combinations of final, 126, 129; circumflexed, 128 c; uncombinable in dual, 138 a; in locative sing., 138 d; ī as final of stem in verbal compn, 1093—4.

ī, union-vowel, 254; in inflection, 555 b; of pres., 632—4; of impf., 621, 631—4; of s-aor., 880, 888—90; of int., 1004 ff.; ī for i, 900, 935 a, 972.

ī-stems, decln, 347—68.

-ī, 1156; to i before added sfx, 471, 1239.

-īka, see 1186.

√id, pres., 628, 630.

-īti, see 1157.3.

-ītu, see 1161 b.

-ina, 1223 d.

-iman, see 1168.2.

īya, conj.-stem, 1021.

-īya, 1215.

-īyas, 467—70, 1184; stems in, decln, 463 ff.

√ir, pres., 628; aor., 847.

-ira, see 1188 e.

√ic, pres., 628, 630.

icvara, with gen. infin., 984.

-iṣa, see 1197.

u, pron. etc., 19—20, 22; u and v, 57; combinations of final, 126, 129; from va, 252, 784, 769, 922 b, 954 b, 956.

u-stems, decln, 335—46; from rdcl ū-st., 354.

√u, pres., 708.

-u, 1178.

-uka, 1180.

√ukṣ 'sprinkle', pres., 753.

√uc, pres., 761 a.

√uch, 608, 753.

√ujh, 42, 108 g.

unādi-suffixes, 1138.

-ut, 383 d.3, 1200 a.

-utra, see 1185 d.

√ud or und, pres., 694.

ūd, ūdaka, ūdān, 398, 432.

ūdāta, 81.

-una, see 1177 c.

√ubj, pres., 753.

√ubh or umbh, pres., 694, 727, 753, 758.

ur-stems, decln, 392.

-ura, see 1188 f, 1226 b.

-uri, 1191.

-ula, see 1189, 1227.

uṣānas, uṣānā, decln, 355 a, 416.

√us, pres., 608, 753, 727.

-uṣa, see 1197.

uṣās, euph., 168; decln, 415 b.

-uṣi, see 1221 c.

uṣṇih, euph., 223.

-us, 1154; us-stems, decln, 411 ff.

uṣṭ, 371.

ū, pron. etc., 19—20, 22; combinations of final, 126, 129; circumflexed, 128 c; uncombinable in dual, 138 a; in locative, 138 c.

ū-stems, decln, 347—68.

-ū, 1179.

-ūka, see 1180.

-ūtha, see 1163 c.

ūdhan, ūdhar, ūdhas, 430 b.

ūna, in odd numbers, 477 a, 478 b.

-ūra, see 1188 f.

ūrj, euph., 219.

√ūrnu, so-called, 108 f, 712; pf., 801 g, 1071 c.

-ūṣa, see 1197.

ūṣman, 31, 59.

√ūh 'notice', euph., 240, 745 a.

ṛ, pron. etc., 23—6; transliteration, 24; question of ṛ or ar in roots and stems, 108 d, 237; retention after a final vowel, 127; combinations of final, 126, 129; impedes change of preceding s to ṣ, 181 a; changes succeeding n to ṇ, 189 ff.; guṇa and vṛddhi increments of, 235 ff.; irregular changes, 241, 243; variable final ṛ of roots (so-called ṛ), 242.

ṛ-roots, root-nouns from, 383 a, b.

ṛ-stems, decln, 369—76.

ṛ, variable (so-called ṛ), roots in, 242, 245 b; their passive, 770 c; aor., 885, 900; prec., 922 a; fut., 935 a; pple, 957 b; root-infin., 971; gerund in ya, 992.

√r, euph., 242; pres., 608, 753, 643 c, 708, 716; passive, 770 c; pf., 783 a; aor., 834 a, 837, 847, 862; int., 1002 b.

-r, see 1182f.

√rc or arc, pf., 788; aor. 894 d, 897.

√rch, 608, 753; pf., 788.

-rj, 383 d. 5, 1200 c.

√rñj or rj 'stretch out', pres., 753, 761 c; aor., 894 d, 897.

√rñv, 716.

-rt, 383 d. 3, 1200 a.

rtvñ, euph., 219.

√rd, pres., 753.

√rdh, pres., 694, 708, 761 b; pf., 788; aor., 837—8, 840, 847; des., 1030.

rbhukñdñ, dcln, 434.

√rs 'push', pres., 753; pf., 788.

rhñnt, dcln, 450 a.

r̄, pron. and occurrence, 23—6; as alleged final of roots, 108 d, 242 (and see r̄, variable); changes succeeding n̄ to ñ, 189 ff.

ṛ, pron. and occurrence, 23—6; its guṇa-increment, 236.

ṝ, 23 end.

e, pron. etc., 27—9; combinations of final, 131—3, 135; uncombinable in dual, 138 a; guṇa of i and ī, 235 ff.; as alleged final of roots, 251, 761 d. 2.

e, infin. in, 970 a, 971.

ēka, dcln, 482 a; used as article, 482 a; in making 9's, 477 b.

ekacrutī, 90 c.

-ena, 1223 e.

-enya, 966 b, 1217.

-eya, 1216.

-eyya, 1216 c.

-era, see 1201.

-eru, see 1192.

-elīma, 966 d, 1201.

esās, euph., 176 a.

āi, pron. etc., 27—9; combinations of final, 131—3; vṛddhi of i and ī, 235 ff.; as alleged final of roots, 251, 761 d. 1; for i in inflection, 555 b; for e in subj. endings, 561.

o, pron. etc., 27—9; combinations of final, 131—2, 134—5; before suffix ya, 136 b; uncombinable, 138 c; for final as, 175 a; ar, 179 end; guṇa of u and ū, 235 ff.; as alleged final of roots, 251, 761 d. 3. otu and oṣṭha, euph., 137 c.

-ora, see 1201.

oṣṭhya, 49.

āu, pron. etc., 27—9; combinations of final, 131—2, 134; vṛddhi of u and ū, 235 ff.

ḥ, pron. etc., 67—9; makes heavy syllable, 79; occurrence as final, 148, 170 a; for the labial and guttural spirants, 170 d; from final s, 145, 170 a, 172; r, 144, 178; allows change of s to ṣ, 183.

ś or ṛh, pron. etc., 70—3; makes heavy syllable, 79; occurrence as final, 148; allows change of s to ṣ, 183; occurrence, 204, 212, 213 d.

k, pron. etc., 39—40; relation to c, 42; to ç, 64; s to ṣ after, 180 ff.; added to final ñ, 211; from c, by reversion, 214 ff.; as final, and in internal combination, 142, 217; from ç, do., 145, 218; from ṣ, 226 c.

-ka, prmy, 1186; scdry, 1222.

-kaṭa, see 1245 g.

√kan, pf., 786; aor., 899 c; int., 1008 ff.

√kam, aor., 868; pple, 955 a.

kampa, 90 b.

kāmvant, euph., 212.

-kara, 1201.

karmadhāraya, 1263.

kalpa in compsn, 1302 c. 5.

√kas, int., 1002 c.

√kā, int. (?), 1013.

kāma, with accus., 272.

kāra, in sound-names, 18.

√kūç, int., 1007, 1017.

kṭyant, dcln, 451.

√kīr, 756.

√ku, pres., 633.

√kup, pres., 761 a.

√kumār, so-called, 108 f.

√kus, pres., 727.

√kr 'make', pres., 708, 713—5; pf. 797 b; aor. 831, 834 a—40, 847, 894 d; int., 1002 c; prefixes s, 1087 d; in periphr. conjn, 1070—3; in compd conjn, 1091—4; special constructions, 268.

√kr 'praise', int., 1002 b.

√kr 'scatter', 242; pres., 753, 756; aor., 885; prefixes s, 1087 d.

√krt 'cut', pres., 753, 758; aor., 847.

√krt 'spin', pres., 694.

-*krt*, see 1105.
krt-suffixes, 1138.
-krtvas, see 1105.
√kṛp, pres., 745 b; aor., 834 b.
√kṛṣ, pres., 761 a.
kṛṣā, 958.
√kṛṣ, euph., 226 c; pres., 753; aor., 916, 920; int., 1008.
√kṛp, 26; pf., 786.
-knī, see 1176 d.
√knū or *knūy*, caus., 1042 e.
√kṛand or *kṛad*, aor., 847, 890; int., 1002 c, 1017.
√kṛam, pres., 745 d; aor., 833, 847, 904 a; pple, 955 a; int., 1002 b; des., 1031.
√kṛī, pres., 727; caus., 1042 e.
√kṛudh, pres., 761 a; aor., 847.
√kṛuc, aor., 916, 920.
kṛóṣtu, *kṛóṣtī*, 343 h, 374.
√kṛlam, pres., 745 d, 761 a, 763.
√kṛiṣ, pres., 727, 761 b; aor., 916.
kṛ, combinations of, 146, 221.
√kṣan, pres., 713; pple, 954 d.
√kṣam, pres., 761 a, 763.
kṣām, decln, 388 b.
√kṣar, aor., 890.
√kṣā, pres., 761 d. 1.
kṣāma, 958.
√kṣi 'dwell', pres., 753, 755; caus., 1042 e.
√kṣi 'destroy', pres., 708, 727, 761 b; pple, 957 a; caus., 1042 e.
√kṣip, pres., 753.
√kṣudh, pres., 761 a; aor., 847.
√kṣubh, pres., 761 a.
kṣūipra-circumflex, 84 a.
√kṣnu, pres., 626.
kh, pron. etc., 39; relation to *ś*, 61.
√khan, pass., 772; pf., 794 d; aor., 890; pple, 955 b.
√kḥid, pres., 753.
√kḥud, pres., 753.
√kḥyā, aor., 847, 894 c; caus., 1042 d.
g, pron. etc., 39; relation to *j*, 42; from *j* by reversion, 214 ff.
gata, in compen, 1273 c.
√gam, pres., 608, 747; aor., 833, 834 b, 837—9, 847, 887 c; pf., 794 d, 805; fut., 943; pple, 954 d; int., 1002 c; des., 1028 e, 1031; root-noun, 383 b.
√gā 'go', pres., 660; aor., 830, 836 ff., 894 c.
√gā 'sing', 251; pres., 761 d. 1;

Whitney, Grammar.

aor., 884, 894 d, 912; pple, 954 c.
√gāh or *gah*, int., 1002 b.
√gir, 756.
√gu, int., 1007.
guṇa, 27, 235 ff.
√gup, des., 1040.
√gur, pres., 753, 756; aor., 834 a.
√guh, euph., 155, 223, 240; pres., 745 c; pf., 793 f; aor., 852, 916, 920; caus., 1042.
√gr 'praise', euph., 242; pres., 727; aor., 894 d.
√gr 'swallow', euph., 242; pres., 727, 753, 756; aor., 836, 847; int., 1002 b.
√gr (or *jāgr*) 'wake', 1020; pf., 786; aor., 867, 871.
√grdh, pres., 761 a; pf., 786; aor., 847.
gō, euph., 134; decln, 361 c, e.
√grath or *granth*, pres., 727, 730; pf., 794 e.
√grabh or *grah*, euph., 155; pres., 727, 729, 732, 1066 b; pf., 794 c, 801 i; aor., 834 b, 838, 900, 904 a, b; fut., 935 d; pple, 956; infin., 972; pass., 998 d; des., 1031.
√glā, pres., 761 d. 1; caus., 1042 d.
glāū, decln, 361 a.
gh, pron. etc., 39; *h* derived from, 66; from *h*, by reversion, 214 ff.
√ghas, euph., 167; *jaks* from, 640; pf., 794 d; aor., 833.
ghoṣavant, 34.
√ghrā, pres., 671, 749 a; caus., 1042 d.
ñ, pron. etc., 39; occurrence as final, 143, 386 b, c, 407; duplication as final, 210; adds *k* before sibilant, 211.
c, pron. etc., 42—4; as final, 142; from *t* before a palatal, 202—3; *n* to *ñ* before it, 208 end; internal combinations of, 217; reversion to *k*, 216 ff.; in pres., 681; pf., 787; int., 1002 end; des., 1028 f.
√cakās or *cakās*, so-called, 677.
√caks, 408 g; pres., 444, 621, 628, 675.
√cam, pres., 745 d.
√cay, pres., 761 d. 2.
√car, aor., 899 c; int., 1002 b, 1017; des., 1031; in ppial periph. phrases, 1075 b.
√cal, int., 1002 b, 1003.

- √cāy*, pres., 761 d. 1.
√et 'gather', reversion of *c* to *k*, 216. 9, 681, 787, 1028 f; pres., 708; aor., 889; caus., 1042 e.
√ei 'notice', pres., 645; aor., 834 a.
√eit, 108 g; reversion of *c* to *k*, 216. 9, 681, 787, 1002 c, 1028 f; int., 1002 a, 1024; des., 1040.
√eint, 108 g.
√ert, pres., 753.
√eyu, pf., 785; aor. (?), 868, 870.
ch, pron. etc., 42—4; as final, 142; from *ç* after *t* or *n*, 203; after other mutes, 203 end; in internal combination, 220; duplication between vowels, 227.
√chand, aor., 883, 890.
√chā, pres., 761 d. 3; pf., 806; pple, 954 c; caus., 1042 d.
√chid, pres., 694, 761 b; aor., 832, 834 d, 847.
√chyd, pres., 694; pple, 957 d.
j, pron. etc., 42—4; as final, 142; in internal combination, 219; *n* to *ñ* before it, 202; from *t* before sonant palatal, 202; reversion to *g*, 215 ff.; in pf., 787; in des., 1028 f; before *na* of pple, 957 c.
√jaks, so called, 108 g; pres., 640; pple, 955 c.
jāgat, decln, 450 d.
√jan, pres., 631, 645, 680, 761 b, 772; pf., 794 d; aor., 834 b; pple, 955 b; des., 1031.
jāni, decln, 343 c.
√jap, int., 1002 b, 1017.
√jabh or *√jambh*, int., 1002 b, 1017.
√jas, pres., 761 a.
√jāgr, so-called, 108 f, 1020.
jātya-circumflex, 84 b.
√ji 'conquer', reversion of *j* to *g*, 216. 9; in pf., 787; in des., 1028 f; aor., 839, 889, 894 b, 904 e; caus., 1042 e; caus. aor., 1047, 861.
√ji or *√jī* 'injure' — see *√jyā*.
√jinv, 108 g, 716, 749 b.
jihvāmūliya, 39, 69.
√jiv, aor., 838; des., 1028 b, 1031.
√jur, pres., 753, 756, 766.
√jus, pres., 753; aor., 834 b; in *sajūs*, 225.
√jū, pres., 727; pf., 786.
√jr 'decay', euph., 242; pres., 761 b, 756, 766; pf., 793 e, 794 e.
√jñā, pres., 727, 730; aor., 830, 837, 894 c, 912; caus., 1042 d; caus. aor., 1047, 861; caus. des., 1030.
√jyā (or *ji*, *jī*), pres., 727, 761 b; pf., 785, 794 b; pple, 954 c, 957 a.
√jval, aor., 899 c.
jh, pron. and occurrence, 42; as final, 142; in internal combination, 220.
ñ, pron. etc., 42; from *n* after a palatal, 201; before *j*, 202; *ç*, 203; *c*, 208 end.
ṭ, pron. etc., 45—6; from a final palatal, 142; *ç*, 145, 218; *ṣ*, 145; *h*, 147; adds *t* before *s*, 199 c; added to final *n* before sibilant, 211; from *j* in internal combination, 219; *ch*, 220; *ks*, 221; *h*, 222; *ṣ*, 226 b.
ṭh, pron. etc. 45—6.
ḍ, pron. etc., 45—6; *ḷ* used for, 54; from *d* with preceding sibilant, 198 end, 199 b.
dh, pron. etc., 45—6; *lh* used for, 54; from *dh* with preceding sibilant, 199 a; from *h* with following *t* or *th*, 222.
dhvam for *dhvam*, 881, 901, 924.
ṇ, pron. etc. 45—6; as final, 143; change of *n* to, 189—95; from *n* with preceding sibilant, 199 b; doubled as final, 210; adds *ṭ* before a sibilant, 211.
t, pron. etc., 47—8; from final radicals, 145, 639; do. in internal combin., 167—8; with preceding sonant aspirate, 160; assim. to following *l*, 162; added after *ṭ* before *s*, 199 c; after *n* before *s* or *ṣ*, 207; to palatal before palatal, 202; before *c*, 203.
-t, added after short final vowel of root, 345, 376 b, 383 b, 1143 d, 1147 c, 1196 a.
-ta, of pple, 952—6, 1176; *ta*-stems in compsn, 1273, 1284; sedry, 1245 c.
√taṁs or *tas*, aor., 899 c; int., 1002 b.
√taks, pres., 628, 708.
√tac, pres., 694.
√tad, euph., 198 b.
tatpuruṣa, 1263.
taddhita-suffixes, 1138.
√tan 'stretch', pres., 713; pass., 772; pf., 786, 794 d; aor., 833, 834 b,

847, 890; pple, 954 d; des., 1028 e.
 √tan 'thunder', pres., 761 c.
 -tana, 1245 e.
 √tap, pres., 761 b; aor., 834 d, 883.
 √tam, pres., 761 a, 763; aor., 847; pple, 955 a.
 -tama, 471—3, 487, 1242 a.
 -tamam and -tamām, 1111 c, 1119.
 -taya, 1245 a.
 -taye, infin. in, 970 e, 975.
 -tar, see 1109.
 -tara, 471—3, 1242 a.
 -taram and -tāram, 1111 c, 1119.
 -tari, infin. in, 970 i, 979.
 -tavant, pple in, 959—60.
 -tave and -tavāi, infin. in, 970 b, 972.
 -tavya, 962, 964, 1212 d. 2.
 √tas, see tās.
 -tas, 1152; advbl, 1098.
 -tā, 1237.
 -tāt, impv. forms in, 570—1.
 -tūt, 1238; advbl, 1100 b.
 -tūti, 1238.
 √tāy, pres., 761 d. 1.
 tātavya, 44.
 -ti, 1157; ti-stems in compsn, 1274, 1287 d; scdry, 1157. 4; advbl, 1102 a.
 √tij, euph., 219; int., 1002 a; des., 1040.
 -tiṭha, 1242 d.
 √tir, 756, 766.
 √tu, pres., 633; aor., 868; int., 1002 c.
 -tu, 1161, 970 b, 972.
 √tuj, pres., 753.
 √tud, pres., 753, 758.
 -tum, infin. in, 968, 970 b, 972, 987—8.
 √tur, pres., 753, 756, 761 c, 766; des., 1029 a.
 -tur, 1182 e.
 √tus, pres., 761 a.
 √tr, euph., 242; pres., 715, 753, 756, 761 b, 766; pf., 794 e, 804; aor., 904 d; int., 1002 b, c, 1017.
 -tr, 943, 1182; tr-stems, decln, 369 ff.
 -trea, euph., 243.
 -trīa, trīya, euph., 243.
 √trā, pres., 694; aor., 836; pple, 198 b, 957 d.
 √trp, pres., 708, 709, 753, 758, 761 a; pf., 786; aor., 838, 847.
 √trp, pres., 761 a; pf., 786; aor., 847.
 √trh, euph., 223, 224 b; pres., 694—5; aor., 847, 916.
 -tos, infin. in, 970 b, 972.
 tta for dāta, 955 c, 1087 e.

tta for dāti, 1157. 1 b.
 -tna, 1245 e.
 -tnu, 1196.
 -tya, for -ya, 992; scdry, 1245 b.
 √tyaj, euph., 219; pf., 785.
 -tyāi, infin. in, 970 e, 975.
 -tra, 1185; or trā, advbl, 1099.
 √trap, pf., 794 e.
 -tram, advbl, 1099.
 √tras, pres., 761 a; pf., 794 e.
 √trā, 108 g; pres., 628, 761 c; aor., 893, 895.
 -trā, see -tra.
 -tri, see 1185 e.
 -trigābh, euph., 151 c.
 -trī, 376 a, 1182.
 -tru, see 1185 e.
 -tva, gerundival, 966 a, 1209 g; scdry, 1239.
 -tvatā, 1239.
 -tvana, 1240.
 -tvā, 990—1, 993.
 -tvānam, 993 c.
 -tvāya, 993 b.
 √tvīṣ, pres., 753; aor., 916.
 -tvī, 993 b.
 -tvīnam, 993 c.
 √tsar, aor., 890, 899 c.
 th, pron. etc., 47—8; with preceding sonant aspirate, 160.
 -tha, 1163; ordinal, 487; or thā, advbl, 1101.
 -tham, advbl, 1101.
 -thā, see tha.
 -thu, 1164.
 d, pron. etc., 47—8.
 √dagh, euph., 155, 160 end; aor., 833—8.
 √dad, 672; pf., 794 e.
 √dadh, 672; euph., 155, 160 end.
 dadhān, dādhi, 343 f, 431.
 dān, euph., 389.
 dānt, decln, 396.
 dantya, 47.
 √dabh, euph., 155; pres., 708; pf., 794 e; aor., 833, 847; des., 1030.
 √dam, pres., 761 a, 763.
 -dam, advbl, 1103 a.
 √day, pres., 761 d. 2.
 √daridrā, so-called, 108 f, 1024.
 √daç or dañç, pres., 746; int., 1002 b.
 √das, pres., 761 a; aor., 847, 899 c.
 √dah, euph., 155, 223; aor., 890, 897, 444; int., 1002 b; des., 1030.
 √dā 'give', pres., 667—9, 672, 749 a;

- pf., 803; aor., 830, 834 a, 836—9, 847, 884, 894 c; pple, 955 c, 1087 e, 1157 b; des., 1030, 1034; caus., 1042 d.
- √*dā* 'cut', 251; pres., 761 d. 3; aor., 834 a, 884; pple, 954 c, 955 c, 957 a, 1087 e, 1157 b.
- √*dā* 'bind', 251; pres., 761 d. 3; pple, 954 c, 957 a.
- √*dū* 'cleanse', pres., 761 d. 1.
- √*dū* 'protect', pf., 787.
- dā*, advbl, 1103 a.
- dānim*, advbl, 1103 b.
- √*dāc*, pres., 444, 639, 708; pf., 790 b.
- √*dās*, pres., 444.
- dī*, advbl, 1103 d.
- dīv*, decln, 361 d.
- √*dīc*, euph., 218; pres., 753; aor., 916, 920; int., 1007, 1017.
- √*dīh*, euph., 155, 223; aor., 916; des., 1030.
- √*dī*, pres., 761 c.
- √*dīks*, des., 1031.
- √*dīdī*, so-called, 676; pf., 786; aor., 838.
- √*dīdhī*, so-called, 108 f, 676; pf., 786.
- √*dīp*, pres., 761 c; aor., 861.
- √*dīv* 'play', euph., 240; pres., 761 c, 765; pple, 954 e.
- √*dīv* or *dev* 'lament', pple, 957 a.
- √*du*, pres., 708; pple, 957 a.
- duchūnā*, euph., 168.
- √*dudh*, 108 g.
- √*duṣ*, euph., 240, 1150.1 a, 1155.1; pres., 761 a; aor., 847; caus., 1042 a.
- duṣ-*, 225, 1121 c; in compen, 1288 b, 1304 b.
- √*duh*, euph., 155, 223; pres., 621, 635; aor., 916, 920.
- √*dṛ* 'burst', euph., 242; pres., 727, 761 b; pf., 793 e; aor., 831; int., 1002 a, b, 1023.
- √*dṛ* 'regard', pres., 757, 773; aor., 834 a, 881.
- √*dṛp*, pres., 761 a; aor., 847.
- √*dṛc*, euph., 218; pf., 806; aor., 832, 834 b, 836, 847, 890; pass., 998 d; root-noun, decln, 386 c.
- dṛc*, *dṛca*, *dṛka*, with pron.-stems, 518.
- √*dṛh* or *dṛnh*, euph., 155, 223; pres., 753, 758, 761 b, 767.
- devanāgarī*, 1.
- doṣān*, *dōs*, 398, 432.
- dyū* and *dyō*, decln, 361 d, e.
- √*dyut*, pf., 785; aor., 847, 863, 890; int., 1002 c.
- √*drā*, aor., 912; int., 1024; caus., 1042 d.
- √*dru*, pf., 797 b; aor., 868; int., 1018.
- √*druh*, euph., 155, 223; pres., 761 a; aor., 847, 920.
- √*drū*, pres., 727.
- dvandva*, 1252.
- dvār*, decln, 388 c.
- dvigu*, 1312.
- √*dvīṣ*, euph., 226 b, c; pres., 621; aor., 916, 920.
- dh*, pron. etc., 47—8; from *t* or *th* after sonant aspirate, 160.
- dha*, see -*dhā*.
- √*dham*, pres., 645.
- √*dham* or *dhmā*, 750.
- √*dhā* 'put', pres., 667—9, 672, 749 a; aor., 830, 834—9, 847, 884; pple, 954 c; des., 1028 d, 1030; caus., 1042 d.
- √*dhā* 'suck', 251; pres., 761 d. 2; aor., 868, 884, 912; pple, 954 c; caus., 1042 d.
- dhā* or -*dha*, advbl, 1104.
- √*dhāv*, pple, 954 e.
- √*dhi* (or *dhim*), 708, 716.
- dhi*, final of compds, 1155.2 e, 1276.
- √*dhū*, pres., 708, 711, 733; aor. 868, 887 a; int., 1002 c, 1003; caus., 1042 f.
- √*dhūrv*, aor., 887 a; des., 1028 h.
- √*dhr*, pres., 757, 773; pf., 786; aor., 834 a, 867, 871; int., 1002 a, 1003.
- √*dhrṣ*, pres., 708; pf., 786.
- √*dhmā* or *dham*, 108 g, 750.
- √*dhyā*, pres., 761 d. 1.
- dhyāi*, infn. in, 970 g, 976.
- √*dhvan*, pple, 955 a.
- √*dhvas*, euph., 168.
- n*, pron. etc., 47—8; as final, 143; for final rdcl *m*, 143, 212; change to *n*, 189—95; to *ñ* after and before palatals, 201—3, 208 end; combinations as root-final, 204; loss as stem-final, 204; assim. to palatals and linguals, 205; to *l*, 206; before sibilants, 207; treated as *ns*, 208—9; duplication of final, 210; instability as final, 256, 1203 b; used as union-cons., 257, 313, 482 d; question of final of *pañcan* etc., 484.
- nā*, comparative, 1122 d.
- na*, of pples, 952, 957, 1177; euph., 161 end; scdry, 1223 g, 1245 d.
- √*naks*, 108 g.

√nad, int., 1007.
√nand, euph., 192 a.
√nabh, euph., 192 a.
√nam, pf., 786; aor., 890, 911; pple, 954 d; int., 1002 b, 1017.
-nam, advbl., 1109.
√naç, 'lose', euph., 192 a; pres., 761 a; aor., 847, 854; des., 1028 k.
√naç 'attain', euph., 218; pf., 801 h; aor., 833, 837; des., 1029 c.
√nas, aor., 837.
nās, dcln, 387 e, 397.
-nas, 1152.
√nah, euph., 223; pres., 761 c.
nāgarī, 1.
nāsikya, 230 b.
nī, euph., 192 f.
-nī, 1158.
√niñs, euph., 183; pres., 628.
√nij, euph., 219; aor., 847; int., 1007, 1024.
nitya-circumflex, 84 b.
nīç and *nīçā*, 397.
nī, loss of initial of, 1087 a.
√nī, aor., 831, 889, 896; int., 1002 a, 1017; periphr. pf., 1071 d.
nīdā, euph., 198 b.
√nu, pres., 626; aor., 868, 887 a; int., 1002 c, 1003.
-nu, 1162.
√nud, pres., 753; aor., 834 d, 904 c; int., 1017.
nī, dcln, 371.
√nī, euph., 192 a; pres., 761 c; aor., 833.
nāū, dcln, 361 a.

p, pron. etc., 49—50.
-p, caus.-sign., 1042 d, e; aor. from such caus., 1047.
-pa, 1201.
pakvā, 958.
√pac, pres., 761 b.
√pat, pf., 794 d; aor., 847; int., 1002 c; des., 1030, 1031.
pāti, dcln, 343 b; in dpndt compsn, 1267 a.
pāth, *pathī*, *pānihan*, dcln, 343 g, 433.
√pad, pres., 761 c; aor., 834 b, d, 838; int., 1002 c; des., 1030.
pād, dcln, 387 d, 389.
pada, 111.
√pan, int., 1002 c.
pānihan, see *pāth*.
parasmāi padam, 529.
pārucheṇa, euph., 168.
pālāy, quasi-root, 1087 c.

palyay, quasi-root, 1087 c.
√pac, pres., 761 c.
√pā 'drink', pres., 671, 749 a; aor., 830; pple, 954 c; des., 1028 d; caus., 1042 d.
√pā 'protect', caus., 1042 f.
√pā 'rise', pres., 660.
pāda, 79, 93.
pādapūraṇa, 1122 a.
√piñs or *piç*, euph., 226 b, c; pres., 694; aor., 847, 920.
√pino, 108 g, 716, 749 b.
√piç, pres., 753, 758.
√pis, euph., 181 c.
√pid, euph., 198 b.
pīpī, conj.-stem, 676, 786.
pūñs, *pūmāñs*, euph., 183; dcln, 394.
purā, pres. in past sense with, 778 a.
√pus, pres., 727, 761 a; aor., 838, 847.
√pū, pres., 727, 728; aor. (?), 868, 894 d.
pūroa, in compsn, 1251 e, 1291; 1302 c. 2.
pūśān, dcln, 426 a.
√pr 'fill', euph., 242; pres., 727, 731, 761 b, 766; pf., 793 e; aor., 838.
√pr 'cross', pf., 793 e; aor., 896.
√pr 'be busy', pres., 757, 773.
√pre, pres., 694; aor., 834 c, 836—7, 890.
√prn, 731, 753.
prī, *prītanā*, 397.
prisant, dcln, 450 c.
√pyū or *pī*, 108 g; pres., 761 d. 1; pf., 785, 794 b; aor., 912, 914; pple, 957 a; caus., 1042 d.
pracaya or *pracita* accent, 90 a.
√prach or *prch*, euph., 220; pres., 753; pf., 794 c; aor. 890.
prabhīti in compsn, 1302 c. 1.
praçliṣṭa-circumflex, 84 c.
√prū, 108 g; aor., 830, 889.
prūya, in compsn, 1302 c. 5.
√pri, pres., 727; aor. (?), 868; caus., 1042 f.
√pruth, int., 1002 a.
√prus, euph., 226 b; pres., 708, 727, 732, 1066 b, 753, 761 b.
pālāy, quasi-root, 1087 c.
√plu, aor., 863.
pluta, 78.
√psā, 108 g.

ph, pron. etc., 49—50.
√phan, pf., 794 e; int., 1002 c.
√phar, int., 1008.

√*phal*, pf., 794 e.
 √*phullā*, 958.

b, pron. etc., 49—50.
 √*bañh* or *bah*, euph., 223.
 √*badh* or *vadh*, aor., 838, 904 a;
 int., 1002 a; des., 1029 a, 1040.
 √*bandh*, euph., 155; pres., 727, 730.
bahuvrīhi, 1293 b.
 √*bādḥ*, euph., 155; aor., 833; int.,
 1002 a, b; des., 1031.
 √*budh*, euph., 155; pres., 761 a;
 aor., 834 b, 839, 847.
 √*brh*, euph., 223; pres., 753, 758;
 int., 1008, 1011.
brhānt, dcln, 450 a.
bḥh, occurrence, 151 d.
 √*brū*, pres., 632; peculiar construc-
 tion, 268.

bh, pron. etc., 49—50.
 √*bhaks*, 108 g.
 √*bhaj*, euph., 219; pf., 794 e; aor.,
 834 c, 883, 890.
 √*bhañj*, euph., 219; pres., 694, 692.
bhāvānt, 456, 514.
 √*bhas*, pres., 678.
 √*bhās*, euph., 182 a.
 √*bhiks*, 108 g.
 √*bhid*, pres., 694, 761 b; aor., 832,
 840, 847.
bhisāj, euph., 219.
 √*bhī*, pres., 645, 679; aor., 831,
 890; caus., 1042 e, f; periphr. pf.,
 1071 d, 1073 a.
 √*bhī*, 1042 f; aor., 861, 1047.
 √*bhuj* 'enjoy', euph., 219; aor., 847,
 895.
 √*bhuj* 'bend', euph., 219; pres., 694.
 √*bhur*, pres., 753, 756.
bhūvas, euph., 176 c.
 √*bhū*, pf., 789 a, 793 a; aor., 829,
 830, 836—9, 924; in periphr. conjn,
 1070—72; in ppial periphr. phrases,
 1075 d; in compd conjn, 1091—4.
bhūta in compn, 1273 c.
 √*bhr*, pres., 645; pf., 789 b, 797 b;
 aor., 838, 890; int., 1002 b, c;
 periphr. pf., 1071 d.
bhos, 176 a, 456.
 √*bhraj*, euph., 219; pres., 753.
 √*bhram*, pres., 761 a, 763; pf., 794 e.
 √*bhraç* or *bhrañç*, pres., 761 c, 767;
 aor., 847.
 √*bhrāj*, euph., 219; pf., 794 e; aor.,
 838.

√*bhrī*, pres., 727.
m, pron. etc., 49—50; as final, 143;
 as final radcl, 143, 212, 256; in
 extrnl combn, 213; before *rāj*, 213 a.
 -*ma*, prmy, 1166; sedry, 474, 487,
 1224 b, 1242 b.
 √*mañh*, 108 g; pf., 786.
maghāvan, dcln, 428.
 √*majj*, euph., 219; pf., 801 h; fut.,
 935 b; des., 1028 k.
 √*math* or *manth*, pres., 727, 730,
 732, 1066 b, 746; aor., 847.
 √*mad*, pres., 645, 761 a, 764; aor.,
 834 d, 839, 887 b, 899 c.
 √*man*, pres., 713, 761 a; pf., 794 d;
 aor., 834 b; pple, 954 d; des.,
 1028 e, 1029 a, 1040; special con-
 struction, 268.
 -*man*, 1168; *man*-stems in compsn,
 1277.
 -*mane*, infin. in, 970 d, 974.
 -*mant*, 1235.
 √*mantr*, so-called, 108 f, 1067, 1073 d.
mānthan, dcln, 434.
 -*maya*, 181, 1225.
 -*mara*, 1201.
 √*mah*, 108 g.
māh, *maht*, 400.
mahānt, dcln, 450 b.
mahā, 355 a.
mahāprāṇa, 37.
 √*mā* 'measure', pres., 660, 663; aor.,
 839; pple, 954 c; des., 1030;
 caus., 1042 d.
 √*mā* or *mī* 'bellow', pres., 660, 663,
 672, 676 end.
 √*mā* 'exchange', pres., 761 d. 2.
māñs, *māñśā* (and *mās*), 397.
mātrā in compsn, 1302 c. 3.
 -*māna*, 584 b, 1174.
mās, euph., 168; dcln, 389, 397;
 and see *māñs*.
 √*mī* 'establish', pres., 192 c, 708;
 aor., 911; gerd, 992; des., 1030.
 √*mī* or *mī* 'diminish', pres., 727,
 731, 761 b; aor., 911; gerd, 992;
 int., 1012; des., 1030.
 -*mī*, 1167.
 √*mīks*, 1033.
mitrā, 1185 b.
 -*min*, 1231.
 √*mī*, see *mā* and *mī*.
 √*miç*, pres., 753.
 √*mīh*, euph., 223; pf., 790 b; aor.,
 916, 920.
 √*mīv*, pple, 954 e.
 √*muc*, pres., 753, 758, 761 b; aor.,

832, 834 c, 838—9, 847, 890; des., 1030.
 √mud, aor., 837.
 √mus, pres., 727, 732, 1066 b; aor., 847.
 √muh, euph., 223; pres., 761 a; aor., 847.
 √murch, 220; pres., 745 f; pple, 954 e.
 mūrdhanya, 45.
 √mr 'destroy', pres., 727, 731.
 √mr 'die', euph., 242; pres., 757, 773; aor., 834 a, 837.
 √mrks, pres., 753.
 √mrj, euph., 219; pres., 621, 627, 745 e; pf., 786, 793 f; aor., 900, 920; fut., 935 b; int., 1002 b, 1017; des., 1028 k; caus., 1042.
 √mrđ, euph., 198 b; pres., 727, 753.
 √mrñ, 731, 753.
 √mrđ, int., 1002 c, 1011.
 √mrđh, aor., 837.
 √mrē, pres., 753; pf., 786; aor., 916, 920; int., 1008, 1017.
 √mrs, pres., 761 a; aor., 834 c, 847.
 √med, pres., 761 a.
 -mna, 1224 c.
 √mnā, 108 g.
 √mrī, pres., 761 a.
 √mlā, pres., 761 d. 1; caus., 1042 d.
 y, pron. etc., 51, 55—6; relation to i-vowels, 55; nasal y, 71, 213 c; y as union-consonant, 258, 313, 844, 1112 e, 1151. 1 c, 1230 d, 995; resolved to i, 55, 113; y of sfx treated as i, 1203.
 -ya (or yā) of gerund, 990, 992—3; of gerundive, 962—3, 1213.
 -ya, prmy, 1187, 1213; ya-stems in compsn, 1272; scdry, 1210—12.
 yakhā, yākt, 398, 432.
 √yaj, euph., 219, 784; pf., 784; aor., 839, 890, 894 d; des. (?), 1029 c.
 yāthā, accent, 1101; in compsn, 1313 b.
 √yam, pres., 608, 747; aor., 833, 836—9, 890, 911; pple, 954 d.
 yama, 230 a.
 √yas, pres., 761 a.
 -yas for -īyas, 470.
 √yā, aor., 894 c, 912.
 -yā, 1213 d.
 -yim, see 1230 d.
 √yu 'join', pres., 626, 753.
 √yu 'repel', pres., 608, 645; aor., 838, 868, 889, 894 b.
 -yu, 1165; see 1178 g, h.

√yuj, euph., 219; pres., 694; aor., 834 b, 839, 847; root-noun, 386 b.
 √yudh, pres., 761 a; aor., 836, 839.
 √yup, int., 1017.
 yūvan, decln, 427.
 yūṣa, yūṣān, 432.
 r, pron. etc., 51—2; r and l, 53; r and s as sonant and surd, 117 a, 164; final, 144, 169; combination as final rdcl, 165; as other, 178; avoidance of double, 179; s or r as final of certain forms, 169 end; from s after a, 176 c; s to s after, 180—8; but not before, 181 a; changes succeeding n to ṇ, 189 ff.; duplication of consonant after, 228; svarabhakti after, 230 c.
 -ra, prmy, 1188; scdry, 474, 1226, 1242 b.
 √raj, euph., 219; pres., 746, 761 a, 767.
 √radh or randh, pres., 761 a; pf., 786; aor., 847; int., 1002 a; des., 1030.
 √ran, pres., 761 a; pf., 786; aor., 899 c; int., 1008 ff.
 √rabh, pf., 786; aor., 834 d; des., 1030.
 √ram, pres., 727; aor., 911; pple, 954 d.
 √rā 'give', pres., 660, 666, 672; aor., 839, 896.
 √rā 'bark', pres., 761 d. 1.
 √rāj, euph., 213 a, 219; pf., 794 e.
 √rād, pres., 761 a; pf., 794 e; aor., 838, 847; des., 1031.
 √ri or rī, pres., 727, 761 c; caus., 1042 e.
 -rī, 1191.
 √rikh, pres., 753.
 √ric, pres., 694, 761 b; aor., 834 c, 839, 890.
 √riph, pres., 753.
 √riç, pres., 753; aor., 916.
 √ris, euph., 226 c; pres., 761 a; aor., 847.
 √rih, euph., 223; int., 1017.
 √rī, see ri.
 √ru, pres., 626, 633, 753.
 -ru, 1192.
 √ruc, aor., 837.
 √ruj, euph., 219; pres., 753.
 √rud, pres., 631, 753.
 √rudh, pres., 694; aor., 847, 890.
 √rup, pres., 761 a.
 √ruç, aor., 916.

rūcant, decln, 450 c.

vrus, pres., 753.

vrūh, euph., 223; aor., 847, 916, 920; caus., 1042 c.

repha, 18.

rāt, decln, 361 b, e.

-rhi, advbl, 1103 c.

l, pron. etc., 51, 53; *l* and *r*, 53; nasal *l*, 71; as final, 144; assim. to, 117; of *t*, 162; of *n*, 206; of *m*, 213 c; asserted *s* to *ś* after, 180; duplication of consonant after, 228; *svarabhakti* after, 230 c.

-la, prmy, 1189; sedry, 1227.

ṽlag, pple, 957 c.

ṽlabh, des., 1030.

ṽlikh, pres., 753.

ṽlīp, pres., 753, 758.

ṽliç, aor., 916.

ṽlih, euph., 223; aor., 916.

ṽlā 'cling', aor., 911; pple, 957 a; gerund, 992; caus., 1042 e, f; periphr. pf., 1073 a.

ṽlā 'totter', int., 1022.

ṽlup, pres., 753, 758, 761 b.

ṽluḥ, pres., 761 a.

ṽlū, pres., 727; pple, 957 a.

l, pron. etc., 54.

v, pron. etc., 51, 57—8; relation to *u*-vowels, 57; nasal *v*, 71, 213 c; resolved to *u*, 58, 113; duplication of consonants after, 228.

-va, prmy, 1190; sedry, 1228; advbl, 1102 b.

ṽvak, pf., 786.

ṽvac, euph., 216. 9; pres., 660; pf., 784, 789 d; aor., 847, 854.

-vat, advbl, 1107, 1233 d; sedry, 383 d. 1, 1245 f.

ṽvad, 108 g; pf., 784; aor., 838, 899 c, 904 c, d; pple, 956; int., 1002 a, 1017.

ṽvadh, see *badh*.

ṽvan, pres., 713; pf., 786, 794 d; aor., 839, 847, 912, 914; pple, 954 d; int., 1011; des., 1028 g.

-van, prmy, 1169; sedry, 1234; *van*-stems in compsn, 1277, 1287 b.

-vana, *-vani*, *-vanu*, 1170.

-vane, infin. in, 970 d, 974.

-vant, 517, 959, 1233.

ṽvand, 108 g.

ṽvap, pf., 784.

ṽvam, pres., 631.

vam (from *vr*), 543.

-vam, advbl, 1102 b.

-vaya, 1228 b.

-vara, 1171.

-varī, fem. to *van*, 1169, 1171, 1234.

varga, 32.

-vala, 1228 b.

ṽvaç, pres., 638, 660; pf., 784, 786.

ṽvas 'ahine', pres., 608; pf., 784; aor., 834 b.

ṽvas 'dwell', euph., 167; pf., 784.

ṽvas 'clothe', pres., 628, 638.

ṽvas 'attack', pres., 631; pf., 786.

-vas, 1173; and see *vāns*.

ṽvah, euph., 137 d, 223, 224 b; pf., 784; aor., 839, 890; int., 1002 c, 1017; at end of compds, 403.

ṽvā 'blow', caus., 1042 d.

ṽvā 'droop', pres., 761 d. 1; caus., 1042 d.

ṽvā or *vi* 'weave', pres., 761 d. 2; pf., 784, 801 b; fut., 935 c; pple, 954 e; caus., 1042 d.

-vāns (or *-vas*), of pples, 584, 802 —6, 1173; *vāns*-stems, decln, 458 ff.

ṽvār, pres., 761 c; aor., 861.

vf, decln, 343 e.

-vi, 1193.

vikampana, 90 b.

ṽvic, pres., 694; int., 1024.

ṽvij, euph., 219; pres., 753; aor., 834 c; int., 1017, 1024.

-vit, see 1193.

ṽvid 'know', pres. 613, 618, 621; pf., 790 a; int., 1006; des., 1031; periphr. pf. etc., 1073.

ṽvid 'find', pres., 753, 758; pf., 806; aor., 847.

ṽvidh, pres., 753.

vidhā, in compsn, 1302 c. 5.

-vin, 1232.

ṽvip, aor., 852.

virāma, 11.

ṽviç, euph., 218; pres., 753; pf., 803, 806; aor., 834 b, 916, 920.

viçva, decln, 524; in compsn, 1251 e, 1281 a, 1298 c.

ṽviç, euph., 225, 226 c; aor., 916; int., 1007, 1024.

visarga, *visarjaniya*, 67.

ṽvi 'impregnate', pres., 761 b; int., 1007.

ṽvi 'flutter', int., 1017, 1024.

ṽvr 'cover', 108 g; pres. (*ūrvu*), 708, 712, 727; aor., 831, 834 a, 839, 900; int., 1002 c.

√vr 'choose', euph., 108 g, 242; pres., 727; pf., 797 b; aor. 837.
√vrj, euph., 219; pres., 694; pf., 786, 803; aor., 832, 834 c, 837—9, 847, 920; int., 1002 c.
√vrt, pf., 786; aor., 832, 834 b, 839, 847; fut., 943; int., 1002 c, 1003, 1017.
vrtrā, 1185 b.
vrddhi, 27, 235 ff.
√vyadh, pf., 786; aor., 847; fut., 943.
√vys, pres., 753.
√vrh, pres., 753; aor., 916, 920.
 voc, quasi-root, 854.
-vya, 1228 c.
√vyac, 108 g, 1087 f; pres., 682; pf., 785, 794 b.
vyañjana, 31.
√vyath, pf., 785.
√vyadh, pres., 761 c, 767; pf., 785, 794 b; pple, 954 b.
√vyay, pres., 761 d. 2.
√vyas, 108 g.
√vyā or *vi*, pres., 761 d. 2; pf., 785, 794 b, 801 c; aor., 847; pple, 954 c; caus., 1042 d.
√vraj, euph., 219; aor., 899 c.
√vraç, euph., 221; pres., 753; pple, 957 c.
√vli, pres., 727; pple, 957 a; int., 1002 a, 1017; caus., 1042 e.
c, pron. etc., 59, 63—4, 119; as final, 145; in intrnl combn, 218; with preceding *t* or *n*, 203.
-ça, 1229.
√çañs, pf., 790 c.
√çak, pres., 708; aor., 847; des., 1030.
çakān, *çākrt*, 398, 432.
√çad, pf., 786.
√çap, aor., 883.
√çam, pres., 634, 761 a, 763; aor., 847; pple, 955 a.
√çac, pf., 794 e.
√ças, aor., 839.
-ças, advbl, 1106.
√cā, pres., 660, 662, 761 d. 3; pple, 954 c; caus., 1042 d.
√cās (or *çis*), pres., 444, 639, 675; aor., 847, 854; pple, 954 e; *āçs* from, 225.
√cīñj, euph., 219; pres., 628.
√cis 'leave', euph., 226 c; pres., 694, 761 b; aor., 847.
√çis, see *çās*.
√cī, pres., 628—9; pf., 807; pple, 956.

√cuc, pres., 761 a; aor., 847; int., 1002 a.
√cubh, pres., 753, 758; aor., 852.
√cus, pres., 753, 761 a.
çāṣka, 958.
√c 'crush', euph., 242; pres., 727, 731; pf., 793 e; aor., 900, 904 b.
√ccand, int., 1002 c.
√ccam, pres., 727.
√cnath, pres., 631; aor., 867.
√cyā or *ci*, pres., 761 b, d. 1; pf., 794 b; pple, 954 c, 957 a.
√crath, pres., 727, 732, 1066 b, 758; pf., 794 e; pple, 956.
√cram, pres., 761 a, 763; aor., 847; pple, 955 a.
√crā, pres., 761 d. 1; pple, 957 a; caus., 1042 d; caus. aor., 861, 1047.
√cri, aor., 831, 868, 889.
√cī, pres., 727.
√cru, euph., 243; pres., 708, 710; pf., 797 b; aor., 831, 836—9.
√crus, 108 g.
√clis, euph., 226 b, c, 761 c; aor., 916.
çvān, decln, 427.
√cvas, pres., 631; int., 1002 a.
√cvā or *çvi*, pf., 786, 794 b; aor., 847, 868; pple, 957 a.
√çvit, aor., 832, 847, 890.

s, pron. etc., 59, 61—2, 46, 120, 182; as final, 145; *s* changed to, 180—8; recurrence avoided, 181 b, 184 c, 1028 i; as root final, 182 a, 184 b, 225—6; changes succeeding *n* to *ṛ*, 189 ff.; assim. of dental after, 197; from *c*, 218.
-sañi (or *-sanī*), infn. in, 970 h, 978, 1159 c, 1160 a.
sas, euph., 146 end, 199 b.
-se (or *-se*), infn. in, 970 c, 973.
√sthiv, pres., 745 g; pf., 789 c.
-syāi (or *-syāi*), infn. in, 970 g, 977.

s, pron. etc., 59, 60; *s* and *r* as surd and sonant, 117 a, 164; *s* or *r* as final of certain forms, 169 end; as final, 145, 169, 170 a, 639; combinations of final rdcl *s*, 145, 166—8, 833; of other, 170—7; final *as*, 175—6; *ās*, 177; *s* to *ṣ*, 180—8; *t* adds *t* before, 199 c; final *n* adds (retains) *s*, 208—9; *s* lost between mutes, 233; in *s*-aor., 834, 881, 883; *s* before *ām* of gen. pl., 313, 496; in aor., 874 ff.; in fut., 931 ff.; in desid., 1027 ff.

-s, advbl, 1105.

-sa, 1197.

sa-, 1121 b; in compsn, 1288 c, 1304 c.

sarhṛta a, 21.

sākhi, dcln, 343 a.

sakthān, sākthi, 343 f, 431.

śag, pres., 708; aor., 836, 838.

śac, pres., 660; pf., 794 d; śaḥ from, 673, 675.

śaj or śāñj, euph., 219; pres., 746; aor., 834 c; des., 1028 i.

śad, pres., 748; aor., 847, 853.

śan, pres., 713; pf., 804; aor., 847, 899 c; pple, 955 b; int., 1002 c; des., 1028 g, i.

-sani, infin. in, see -śaṇi.

sandhi, 109.

sandhyakṣara, 28, 30.

sannatara, 90 c.

śap, aor., 847.

śabhāg, so-called, 108 f, 1067.

samānākṣara, 30.

samprasāraṇa, 252.

samvāj etc., 213 a.

-sara, 1201.

sarāgh or sarād, 389.

sārva, dcln, 524; in compsn, 1251 e, 1298 c.

śacc, 444, 673, 675.

śās, euph., 176 a.

-sas, 1152.

śah, euph., 186, 223, 224 b; pf., 786, 790 b; aor., 837—9, 897, 899 c; des., 1030; at end of compds, 405.

śā or śi 'bind', pres., 727, 761 d. 3; aor., 830, 837, 868; pple, 954 c; caus., 1042 d.

-śāt, advbl, 1108.

śādā, aor., 861.

-śāna, ppial words in, 897, 1175.

śānto, so-called, 108 f.

śai, see śā.

śai, pres., 753, 758; aor., 847.

śidh, pres., 761 c.

śiv, pres., 761 c, 765; pple, 954 e; des., 1028 h, i.

śu 'press out', pres., 708; aor., 839.

śu 'impel', pres., 626, 753, 755.

su-, 1121 d; in compsn, 1288 b, 1304 b.

śu, pres., 628; pf., 789 a; fut., 939.

śuc, aor., 861.

śr, pf., 797 b, 807; aor., 847; int., 1002 b.

śrj, euph., 216. 9, 219; pres., 753; aor., 834 b, c, 890.

śrp, euph., 151 d; aor., 834 d, 847.

-se, infin. in, see -śe.

soṣman, 37.

sk, original of ch, 42.

śkand, aor., 833, 890; int., 1002 c.

śkabh or skambh, pres., 727, 730, 732, 1066 b; pf., 786.

śku, pres., 626, 708; int., 1002 a, 1017.

śtan, pres., 631; aor., 899 c; int., 1002 b.

śtabh or stambh, euph., 233 a; pres., 727, 730, 732, 1066 b.

śtā, pres., 761 d. 1.

-stāt for -tāt, advbl, 1100 b.

śtu, pres., 626, 633; pf., 797 b; aor., 847, 894 b, d.

śtr, euph., 242; pres., 708, 727; pf., 807; aor., 831, 834 a, 885, 900.

śt, dcln, 371.

śtrh, aor., 916.

śtyā, pres., 761 d. 1.

śrī, dcln, 366, 367 b.

śihā, euph., 233 a; pres., 671, 749 a; aor., 830, 834 a, 836—40, 884, 894 c; pple, 954 c; caus., 1042 d; caus. aor., 861, 1047; in ppial periphr. phrases, 1075 c.

-sna, 1195.

śnā, caus., 1042 d.

śnih, euph., 223.

śnu, pres., 626.

-snu, 1194.

sparṣa, 31, 32.

śpac, aor., 834 c.

śpr, pres., 708; aor., 831, 834 a ff.

śprdh, aor., 834 b.

śpre, euph., 218; pres., 753; aor., 916, 920.

śprh, euph., 223.

śphā, pres., 761 d. 1; pple, 954 c; caus., 1042 f.

śphur, pres., 753, 756.

śphoṭana, 230 c.

sma, pres. in past sense with, 778 b.

śmī, caus., 1042 e.

śsyand, aor., 890; fut., 943; int., 1002 c.

śyam, pf., 794 e.

śyās, euph., 176 a.

-śyāi, infin. in, see -śyāi.

śrāj, euph., 219.

śras or śraṇs, euph., 168, 833; aor., 833, 847.

śridh, aor., 847.

śriv, pres., 761 c, 765.

śru, pf., 797 b; aor., 888.

śvaj, euph., 219; pres., 746; pf., 794 e.

śvātavas, euph., 168, 415 d.

√*svad*, pple, 955 c.
 √*svan*, pf., 794 e; aor., 899 c; int., 1002 c.
 √*svap*, pres., 631; pf., 785, 794 b; aor., 867; des., 1028 h.
 √*svar*, aor., 890.
svār, decln, 388 d.
svara, 30, 81.
svarabhakti, 230 c.
svarīta, 81.
svāvas, euph., 168, 415 d.

h, pron. etc., 59, 65—6, 119; as final, 147; compensating aspiration of initial, 147, 155; with following *tor* *th*, 160; with preceding mute, 163; *m* before *h* and another cons., 213 e; reversion to *gh*, 214 ff., 222; in inflection, 402, 637; in pf., 787; in int., 1002 end; in des., 1028 f; internal combn, 222—4; duplication of a cons. after, 228; loss before *hi*, 1011.

-*ha*, advbl, 1100 a, 1104 end.

√*han*, euph., 192 b, 216. 9, 402, 637, 787; pres., 637, 673, 749 a; pf., 794 d, 805; fut., 943; pass., 998 d; pple, 954 d; int., 1002 b, c; des., 1028 e, f; caus., 1042 f; root-noun, 383 b, 402.

√*har*, pres., 761 a.

√*has*, *jaks* from, 640.

√*hā* 'move', 108 g; pres., 660, 664; des., 1028 d; caus., 1042 d.

√*hā* 'leave', 108 g; pres., 665, 761 b; aor., 830, 889, 912; pple, 956, 957 a; caus., 1042 d; caus. aor., 861, 1047.

√*hi*, euph., 192 c, 216. 9, 674, 749 a, 787; pres., 708, 716; aor., 831, 839, 847, 889, 894 d; des., 1028 f.

hi, 595 d, 1122 a.

-*hi*, advbl, 1100 c.

√*hiṣ*, euph., 183; pres., 687, 692, 694, 696; des., 1031.

√*hin*, 716.

√*hīd*, euph., 240; pf., 786.

√*hu*, pres., 645, 647 b end, 652; aor., 831; periphr. pf. etc., 1071 d, 1073 a, c.

√*hū*, see *hvū*.

√*hr* 'seize', aor., 890.

√*hr* 'be angry', pres., 727.

hīd, *hīdaya*, 397.

√*hrs*, pres., 761 a; int., 1002 b.

√*hnu*, pres., 628.

√*hvū* or *hū*, pres., 761 d. 2, 753; pf., 794 b; aor., 834 a, 847, 852, 887 a, 912; fut., 935 c; int., 1002 a; caus., 1042 d; periphr. pf., 1071 d.

√*hrī*, pres., 645; caus., 1042 e.

√*hrū*, pres., 727.

√*hvr* or *hvar*, euph., 242; pres., 682; aor., 890, 899 c.

GENERAL INDEX.

- a*-aorist (simple aorist, 2), 846—54: in the later language, 846; roots forming it in the older language, 847; inflection, 848; modes, 849—51; participles, 852; irregularities, 853—4.
- a*-class (first, *bhū*-class) of verbs, 734—50: formation of stem, 734; inflection, 735—43; roots of the class, 744; irregularities, 745—50.
- ā*-class or accented *a*-class (sixth, *tud*-class) of verbs, 751—8: formation of stem, 751; inflection, 752; roots of the class, 753—4; irregularities, 755—8.
- ablative case, uses of, 289—93; ablative of comparison, 292b; with prepositions, 293, 1128; used adverbially, 1114; abl. infinitive, 983; abl. use of adverbs in *tas*, 1098.
- absolute use of genitive, 300; of locative, 303b.
- abstract nouns, secondary derivation of, 1206, 1236—40.
- accent, general, 80—97: its varieties, 80—6; modes of designating, 87—9; illustration of RV. method, p. 459; over-refinements of Hindu theory, 90; modern delivery of ancient accented texts, 91; no sentence accent, 92; accentless words, 93; words doubly accented, 94, 1255—6, 1267d; freedom of place of accent 95; — changes of accent in vowel combination, 128, 130, 135; — accent in declension, 314—20; of vocative, 314; change of accent in monosyllabic etc. declension, 316—8; in numeral, 482—3; of fractionals, 488; of case-forms used as adverbs, 1111e, 1112e, 1114d; different accent of action-nouns and agent-nouns, 1144; of determinative and possessive compounds, 1295; — accent of personal endings, 552—4; of personal verb-forms in the sentence, 591—8; of periphrastic formations, 945, 1073; of compounded verb-forms, 1082—5; — accent in primary derivation, 1144; in secondary, 1205; in composition, 1251.
- accusative case, uses of, 269—77: with verbs, 270—4; with nouns and adjectives, 271—2; with prepositions, 273, 1129; cognate, 275; adverbial, 276, 1111; double, 277; accus. infinitive, 981, 986—8; gerund, 995; accus. as prior member of compound, 1250a.
- action-nouns and agent-nouns, chief classes of primary derivatives, 1145—6.
- active voice, in verbs, 528—9.
- acute (*udātta*) accent, 81.
- ad*-class of verbs — see root-class.
- adjective, its distinction from noun. 322; formation of compound adj.. 323—5, 1292ff.; inflection of adj.. 321—465; comparison, 466—74: adj. pronominally inflected, 522—6.
- adjective compounds, secondary, 1247, 1292—1310; of other than possessive value, 1294; adj. copulative compounds, 1257.
- adverbs, 1097—1122: adv. by derivation, 1097—1109; case-forms used as adv., 1110—17; adverbial compounds, 1313; verbal prefixes etc. as adv., 1118—20; inseparable prefixes, 1121; other miscellaneous adv., 1122; adv. used prepositionally, 1123ff.; adv. copulative compounds, 1259.
- agent-nouns — see action-nouns.
- aggregative compounds — see copulative compounds.
- alphabets used for writing Sanskrit, 1; older Indian, 2; the Devanā-

- garī alph., 1—17; characters and transliteration, 5; arrangement, 7; theory of use, 8—9; vowel-writing, 10; consonant combinations, 12—15; other signs, 11, 16; numeral figures, 17; names of characters, 18; signs and transliteration of *anusvāra*, 73.
- alphabet, spoken — see system of sounds.
- alterant vowels, changing following *s* to *ś*, 180.
- analysis of language into its elements, 98—106; anal. of compound words, 1248.
- antithetical construction, its influence on accent of verb, 596—7.
- anusvāra*, its pronunciation etc., 70—2; signs and transliteration, 73: see also *ñ*, *m*.
- aorist tense, 532; its uses, 926—30; in prohibitive expression, 579—80; — aor. system, 535, 824—930: classification of forms of aor., 824; character and occurrence, 825—7; simple aor., 824, 828: 1. root-aor., 829—41; passive aor. 3d sing., 842—5; 2. *a*-aor., 846—54; 3. reduplicated or causative aor., 856—73; sibilant-aor., 874—920: 4. *s*-aor., 878—97; 5. *iś*-aor., 898—910; 6. *siś*-aor., 911—15; 7. *sa*-aor., 916—20; aor. optative or precativ of later language, 921—5; aor. in secondary conjugation, 1019, 1035, 1046, 1068; periphrastic aor., 1073 b; — aor. stem in derivation, 1140c.
- appositional possessive compounds, 1302.
- ar* or *r* in root and stem forms, 108 d, 237.
- article, indefinite, represented later by *eka*, 482a.
- aspirate mutes, phonetic character etc. of, 37—8; their deaspiration, 114, 153—5; restoration of lost aspiration to, 141, 147, 155; derivation of *h* from, 66; sonant aspirate with following *t*, *th*, 160: — and see the different letters.
- aspiration (*h*), its pronunciation etc., 59, 65—6: — and see *h*.
- asseverative particles, 1122a.
- assimilation in euphonic combination, 115—20; with or without change of articulate position, 116; surd and sonant, 117, 156—64; nasal, 117 e, 198 b, 199 b; *l*, 117 e, 206; dental to lingual and palatal, 118; other cases, 118—20.
- augment, 585—7; its omission, 587; uses of augmentless preterit persons, 563, 587; with *mā* prohibitive, 579—80.
- avyayibhāva* compounds, 1313.
- bahuvrīhi* compounds — see possessive compounds.
- benedictive — see precativ.
- bhū*-class of verbs — see *a*-class.
- cardinal numerals, 475; their combinations, 476—81; inflection, 482—5; construction, 486; derivatives, 487—9.
- case-endings — see endings of declension.
- case-forms used as adverbs, 1110—17; change of accent in such, 1111 e, 1112 e, 1114 d; their prepositional uses, 1125; case-forms in composition, 1250.
- cases, 266; their order of arrangement, 266; uses, 267—305: — and see the different cases.
- causative conjugation, 540, 607, 775, 856 ff., 1041—52; relation to so-called tenth or *cur*-class, 607, 1041; to denominative, 1041, 1056; formation of stem, 1041—2; inflection, present-system, 1043; perfect, 1045; attached reduplicated aorist, 1046—7, 856 ff.; other aorist forms, 1048—9; future etc., 1050; verbal nouns and adjectives, 1051; derivative or tertiary conjugations from caus. stem, 1052; declinable stems from do., 1140b.
- cerebral mutes — see lingual.
- circumflex (*svarita*) accent, 81—6, 90b; independent, 81—4; its varieties, 84; enclitic, 85; their difference, 86; designation, 87—90; occurrence from vowel combinations, 123 c, 130, 135.
- clauses, simplicity of combination of, 1131; dependent clauses, mode in, 581, 950; accent of verb in, 595.
- collective singular form of copulative compounds, 1253 b; in Veda, 1255c, 1256 b.
- combination of elements, 102—4;

- euphonic rules for, 109—260; distinction of internal and external, 109—12; general arrangement of rules, 124.
- comparison of adjectives etc., 466—74; primary, in *iyas* and *iṣṭha*, 467—70, 1184; secondary, in *tara* and *tama*, 471—3, 1242; in *ra* and *ma*, 474; inflection of comparatives in *yas*, 463—5; comp. of nouns, pronouns, prepositions, 473—4, 520, 1119; of verbs, 473, 1111 c. 2; particles of comp., 1101, 1102 b, 1107, 1122 d.
- compensatory vowel-lengthening, 246.
- composition of stems — see compound stems.
- compound conjugation, 540, 1076—95: roots with verbal prefixes and like elements, 1076—89; accent of comp. forms, 1082—6; irregularities, 1087; roots with inseparable prefixes, 1089, 1121; with noun and adjective stems, 1090—5.
- compound stems, formation of, 103, 1246—1316: difference of earlier and later language as to composition, 1246: classification of compounds, 1247; their analysis, 1248; rules of phonetic combination, 1249; case-forms as prior member, 1250; accent, 1251; copulative comp., 1252—61; determinative: dependent, 1262—78; descriptive, 1279—91; secondary adjective: possessive, 1292—1308; participial, 1309; prepositional, 1310; adjective comp. as nouns and as adverbs, 1311—3; anomalous comp., 1314; stem-finals altered in comp., 1315; irregular construction of comp., 1316.
- conditional tense, 532, 940—1; its uses, 950; conditional uses of optative and subjunctive, 581 b.
- conjugation, verbal inflection, 527—1095; general, 527—98: voice, 528—31; tenses and their uses, 532, 776—9, 821—3, 926—30, 948—50; modes and their uses, 533, 557—82, 921—5; tense-systems, 535; present-system, 599—779; perfect-system, 780—823; aorist-systems, 824—930; future-systems, 931—50; number and person, 536; personal endings, 541—56; verbal adjectives and nouns, 537—9, 951—95; secondary conjugations, 540, 996—1063; periphrastic and compound conjugation, 540, 1069—95.
- conjunctions, 1131—3.
- consonants, pronunciation etc., 31—75: mutes, 32—50; semivowels, 51—8; spirants, 59—66; *visarga* and *anusvāra* etc., 67—73; quantity, 76; cons. allowed as finals, 122, 139 ff.; occurring at end of stems and endings, 139: — and see the different classes and letters.
- consonant combinations, extension and abbreviation of, 121, 227—33.
- consonant-groups, how written in *devanāgarī*, 9, 12—5.
- consonantal stems, declension of, 377—465; their classification, 382.
- contemptuous prefix, 506, 1121 e; do. suffix, 521, 1222 b.
- copulative compounds, 1247, 1252—61; of nouns, 1253—6; adjectives, 1257; adverbs, 1259; numerals, 1261; copulatives in later language, 1253—4; in *Rig-Veda*, 1255; in *Atharva-Veda*, 1256; accent, 1258; question of possessives from cop., 1293 a.
- cur*-class of verbs, 607, 1041, 1056: — and see causative conjugation.
- dative case, uses of, 285—8; dat. infinitive, 982, 986; dat. used adverbially, 1113.
- deaspiration of aspirate mutes, 114, 153—5; consequent re-aspiration of initial, 141, 147, 155.
- declension, in general, 261—320: gender, 263; number, 264—5; case, 266; uses of the cases, 267—305; endings of decl., 306—10; variation of stem and insertions, 311—3; accent, 314—20; — decl. of nouns and adjectives, 321—465: I. *a*-stems, 326—34; II. *i* and *u*-stems, 335—46; III. *ā*, *i*, and *ū* (and diphthongal) stems, 347—68; IV. *r*-stems, 369—76; V. consonant-stems, 377—465: A. root-stems etc., 383—410; B. derivative stems in *as*, *is*, *us*, 411—9; C. in *an*, 420—37; D. in *in*, 438—41; E. in *ant*, 442—57; F. in *vāns*, 458—62; G. in *yas*, 463—5; — decl. of numerals, 482—5; of

- pronouns, 491—521; of adjectives inflected pronominally, 522—6.
- declinable stems, derivation of — see derivation.
- decompound compounds and their analysis, 1248.
- demonstrative pronouns, 495—503.
- denominative conjugation, 540, 1053 — 68: formation without sign, 1054; with sign *ya*, from stems of various final, 1055—63; relation to causative, 1056, 1067; with signs *śya*, *kāmya*, 1064—5; with *āya*, beside *nā*-class verbs etc., 1066; inflection, 1068; declinable stems from denom. stem, 1149, 1178 h, 1180 b.
- dental series of mutes (*t*, *th*, *d*, *dh*, *n*), pronunciation etc., 47—8; dent. character of *l*, 25; of *l*, 51, 53; of *s*, 60; assimilation of dent. to palatals and linguals, 118, 196—203, 205; dent. sibilant and nasal converted to lingual, 180—95: — and see the different letters.
- dependent clause, accent of verb in, 595.
- dependent compounds, 1247, 1263, 1264—78; noun, 1264; adjective, 1265; their varieties, 1266—78: with ordinary noun or adjective as final member, 1267—8; with root-noun, 1269; derivative in *a*, 1270; *ana*, 1271; *ya*, 1272; participle in *ta* or *na*, 1273; *ti*, 1274; *in*, 1275; *i*, 1276; *van*, *man*, etc., 1277—8; dep. comp. in possessive use, 1296.
- derivation of adverbs, 1097—1109; of declinable stems, 1136—1245: in general, 1136—42; primary, 1143—1201; secondary, 1202—45.
- descent, adjectives and nouns indicating, 1206.
- descriptive compounds, 1247, 1263, 1279—91; of ordinary adjective with noun, 1280; of appositional noun with noun, 1280 b; with participle as final member, 1283—4; with gerundive, 1285; with root-stem, 1286; with other verbal derivatives, 1287; with inseparable prefix as prior member, 1288; with verbal prefix etc., 1289; with other adverbial words, 1290; with *pūrva* in reversed position, 1291; descr. comp. in possessive use, 1297 ff.
- desiderative conjugation, 540, 1026—40; meaning, 1026, 1040; formation of stem, 1027—9; abbreviated stems, 1030; use of union-vowel *i*, 1031; inflection, present-system, 1032; other forms, 1033—7; derivative or tertiary conjugations from desid. stem, 1039; desid. from causative stem, 1052 b; declinable stems from desid. stem, 1140 b, 1149, 1159 b, 1161 c, 1178 f.
- determinative compounds, 1247, 1262 — 91; dependent, 1264—78; descriptive, 1279—91; in possessive adjective use, 1293 ff.
- devatā-dvandva* compounds, 1251 a, 1255.
- diminutives, secondary derivation of, 1206, 1222, 1243.
- diphthongs (*e*, *āi*, *o*, *āu*), pronunciation etc., 27—30; protraction of, 78; euphonic combination as finals, 131 — 5: — and see the different letters.
- diphthongal stems, declension of, 360 — 1.
- div*-class of verbs — see *ya*-class.
- double stems, present, 815; aorist, 894 d, 897.
- doubling of aspirate mutes, 154; of a final nasal, 210; of *ch*, 227; of first consonant of a group, 229; of a consonant after *r* (and *h*, *l*, *v*), 228.
- dual number, its use, 265; its forms, 308; in personal pronoun, 492.
- dual finals *e*, *i*, *ū* uncombinable, 138 a.
- dvandva* compounds — see copulative.
- dvigu* compounds, 1312.
- eighth class of verbs — see *u*-class.
- emphasis, accent of verb for, 598.
- emphatic pronoun, 513.
- endings, of inflection and derivation, 99, 100; of declension, 306—10; of singular, 307; dual, 308; plural, 309; normal scheme, 310; end. of *a*-stems, 327—9; of *i* and *u*-stems, 336—8; of radical *ā*, *i*, *ū*-stems, 349; of derivative do., 363; of *r*-stems, 371; of personal pronouns, 492—3; of general pronominal declension, 496; — end. of conjugation, 541 ff.; of 1st sing., 543; 2d, 544; 3d, 545; of 1st du., 546; 2d and 3d, 547; of 1st pl., 548; 2d, 549; 3d, 550; normal schemes,

- 553, accent, 552—4; irregularities, 555; end. of subjunctive combined with mode-sign, 560—2; of optative, 566; of precative, 568; *tāt* of imperative, 570—1; — end. of derivation — see suffixes.
- euphonic combination of elements, 102—4; rules respecting it, 109—226.
- exclamatory prefix from interrogative pronoun, 506, 1121e.
- fifth class of verbs — see *nu*-class.
- finals, permitted, 122, 139—52; final consonants of stems and endings, 139.
- final clauses, modes used in, 581c.
- first class of verbs — see *a*-class.
- first general conjugation of verbs, its characteristics, 604.
- forms, stronger and weaker, of roots and stems, 107—8: — and see variation of stem.
- fourth class of verbs — see *ya*-class.
- fractional use of ordinals, 488.
- frequentative conjugation — see intensive.
- future passive participles — see gerundives.
- future tenses, 532; their uses, 948—9; fut. systems, 535, 931—50; *s*-future and conditional, 932—41; periphrastic future, 942—7.
- gender in declension, 262—3.
- general and special tenses, 599.
- genitive case, uses of, 294—300: with prepositions, 299, 1130; gen. absolute, 300; loss of accent of gen. with vocative, 314; gen. infinitive, 984; gen. used adverbially, 1115; as prior member of compound, 1250d.
- gerunds, 539, 989—95; their use, 989, 994; ger. in *tvā*, 990, 991, 993; in *ya* (or *yā*), 990, 992—3; in *tvāya* and *tvī*, 993b; in *tvānam* and *tvīnam*, 993c; in *am*, 995.
- gerundives, or future passive participles, 961—6, 1212—8; ger. in *ya*, 962—3, 1213; in *tavya*, 962, 964, 1212d.2; in *anīya*, 962, 965, 1215b; in *tva*, 966a, 1209g; in *enya*, 966b, 1217; in *āyya*, 966c, 1218; in *elima*, 966d, 1201; ger. in composition, 1285.
- grave (*anudātta*) accent, 81.
- guṇa-strengthening, character and occurrence of, 235—43, and *passim*; in primary derivation, 1143a; in secondary, 1203a, 1204 end.
- guttural series of mutes (*k*, *kh*, *g*, *gh*, *ṅ*), pronunciation etc., 39—41; asserted gutt. character of *a*, 20; of *h*, 65; palatals from original gutt., 41—3; *ç* and *h* do., 64, 66; reversion of palatals etc. to gutt. form, 43, 64, 142, 145, 147, 214ff.: — and see the different letters.
- heavy and light syllables, 79.
- hiatus, avoidance of, 113, 125—38; not avoided in Veda, 113, 125; its occurrence as result of euphonic processes, 132—4, 175b, 177.
- hu*-class of verbs — see reduplicating class.
- imperative mode, 533, 569, 572ff.; scheme of its endings, 553; its 1st persons old subjunctive, 533, 574, 578; impv. form in *ṣat* and its uses, 570—1; Vedic 2d sing. in *si*, 624; impv. use of infinitives, 982d.
- imperfect tense, 532; its use, 779.
- imperfect time, no designation of, 532.
- increment and decrement of elements, 123, 234ff.
- indeclinables, 98, 1096—1135: adverbs, 1097—1122; prepositions, 1123—30; conjunctions, 1131—3; interjections, 1134—5; derivative stems from indeclinables, 1138, 1245.
- indefinite use of interrogative and relative pronouns, 507, 511.
- infinitives, 538, 968—88; later, 968; earlier, 969—79; uses, 980—8.
- inseparable prefixes, 1121; in descriptive composition, 1283ff., 1288; in possessive, 1304.
- insertions between stem and ending in declension, 313.
- instrumental case, uses of, 278—84; of separation, 283; with prepositions, 284, 1127; gerundial, 989; used adverbially, 1112; as prior member of compound, 1250b.
- intensive (or frequentative) conjugation, 540, 1000—25; character and occurrence, 1000—1; reduplication, 1002—3; inflection, present-system, 1004—17; derivative middle inflection, 1016—7; forms outside present-system, 1018—9, 1025;

doubtful intens. formations, 1020—4; derivative or tertiary conjugations from intens. stem, 1025.
 interjections, 1134—5; their final vowel uncombinable, 138f.
 internal and external combination, distinction of, 109—12.
 internal change, question of derivation by, 1208 end.
 interrogative particles, 1122c.
 interrogative pronoun, 504—7; its indefinite use, 507; exclamatory prefix from it, 506, 1121e.
is-aorist, 898—910: formation of stem, 898—900; inflection, 901—2; roots making it, 903; irregularities, 904; modes, 905—8; from secondary conjugations, 1019, 1035, 1048, 1068.

jihvāmūliya-spirant, 69, 170d.

karmadhāraya compounds — see descriptive compounds.

kṛi-class of verbs — see *nā*-class.

labial series of mutes (*p*, *ph*, *b*, *bh*, *m*), pronunciation etc., 49—50; lab. character of *u*, *ū*, 20; of *v*, 51, 57—58: — and see the different letters.

lengthening of vowels in formation and inflection, 244—6; of final vowel in composition, 247; in the sentence in Veda, 248.

light and heavy syllables, 79.

lightening of *a* or *ā* to an *i* or *u*-vowel, 249ff.

lingual series of mutes (*t*, *th*, *d*, *qh*, *n*), pronunciation etc., 45—6; non-originality, 46; ling. character of *r*, 25; of *r*, 51—2; ling. *l*, 5 end, 54; ling. character of *s*, 61; assimilation of dentals to ling., 118, 196ff.; lingualization of *s* and *n*, 180—95: — and see the different letters.

locative case, uses of, 301—5; loc. absolute, 303; of goal of action, 304; with prepositions, 305, 1126; used adverbially, 1116; loc. infinitive, 985; loc. use of adverbs in *tra*, 1099; loc. as prior member of compound, 1250c.

long and short quantity, 76—9.

manner, particles of, 1101—2, 1122g.

middle stem-form in declension, 311.

middle voice, 528—30; its use as passive, 531.

mode in verbal inflection, 533; subjunctive, 557—63; optative, 564—8; imperative, 569—71; uses of the modes, 572—82.

multiplicative numeral adverbs, 489, 1104—6.

mutes, series of, their pronunciation etc., 32—50: classification, 32—8; guttural series, 39—41; palatal, 42—4; lingual, 45—6; dental, 47—8; labial, 49—50; mutes permitted as finals, 141—3; anomalous conversions from one series to another, 151: — and see the different series.

nā-class (ninth, *kṛi*-class) of verbs, 717—32: formation of stem, 717; inflection, 718—26; roots of the class, 727; irregularities, 728—32; accompanying denominative in *āya*, 732, 1066b.

nasal assimilation, 117, 161, 198b, 199b.

nasal class (seventh, *rudh*-class) of verbs, 683—96: formation of stem, 683; inflection, 684—93; roots of the class, 694; irregularities, 695—6.

nasal increment in strong forms, 255.

nasal mutes (*m*, *ñ*, *n̄*, *n̄*, *m*), 34, 36; their occurrence as finals, 143; duplication, 210; assimilation of preceding mute, 161, 198b, 199b; — nasal spirant or *anusvāra*, 70—3; — nasal semivowels, 71, 206, 213c; — nasal vowels, 71.

negative particles, 1122b; neg. prefix, 1121a.

ninth class of verbs — see *nā*-class.
 nominative case, uses of, 267; nom. use of infinitive, 987; nom. form as particle, 1117.

noun and adjective, distinction of, 322; inflection of nouns — see declension.

nu-class (fifth, *su*-class) of verbs, 697—716: formation of stem, 697; inflection, 698—707; roots of the class, 708; irregularities, 709—12, 716.

number in declension, 264—5; in conjugation, 536.

numerals, 475—89: simple cardinals, 475; their combinations for odd

- numbers, 476—81; inflection, 482—5; construction, 486; ordinals, 487—8; other num. derivatives, 489; num. figures, 17; possessive compounds with num., 1300; num. or *doigu* compounds, 1312.
- omission, sign indicating, 16.
- onomatopoetic words, 1091, 1135 b.
- optative mode, 533, 564—8; its formation, 564—5; scheme of endings combined with mode-sign, 566; precativ, 567, 921—5; scheme of prec. endings, 568; uses of opt., 573—82.
- ordinal numeral adjectives, 487—8.
- pada*-endings in declension, 111.
- palatal series of mutes (*c*, *ch*, *j*, *jh*, *ñ*), pronunciation etc., 42—4; derived from original gutturals, 42; reversion to guttural form, 214 ff.; euphonic combinations, 118—9, 214—20; treatment as finals, 142; pal. character of *i*, *z*, 20; of *y*, 51, 56; of *ç*, 63—4:—and see the different letters.
- participial compounds, 1247, 1309.
- participles, 534, 537, 583—4, 1172—7; of present-systems, 619 etc. etc.; of perfect, 802—7; of aorist, 840, 852, 872, 897, 909; of future, 939; passive part., 952—8, 1176—7; active, in *tavant*, 959—60; future passive, 961—7; of secondary conjugations, 1012—3, 1019, 1032, 1037, 1043, 1050—1, 1068; part. in possessive composition, 1299; — inflection of part. in *ant*, 443—9; in *vāns*, 458—62; — part. phrases, periphrastic, 1074—5.
- passive conjugation, 531, 540, 998; present-system (*ya*-class), 768—74; aorist 3d sing., 842—5; periphrastic perfect, 1072; participle in *ta* or *na*, 952—7, 1176—7; future participles, 961—6 (and see gerundives); pass. use of infinitive, 988; pass. of secondary conjugations, 1025, 1039, 1052 a; pass. constructions, 282, 999.
- perfect tense, 532; scheme of its endings, 553; uses, 821—3; — perf.-system, 535, 780—823: formation of stem, 781—84; reduplication, 782—91; strong and weak stem-forms, 792—4; endings and their combination with stem, 795 ff.; union-vowel *i*, 796—8; inflection, 800; irregularities, 801; participle, 802—7; its inflection, 458—62; modes, 808—16; pluperfect, 817—20; — periphrastic perf., 1070—73.
- perfect time, expressed by so-called aorist, 532, 928.
- periphrastic conjugation, 1069—75; future, 931, 942—7; its uses, 949; perfect, 1070—3, 1018, 1034, 1045, 1068; aorist and precativ, 1073 b; present, 1073 c; periph. participial phrases, 1074—5.
- person in verbal inflection, 536.
- personal endings — see endings of conjugation.
- personal pronouns, 491—4; nouns used as such, 514.
- place, particles of, 1099, 1100, 1122 e.
- pluperfect tense, 532, 817—20; plup. time, no designation of, 532.
- position, length of syllable by, 79.
- possessive adjectives, 1206, 1230—35; pronominal, 516.
- possessive compounds, 1247, 1293—1308; poss. dependents, 1296; poss. descriptives, 1297 ff.; with ordinary adjective as prior member, 1298; with participle, 1299; with numeral, 1300; with appositive noun, 1301—3; with adverb, 1304—6; added suffixes, 1307; pregnant use, 1308.
- precativ optative, 533; its formation, 567; scheme of endings, 568; prec. in later language, 921—5; use, 573.
- prepositions, 1123—30; words used as such, 1123—5; cases construed with them, 1126—30; — prep. in composition with roots — see verbal prefixes.
- prepositional compounds, 1247, 1310.
- present tense, 532; its uses, 777—8; — pres.-system, 535, 599—779: prominence as part of verb-system, 600; varieties of form and their classification, 601 ff.; conjugations and conjugation-classes, 602—10; first conjugation: I. root-class, 611—41; II. reduplicating class, 642—82; III. nasal class, 683—96; IV. *nu* and *u*-class, 697—716; V. *nā*-class, 717—32; second conjugation: VI. *a*-class, 734—50;

- VII. accented *ā*-class, 751—8; VIII. *yā*-class, 759—67; IX. *yā*-class, or passive conjugation, 768—74; uses of tenses, 776—9; of modes, 572—81; — pres. stems, derivatives from, 1140c.
- primary and secondary personal endings, 542 ff.; normal schemes, 553.
- primary derivation, 1138—1201: relation to secondary, 1139; from what made, 1140—1; union-vowels, 1142; form of root, 1143; accent, 1144; meaning, 1145—6; prim. suffixes and the derivatives made with them, 1148—1201.
- prohibitive expression, 574, 579—80.
- pronominal roots, 490; their character, in inflection and derivation, 1137—8; adverbs from them, 1097 ff.
- pronouns, 490—521: personal, 491—4; demonstrative, 495—503; interrogative, 504—7; relative, 508—12; emphatic, 513; nouns used pronominally, 514; pron. derivative adjectives, 515—21; adjectives declined pronominally, 522—6.
- pronunciation — see system of sounds.
- protracted (*pluta*) quantity, 78; protracted final vowel uncombinable, 138e.
- punctuation, signs of, in *devanāgarī*, 16.
- quantity of consonants and vowels, 76—8; of syllables, 79.
- radical stems — see root-stems.
- reduplicated (or causative) aorist, 824, 856—73, 1046; formation of stem, 857—63; inflection, 864—7; use in primary conjugation, 868; in causative, 1046; modes, 869—71.
- reduplicating class (third, *hu*-class) of verbs, 642—82; reduplication and accent, 642—6; inflection, 647—58; irregularities, 659—82.
- reduplication, occurrence of, 259; general rules for forming, 588—90; present red., 643, 660 ff.; perfect, 782—91; aorist, 857—63; intensive, 1002; desiderative, 1029; in derivation, 1143e; anomalous, 1087f.
- relationship, nouns of, in *r*, 369 ff., 1182d.
- relative clauses, peculiarities of, 512.
- relative compounds (possessive), 1293c.
- relative pronoun, 508—12.
- repeated words, 1260.
- resolution, in Veda, of semivowels into vowels, and of vowels into two syllables, 113.
- reversion of palatal mutes and sibilant, and of *h*, to guttural form, 43, 84, 142, 145, 147, 214 ff., 1176a.
- roots of a language, 100—1, 106; forms of root, 107; roots and root-forms according to the native grammarians, 108.
- root-aorist, 829—45: in later language, 829; in older, 830 ff.; modes, 835—9; participles, 840; passive aor. 3d sing., 842—5.
- root-class (second, *ad*-class) of verbs, 611—41; inflection, 612—23; irregularities, 625—41.
- root-stems, their occurrence and use, 323, 383, 1137, 1147; as infinitives, 970a, 971; in dependent composition, 1269; in descriptive, 1286; inflection of such stems in *ā*, *i*, *ū*, 349 ff.; in consonants, 383 ff.
- rudh*-class of verbs — see nasal class.
- s*-aorist, 878—97: formation of stem, 878—9; endings and combination with stem, 880—1; question of loss of *s* in certain forms, 834, 881; inflection, 882—3; irregularities, 884—91; absence of *i* in 2d and 3d sing. in older language, 888—90; modes, 892—6; participles, 897; — *s*-aor. stem in derivation, 1140c.
- s*-future, 931—9: formation of stem, 932, 936; use of union-vowel *i*, 934—5; occurrence, 937; modes, 938; participles, 939; its preterit, the conditional, 940—1; uses, 948.
- sa*-aorist, 916—20: roots allowed later to make it, 916; occurrence in older language, 919—20; formation of stem, 917; inflection, 918.
- second class of verbs — see root-class.
- second general conjugation of verbs, its characteristics, 605, 733.
- secondary adjective compounds, 1247, 1292 ff.
- secondary conjugations, 540, 996—1068: passive, 998—9; intensive, 1000—1025; desiderative, 1026—40; causative, 1041—52; denominative, 1053—68.
- secondary derivation, 1138—9, 1202—45; relation to primary, 1139 ff.;

- forms of stem, 1203—4; accent, 1205; meaning, 1206; sec. suffixes and the derivatives made with them, 1208—45.
- secondary personal endings, 542 ff.; normal scheme, 553.
- semivowels (*y, r, l, v*), pronunciation etc., 51—8; nasal semiv., 71, 206, 213 c: — and see the different letters.
- sentence, rules of euphonic combination in, 103.
- seventh class of verbs — see nasal class.
- sh*-sounds (*ś* and *ṣ*), 61, 63.
- short and long quantity, 76—9.
- sibilants (*ś, ṣ, ṣ*), pronunciation etc., 60—4: — and see the different letters.
- sibilant-aorist, 824, 874—920: formation and classification, 874—7; 4. *s*-aorist, 878—97; 5. *iś*-aorist, 898—910; 6. *siś*-aorist, 911—5; 7. *sa*-aorist, 916—20; its stem in derivation, 1140 c.
- simple aorist, 824, 828—55: 1. root-aorist, 829—41; passive aor. 3d sing., 842—5; 2. *a*-aorist, 846—55.
- siś*-aorist, 911—5; formation of stem, 911; inflection, 911; forms in older language, 912—13; modes, 914; middle forms, 915.
- sixth class of verbs — see *ā*-class.
- sonant and surd sounds, 34; mutes, 34—5; aspirates, 37—8; question as to character of *h*, 65; of final mute, 141 end; euphonic assimilation of the two classes, 117, 156—78.
- special and general tenses, 599.
- spirants, 59 ff.: sibilants, 59—64; aspiration, 65; other breathings, 67—9.
- stems, inflectible, 99—100, 105; their derivation — see derivation.
- strengthening and weakening processes, 234—60.
- strong and weak, or strong, middle, and weakest, forms of stems in declension, 311; of roots and stems in general, 107—8.
- su*-class of verbs — see *nu*-class.
- subjunctive mode, 533; formation and endings, 557—62; its first persons used later as imperative, 533, 574, 578; subj. use of augmentless preterit forms, 563, 587; uses of subj. mode, 574—82.
- suffixes forming adverbs, 1097—1109; do. declinable stems — see derivation.
- surd and sonant sounds — see sonant.
- syllables, quantity of, 79.
- system of sounds, 19—75: vowels and diphthongs, 19—30; consonants, 31 ff.; mutes, 32—50; semi-vowels, 51—8; sibilants, 59—64; aspiration, 65—6; *visarga* and other breathings, 68—9; *anusvāra*, 70—3; unwritten sounds defined by Hindu grammarians, 230; scheme of spoken alphabet, with notice of comparative frequency of the sounds, 75; quantity, 76—9; accent and its designation, 80—97.
- tan*-class of verbs — see *u*-class.
- tatpuruṣa*-compounds — see determinatives.
- tense in verbal inflection, 532; tense-systems, 535; present-system, 599—779; perfect-system, 780—823; aorist-systems, 824—930; future-systems, 931—950.
- tenth class of verbs — see causative conjugation.
- third class of verbs — see reduplicating class.
- time, particles of, 1103, 1122 f.
- transliteration, general method of, 5; of sign of elision, 16, 135; of combined final and initial vowels, 126; of *anusvāra*, 73; of accent, 83, 89.
- tud*-class of verbs — see *ā*-class.
- u*-class (eighth, *tan*-class) of verbs, 697—716; formation of stem, 697; inflection, 698—707; roots of the class, 713; irregular root *kr* or *kar*, 714—5; other irregularities, 716.
- uncombinable (*pragṛhya*) final vowels, 138.
- uninflected words — see indeclinables.
- union-vowels, 254; *i* in present inflection, 630—1, 640; in perfect, 796—8, 803; in aorist, 876—7; in *s*-future, 934—5; in periphrastic future, 943; in desiderative, 1031; in passive participle, 956; in infinitive and gerund, 968, 991; in derivation, 1142; — *i* in present inflection, 632—4; in 2d and 3d

- sing., 555 b; in intensive, 1004 ff.;
i for *i*, 900; *ai* for *i*, 555 b.
upadhmanīya-spirant, 69, 170 d.
- variation of stem-form in declension,
 311—2; in *r*-stems, 370; in con-
 sonantal stems, 379, 385—8, 421,
 443—4, 458, 463; — in conju-
 gation, 556; in present-stem, 604;
 in perfect, 792—4; in aorist, 831 ff.,
 879, 899; in intensive, 1004; in pri-
 mary derivation, 1143; in secondary,
 1203—4; in composition, 1249.
- verb — see conjugation.
- verb-forms, accentuation of, in the
 sentence, 591—8.
- verbal prefixes, 1076—7; kindred
 words, 1078—9, 1120; composition
 with roots, 1076—87, 137a, b; accent,
 1082—5; their more independent
 use, 1084, 1118; prepositional uses,
 1125; forms of comparison, 1119; de-
 clinable stems from roots compounded
 with them, 1141, 1282; use in des-
 criptive composition, 1289; in pos-
 sessive, 1305; in prepositional, 1310.
- visarga* (or *visarjaniya*), 67—9; quan-
 titative value, 79; occurrence, 144
 —5, 170—2.
- vocative case, form of, 307 end; Vedic,
 in *as*, 425 g, 454 b, 462 a; accent
 (along with qualifying word), 314;
 verb accented after, 594.
- voice in verbal inflection, 528—31.
- vowels, how written in *devanāgarī*,
 10; sign of absence of, 11; —
 their pronunciation etc., 19—29:
a, *i*, *u*-vowels, 19—22; *r*, *l*-vowels,
 23—6; diphthongs, 27—9; quan-
 tity, 77—8; accent, 80 ff.; nasal
 vowels, 71; rules of vowel-com-
 bination, 125—38; resulting accent,
 128, 130, 135; exceptional cases,
 136—8.
- vrddhi*-strengthening, character and
 occurrence of, 235—43, and *passim*;
 in primary derivation, 1143 a; in
 secondary, 1204.
- w*-sound, belonging to *v*, 57.
- weak, or weakest, form of stem in
 declension, 311.
- weakening and strengthening pro-
 cesses, 234—60.
- ya*-class (fourth, *div*-class) of verbs,
 759—67: formation of stem, 759;
 inflection, 760; roots of the class
 and their classification, 761—2;
 irregularities, 763—7.
- yā*-class of verbs, or passive present-
 system, 768—74; formation of
 stem, 768—70; inflection, 771;
 irregularities, 772—4; *yā*-formation
 from intensive stem, 1016—7.

ERRATA.

The remark at the end of 721 belongs instead under 688.

At 612a, last line of paradigm, restore the lost *i* of *itās*; and, at 1156, l. 5, the lost *a* at end of line.

Read *l* at 85, last line but one; *vāvā* at 94e; *eṣas* and *eṣa* at 176, ll. 2, 3, *ṣvit* at 188, l. 5; *gorāṣu* at 221, l. 8; *brāvāṇaḥ* at 268, l. 5; *tīryate* at 761b, l. 15; *dyut* at 765, l. 5; *āmoḥi* at 844, l. 8; *arāṇiṣus* at 908, l. 8; *tanyū* at 1178a, l. 1; *dāṇṇuka* at 1180a, l. 3; *ṛj* (for *uj*) at 1200c, l. 1.

References to the paragraphs 361—76 are (owing to an unfortunately necessary renumbering) in several instances wrong by a difference of one to five. Also other references as follows; read 454 at 435g, l. 2; 547 at 561, l. 5 from end; 672 at 654, l. 3; 1042d at 1030, l. 13; and 1271 at 1150c, l. 8.



•

10-10-10

